

A  
**TREATISE**  
 OF  
**English Particles,**

SHEWING

Much of the Variety of their Significa-  
 tions and Uses in English : And how to  
 render them into Latine according to the Pro-  
 priety and Elegancy of that Language.

*With a PRAXIS upon the same.*

*By William Walker, B. D.*

Formely Master of *Louth* School, now Master  
 of the Free-School in *Grantham*.

*Non sunt contemnenda quasi parva, sine quibus constare  
 magna non possunt, D. Hieronym. ep. 89.*

London, Printed by T. N. for Robert Pawlet at the Bible  
 in Chancery-Lane, near Fleetstreet, 1673.




Viro cum primis Reverendo,

D<sup>no</sup> RICHARDO BUSBEIO,

Sacrae Theologiae Doctori, Cathedra-  
lis Sancti Petri apud Westmonasterienses  
Ecclesiae Praebendario, Regiaeque  
ibidem Scholae Moderatori,

GUILIELMUS WALKER

Πανεπιστημιακός.

uod plerisque omnibus Librorum  
Scriptoribus ex more antiquitus  
recepto usu venire solet, ut, quae  
in publicum opera emittunt, ea  
potentis cujusdam Patroni tutela  
committant, hoc & Ipse paucos ante annos  
fecit. quum Tractatum hunc de Latine vertendis  
Particulis Anglicanis in lucem proferens, eum  
in eruditissimi Praeceptoris mei D<sup>ni</sup> Johannis  
Clarki, Dignissimi quondam Scholae Lincoln-  
iensis Magistri clientelam commendavi. Quin  
& idem hoc ut in praesentia de novo facerent  
eundem

eundem iterum librum typis mandans, nihilo mihi minus necessarium visum est, cum necdum ego is sim, cujus tantopere valeat auctoritas, ut mearum aliquid lucubratiuncularum palam in oculis ac manibus hominum eruditorum perinde ac erudiendorum versetur, non aliquid præ se armaturæ ferens, id est, non dignissimi alicujus Patroni & Nominis honestatum, & auctoritatem defensum. Quod cum ita esset, nec occurreret animo unus ullus cui vel majori ratione, vel meliori jure quam ipsi Tibi librum dedicarem (cum jam cælo assumptus, hæc inferiora, præsertim tam minuta curare deserit ο μακαρίτης ille Magister meus) eo me audaciæ provexit necessitudinis meæ consideratio, ut Tui illum Nominis celebritate ornari, auctoritatis patrocinio defendi ambirem. In hæc si quid Tibi videtur ambitione peccare, id Tu dabis omne isti tantæ Tuæ, qua es in omnes bonarum literarum candidatos, qua cluis apud omnes politioris literaturæ viros Humanitati: quam ego sum tantam in me expertus, quotiescunque me tuis importunus homo interposui negotiis, ut ingratus necesse sit existam, nisi eam, quacunque possim ratione, ornem, ut honorificentissima, qua valeam, commemoratione concelebrem. Huc accederet, si vererer fore, ut tua de laude aliquid vel sic detraherem, quod mihi non levis subest causa, cur Ipse me Tuum, non minus quam illius, qui decessit, Magistri, discipulum profitear. Quid

enim:

enim: Instituit Ille me Latinis literis; at Tu Græcis: Ille puerum; Tu virum: Ille discipulum; Tu Magistrum. Editio quippe illo Tuo exactissimo, quod nunquam sol vidit, Græcæ Grammatices compendio es meritis, ut universi deinceps literarum Græcarum præceptores Magistrum Te suum fateantur, Discipulos se. Tuos glorientur. Verum hæc apud me principem rationem locum obtinuit, quod primo editum hunc laborum meorum partum, horridulum sane illum ac prorsus incomptum, adeo non es oblatum Tibi aspernatus, ut sis etiam venia dignatus, benevolentia complexus. Quid? quod ipse me ultro in hoc seu studio versantem, seu stadio currentem immensum quantum promovisti, Tuo insuper addito hortatu, ut quo capissem pede pergerem, quoad hoc opus satis tum temporis imperfectum, nec omnibus adhuc numeris absolutum perficerem. Parce quocirca, Magnæ Literarum Antistes, audaciæ sane huic in Te meæ sive affectioni, sive ambitioni. Sine te vel abs te nullis census homine papyraceo hoc munusculo ἀπομακρῶς coli. Comede, ut sub Tui Nominis umbra, Auctoritatis clypeo tutus rectusque delitescens, omnes undecunque omnium, cum alienæ incidentium laudi Zoilorum impetus, tum infesta nemini non inferentium signa Aristarchorum assultus devitem. Denique, ne multus sim, suscipe quæso, Vir Ornatissime, Scholarcha eruditissime, Opusculi hujus mei in-

endi jam denuo redditi, e typis de integro emissi patrocinium. Illique permitte, ut vel inde aliquid sibi dignitatis asciscat, quod clarissimo atque in omne ævum venerando, Tuo nimirum Nomini inscriptum sit. Hac si me venia dignaberis, & illud es quo nihil potest mihi gratius accidere, facturum, & me Tibi imperpetuum devincturum,

Walteria juxta  
Lulam, in agro  
Lincolniensi.

Servum humillimum, devotissimum, addictissimum,

GVIL. WALKER.

EXI-

EXIMIO VIRO DOMINO  
*Johanni Clarke* Sacræ Theologiæ  
Baccalaureo, Scholæ *Lincolniensis*  
nuper Moderatori,

Suoque in perpetuum summe colendo Præceptor

GVILIELMUS WALKER,

S. P. D.

**P**ater communis observantis nexus, quibus, una cum reliquis omnibus discipulis tuis, clarissimis plevisque viris, obstrictus tener, ipse certe peculiari quadam, unique propria mihi ratione æternum tibi devinctus sum: ut qui non modo artificem pollice sub tuo vultum puer duxerim, verum jam inde à meo ex ephebis egressus, omnibus à te modis usque cultus fuerim & honestatus. Ac proinde, quod divino jam tandem numine consecutus sum, id mihi in primis semper vobis fuit, nempe ut nomini dicatum tuo existeret per me olim monumentum, qua tuorum erga me summorum certè beneficiorum, quæ meæ item quam debuisse in te observantis atque gratitudinis. Hæc itaque gratias quæ es studiorum meorum primitiis tibi jam pridem, vir Præstantissime, devotas sereno precor vultu excipias: nec tam respicias quantum sit cultoris munus, quam qui in te colentis animus, qui se ingratus apud te minus audiet, cum gratias tuæ meos beneficia superent, triumphabo. Quanquam vel ipsum planè hoc, quod tenuissimum ego census homo tibi offero, tantum non est totum tuum: tuo  
A 4 quippe



quippe imprimis concinnatum consilio, tuo sapius limatum stylo, tuo denique solius quasi obstetricantis excusum, sens, ut verius dicam, exclusum auxilio : ut nihil in. erim dicam, quantum id demum sit, quod meo huic ascitum atque insertum operi, tuis acceptum studiis referre debeam. Fatum itaque hunc meum, (vel verius tuum, cuius quippe meum, vix est quicquam, praterquam quod in eo est peccatum) foras jam reptantem quidem at suis nondum satis valentem viribus, tuis dignare queso, auspiciis emittere, tutelâ protegere, auctoritate defendere. Sic utique fiet, ut laudes qui in presentiâ tuas vix balbutire queat, eas in posterum, si minus exornare, saltem effari valeat. Viras proin, ac saluos, precor, quàm diutissimè sis, Ocnatissime Domine, Honoratissime Præceptor, & ipsius usque studiis favere pergas, qui charius sibi nihil unquam, aut antiquius duxit, quàm ut à Magistro te quondam suo agnosceretur.

Ludæ: Calend.  
Maii, Anno  
Dom. 1653.

Discipulus semper tuus  
humillimus, gratissimus,  
tuique observantissimus,  
quoad vixerit, servus  
Guilielmus Walker.



## The Preface to the Reader.

Courteous Reader.



F there were nothing more to recommend the study of *Particles*, than the *Elegancy* that is in them, and accrews to any speech from the due using of them, yet even that were enough to render it a fair object of consideration. The *Particles* of an Oration are that, which make it full and smooth, close and sinewie; for want of which it was, that *Cicero* disliked the *Orations* of former Orators, as consisting indeed of good words, and grave sentences, but not well closed and couched together : and that *Seneca*, an ingenious and sententious writer, was by *Caligula* tartly called † *Arena sine calce*. The *Particles* in a speech give a great grace, and an excellent relish to it : whence *Aristotle* placed the *ἡν ἡ δὲ* the main of the elegancy of an Oration, *ἢ τῶν συνδέσμων*, in its conjunctions : and among the Hebrews, as *P. Pareus*, tell us, מלה מלה word of savour was the Periphrasis of a *Particle* : as if that speech were unfavoury, which was not seasoned with a favoury relish of the *Particles*. And for my own part, I must confess, I have oft been surprized with a ravishing sweetness in the reading of a piece of Latine, so that

† *Credo*, quod sententias plerunque loqueretur breves, & nulla admodum connexionione inter se coherentes. *Isaac. Caubaon*, in *Suet. Calig.* 53.

that I have hung, and dwelt upon it, and could not readily get away from it; and when I have come to examine the cause of that surprize, I have found nothing, but what lay in the fineness and artfulness of the composure, or else in the significance and elegancy of the *Particles*, which sparkled up and down therein, like *spangles* of silver in a silken contexture.

But besides the *Elegancy*, there is also great *Utility* in this kind of knowledge, and great need of it too. In studies *Philological* sure none doubts it: when experience shews, there can be no speaking, or writing *Latine* with any assurance of the propriety of the language, without some competency of skill in the proper uses of these: the want of which is the cause of the most of those gross *Barbarisms* committed in the speakings, and writings of *young learners*, for which themselves, and with which their *Teachers* are oft and much afflicted; the remedying and preventing of which is designed in this treatise. Nor can there be any clear understanding of any *Romane Author*, especially if of ancienter time, without this skill: upon the sense whereof was grounded that of that great Critick *Aul. Gellius*, *quære nonnunquam apud me ipsum soleo res ejusmodi; parvas quidem minutasque, & hominibus non bene eruditis aspernabiles: sed ad veterum scripta penitus noscenda, & ad scientiam lingue Latine cum primis necessariis, &c. Noct. Att. l. 11. c. 3.* And truly, being that in their writings the *Particles* are used in so great variety of acception, as he there shews, instancing in the Particle *pro*, which signifies one way: when it is said, *Pontifices pro collegio decrevisse*; another, when we say, *quempiam testem introductum pro testimonio dixisse*; another, when it is said, *prælium factum, depugnatumque pro castris*; and when it is said, *tribunum plebis pro potestate intercessisse, &c.* and so in *Lib. 17. c. 13.* speaking of the Particle *quin*, he saith it is thought to signify somewhat otherwise when we say, *quin venis? quin legis?*  
quin

*quin fugis?* then when we say, *Non dubium est quin M. Tullius omnium sit eloquentissimus*; or when we say, *Non ideo causas sperates non desedit, quin id utile esse & honestum existimavit, &c.* And for our ordinary *Grammar* speaking of *Præpositiones* both, *Secundum aliud significat cum dico, secundum autem v. l. nus accipit, i. e. juxta aurem: Aliud vero hic: Secundum deum parentes amandi sunt; i. e. proxime post deum. Aliud in hac oratione, Secundum quietem satis mihi felix visus sum; i. e. in quiete, vel inter quietem, Etymolog. Præpositionis.* I say, being that there is that variety of acceptions, and uses of the *Particles* in *Latin Authors*, it is not imaginable, how they should be clearly understood, without a competency of knowledge of their uses and acceptions. And to this is a sufficient evidence of the usefulness, and need of this knowledge in *Philology*.

But let us leave *Philology*, and go on to *Philosophy*: and of how much use some skill in the *Particles* is, yea, what necessity there is of it, needs no other evidence than this, that *Philosophers* \* for the more clear deliver- \* See Scheibler. Meaning and understanding of their notions *aph. l. 1. c. 13. n.* of the different habitudes of thing, are *21, 22, 23, & cap.* fain sometimes to insist upon the difference *21, num. 11, 12, 13,* rent uses and acceptions of the *Particles*. Hence *Aromandas de bello visu* tells us, *quod hac præpositio Per habitudinem cause designat, & interdum etiam situm, sicut existens s. litivus dicitur esse per se*: and then goes on to declare that there are, and distinguish of four manners of saying *Per se*: *Tract. 2. c. 301.* The like he saith before (*cap. 250*) of the *Præpositions ex. de, and in; de quibus* (saith he) *ratione sue specialis difficultatis aliquid dicendum est*; and accordingly he spends the remainder of that and the four following chapters in defining and distinguishing of the acceptions and uses of those *Particles*, telling us how many ways there are of saying *aliquid ex aliquo vel esse vel fieri;*

*fieri*; and how many of saying, *aliquid fieri de aliquo*; and that there are *esse modi essendi in* &c. and those distinguished by *Aristotle* in 4. *Physic.* to which *Boethius* hath added a ninth. So that *Philosophers* as well as *Philologers* have somewhat, and that a great deal, it seems, to do with *Particles*.

Ἐπὶ Κρήναις, Luc. ἐπὶ  
 Πόντῃς Πιλάτῃς ἡγε-  
 μόνος, & Ἡρώδης  
 Καπιλῆναις, Ign. Ep. ad  
 Magnac. us & Ep. ad  
 Tralles. Non fui reus  
 futurus si Domitiani-  
 nus, sub quo hæc acci-  
 derunt, diutius vix-  
 isset, Plin. ep. 21. l. 7.  
 Μαγληνῆσας ἐπὶ τῷ  
 ἡγεμονίῳ. Sub Im-  
 peratoribus martyri-  
 um subieci, Clem. Rom.  
 de Paulo 1. Ep. ad  
 Corinth.  
 Sub Alexandro, i. e.  
 tempore Alexandri,  
 Quint. l. 5.

four several significations, and renderings; one when it is said *συνανθίστα ἐκ* [by] *πνεύματος ἁγίου*, where is noted the *Efficient* cause of our Saviours Humane Nature : another when it is said, *γεννηθέντα ἐκ* [of] *Μαρίας*, where is noted the *Material* cause of it : another when it is said, *ἀπαρχῆς αἰώνος* [from] *ἐκείνου*, where is noted, the *terminus à quo* of Motion : and another where it is said, *ἡγουμένου* [of] *θεοῦ πατρὸς*, where is noted the *ubi* or place of position. But the great use of this skill is in the Interpretation of *Texts of Scripture*, to a right sense, of which we are many times helped by the means thereof. This cannot but be notorious to him, that is but any thing versed in the Annotations

tations of that excellent Interpreter of Scripture, the late Dr. Hammond, who clears many passages difficult enough, by his skill in this kind of literature, wherein he had a wonderful dexterity. Thus in *Luke* 12. 49. by observing the various use of the Greek εἰ, and the Hebrew וְ, as being both used sometimes as conditionals signifying *if*, and sometimes as Optatives signifying, *O that* \* he clears the meaning of that, *what will I if it be already kindled*, to be, *O that it were already kindled*. Much more to this purpose I might observe both out of him in other places, and out of *David Parnus* on *Heb.* (See *Ch. 1. v. 2. & ch. 9. v. 14* ) and other Commentators but that I must study brevity, what I can. And yet a no small use of this skill is made in defending *Catholick Truths* and refusing *Heretical cavils*. For instance, the great *Socinian* objection against the *Satisfaction* of Christ, is resolved, and the opposed truth defended, by shewing, that the Greek Particles εἰναι & ὄντις, (and so the Latine Particle *pro*, and the English *for* ) which in those Texts where Christ is said to have given himself for us, suffered for us. and died for us, they would have to signify only *bono nostro*, for our good, do signify also *loco nostro*, in our stead which is done both by the learned *Hugo Grotius* in his Book *de satisfactione*, and others engaged in that controversie, besides what may be found to that purpose in *Grammarians*, viz. *Pisselius*, *Sylburgius*, *Vigerus*, &c. \* And by this, without adding more, I presume it is clear, what use and need there is of skill in the Particles in the studies of *Divinity*, as well as of *Humanity*. \* Thus St. Hierome answers one of the arguments of *Helvidius*, against the perpetual virginity of the Virgin Mary,

\* Psal. 81. 13. ἐὶ δὲ  
 ἁπὸς μὲν ἠκούσας αὐ--  
 O that my people had  
 harkened unto me --  
 Utinam populus meus  
 audisset me, D. Hiero.  
 See Dr. Pearson on  
 the Creed. Artic. 3. p.  
 353. edit. primæ.  
 St. Chrysostome  
 Hom. 27. in 1 Cor. c.  
 11. v. 19.

And by this, without adding more, I presume it is clear, what *use* and *need* there is of skill in the *Particlers* in the studies of *Divinity*, as well as of *Humanity*.

*The Preface to the Reader,*

by distinguishing of the divers uses of the Particle ante. -- *Ante non potius sit intelligendum quod ante prepositio licet saepe consequentia indicet, tamen nonnunquam ea tantum quae prius cogitabantur ostendat, D. Hieron. Adver. error. Helvidii Ep. 9,* and so by shewing the divers uses of the Particle donec, ib.

Which being so; it need not be any wonder, why I should either employ my self in that study, or put others upon it. The great *benefit* by it, besides the *need* of it, and *pleasure* that is in it, will sufficiently account for that and be an instance of the *usefulness* of this Treatise.

Touching this fifth *Edition* take this account. It brings along with it an *Addition* not of any one Chapter; but of many Rules, and Notes, & Phrases; besides a large *Index* of great use. As for *alteration* in point of *matter*, there is little, if any thing, of that, in this Edition.

And now Reader. wishing thee as much both pleasure and profit by the reading and using of this Book, as I have had trouble and pains in the *writing* and *reviewing* of it, I shall here for a conclusion leave thee a List of some of those *Barbarisms* mentioned in the former part of this Preface, which are those Diseases that I design in this Book to prevent or cure. The first Column contains some *Englishes*; the second such *clausish* and *bold Latines* as we often find them turned into; the third the *Corrections* of those *Barbarisms*, according to the Rules of this Treatise therein specified.

But for you, I had stay'd.	Sed pro te perissem.	<i>Atque te esset perissem, c. 26. r. 2.</i>
I will send it you but for a month.	Commodabo tibi sed enim menssem.	<i>Tibi tamen in menssem commodabo, c. 26. r. 8. &amp; c. 34. r. 8.</i>
I make no question but —	Non facio questionem —	<i>Nihil dubito quin, c. 26. r. 7.</i>
I am to go to London.	Sum ire ad Londinum.	<i>Londinum iturus sum; mihi cunctum est, c. 36. r. 11. n. 6.</i>

He is so far from gaping after it.	Est tam procul ab oscitatione post id.	<i>Adco illi non inhiat; tantum abest ut illi inhiat — c. 33. r. 7. &amp; c. 7. r. 4.</i>
He was angry at me for it.	Irasebatur apud me nam id.	<i>Eamibi de causa succensuit, c. 15. r. 12. &amp; c. 34. r. 2.</i>
You are to be blamed for thinking so.	Es culpari pro cogitante sic.	<i>Quod sic iudices, es culpandus, c. 84. r. 1. &amp; c. 34. r. 11.</i>
Though you be never so excellent.	Etiam si sis nunquam tam excellens.	<i>Quantumvis licet excellas, c. 60. r. 5.</i>
There is small hope, for all that.	Est parva spes pro omni illo.	<i>Perexigua tamen nihilominus spes est, c. 34. r. 14.</i>
It doth not become a man to scold like a woman.	Non sit homo iurgare similis mulieri.	<i>Virum non decet mulieriter vixari, c. 17. r. 1. &amp; c. 51. r. 2.</i>
He cannot learn without he be taught.	Non potest discere extra doceatur.	<i>Non potest nisi doceatur, discere, c. 102. r. 3.</i>
I am glad that you are well.	Gaudeo ut tu es bene.	<i>Quod tu bene valet gaudeo, c. 75. r. 8.</i>
He will be here by and by.	Ille erit hic per & per.	<i>Jam hic aderit, c. 27. r. 13.</i>
It shall not be long of me.	Non erit longum mei.	<i>Mea non erit culpa; de culpi non ero; per me non stabit — c. 50. r. 2.</i>

For the *Idioms* and *Proprieties* of other Parts of our speech which fall not under the Notion of Particles, I have published another Treatise Entituled A *Dictionary of English and Latine Idioms* &c. Whether I referre the Reader for satisfaction in those particulars.

Accept my endeavours; pardon my failings; and farewell.



# OF THE ENGLISH PARTICLES.

## CHAP. I.

Of the Particle *A*, or *An*:

1. **A** and *an*) are signes of Nouns Substantives *A* common, every of which may have one of these Particles before it in the Nominative case singular, as *A* hand, manus. *An* house, domus.

Note 1. They are not always expressed, but sometimes elegantly omitted: as where the Substantives are of general sense, and stand in the fronts of sentences, as Psal. 49. 12. Man being in honour abideth not. And where the Substantive hath an Adjective joyned with it, which verbally contains the force of the Articles: as Eccles. 7. 28. One man among a thousand have I found.

Note 2. They are not necessarily set immediately before their Substantives: but an Adjective, yea, and an Adverb too, may come betwixt: as, *A* stout man. a very stout man.

Note 3. They always come betwixt the Oblique case, and  
the

its sign, or proposition: as, *et* a long, to a long, from a long.

- II. 2. (*et* and *an*) are sometimes put for one, and made by *unus*.

They were all slain to a | *Ad unum omnes occisi sunt.*  
man. *Curt.*

*Omnes ad unum* [to a man] *idem sentiunt de eâ re.*  
*Cic.* I might say Angell; *ἐκ ἀγγελῶν*, Rev. 88. 21. *ἡ ἀκούσιος*. I heard a voice; Rev. 9. 13. *see Wallingham. L. Angl. c. 3.* *Cum uno gladiatore, acerrimo.* --  
*Cic. Phil. 2. Qui cum loquor? cum uno fortissimo viro qui.* -- *Cic. Fam. 15. 16.*

- III. 3. (*et* before a Verbal in *ing* after a verb of motion is a sign of a Participle in *rus*, a Gerund in *dum*, or the first supine: as,

I go a hunting.

| *Eo venatum, venaturus, ad venandum.*

*See Butler Engl. gram. pag. 52. marg. (4)*

- IV. 4. (*et* betwixt a verb Neuter, or the sign of a verb passive and a verbal in *ing* denotes presentness, or instantness of action, and is made by a verb of that tense whose sign goes before: as,

I was a running to you.

That very thing is just now a doing.

*See As r. 1.*

| *Ad te ibam Ter. And. 3. 4.*  
| *Ea res nunc agitur ipsa. Ter. Hc. 4. 7.*

- V. 5. (*et* or *an*) before a word of time having after it a verbal in *ing* importing some action with a or in before it, notes the duration, or not ending of the action in the expiration of that time: as,

They are a year in being.

| *Dum comuntur annus est.*  
*Ter. Hc. 22.*

He was an hour in telling these things. | *Hæc dum dicit, abiit hora. Ter.*

6. (*et*) before a word of time after a numeral adverb once, twice, &c. denotes something done so many times in that space of time, and is made by the Ablative case of that word of time, with or without in,

Once a year Apollo smiles.

Twice a day they do both count their cattle.

| *Semel in anno ridet Apollo.*  
*Hor.*

| *Bisque die numerant ambo pecus Virg.*

7. (*et* or *an*) in distributive speeches, is sometimes put for each or every, and made by the Adjective *lingulus* with in; and sometimes by in, and as *Alcens*, or without *lingulus*: as,

He sets down twelve acres a man.

| *Duodena in singulos homines jugera describit, Liv. dec. 3. 2.*

He said, he had bargained with you for five pence farthing a foot.

| *Is se vernis nummis in pedem tecum transigisse dicebat, Cic. ad Qu. Fr. 3. 1.*

*Tiurius quaternos denarios in singulis vini amphoras ororii nomine exegit. Cic. pro Font. Sol binas in singulis annis reversiones ab extremo contrarias facit: Cic. 2. de Nat. deor. Quod pretium in capitis stantissent. Liv. 1. 31. singulis in militem tunicis imperat. Id. Χαίρατος ἀνὰ πρὸς, κατὰ δὲ δὲ δὲ πρὸς τὸν ἑαυτοῦ; Id est, Having a hundred hands a man, and fifty heads a piece. Apollodor. de Deor. Orig. L. 1. Vide Caton de re rust. 2. et (*et*, or *an*) coming between what and its substantives is made by the same word that is made for what *see* what R. 2.*

### Phrases.

What a man are you?

| *Quid tu hominis es? Ter. Hc. 4. 7.*

He was nor a whit troubled at it.

He follows you with many a prayer.

The very fountains are not a thirst.

5. I am an hungred.

About eight a clock.

A little, see little. A post an end; see A post. A while see while.

Ne tantulum quidem commove est. *Cic. Ver. 4.*

Te multâ prece prosequitur. *Hor. l. 4. od. 5.*

Ipsi fontes jam sitiunt. *Cic. Qu. Fr. l. 3.*

Elcurio. *Plaut. Curs.*

Ostram circiter horam.

Hor.

## CHAP. I I.

### Of the Particle Above.

I. 1. **A**bove) having relation to order, or height of place, and answered by, below,

Beneath, is made by super or supra: as,

He placed them above himself.

Atticus sat above me; Verrius below me.

They fought above, and beneath the ground.

The life to cut them above the ground.

Hinc, atque hinc, super, subterque premor augur Plaut. Nomentanus erat super ipsum, Portius infra. *Hor. Sermon. 2. Sat. 8.*

Hypericon, qui cubabat super regem, *Cic. l. 8.* Plerumque convivio singulos infra se vicissim collocabant uxore super cubante. *Suet. Calig. c. 24.*

Non erubui ego qui supra me accubebat, hoc ipsum interrogare, *Petron. l. 25.* is ipse qui supra me discubebat. *ib. p. 212.*

Supra nam omnia eterna sunt. *Cic. de Somn. Quod tibi supra sit.*

Curionem fringere, jam calet. *Cic. Fam. 8. 8.*

Super se eos collocavit. *Su. Aug. c. 43. Vide Casaubon. in loc.*

Supra me Atticus, infra me Verrius accubuerunt. *Cic.*

Pugnatum est super, subterque terras. *Liv.*

Solemus supra terram præcidere. *Sen.*

If the place refer to some degree of honour or excellency of one above another, then above will be made by prior or superior: as,

Cæsar could not abide to have any body above him.

You have none above you in degree, or honour.

Artibus in dubio est, hæc sit an illæ prior.

*Ovid. l. 2. mor. superior ordine, inferior fortuna. Cic. l. 3. 5.*

Cæsar priorem ferre non potuit.

Neminem habes honoris gradu

superiorem. *Cic.*

Artibus in dubio est, hæc sit an illæ prior. *Ovid. l. 2. mor.*

2. Above) coming before an express term of time or number of things or persons, so as that it may be varied by more, longer than, is usually made by plus amplius: as,

Though he had above an hundred Titizene.

Above two thousand men were slain that day.

He was never at Rome above three days space.

They fought above two hours.

Tribunum plebis plus viginti vulneribus acceptis jacentem vidisti. *Cic. pro Sest.*

Plus mensibus. *Cic. pro Quint.*

Quum plus annum æger esset. *Liv.*

Amplius triennium est. *Cic. pro Rosc.*

Amplius horæ quatuor pugnaverunt. *Cæc.*

Cicero also said, Annos natus magis quadraginta; Taurus, super offingentos annos; Cælius supra quinquagies; Antonius, l. 13. in Aug. c. 5. Erant enim super mille... and

8. Super triginta ducibus triumpho decernentos curavit. *Sen. Satyr. Septuaginta & supra.*

Qui cum amplius centum civis haberet. *Cic. Ver. 7.*

Hominum eo die cæcia plus duo millia. *Liv.*

Neque unquam Romæ plus triduo fuit. *Cic. pro Rosc. Am.*

Pugnatum est amplius duabus horis. *Liv.*

Tribunum plebis plus viginti vulneribus acceptis jacentem vidisti. *Cic. pro Sest.*

Plus mensibus. *Cic. pro Quint.*

Quum plus annum æger esset. *Liv.*

Amplius triennium est. *Cic. pro Rosc.*

Amplius horæ quatuor pugnaverunt. *Cæc.*

Cicero also said, Annos natus magis quadraginta; Taurus, super offingentos annos; Cælius supra quinquagies; Antonius, l. 13. in Aug. c. 5. Erant enim super mille... and

8. Super triginta ducibus triumpho decernentos curavit. *Sen. Satyr. Septuaginta & supra.*

III. 3. (Above) signifying beyond or more then, and not having any noun of number following it, is made by ultra, præter & supra: as,

Te hæbe pampèred our selves above what was meet.

We minded none of these things much above the rest.

Above what ebery one will believe.

Ultra vires Juv. 3. sat. *Ut nihil possit ultra cogiti*  
Cic. Att. l. 15. *Atici in eo genere præter ceteros excellit*  
Cic. Vile Ter. And. 1. 1. v. 94. 95. Gell. 19. 8. *Esse commemoratio, vercor ne supra hominis fortunam esse deatur.* Cic. l. 2. de leg. † Salust also hath, *Animadvertit super gratiam atque pecuniam suam invidiam facti esse* virg. 4. *En. Sed te super omnia dona Unum ero.* Liv. 2. *Urbe, --- Super bellumannoni premento---*

IV. 4. (Above) coming after the Particle Over, signifying beside is made by ad, extra and super: as

Over and above these mischiefs.

Over and above the prey, there were four thousand that pickt them selves.

Over and above his other wickednesses.

Si ad cetera vulnera hæc quoque plagam republicæ fluxisset, Cic. *Hic militie vaccinationem: si præter multum Gallicum, Cic. Super veteres amicos, ac familiares viginti sex & numero principum civitatis, hic posse Sueton. Et paulum filium super his foras.* Non Sen 2. Sat. 6.

Ultra nobis quam oportebat indulimus. Quint. l. 2. c. 5.

Horum ille nihil egregie præter cetera studebat, Ter. And. 1. 1.

Supra quam cuique credibile est, Sal.

Ad hæc mala, Ter. And. 3. Extra prædam quatuor milia deditorum habiti, Liv. 2.

Ad hæc mala, Ter. And. 3.

Extra prædam quatuor milia deditorum habiti, Liv. 2.

Super cetera fugitia, S. Claud.

Si ad cetera vulnera hæc quoque plagam republicæ fluxisset, Cic. *Hic militie vaccinationem: si præter multum Gallicum, Cic. Super veteres amicos, ac familiares viginti sex & numero principum civitatis, hic posse Sueton. Et paulum filium super his foras.* Non Sen 2. Sat. 6.

5. (Above) after from and generally having no casual word after it, is made by supernè or desuper: as,

We feared he should be for upon from above.

They fought from above out of rattle.

Ne supernè incesceretur timuerat, Curt. l. 3.  
Desuper è plaustris pugnabant, Flor. 3. 3.  
Unde supernè Plurimus Eridani per sylvam volavit annis, Virg. *En. 6. Reperti sunt complures nostri milites qui in phalangis instarent, & scuta manibus revherent, & desuper vulnerarent.* Cic. [*Vos ex inferis estis, ego ex supernis sum.*] Joh. 8. 23. Beza *Ex superiore parte*, Exod. 25. 22. Jun. *ex alto*, 2 Sam. 22. 17. *ex alto*, Psal. 144. 7. Rom. 10. 6.

### Phrases.

You are threescore years old, or above.

I am above thirty years old.

Above five and forty years old.

Above all things.

Himself is amazed above all.

We perceived the hatred of his fact to be above his respect.

His liberality is above his ability.

Over and above that he had fought at first with ill success.

Over and above what is sufficient.

Bought but his head to above the water.

Sexaginta annos natus es aut plus eo, Ter. H. l. 1.

Plus annis triginta natus sum Plaut. Men.

Majores quinque quadragennum, Liv.

In primis, Cic.

Ante omnes super ipse, Virg. *En. 5.*

Animadvertit super gratiam suam invidiam facti esse, Sall. Jug.

Major est benignitas ejus quam facultates, Cic. l. off.

Nam super quam quod primo male pugnaverat, Liv. 7. bel. Pun.

Ex abundantia, Quintil. l. 4. c. 5.

Estat capite solo ex aqua, Cæc.



- It is a foot and half aboue the ground. *Animaduersi Columellam non multum è dumis eminentem, Cic. Tusc.*
- She is said to haue respected this aboue any countrey. *Fertur terris magis omnibus hanc coluisse, Virg. Æn. 1.*
- Being that all smells are carried upwards, the ears are rightly placed aboue. *Aures, eo quòd omnis odor ad superiora fertur, rectè sursum sunt, Cic. de Nat. Deo.*
- A good name is aboue wealth. *Bona eximatio diuitiis præstat, Cic. de Or.*
25. We thinke that all the things aboue do stand still. *Supera omnia stare censet, Cid. Acad.*
- Though there shall be many striving with me, yet I shall easily get aboue them all. *Eiamsi multi mecum contentent, tamen omnes facile superabo, Cic. in ep.*
- A little field not aboue an acre in bigness. *Agellus non sanè major iugere uno, Varro R. R. 3. 16.*
- In other places the water was scarce aboue the knee. *Aqua alibi vix genus superaret. Liv. 1. 6. bel. Pun.*
- Not aboue a foot high. *Pede non est altior uno, Iuven. 13. sat.*
30. He is aboue ten years old. *Decem annos excessit, Colum.*
- Do sit aboue his Master at table. *Superior quam herus accumbere, Plaut. Most. 1. 1.*
- Morbus quatuordecim dies excessit, Cels.*

## CHAP. III.

Of the Particle *About*.

1. **A** *About*) joyned with Persons, or Places, denotes something to be nigh, or encompassing them, and is made by *circa* or *circum*: as,
- They possessed them selves of the Towns about Capua. *Urbes circa Capuam occupant, Cic. 1. Agr.*
- We had his dogs about him. *Canes suos Circa se habebat, Cic. 3. Ver.*
- A few, that were about her. *Paucæ, quæ Circum illam essent, Ter.*
- They had their winter quarters about Aquileia. *Circum Aquileiam hyemabant, Cas. Com. 1.*
- Et circa regem atque ipsa ad prætoria densa Miscentur, Virg. Georg. 4. Corporibus elapsi circa terram ipsam voluntantur, Cic. Som. Scip. Quæ sit me circum copia lustræ, Virg. Æn. 2. Capillus passus, prolixus circum caput regeus negligenter, Ter. Heaut. 2. o. Urbes, quæ circum Capuam sunt, à colonis occupabantur, Cic. 1. de lege Agrar.*
- Note. If *About* be set to signifie, that something is, or is not within the compass of, or in some part of the place expressed, then it is not only made by *circa*, but also by *apud*, in: as,
- Our Messers mind is about the green fields. *Circa virentes est animos tuos campos iuuentæ, Hor. 2. Carm. Od. 5.*
- If he be about the market, I shall meet with him. *Si apud forum est, conueniam, Ter. Adelph. 3. 5.*
- About the bottom of the page. *Quasi in extremâ paginâ, Cic.*
- Emilium circa ludum faber inus, Hor. de Arte Poet.*
- Sedem cepere circa Lesbum insulam, Patere. 1. 2.*

II. 2. *About*) joyned with words of Time, not having any Numeral Adjective coming together with them, and signifying welnigh; at, or almost, is made by *circa*, *circter*, *sub*, and *ad*: as,  
*About break of day.* *Circa lucis ortum*, Curt. l. 5.  
*About noon.* *Circter meridiem*, Plaut.  
*About the same time.* *Sub idem tempus*, Tacit.

*When it was now about sun-set.* *Quum jam ad solis occasum eilet*, Hier.

*Nec amplius, quam circa eum mensem visuntur*, Plin.  
*Jun. Relito huc circter meridiem*, Plaut. *Sub ipsum dici ortum*, Curt. l. 4. *Ad que tempora te expectem; facis me certiorum velim.* Cic.

III. 3. *About*) joyned with words of Number, whether Cardinal or Ordinal, referring to Persons, Things, or Times, is made respectively by *quasi*, *ad*, and *circter*; sometimes by *plus minus*, and *inlar*: as,

*About forty pounds.* *Quasi quadraginta minæ*, Plaut.

*About ten thousand.* *Ad decem millia*, Curt.

*About eight a clock.* *Octavam circter horam*, Hor.

*About thirty days.* *Dies plus minus triginta*, Plin.

*About threescore and ten.* *Inlar Septuaginta*, Cic. Att.

*Horâ quasi septimâ*, Sueton. *Quasi ad talenta 15. coegi*: Ter. He. *Circter horam decimam noctis*, Cic. fam. 4. 12. *Ita dies circter 15. iter fecerunt*, Cæsar. 16. 8. *Homines ad quindecim Curioni assenserunt*, Cic. Att. l. 2. *Accepi tuas litteras ad quintum milliare*, Cic. *Ad vetula tecum plus minus ire decem*, Mart. l. 9. Ep. 103. *Septingenti sunt Paulo plus aut minus anni*, Enn. *Initio militis Cinnenses dati divum inlar legionum*, Liv.

1. Note. *About* in this sense is sometimes, though rarely, made by *circa* and *ferè*: as, *Cecidere Persarum*

Art.

*Arabumque circa decem millia*, Curt. l. 4. *A Lucullo postulic eadem fere hora qui veni*, Cic. Att. 50. *Puer annorum circa sexdecim*, Petron. *Fere hora nonâ*, Cic. Att. l. 7.

2. Note, *Hither* perhaps may be referred *præter* *propter*, as being compounded of *præter* and *Propter* in the sense that they are both used, viz. as noting some vicinity, or nearness to place. (see *Supr.* 6. 7. and *near* r. 2.) and thence transferred to the noting of vicinity, or nearness of number, and so (by an elegant Pleonasmus, like *quoque etiam* in Plaut. or *ibi tum* in Ter.) signifying near by, or near upon, that is, about or almost: or else of *præter* in the sense of excess, so as that Particle is used in Plaut. *Perf.* 3. 1. *Virgo quæ præter sapient quàm placet parentibus* (see also *Abode* r. 2. *Respond* r. 2. *Abode* Phr. 12.) and *propter* in the sense of nearness, so that *præter propter* shall be an Elliptical expressions for *præter aut propter* (like *plus minus* for *plus aut minus*) more or less, over or under, that is, either above or near that number, (the same in sense that we mean by *about* when applied to number) that number, or thereabouts. And according to this sense is this Particle used by very great Critics. *Parvus* in his *Dedic. Epistle* prefixed before his *Lat. Particles*. *Ante annos præter propter quinquaginta*, ex optimis linguæ Latinæ Authoribus hunc commentariolum de Particulis L. L. adornavi: So *Vossius* in his *De Arte Gram.* l. 1. c. 11. *Cum certum sit Cadmum annis centum quinquaginta, aut præter propter, fuisse in Græciâ ante Pelalgorum in Italian adventum.* And this seems to be the sense of it; in that of *Gellius* l. 19. c. 10. *Quinque architectus dixisset necessaria videri esse septertia ferme trecenta; unus ex antiquis Frontonis & præter propter, inquit, alia quinquaginta.* And *Ib.* *Aspicieus ad eum amicum, qui dixerat quinquaginta esse alia opus præter propter, quid hoc verbi esset præter propter interrogavit.* In that of *Ennius* mentioned by *Gellius* in the same Chapter. *Præter propter vitam vivitur, it is taken* (as *Stephanus* tells us) in another sense, for *præter* *quàm* *propter*, hoc est, *propter* *aliâ* *causâ* *quàm* *eâ* *de* *quâ* *loquimur*: so that *præter propter vitam vivitur* shall be *propter* *aliâ* *eiusâ* *vitam* *vivitur*, quam ut vivatur, puta *propter*, *laudem* *propter* *virtutem*, *propter* *gloriam*.

4. (*About*)

IV. 4. About) joyned with words of measure, and signifying the same or nigh, almost, neer upon, more or leſſe then that measure is made by quasi: as,

About a foot big.

Quasi pedalis. Cic.

Quantulus ſol nobis videtur? Mihi quidem quasi pedalis, Cic. 4. Acad. Quasi puncti inſtar obtinere. Cic. Tuſc. 1. In this ſenſe Petron. Uleth plus minꝰ: as, Habeo Scyphos urnales plus minꝰ, I have jugs about, as big as urnes.

If an Adjective Numeral be added to the word of measure, then it may be made alſo by inſtar: as,

It is about four fingers | Inſtar quatuor digitorum eſt. long. Colum. l. 3.

Acervi ſtercoris inſtar quinque modiorum diſponuntur, Columel. l. 2. c. 5.

V. 5. About) ſignifying of, or concerning, is made by circa, de and ſuper: as,

About theſe things be diſ-  
bers opinions.

Varia circa hæc opinio, Plin. 8. 16.

I came to you yeſterday a-  
bout your daughter.

Adiit teheri, de filiâ, Ter. He. 2. 2.

I will write to thee about  
this matter.

Hæc ſuper re ſcribam ad te, Cic. Art. l. 6.

Præcipue circa partiſ huius præcepta elaboravit, Quintil. Proem. l. 8. Super ætate Homerî, atque Heſiodi non conſentiſtur. Gel. 3. 1. 1.

VI. 6. About) ſignifying ready, is a ſign of the Participle of the future in ruſ: as,

Being about to fight his  
laſt battel.

Ultimum prælium initurus, Val. Max.

Vulmiſco fuerat fixurus peſtora telo, Ovid. Met. 2. Quod ipſe civitatis ſua imperium obtenturus eſſet, Cæſ. Quam nunc aduri ſumus Alexandri Eunuchum editos emerunt, Ter. Eun. Prol.

7. About)

7. About) is ſometimes part of the ſignification of the foregoing verb, and then is included in the Latine of the verb: as,

To go about a thing.

Conari, moliri, &c. Cic.

To bring a thing about.

Efficere; effectum dare, red-  
dere, Ter.

Quamobrem aggredere, quaſumus, & ſume ad hanc rem tempus, Cic. 1. de Leg. Tragulam in te inſicere adornat, Plaut. Epid. 5. 2. Quid parat? Virg. Æn. 5. Hoc vide quod incipiet facinus, Ter. Heaut. 3. 3. Quid hic capiat? Ter. Phor. 4. 3. Ibi in gynæceum ire accipio [as I was about to go—] Ter. Phor. 5. 6. Conſilium quero. Scio quid conere, Ter. And. 4. 2.

Note, Sometimes about with ſome Engliſh of the verb ſum, viz. am, is, are, &c. is put for a verb importing ones being doing, buſied, employed in, in inventing, deſigning, or purpoſing the doing of any thing, as, I am about buſineſs, i. e. doing or deſigning it. Tca, ſometimes about in this ſenſe is ſet alone; the verb that ſhould go along with it being underſtood; as, About it, i. e. go about it.

### Phraſes.

You are long about w;

Diu es in hoc negotio.

You have been long e-

Satis diu hoc jam ſaxum vol-

nough about this,

vis, Ter. Enn. 5. 111.

Have your wits about  
you.

Ingenium in numero habet;  
Fac apud te ſies, Plin. Ter.

You have not gone about  
the buſi.

Nihil circuitione uſus es, Ter.  
And. 1. 2.

About the ſame time.

Iſſdem ſerme diebus; Curt. 3.  
l. 4.

A place ſcenced round a-  
bout.

Locus undique [circumquaque  
uſquequaque] ſeptus, Cic.

He ſpent it before a pear  
was gone about.

Non toto vertente anno abſum-  
ſit, Suet. Calig. c. 37.

He came from about  
Rome.

Venit à Româ, vid. Turſelin  
de Paris. 6. 1. obſ. 8.

He turns round about.	<i>Flectitur in gyrum, Ovid.</i>
He takes her about the middle.	<i>Mediam mulierem complectitur, Ter. And. 1.</i>
Wind what you are about.	<i>Hoc agite amabo, Ter. Eun. 1. 2.</i>
Why go you about to destroy your self?	<i>Cur is te perditum? Ter. And. 1. 1.</i>
I am about a truth.	<i>Res vera agitur. Juv. Sat. 4.</i>
This way is not so far about.	<i>Hac multo propius ibis, Ter. Ad.</i>

## C H A P. I V.

Of the Particle *Abroad*.

I. 1. **A** *Abroad*) noting something to be, or be done from home or not within the house, is made by *foris*, and sometimes by *sub dio*, in publico, &c. as,

They are abroad.	<i>Foris sunt, Ter. Eun. 5. 4.</i>
There must be a fit place taken abroad.	<i>Idoneus sub dio sumendus locus, Varro de R. R. 3. 14.</i>
He lay abroad all night.	<i>Pernoctavit in publico, Cic. 6. Ver.</i>

Cicero tum ad nos venit, cum Pomponia foris cœnaret, Cic. Qu. Fr. Nil interest an pauper, & infimi de gente sub dio moreris, Hor. Car. 2. od. 3. Nullus dies tam intolerabilis est, quo non sub dio moliri aliquid possit, Colum. 2. 8. Nec jam in secreto modo, atque intra privates, ac postes contemnebantur Romani ritus, sed in publico etiam, ac foro, Liv. 5. bol. Pun. In commune consultant, an intra tecta consistent, an in aperto vagentur, Plin. ep. 1. 6. Tori urbe patentibus januis, promiscuoque usu rerum omnium in propatulo posito, Liv. 1. 5. ab urbe. Subdiales inambulationes, Plin.

2. (*Abroad*)

2. *Abroad*) where there is expressed, or intimated any motion from within, is made by *foras*; and sometimes by in publicum, &c. mostly by a Verb compounded with *pro*: as,

He took me by my self abroad with him.	<i>Me solum seducit foras, Ter. He. 1. 2.</i>
I know you do not come abroad.	<i>Scio te in publicum non prodire, Cic. Att.</i>
<i>Domus in qua nihil geratur, quod foras profereendum sit, Cic. pro Cæl. Proceedit in publicum vini plenus, Cic. in Ver.</i>	

Hither may be referred these expressions, where *abroad* is used after verbs signifying to bring forth, shew, talk, publish, &c. as,

It is not my desire that you should publish this work abroad.	<i>Hocopus in apertum ut proferas, nihil postulo, Cic. Parat.</i>
---	---

Aliquando tandem, me designato consule, lex in publicum proponitur, Cic. 2. de Leg. Agr. Producere aliquem in prospectum populi, Cic. in Ver. Ex literis aliquid in aspectum, lucemque profero, Cic. pro Arch. Quicquid sub terra est in apertum proferet aras, Hor. 1. 1. ep. 6. Scam rem ante tempus illud nunquam in medium propter periculi metum protulisse, Cic. in ep.

3. *Abroad*) sometimes hath relation to foreign parts, and then is made by *peregrè*: as,

He that comes home from abroad, should be always thinking of danger,	<i>Pericula, damna; peregrè rediens semper cogitet, Ter. Ph. 2. 1.</i>
--	--

Lucius quidem frater; utpote qui peregrè depugnavit; familiam ducit, Cic. 5. Phil.

4. *Abroad*) where dispersion, spreading, or scattering, is noted, is mostly included in the *Latine* of the words

IV.

words expressing that dispersion, &c. which yet have often late or passim added to them : as,

To be carried with sails Passis velis perveli, *Cic. Tusc.*  
 Spread abroad.  
 Pompeys praise is spread Pompeii late longéque diffusa  
 abroad far and wide. laus est. *Cic.*  
 She scatters the body a- Per agros passim dispergit cor-  
 broad all over the fields. pus, *Cic. de N. deor.*  
 Longé latéque se pandunt divina illa bona ; *Cic. s. Tusc.* Bellum tam longé latéque dispersum, *Cic. pro Pomp.*  
 Nomen tuum longé latéque vagabitur, *Cic. pro Mar. Aven.*  
 huc & illuc passim vagantes, *Cic. de Div. Capillo quoque esse mulier passio dicitur ; quasi porrecto, & expanso. A Gell. l. 15. c. 15.*

### Phrases:

Setting upon them, as they were scattered a- Vagè effusos per agros adortus,  
 broad all over the field. *Liv. 6. bel. Pun.*  
 These things are by no Hæc nullo passo divulganda  
 means to be talked a- sunt, *Cic. in Phil.*  
 broad. Omnium sermone celebratum  
 It is generally talked a- est, *Cic.*  
 broad. Hæc fama de nostris hominibus  
 There went abroad such a percrebuit, *Cic. in Ver.*  
 report of our men. Veteris, ne per nos hic sermo  
 5: You are afraid, lest this tuus emanet, *Cic. de Cl. Or.*  
 that you say, should get abroad by our means.  
 I had a mind to walk out Prodeambulare huc libitum est  
 abroad hither. *Ter. Ad. 5. 1.*  
 Such a report goes a- Eafama vagatur, *Virg. Æn.*  
 broad. 2.  
 It now begins to be talk- Nonnullorum sermo jam in-  
 ed abroad. crebuit, *Cic. de opt. Gen. Orat.*

### CHAP.

### CHAP. V.

### Of the Particle *Accord.*

I. **A**CCORD) joyned to own, denotes something done out of a free motion, and voluntary inclination, and is made by sponte, ultro, or voluntate : as,  
 You did it of your own accord. Sponte tuâ faciebas, *Cic. Cat. 1.*  
 He gave it to me of his own accord. Ultro mihi dedijt, *Cic.*  
 They came of their own accord. Suâ voluntate venerunt, *Cic. Att. 11. 15.*  
 Sponte suâ, nullâ adhibita vi, *Cic. Ultro ad me venit, Ter. And. 1. 1.*

2. (ACCORD) coming after with one, denotes a thing to be done with a consent of minds, or wills, and is made by concorditer, unanimiter, or uno animo, &c. as,  
 These all continued with one accord [ *huc. Synagor.* ] Hi omnes perdurabant concor-  
 in paper. diter [ unanimiter ] in ora-  
 They gathered themselves together to fight with one accord, *Jos. 9.* tione, *Bez. Hier.*  
 Congregaverunt se pariter ad pug-  
 Itaque adeo uno animo omnes pueri oderunt nurus, *Ter. Hecc. 2. 1.* † Pos unanimi densate catervas, *Virg. Æn. 12.*  
 But of one accord is made by unanimis, *Phil. 2. 2.* Being of one accord, *ἁπλως*, unanimis, *Bez.* Tu potes unanimes armare in prælia fratres, *Virg. Æn. 7.* † Dixit. Plaur. Ego tu sum, tu es ego, unius animi sumus, *Stich. 5. 4.*

3. (ACCORD) in other uses, either is a Substantive denoting Agreement, made by concordia, consensus, or consensio : as,

If the matter may be brought to an accord. Si ad concordiam res adduci potest, *Cic. Att.*

There

There is very great force in the accord of good men. The accord of all nations is to be accounted the law of nature. *Hæc conspiratio & concordia omnium ordinum ad defendendam libertatem, Cic. in ep. Nunquam inter Senatum & vos consensus major ullâ in causâ fuit, Cic. Phil. Singularis bonorum omnium consensus exitit, Cic. Ep.*

Or else it is a Verb Nenter, importing that men agree, made by consentio, concordo, convenio: as,

I accord with you.

Consentio tibi; convenit mihi tecum, Cic.

*Sic animi sanitas dicitur, cum ejus judicîa, opinionescque concordant, Cic. Tusc. Omnes uno ore consentiunt, Cic. de Am.*

Or else it is a Verb of Active sense signifying to make men accord, or agree, made by some phrase of like import, viz. Lites componere inter; in gratiam redigere; in concordiam reducere, &c. *Vide Phras. Winton.*

## CHAP. VI

### Of the Particle According.

I. 1. **A**ccording to) is made by ad, de, ex, secundum, and pro: as,

He speaks nothing according to truth.

He hath all according to his own mind only.

The cause shall be weighed according to truth.

To live according to ones own nature.

Nihil ad veritatem loquitur, Cic. de Am.

De suâ unius sententiâ gerit omnia, Quintil.

Ex veritate causa pendetur, Cic. pro Quint.

Secundum naturam suam vivere, Sen. Ep. 41.

Accor-

According to their villany.

Pro scelere eorum, Cæsar. 1. bel. Gal.

*Ad arbitrium, & nutum auditorum totum se fingit, & accommodat, Cic. Orat. De suo consilio volo facere, Ter. or. 3. 1. Ex tuâ majorumque tuorum dignitate, Cic. 1. ep. 12. Collaudavi secundum facta, Ter. Eun. 5. ult. Pro consuetudine, dignitate, &c. Cic. Hunc statum corporis maxime expetit, qui est, è naturâ maxime, Cic. 1. de in.*

2. (According as) is made by prout, perinde ut, II. pro eo ac, pro eo ut: as,

According as every mans pleasure is.

Prout ejusque libido est Hor.

According as the opinion of every mans manners is,

Perinde ut opinio est de ejusque moribus, Cic.

According as I deserve.

Pro eo ac inreor, Cic. 4. Cat. tit.

According as the hardness of the time would suffer.

Pro eo ut temporis difficultas tulit, Cic. 3. Ver.

*Pro ut facultates hominis Thermitani ferebant, Cic. Con. 1. Hæc perinde accidunt ut eorum, qui audiunt, mentes stantur, Cic. in Brut. Sanequàm pro eo ac debui, grater molestæque tuli, Cic. Ep. 5. 1. 4. Postquam pro eo ut ex alieno raperent agerentque, suas terras eodem belli esse viderent. Liv. dec. 3. 1. 3. See also Phr. 1.*

Note, Proinde is used in the same sense with perinde; so ut. Menach. 5. 5. Proinde ut infamie video, so Cic. de vent. Proinde uti quæque res est, laborandum est. Only Heslin makes a doubt, whether, where proinde is so used, there be not a mistake in the reading, and proinde read for inde, de Partic. Lat. Orat. c. 141. Let the Learned determine.

Phrasæt.

him have according to is deserve.

Quod meritis sit ferat, Ter. Ph. 2. 1.

According to our wish.

Voto convenit res, Ovid.

According to my former custom.

Meo pristino more, Cic. pro Marcel.

- According to the esteem I have of you.
5. According as there shall be need.
- They are to be bated according to their several weights.
- Let me must now go according to the times.
- Pro eo quantitate facio, *Cic. Ep. 3. l. 3.*
- Utrunque opus sit, *Ter. Ad. 4. 4.*
- Ea, pro eo, quantum in quibusque sit ponderis, æstimanda sunt, *Cic. de Fin. Nunc scenz servendum est. Cic. Att.*

## CHAP. VII.

Of the Particle *After*.

- I. 1. **A**fter) coming before a Noun, which is not in the Nominative Case to a Verb, is made by one of these propositions a, ab, ex, and post: as,
- Presently after the funeral.
- He was a little after their time.
- For indeed did I go away and whether after that day.
- After his death.
- Statim a funere, *Suet.*
- Recens ab illorum ætate facta, *Cic.*
- Nec verò usquam discedebat ex eo die, *Cic.*
- Post ejus mortem, *Cic. Sen.*

Longè à tempotibus belli Troici Patere. I. 5. A jentulo, *Plaut. Curc.* Ab hoc sermone, cum digressi esset, *Liv. dec. 3. l. 6.* Sic δὲ τῶν ἐν τῷ δειπνῶν δὲ somno; postquam. Futurus sum extra urbem ex Idibus Januarii, *Att. l. 4.* Hoc erit post me, quod ante me fuit, *Sen. ep. 1.* Note, Where place of dignity or office is expressed by use of ex or post: as, Cotta ex consulatu profectus est in Galliam, *Cic.* Mortuus est novem annis post meum consulatum, *Cic. de Sen.*

2. Note, Where the Noun is properly, or primitively personal, there use post, not ex: as, Callicratides prætoris classis proximus post Lyfandrum fuit, *Cic. l. off.* Qui meo stratus multis annis post decemviros institutus, *Cic. Att. l.*

3. Note, Where the Noun is a word of time, it is made by

in Anastrophe set before its proposition in the English Syntax, which therefore must be reduced into its due place: as, the Consuls were made [or, they were made Consuls] fifteen years after, i. e. after fifteen years. Annum post quantum decimum creati consules, *Liv.*

2. (After) coming before a Nominative case and its Verb is made by postquam, posteaquam, ubi, cum, and ut: as,

After I shewed them your manners.

After I was gone in.

After he was come, he went to the Consul.

After we were set.

After I departed from you.

Note, In this construction After may have That together with it; as After that I had shewed, &c. After that I was gone in.

Postquam eis mores ostendi tuos, *Ter.*

Postea quam introii, *Ter.*

Ubi venit, Consulem adii, *Liv. l. 37.*

Cum condissemus, *Ter.*

Ut abii abste, *Ter.*

Sometimes it is made by an ablative case Absolute:

After the Kings were driven out of the City.

Eadem timens, postquam idem cæperat esse, quod Pompeius, *Flor. 4. 2.* Postea verò quam respicere cæpistis, *Cic.* Annum postea quam ventum est, *Liv. l. 37.* Ubi galli cantum audivit, *Cic. in Pis.* Cum peroraverit, tum denique vocem accusatoris audiat, *Cic.* Ut heri me salutavit, statim Romam profectus est, *Cic. Att. 12. 18.* Multis ante legationibus nequicquam ultro citroque de pace missis, *Liv.*

3. (After) coming after a Noun of Time, (viz. III. day, year, time, while, long, little, &c.) is made by the Adverb post, and quam, if a verb follow it: as, In four after they condemned; Horà post Gabinium condemnaverunt, *Cic. Att. 4.* Five days after you have gathered them,

Quinta die quam sustuleris, *Colum.*

C 3

Annibal

Annibal tertio post die, quàm venit, copias in aciem  
 eduxit, *Liv. d. 3. l. 5.* Paucis post diebus castra commu-  
 vit, *Ib. l. 1.* Hither refer, tanto post; aliquanto post;  
 paulo post; haud ita multo post, longo post tempore, &c.  
 Triduo proximo quàm sit genitus; *Plin.* Tertio anno quàm  
 Cato Censor, fuerat, *Macrob. sat. 3. 17.* † Post dies quàm  
 draginta, quàm eo ventum est. oppido positi, *Sal. Jug. 10.*  
 diem quantum quàm est in Britanniam ventam. *Cas. 6. g.*  
 II.

1. Note, If the term of time expressed be the day after  
 or the next day after, then it hath several particular eleg-  
 forms of expressing it: as, Cum pridie frequentes essetis  
 sensi, posttridie [the day after] ad spem elitis inanem pa-  
 devoluti, *Cic. Phil. 7.* Postero die absolutionis [the next  
 after] in theatrum Hortensius introit, *Cic. Fam. 3.* Ven-  
 tio posttridie ludos Apollinarius [the day after] futura est, *Cic. Att. 16. 4.* Posttridie quàm [the next day after] ad legionem  
 veni, *Sen. Ger. 6.* 6. Postero die quàm [the next  
 after that] à Brandisio solvit. *Liv.* Epistolam mihi post-  
 die, quàm te acceperat, reddidit. *Cic. Att. 1. 9.* Post-  
 tridie, quàm à vobis discessi, *Cic. Fam. 1. 14.*

2. Note, After is not made by quam but when a verb fol-  
 lows it, which in the English hath, or may have that be-  
 fit: and where quam is used, it is put for postquam:  
 Septem annis postquam consul fuisset, *Cic. de Sen.* Qui-  
 die quàm à senatu responsum acceperant, *Liv. d. 3. l. 6.*

IV. 4. (After) coming after a verb, is often part  
 the signification of the verb and included in the Latin  
 of it: as,

Thou gape after my goods. Bona mea inhiant, *Plaut. M.*  
 He looks not after any thing Non inquit, quod reprehendat, *Cic. Orat.*  
 he find fault withall.

Nam illic homo tuum hereditatem inhiat, quasi esuriens  
 luxus, *Plaut. Stich.* Gargis inhians, *Sen. Herc. Fur.*

V. 5. (After) signifying according to, especially  
 it have after it any of these words, manner, sort,  
 shion, &c. is made by ad, de, in, or an ablative  
 of the manner without a preposition: as,

Askest after the same man-  
 ner that —

De cassis him after his own  
 name.

After the fashion of a gar-  
 den.

After mine own guise.

Descripsit pecuniam ad Pompeii rationem, *Cic. pro Flac.*  
 Namque humeris de more habilem susceperat arcum, *Virg.*

En. 1. Cum opipare epulatis effemius Salierem in modum,  
*Cic. Att. 5. 10.* Sine nunc meo me vivere interca molo, *Ter.*  
 Meo pristino more dicendi, *Cic. pro Marcell.*

6. (After) referring to proximity of degree, or VI.  
 order or succession is made by juxta, proxime, secun-  
 dum, and sibi: as,

Next after God it is in your  
 power.

Next after these they are  
 dear to who follow you  
 studier.

Next after his brother he  
 attributed most unto  
 them.

Your letters were read pre-  
 sently after those.

Ad eundem modum facito, qui  
 — Cato.

Suo dicit de nomine, *Virg.*  
 En.

In morem horti, *Colum.*

meo modo, *Plaut.*

Descripsit pecuniam ad Pompeii rationem, *Cic. pro Flac.*  
 Namque humeris de more habilem susceperat arcum, *Virg.*

En. 1. Cum opipare epulatis effemius Salierem in modum,  
*Cic. Att. 5. 10.* Sine nunc meo me vivere interca molo, *Ter.*  
 Meo pristino more dicendi, *Cic. pro Marcell.*

Juxta deos in tuâ manu est,  
 Tac. l. 5.

Proxime hos chari, qui studi-  
 orum tuorum sunt æmuli,  
*Cic. Fam. ep.*

Quibus ille secundum fratrem  
 plurimum tribuebat, *Cic.*  
 quasi. l. 4.

Subeas [litteras] statim recita-  
 te sunt tuæ, *Cic. Fam. 10.*  
 16.

Nigidius homo, ut ego arbitror, juxta Varronem doctissi-  
 mus, *Gell. l. 4. c. 9.* Sapientissimus est, cui quod opus sit,  
 ipsi in mentem veniat, proxime accedit, qui aliter bene in-  
 ventis temperat, *Cic. Brut.* Secundum te nihil est mihi ami-  
 cius solitudine, *Cic. Att. 12. 16.* Sub equestri sinem certa-  
 minis, coorta est pugna pedum, *Liv. l. 22.* † Quo deinde  
 sub ipso Ecco volat, calcemque terit jam calce Diures, *Virg.*  
 En. 5.

Note, After) is sometimes put for afterwards, after that  
 time, or from thenceforward, and then is made by exinde, or  
 postea, as in that of *Virg.* Quisque suos patimur manes,  
 exinde per amplum Mittimus Elysium, *En. 6.* Illam ut  
 primum vidi, nunquam vidi postea, *Plaut. Epid. 4. 2.* Some-  
 times also by post: as, Ut initio mea sponte, post autem in-  
 vitatu



vitalu tuo mittendum duxerim, *Cic. Fam. ep. And sometimes by posterius, as in that of Plaut. in Epid. Vos priores esse oportet, nos posterius decere. See Ter. And. 3. 2. 29. and Pareus de Partic. p. 340.*

## Phrases.

He was a little after his time.	Erat paulo ætate posterior, <i>Cic. de Clar. Orat</i>
The next day after he had killed him.	Proximo die, quo eum interfecerat.
It was not long after.	Haud ita multum interim temporis fuit, <i>Liv.</i>
Incurrim neque ita longo intervallo ille venit, <i>Cic. pro Flacc.</i> — and not long after.	
To think upon one thing after another.	Aliam rem ex aliâ cogitare, <i>Ter. Eun. 4. 2.</i>
One after another, i. e. in order.	Ex ordine, <i>Cic. Agr.</i>
They were after their time.	Inferiores erant, quàm illorum ætas, <i>Cic. Qu. Fr. 3. 5.</i>
An hour after.	Interposito anius horæ spatio, <i>Colum. 6. 8.</i>
To wait day after day.	Diem de die expectares, <i>Cic. Att.</i>
A little after.	Postea aliquanto, <i>Cic. de Inv.</i>
He staid there the next day after.	Ibi diem postero commorauit, <i>Cic. pro Clu.</i>
Then he walked on the shore, after that into the bath.	Iude ambulavit in litore, post hæc in balneum, <i>Cic. Att.</i>
After-wit, thoughts, &c.	Posteriores cogitationes, <i>Cic. Phil.</i>
We put off the discourse till after-wards.	Diffulimus sermonem in posterum, <i>Cic. Att.</i>
To have a foresight of what will follow after-wards.	In posterum prospiceres, <i>Cic. pro Mur.</i>
We will consider of these things after-wards.	Posterius ista videbimus, <i>Cic. pro Quint.</i>
They will have cause to rejoice after-wards.	Fiet, ut postmodo gaudeant, <i>Liv. 1. 4.</i>
All after us, See III, r. 6. Hereafter, see Here; r. 2.	

CHAP

## CHAP. VIII.

Of the Particle *Again*.

I. **A**gain ) signifies generally the repetition of an I:  
act, and is made by iterum, rursus, denuo,  
and de integro : as,

Plays not worth the reading over again.	Fabulæ non satis dignæ, quæ iterum legantur, <i>Cic. de Clar.</i>
When they had lift up themselves again.	Cum se rursus extulissent, <i>Flor. 4. 10.</i>
A little after he went in again.	Haud multo post recipit se intro denuo, <i>Ter. Phor. 5. 6.</i>
To fall sick again.	De integro incidere in morbum, <i>Cic. Fam. 12. 3.</i>

Iterum mihi natus videor, quod to reperi, *Plaut. Poen. Faci, ut rursus plebs in Aventinum sevocanda videatur, Cic. pro Mur. Recita denuo, Cic. in Ver. De integro ordiens, Cic. de Clar. Or.*

Note, The use of again in English, and of iterum in Latin, for the second time is elegant : as, I named him again and the third time. iterum ac tertio nominavi, *Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. Bis à me servatus est, separatim semel, rerum cum universis, Cic. pro Do.*

2. (Again) sometimes signifies the same that back, II. after verbs signifying to come, call, fetch, bring, &c. And is mostly implied in the verb compounded with re : as,

He wrote to me again.	Is ad me rescripsit, <i>Gell. 1. 10. c. 1.</i>
I come again to what I wrote in the beginning.	Redeo ad illud, quod initio scripsi, <i>Cic. in ep. Quæ crepta sunt, non repeto, Cic. pro Syl. Vos, qui maxime me repetistis, atque revocastis, Cic. pro Dom.</i>

3. Again ) sometimes is put for hereafter, and III. then is made by post, posthac, or postea : as,

3f

If I eber find you again in this street. | Si in platea hac te offendero postquam, *Ter. Eun. 5. 8.*  
 If eber he do so again. | Si unquam posthac, *Cic. pro Lig.*  
 Withom I had neher seen before, nor should eber see again. | Quem neque unquam antevideram, nec eram postea visurus, *Liv. l. 41. c. 4.*  
*Id ne unquam posthac accidere possit providendum est, Cic. Cat.*

IV. 4. Again) sometimes notes the doing of a thing by course, and in a way of correspondency to some other thing, that is done, and then is made by *contra*, *invicem*, and *vicissim*: as,

If the shall commend his beauty, do you again commend hers. | Si laudabit hæc illius formam; tu hujus contra, *Cic. in. ep.*  
 How you have the affairs of the city; do you again wote what is done in the country. | Habes res urbanas: invicem rusticas scribe, *Plin. Jun.*  
 What is just is honest, and again, what is honest is just. | Quod justum est, honestum est; vicissimque, quod honestum est, justum est, *Cic. de Fin.*

Sed & ego quid ille, & contra ille, quid ego sentirem, videbat, *Cic. Phil. Requiescat aliquando tamdiu vexata Italia; uratur, vasteturque invicem Africa; Liv. Vos ab illo irridemini, & ipsi illum vicissim eluditis, Cic. Acad.*

V. 5. Again and again) is made by *iterum* or *etiam* repeated with a conjunction: as,

It thunders again and again with a huge rumbling. | Iterum atque iterum fragor intonat ingens, *Virg. Æn. 8.*  
 Consider again and again. | Etiam atque etiam cogita, *Ter. Eun. 1. 1.*

Nam thermis iterum cunctis iterumque levatur, *Mart. 2. 14.*  
 Prædicam, & repetens iterumque, iterumque monebo, *Virg. 3. Æn. Te etiam atque etiam rogo, Cic. Fam. 13. 42.*

Phrases.

Phrases.

As big again and better. | Altero tanto major, *Cic.*  
 They never left running to and again. | Cursare ultro citroque non desisterunt, *Cic. pro Rosc. Amer.*  
 Enough and enough again. | Satis superque, *Cic. pro Rosc.*  
 If he eber offend again. | Noxam si aliam unquam admiserit ullam, *Ter. Eun. 5. 2.*  
 I intreat you again and again. | Iterum & sæpius te rogo, *Cic. Fam. 13. 42.*  
 We must take heed, that we say not over again, what we have said once before. | Cavendum est, ne id, quod semel supra diximus, deinceps dicamus, *Cic. ad Heren.*  
 He so cast what was left out of the cup, that, it sounded again. | Reliquum sic è poculo eiecit; ut id resonaret, *Cic. Tuscul.*  
 He be here again instantly. | Jam hic adero, *Ter. And. 4. 2.*

CHAP. IX.

Of the Particle *Against*.

1. **A**gainst) referring to something to be done by, I. or at some set future time expressed, is made by in with an *Accusative case*: as,  
 He had him to supper against the next day. | Ad cenam invitavit in posterum diem, *Cic. 3. Off.*  
 In proximum annum consulatum peteret, *Cic. Att. 1. 10.*  
 Sacrificium lustrale in diem posterum parat, *Liv. Dec. 1. 1. 1.*  
 In vesperum, in crastinum, *Plaut. Pseud. 5. 2. Mostell. 1. 1. 64.*

But if only a Verb with its Nominative case, and not any Noun of Time be expressed after it, then it is made by *dum* with a Verb: as,

They

They made ready the present against Joseph came, Gen. 43. Interea parabant munus suum dum veniret Joseph, Jun.

2. *Against*) joined with over, hath reference to the opposite position, or situation of some thing, person, or place, and is made by *ex adverso*, or *è regione*: as,

Over against that place.

Ex adverso ei loco, Ter. Ph. 1.

Over against one of those bridges.

È regione unius eorum pontium, Cef.

Et sita erat ex adverso, Ter. Ph. 3. Luna cum est è regione solis, deficit, Cic. de Nat. Deor. Dipylus columnas neque rectas, neque è regione collocarat, Cic. ad Qu. Fr. Nonne etiam dicitis esse è regione nobis, è contraria parte terre, qui adversis vestigis stent contra nostra vestigia, quos Antipodas vocatis? Cic. Acad. † Virgil often useth *contra* in this sense. Et adversi contra stetit ora juvenci, En. 5. Est procul in pelago saxum spumantis contra Littora, ib. So is *ex adversum* used by Ter. Ad. 4. 2. Apud ipsum lacum est pistrina, & ex adversum est fabrica. And by Nepos in The-mistor. Ex adversum Athenas apud Salamina classem suam constituerent. And *ex adversus* by Cicero l. 1. de Div. Ara inquit, aio loquenti; quam septim videntus ex adversus eum locum, consecrata est. And *adversum* by Plinie. Lero & Lerina adversum Antipolim. l. 3. c. 5.

III. 3. *Against*) implying something done, or said, to the offence, damage, or prejudice of another is made by *adversus*, *adversum*, and in: as,

Monkeys gathered up against the Commonwealth.

Pecuniaz conciliata adversus rempub. Cic. in Ver.

Should I speak against him — ?

Adversumne illum causam dicere? Ter. Al. 4. 5.

He thought it spoken somewhat harshly against him.

Disum in se inclementius existimabat.

Hic finis armorum civilium: reliqua adversus externas gentes, Flor. 4. 12. Adversum se armato atque, Cic. in Ver. Id quod apud Platonem est in Philosophos dictum, Cic. 1. off. † Cicero

† Cicero useth *contra* in this sense too. Ha contra nos amba faciunt hoc tempore, pro Quint.

4. *Against*) signifying cross, or contrary to, is IV. made by *adversus*, and *contra*, also by *præter* sometimes. viz. when there comes after it mind, thought, will, law, manner, custome, right, just, good, and the like.

I will not strive against you.

Non contendam ego adversus te, Cic. Att.

It was against his mind it fell out so.

Præter ipsius voluntatem, cogitationemque accidit, Cic.

He strives against the stream.

Contra torrentem brachia dirigit, Juvén.

Adversus flumen navigare, Plaut. Adversa vobis urget vestigia, Cic. Sem. Scip. Præter morem atque legem civium nimium ipse durus est, præter æquumque & bonum, Ter. Ad. Quid tam præter consuetudinem, quam — Cic. pro L. Man. Si quid contra morem consuetudinem civilem fecerint, Cic. 1. Off. Contra jus fisque, Cic. Deo adverso aliquid moveri, Ovid. Ita adversa usque tempestate usi sumus, Ter.

When contrary to the will, nature, &c. of the Agent is expressed, then *in*, *itus*, and *invitè*, are elegantly used: as,

All wise man doth nothing against his will.

Sapiens nihil facit invitus, Cic. Parad.

Do nothing against your nature.

Nihil facies invitâ Minervâ, Hor.

He invitè illam duxerat, Ter. Hec. 1. 2. Nihil decet invitâ (ut aiunt) Minervâ, id est, adversante & repugnante naturâ, Cic. 1. Off. Invitè cepi Capuam, Cic. Att. 1. 8. Invitus quidem feci, ut Flaminiùm è senatu ejicerem, Cic. de Sen. It was against my will that —

5. *Against*) importing to refuse, oppose, let, or hinder, is made by a word, or phrase of like import: as,

I am clear against it.

Animus abhorret à [ab] —  
Cic.

It may very easily be done,  
if the Senate be not a-  
gainst it.

Facillimum factu sit, non asper-  
nante Senatu, Cic. Fam. 15.  
10.

*Primo non adversante, post etiam adjuvante collegi ejus,*  
Cic. ad Qu. Vos, vos, inquam, ipsi, & frequens Sena-  
tus resistit, Cic. pro Rabir. Nisi seniores obstitissent, Curt.  
1. 4. Non recusio quo minus — Cic. Fam. 15. 10. Nequa-  
quam adversarius est postulatis. Symm. Nihil impedio [I  
am not against it] Cic. 1. off. Ejus opinioni non repugno,  
Cic. pro Rabir.

VI. 6. Against ) nothing defence, or preservation is  
made by a, ad, adversus, and contra: as,

I defend the myrtles against  
the cold.

Defendo à frigore myrtos, Virg.

The map be garded against  
strangers.

Testi esse ad alienos possumus  
— Cic. pro Rosc. Amer.

I defended my self by arms  
against him.

Me armis adversus eum defen-  
di, Liv. 1. 42. c. 41.

None stood more stiff for the  
Senate against the wret-  
ched commons.

Nemo contra perditos cives à  
Senatu stetit constantius, Cic.  
de Gl. Or.

*Ut ruitores à finitimorum impetu essent.* Liv. 1. 42. c. 36.  
*Mirari licet, quæ sint animadversus à Medicis herbarum genera,*  
*ad morbus bestiarum, ad oculorum morbos, ad vulnera,* Cic.  
1. 1. de Div. Scio me à te contra iniquos meos solere defendi,  
Cic. in Ep. Fatendum est, quod me armis adversus Abrys-  
tim defenderim, sedus violatum esse, Liv. 1. 41. c. 41.

VII. 7. Against ) after a verb of motion, is made by ad,  
or in: as,

Let thou dash thy foot a-  
gainst a stone, Luke 4.

Ne offendas ad lapidem pedem  
tuum, Beza.

The billows bear against the  
shore.

Fluctus illiduntur in litus;  
Quint.

*Offendere à stipitem, Colum. Erigere scalas ad maria;*  
*& ad murum, Liv. Incurrere in aliquem cæco impetu,* Cic.  
de Fin. Pontus in scopulos undas erigit, Lucan. † Scopulum  
offendere,

*offendere, Cic. Puppi offendit in scopulis, Ovid. æ-*  
*quora illis scopulis, Virg.*

Phrases.

It will not be against your  
duty to do either of them.  
You have nought to say a-  
gainst her.

Utrum vis salvo officio facere  
potes, Cic. pro R.

If he offends in any thing it  
is against me.

Cui tu nihil dicas vitii. Ter?  
Hec. 1. 2.

Against the hair.

Si quid peccat, mihi peccat;  
Ter. Ad. 1. 2.

They run their heads one  
against another.

Adversante naturâ. Cic. adverso  
animo, Plaut.

They are so very much a-  
gainst a republick, that—

Adversis concurrunt frontibus,  
Martial.

We sure you get it done a-  
gainst this night.

Ita à repub. sunt aversi, ut—  
Cic. Att.

Ante istam vesperam opus expo-  
ditum approbato, Appul.  
Mer. 1. 6.

CHAP. X.

Of the Particle All.

1. **ALI**) referring to Number of many things is  
made by omnis, cunctus, and universus in  
the plural number: as,

All men of all orders.

Omnes omnium ordinum homi-  
nes, Cic.

We used to take pains for  
them all.

Laborem pro cunctis ferre con-  
suevit, Cic.

These things I speak of all  
in general.

Hæc loquor de universis, Cic.  
4. Acad.

*Omnes omnia bona dicere, Ter. And. Rectoremque ratu*  
*de cunctis consulis astris, Virg. Æn. 1. Unum debet esse om-*  
*nibus propositum, ut eadem sis utilis unuscujusque, & uni-*  
*versorum.* Cic. 3. off.

2. All )

II. 2. **AN**) referred to the whole of any singular thing, is properly made by totus and integer; yet also by omnis, cunctus, and universus in the singular number: as,

I have not seen him all this day. Hodie toto non vidi die, Ter.

Keep it all to your self. Integrum tibi reserves, Cas.

All that white was I at Naples. Eo omni tempore Neapoli fui, Cic.

Alexandria and all Egypt. Alexandria, cunctaque Ægyptus, Cic. in Rull.

All that shall he go away withall. Id illa universum abripiet, Ter. Phor. 1. 1.

See jam tibi totum omitto, Cic. pro Lig. Senatus haberi non potest mense Februario toto, Cic. Integram prædam sine sanguine habere, Cic. pro Rosc. Totum pilatum erat civitate omni cuncta Italia refertum, Cic. in Pis. In tanta latitudo cuncta civitatis me unum tristem esse oportebat? Cic. in Phil. Universum stadium meum, & benevolentiam ad te deferō, Cic. Fam. c. 10.

III. 3. **AN**) is sometimes put for only, and then is made by unus, or solus: as,

He is all my care. Illum curo unum, Ter. Ad.

They live all upon honey. Melle solo vivunt, Furr. r. 1. 3. 19.

Sibi commodus uni est, [He is all for himself.] Hor. Stoici soli ex omnibus Philosophis dixerunt. [The Stoicks were all the Philosophers that said so,] Cic. de Orat. Qui solus locus ex prioribus locis omnibus hoc præcipue habet jus, Cic. de Arusp. Uno solo illo dissentiente, Cic. ib. Petron se-meth to use totus thus. Videte quam porcus totam comederit glandem, — i. e. fed all upon mast, i. e. only on, — or upon nothing but —

IV. 4. **AN**) is sometimes put for, as much as, so much as; how much soever, what soever, and then is made by quantumcunque; or by quod, or quicquid

with a genitive case, or by quantum, or quam put for quantum, as in these Examples:

All, [i. e. what soever] I may. Quantumcunque possim; Cic. 1. Fin.

Add all [i. e. as much as] you will thereto. Quantumcunque eo addideris; Cic. 3. Fin.

All these I will have. Quicquid habuerim judicii; Cic.

All the beauty they had in their youth they lost it. Quod floris in juventute erat amiserant, Liv. l. 7. 6. Maced.

I sent to the Pretors to bid you all the Soldiers they had. Ad Pretores misi, ut militum quod haberent, ad vos deducerent, Cic. Att. 8. 17.

All [i. e. how much soever] I can, I will withdraw my self from all troubles. Quantum potero, me ab omnibus molestiis abducam, Cic. Fam. l. 5.

I use to help all I can. Soleo quantum possum adjuvare, Cic. Fam. l. 13.

I would scribe all that ever I could. Quantum maximè possem contenderem, Cic. pro Flac.

I make all the hast you can. Quantum poteris festina; Plaut.

All that is, or lies in me. Quantum in me erit, Cic. ad Qu. Fr. 1. 1.

He did all he could to overthrow the Commonwealth. Remp. quantum in ipso fuit, convertit, Cic. Att. l. 6.

I will help him all I can. Quam potero adjuvabo, Ter.

Let them make all the stir they please. Turbent porro quam velint, Ter. Hec. 44. 12.

Comfort her all you can. Istam quam potes fac consolere, Ter. Ad. 3. 5.

Itane est? inquit, quicquid Satyrii fuit, Encolpius ebibit? Petron p. 55.

5. At all) hath several negative particles joyned with it, viz. no, not, nothing, never, no where; and accordingly hath several elegant ways of rendering.

D

(i.)

I. (1.) *At all* with *no*, is made by *omnino* with *nul-*  
lus, nequis, nequidem, nihil : as,

There can be no constitution  
at all.

You know it was moved  
that no body at all should  
bring the thing back.

So shall I conclude, that  
there is in being, not on-  
ly no good deed of your  
gods, but no deed at all.

Between these things there  
is no difference at all.

Omnino nulla constitutio esse  
potest, Cic. de Inv.

Scis intercellum esse, nequis  
omnino regem reduceret, Cic.  
Fam. l. 1.

Ita concludam vestrorum deo-  
rum non modo beneficium nul-  
lum extare, sed ne factum qui-  
dem omnino, Cic. 1. de N. D.

Inter eas res nihil omnino inter-  
est, Cic. 3. de Fin.

II. (2) *At all* with *not* is made by *omnino* with *non*,  
or *nequaquam*; else by *nullo modo*, ne vix quidem,  
prorsus with *nullus*, or *nullo modo* : as,

I do not go about at all to  
touch the Greek Poets.

Not at all his equal.

It is hardip, or not at all  
married.

Ther do hardip, or not at  
all appear.

I understand not any one  
word at all.

I do not at all agree to  
that.

Si probare possemus Ligurium in Africa omnino non fuisse.  
Cic. pro Lig. Nobis passus vix aut ne vix quidem suppetere  
vix aut omnino non posse fieri, Cic. ad Att.

Poetas Græcos omnino non co-  
nor attingere, Cic. l. 2. de Orat.

Omnino sibi nequaquam pa-  
Cic. de Am.

Vix aut nullo modo corrupit-  
tur, Cic. 2. de Nat. Deor.

Vix, aut ne vix quidem appa-  
rent, Cic. 4. de Fin.

Verbum prorsus nullum intel-  
lego Cic. 2. de Orat.

Nullo modo prorsus assentior  
Cic. de N. Deor.

In truth you are ashamed of  
nothing at all.

It non multum, aut omnino nihil Græci cederetur; Cic.  
1. Tusc. Nihil quicquam e regium in hac vita sine quodam  
ardore amoris, Cic. 1. de Orat.

(4.) *At all* with *never* is made by *omnino* with *IV*,  
nunquam : as,

There was never any doubt  
at all made of it.

De eo nunquam omnino est du-  
bitatum, Cic. pro Balbo.  
Quem omnino nunquam videras, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer.  
Causas omnino nunquam attingere, Cic. 2. de Orat.

(5.) *At all* with *no where* is made by *omnino* with *V*,  
nusquam : as,

It is found no where at all.

Omnino nusquam reperitur;

Cic. de Am.  
Fratrem nusquam invenio gentium, Ter. i. e. omnino nus-  
quam, saith Pareus. Quod ego huic dem nusquam quicquam  
est, Plaut. Aſin.

6. *All after as* signifies accordingly as, and is *VI*,  
made elegantly according to these Examples following.

*All after as* the thing is.

*All after as* it is in bigness.

*All after as* it is in thick-  
ness.

*All after as* fodder is to be  
had.

Pro conditione rei, Quint.  
Pro magnitudine rei, Cic.  
Pro modo crassitudinis, Co-  
lum.  
Exinde ut pabuli facultas est,  
Var. r. r. 1. 21.

7. *All one* hath several uses, and is made after *VII*,  
some of these examples.

This is all one as if I should  
say.

I reckon it all one as if.

It is all one as if.

Hoc perinde est tanquam si ego  
dicam, Gell. 15. 9.  
Quod perinde cenſeo, ac si, Ta-  
cit. An. 3. 10.  
Idem est ac si — Quint.

D

This

III. (3.) *At all* with *nothing* is made by *nihil* with *om-*  
nino, prorsus, or *quicquam* : as,

So that there was nothing  
at all left.

Nothing at all.

Ut omnino nihil sit reliquum  
Cic. Ver. 6.

Nihil prorsus, Ter. And. 2. 6.

This is all one with that.

It is all one whether.

It is all one to you whether.

It is all one to me.

It was all one to those that killed him, what he said.

Hoc unum & idem est atque illud, *Cic.*

Nihil inter est utrum, *Cic.*

Tuā nihil refert utrum, *Ter. Hec. 3. 4.*

Nihil moror; non magnopere laboro, nihil meā refert, *Plaut. Cic. Ter.*

Non interfuit occidentium, quid diceret, *Tacit. 1. Hist.*

### *Phrases.*

It comes all to a thing.

He is all for himself.

All's hush; quiet.

He is under water all but his head.

There rested I all night long.

All on sudden.

My master bid me leave all, and mind Pamphilus.

This is all.

This is all that is left of the money.

When all came to all.

Singing all for gone.

Let me have had such cross weather all this while.

Bene ne usque valuit? *Plaut. Bacch. 2. 3.*

All this while.

All under one.

Two and thirty were all that were missing.

All my fault is that —

Eodem recidit; tantundem ego, *Ter.*

Sibi soli cavet, duntaxat propiciet.

Orium & silentium est, *Ter.*

Extat capite solo ex aqua, *Caf.*

Ibi quievi noctem perpetem, *Plaut. Amph.*

De improviso, *Ter. And. 2. 1.*

Heraus me, relictis rebus, iussu Pamphilum observare, *Ter. And. 2. 5.*

Tantum est, *Ter. Hec.*

Tantum reliquum est de argento, *Cic.*

Ad extremum; tandem, *Cic.*

Transactum de partibus ratum, *Flor.*

Ita quidem adversa tempestate sumus, *Ter. Hec. 3. 4.*

Ulque adhuc; tamdiu, *Ter. And. 1. 5. Hec. 4. 4.*

Una opera; simul, *Ter. Hec. 3. 2. Plaut. Merc.*

Triginta omnino & duo desiderati sunt, *Curt. 1. 3.*

Summa criminis est, quod — *Cic.*

Here and there; and all at once;

There were but five in all that —

Up all means.

Without all doubt.

On all sides.

When you were busiest of all,

How many are there [or come they to] in all?

But yet that is not all.

With all speech.

In all haste.

It is not all a case.

The war broke out all on a sudden.

Just for all the world as —

And you and all.

He had lost his faith and all. They are not all in.

Subjunction, In ancient times the Particle *All*, both alone

and together with other Particles had sundry uses, which

are now grown almost if not wholly, out of use. Sometimes

alone it was used as an expletive, as All in a Sunshine day, &c.

Sometimes it signified much, as All too sad; all too rather

much too sad, much too soon; all otherwise, i. e. much

rather for other wise; all so, i. e. much, or just, or even so

Sometimes with as it signified so, sometimes altogether, or

such, with for it signified sithence, all for, i. e. sithence, or

as much as, or because that; which were it signified though,

although, as I had rather be envied All were it of my foe,

than pried; with to it is used as an expletive; so, that which

in Judges 9. 53. in the English is All to break his skull, in

the Greek is but *ἐκράτε το κεφάλαιον αὐτοῦ*, and in the Latin no

Hic & illic simul, *Plaut. Mofel. 3. 2.*

Quinque omnino fuerunt, qui — *Cic. pro Clu.*

Quoquo pacto; quacunq; ratione, *Ter. Cic.*

Sine ulla dubitatione, *Cic.*

Quaqua' versus, *Caf.*

In summa occupatione tua, *Cic. Fam. 11. 15.*

Quanta haec, [hominum] summa? *Plaut. Mil. 1. 1.*

Sed nequaquam in isto sunt omnia, *Cic. de Sen.*

Quam primum; quantum potest, *Ter.*

Quam maximo posset cursu, Omni festinatione, *Curt. Cic.*

Non par ratio est; alia causa est, *Cic.*

Bellum subito exarsit, *Cic. pro Ligur.*

Simillime atque — *Cic. 1. de legē Agr.*

Et te quoque etiam. *Plaut.*

Perdidisset fidem quoque, *Quint.*

Non coherent. *Ter. And. 2. 2.*

more but confregit cerebrum, or cranium eius. Where it is an expletive, it is to have nothing made for it; in other uses it is to be made by the Latines for those Particles for which it stands.

All joyned with Long, see Long; wish For, see For.

## CHAP. XI.

Of the Particle *Along*.

I. *A* Long) having with joyned to it, is made by unā: as,

I will go along with you | Unā tecum ibo domum, Plaut. home. Menach.

Mecum unā adveſtus eſt, Ter. Hec. 3. 4. Ducit ſecum unā virginem, Ter. Eun. 2. 1.

II. *A* Along) when it hath not with coming after it, is either made by per: as,

I will ſend ſome along the | Per littora certos dimittam ſhores. Virg.

Huic cervix cōmaque trahuntur per terram, Virg. Æn. 1. Per muros turreſque tormenta diſponunt, Curt. 1. 4.

Or by the Ablative caſe of the following Subſtantive governed of in underſtood: as,

I was going along the high- | Publicā ibam viā. way.

Ibām forſe viā ſacrā ſicut meus eſt mos, Hor. Serm. 1. Sat. 9.

Or elſe it is included in the Latine of the foregoing word: as,

To lie along. Recubo.

ſuppaſtula recubant ſub tegmine ſigi medietatis, Virg. Ec. 1. Adjecit ſe in herbam, Cic. Abjiciunt ſe humi, Plaut. Jun. Inclinauit ſe in lectum, Petron.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XII.

Of the Particle *Among*.

I. *A* Among) not having from before it, is generally I. made by inter; yet ſometimes by in, and apud;

as,

I know theſe things uſe to be ſaid among the Greeks. It is not to be reckoned among great men.

Hence there grew many great diſcords among the Athenians.

Hortentius ſuos inter aequales longè preſtitit, Cic. de Clar.

Or. Inter ſe regiones, quas obirent, & milites diſſerunt, Liv. 1. 42. c. 37. Nunquam ego pecunias in bonis rebus eſſe numerandas duxi, Cic. Parad. 1. Quæſtum eſt apud majores noſtros, num—Cic. de Orat. † Cicero de Nat.

Deor. hath, homines morte deletos reponere in deor.

Note 1. Among) is chiefly made by in and apud, where conſecration, or commoration is noted, but hardly or not at all, where diſſion, or partition.

Partiuntur inter ſe is good, it is in Cicero: ſo is, Inter ſe diſſerunt, it is in Livie: but,

Partiuntur apud ſe, or in ſe; apud ſe, or in ſe diſſerunt, or any thing like it, I no where yet find.

Note 2. The uſing of in for among, is a Greciſme; for ſo indeed is ſometimes ſignifies. Or. & ἐν αὐτῇσι Prov.

Bub. Gram. Greek p. 204. 2. Cor. 13. 5. 'Οὐκ ἐν αὐτῇσι καὶ αὐτοὶ, & τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χρείᾳ ἐν αὐτῇσι; Exod. 17. 7. 'Εἰ ἐστὶ κλέψας ἐν αὐτῇ, &c; Michæ 3. 11. 'Οὐκ ἐστὶν ἐν αὐτῇ ἰσχύς; See Durrer. Partic. p. 205. and ſo eis as

Lucian. εἰς τὰς ἡρώων καὶ ἀνδρείων.

2. Among) having from before it, is made by ex or II.

ex: as,

Whom alone you had choſen | Quem unum ex cunctis delegiſt out from among all. Ieris, Cic. cont. Rull.

Itaque delegit ex ærenſiſſimis ordinibus ipſa lumina, Cic. pro

D 4

pro



pro Mil. Si vobis ex omni populo delegendi potestas esset, Cic. cont. Rull.

Note, so it is made when it stands for of or out of, in any way notes Selection or preeminency; as, Ei ex aliis Gal. lis maximam fidem habebat, Cas. Id solum ex his quæ imperasset non faciendum esse censerem, Curt.

### Phrases.

They are not liked among the common sort.  
He had like to have been lost among them.

Non sanè probantur in vulgus, Cic. Prof. Parad.  
Penè harum ipsiusque operâ perit, Ter. Hec. 3. 5.

## CHAP. XIII.

### Of the Particle **AND**.

I. 1. **AND** coming next before not, and prohibiting an Act following, is elegantly made by autem.

You should relieve him; and not rail at him.

Oportet te hominem sublevare, non autem iurgiis adoriri.

Conjunctio autem sæpe quidem idem est quod sed: verum plerumque continuas orationem, nec tam significat sed, quam Et. Tursel. de partic. Lat. Orat. c. 30.

Note, **AND** in this sense is put for but; and may be made by verò as well as autem; and in affirmations, as well as negations. See But 1. 10.

II. 2. **AND** parted from his negative following, is elegantly expressed by nec or neque: as,

He begins again the old warres, and cannot be quiet.

Renovat pristina bella, nec potest quiescere, Cic. Som. Scip.

And do not you say, you were not told of this.

Neque tu hoc dicas, tibi non prædictum, Ter. And. 1. 1.

Circa terram ipsam volutantur, nec in hunc locum nisi multum exagitari scilicet revertuntur, Cic. Som. Scip. Fuit tempus cum rura colerent homines, neque urbem haberent, Varr. de R. R. l. 3. c. 1.

Ne

Note **Ac** and **&**, may also in this sense be used: as,

Bring home your wife, and do not cross me:

This man, if he agree with himself, and be sometimes overcome with goodness of nature—

Parvula lippitudine adductus sum, ut distarem hanc Epistolam, & non, ut soleo, ad te ipse scriberem, Cic. Qu. Tr. 2. 2.

Reduce uxorem, ac noli adversari mihi, Ter. Hecyr.

Hic, si sibi ipse consentiat & non interdum naturæ bonitate vincatur — Cic. I. Offic.

3. **AND** coming before yet and therefore, may in Latine be omitted having nothing made for it, but the Latines of those Particles: as,

The Consul sees, and yet he lishes.

And therefore whilst you have time, consider.

Sine tuo labore, quod velis, actum est tamen, Plaut. Epid. Sic non est locus: proin tu alium quæras, cui centones facias, Id. Ib. 3. 4. Proinde fac tantum animum habeas quanto opus sit, Cic. 12. Ep. 6. Nec tamen omnes possunt esse Scipiones — [And yet all cannot be] Cic. de Sen.

Consul videt, hic tamen vivit, Cic.

Proin tu, dum est tempus, cogita, Ter. Eun.

4. **AND** coming together with if; many times hath nothing more to be made in Latine for it besides the word for if; sometimes it hath quod made for it: as,

Whether and if see. What see? Jon. 6. 62.

But and if — Spencer.

Quid situ idem faceres, Ter. Hec. 2. 2.

1. Note, sometimes and alone, is put for and if (in this sense.)

But and you told nor fought, Math. 6. 15. Transl. Tyndal.

For and you would have killed me,

Quid igitur si videritis? Erasmus.

At si — Bathurst.

Si autem non remiseritis; Beza.

Non sine occidisses. Petron.

Quod

*Quod si rem astu iri fecerit, Ter. Eun. 9.*

2. Note , And in this sense frequently hath the pronunciation of the Greek αἰν for εἰν , and if it come not from it, yet hath the signification of it. αἰν πρὸς ἀπὸ τοῦ τὰς ἀμαρτίας Joh. 20. 23. Si quorum remiseritis peccata, Pastor.

V. 5. When *And* comes betwixt two verbs *Active* thin  
may be an elegant translation of them by putting a *Partic*  
le instead of the former verb and the *Particle* and: as,  
Æthiops his mother contended | Quem mater conceptum genuit  
and bore. *Virg. Æn.*

Itaque hic *Encaem* solutus vocibus infit, (*En. 5*) i. e. solutus est, & infit. Serv. in loc. *Montem*, quem peroptatū quidam millium fessū comprehensum cinxit. *Flor. 4. 12. Quibus* proximi exceptum in castra receperunt, *Curt. 1. 4.* This is an imitation of the Greeks, who for elegant brevities sake put the participle for a verb and the Conjunction κί: as *Lucian* uses σαῖς ἐξέβρωστοί με, i. e. me inebriatum excœcavit, *Id. ἐγὼ συνέλαβον αὐτὸν πναι χερσὶν* ego vero comprehēsus ipso quodam de voravi, *Vid. Vigef. Idiotism. c. 6. f. 1. r. 14. & Clariss. Busbei. Gr. Gram. p. 181.*

VI. 6. And) in most other cases is to be translated by *ac* *atque*, &, *nec non*, *que* *and tum* : as in the following examples. *Servitio premer; ac victis dominabitur Agis, Virg. Æn. 1. Etiam atque etiam cogita, Tæneus. 1. 1. Sunt alii philosophi & hi quidem magni qui—Cic. 1. de Nat. Dior. Nunc te Bacche canam nec non sylvestria tecum Virgulta, Virg. Georg. 2. Tibi, ut debeo, gratulor latorque, Cic. 2. Fam. 9. Letulum nostrum cum cæteris artibus, tum in primis imitatione tui fac erudias, Cic. 1. 1. Ep. 8.*

**Phrases:**

And you and all.

He has lost his faith and all.

And why so?

Et te quoque etiam, *Plaut.*  
Perdidisset fidem quoque, *Quin-*  
2. 4.

Nam quid ita? quamobrem  
tandem? Ter.

By little, and little.

**Now and then:**

To run up and down.

hither and thither.

commend them, and that  
deserbedir.

Equidem expectabam jam tuas litteras, idque cum mul-  
ti. — Cic. Fam. 10. 14. Quamquam te, Marce fili, an-  
num jam audientem Cratippum, idque Athenis abundare opor-  
tet preceptis. — Cic. 1. Offic. Ἀπόλαυ, ὡς λέγει, καὶ  
ἡδύα. [idique] τὰ Σωκράτους ἡγεῖται ὁ Δῖος. Aristoph. in Plur.  
vide Devarii Artic. Græc. p. 10. Edit. Rom.

And with that because; that  
left.

How can we go out, and  
not be seen?

bp and bp ; see bp. r. 13.

Paulatim; sensum; pedetentim,  
Cic.

Nonnunquam; interdum; identidem; subinde.

**Sursum deorsum curfitare, Ter.**

Nunc huc , nunc illuc , *Virg.*

huc & illuc, Cic.

Ego illos laudo, idque merito.

tuas litteras, idque cum mul-  
Quantum te, Marce fili, an-  
Offic. idque Athenis abundare oportet.  
 ὅτι ἂν Διός. Aristoph. in Plur.  
 p. 10. Edit. Rom.  
 Simul quod; quia; ut ne; Cæs.  
 Sall. Cic. Ter.

Quomodo posuimus egredi, ut  
non conspiciamur? *Petron.*

## CHAP. XIV.

### Of the Particle Ag.

1. **A** *ſ*) before a Verb, or a Participle of the Present Tense, having the ſign of a Verb Paſſive before it, implieth time of Action, and is made either by a Particle; or by a verb with dum, cum, ubi, or ut: or by the prepoſition in with an Ablative caſe; inter or ſuper with an Accuſative caſe: as,

And as he flew [or was flying] he looked down upon the Munchian fields.

As I stood [ or was stand-  
ing ] at the door, an ac-  
quaintance of mine came  
towards me.

As I folded up this letter,

Munichiosque volans agros despicebat; *Ovid. Met. 2.*

Dum ante ostium sto, notus mihi  
quidam obviam venit, *Ter.*  
*Eun. 5. 2.*

Cum complicarem hanc episto-  
lam.

the Carrier came to me.

*As* I was going into the nursery, [ or was about to go.]

*As* he was sitting on a green bank of grass.

*As* he findeth as he goeth [ or is going ] his journey.

*As* thou wast at supper, as thou wert at supper.

*As* these things did Hegelochus talk as we were at supper.

*Illicine interminata sum abiens tibi ?* Ter. Eun. 5. 1. *Tri-*  
*buni plebi vobis inspectantibus vulnerati*, Cic. ad Quin.  
*Cum hæc legeres jam tum decretum arbitrabar fore*, Cic. l. 1.  
ep. 10. *Interea dum hæc, quæ dispersa sunt, coguntur*, Cic.  
*Nam ut numerabatur fortè argentum intervenit homo de*  
*improviso*, Ter. Adelph. 3. 3. *Accepi à te epistolam in ipsi-*  
*discussu nostro*, Cic. Qu. fr. 2. 13. *Hæc inter cænam Tironi*  
*dictavi, ne mirere aliena manu esse*, Cic. Att. *De hujus ne-*  
*quitiæ sanguinariisque sententiis in commune omnes super*  
*cænam loquebantur*, Plin. ad Sempron. Ruf. l. 4. where *su-*  
*per cænam* signifieth *inter cænam*, or *inter cænandum*, as  
Eman. Alvarus de Instit. Gram. p. 493. and Voss. Syntax  
Latin. p. 85. expound. it.

*Iam, ad me venit tabellarius*,  
Cic. Att. 12.

*Ubi in gynæcium ire occipio*,  
Ter. Phor. 5. 6.

*Ut viridante toro confedent*  
*herbæ*, Virg. æn. 5.

*In itinere secum ipse meditatur*,  
Cic. 1. Offic.

*Si inter cænam hoc tibi acci-*  
*disset*, Cic.

*Hæc Hegelochus dixit super cæ-*  
*nam*, Chrst. l. 6.

II. 2. *As*) with these Particles, to, or for after it, is  
often put for anent, touching, concerning, or so far  
as concerneth, and then is made by *de*, *quod*, *quatenus*,

† In these  
Phrases atti-  
net, pertinet,  
or spectat, is  
understood,  
as it is some-  
times ex-  
pressed.

*As* to the keeping of  
our liberty I agree  
with you.

*As* for what he spake  
of religion, in that  
Mithras was pre-  
sented unto.

*As* to the severity of it,

*De libertate retinenda tibi as-*  
*sentior*, Cic. ad Att. l. 15.  
ep. 13.

*Quatenus de religione dicebat*,  
*Bibulo assensum est*, Cic. fam.  
1. 2.

*Faciám id, quod est ad seve-*  
*ritatem lenius, ad commu-*  
*Qall*

*shall be more mild, and*  
*as to common safety, more*  
*profitable.*

*As* for Pomponia, I would  
have you write, if you  
think good.

*As* for your excusing your  
self afterwards, I'll not  
bargue it a rush.

*De Tullii meâ, tibi assentior*. Cic. Att. 6. 1. *Vidi so-*  
*rum aternatum ad speciem magnifico ornatus, ad sensum cogi-*  
*tationemque acerbo & lugubri* [ hoc est, saith Pareus de Par-

*ticæ. L. L. p. 593. Quantum ad speciem, vel ad sensum ]*

*Cic. Verr. 3. Ut se res tota habeat, quod ad eam civitatem*  
*attinet, demonstrabitur*. Cic. Verr. 4. *Nam quod preca-*  
*us es; ut* — Plin. Paneg. p. 385. *Quantum ad porticus,*

*nihil* — Plin. jun. *Quantum attinet ad antiquos nostros,*  
*Varro. Nam quod me accusat nunc vir, sum extra noxiam,*  
*Ter. Hec. 2. 3.*

*nem salutem utilius*, Cic.  
Cat. 1.

*Quod ad Pomponiam; si tibi*  
*videtur, scribas velim*, Cic.  
ad Qu. Fr. 3. 1.

*Tu quod te posterius purges hu-*  
*jus non faciam*, Ter. ad 2.  
1.

*De Tullii meâ, tibi assentior*. Cic. Att. 6. 1. *Vidi so-*  
*rum aternatum ad speciem magnifico ornatus, ad sensum cogi-*  
*tationemque acerbo & lugubri* [ hoc est, saith Pareus de Par-

*ticæ. L. L. p. 593. Quantum ad speciem, vel ad sensum ]*

*Cic. Verr. 3. Ut se res tota habeat, quod ad eam civitatem*  
*attinet, demonstrabitur*. Cic. Verr. 4. *Nam quod preca-*  
*us es; ut* — Plin. Paneg. p. 385. *Quantum ad porticus,*

*nihil* — Plin. jun. *Quantum attinet ad antiquos nostros,*  
*Varro. Nam quod me accusat nunc vir, sum extra noxiam,*  
*Ter. Hec. 2. 3.*

3. *As*) in the latter clause of a sentence answering III.  
such, or such an one in the former, is made by *qui*,  
*qualis* : *as*,

*As* to your self such an one,  
as I have known you  
from a child to be.

*As* to your self now to be  
such an one, as you have  
already known your self  
before.

*Neque enim ii sumus, quos vituperare ne inimici quidem*  
*possunt*, Plin. Jun. *Qui, si est talis, qualem tibi videri scri-*  
*bis*, Cic. Fam. 6. 19. *Talem igitur te esse oportet, qui te*  
*in impiorum civium societate sejungas*, Cic. Fam. 10. 6.

*Vide Francisci Sylvi Progymnasmata, cent. 1. c. 85. Hi-*  
*ter refert as after same used by some for that, or which,*  
*and made by qui.*

4. *As*) coming in the former part of a similitude IV:  
together with, or for these Particles like even; or an-

swering

† *Atque* is *joining in the latter part to so in the former*, only used in and generally when manner or custome is referred the latter unto, is made by *quemadmodum*, *ut*, *velut*, clause. *sicut*, *quomodo*, *atque* : as,

Then as it is the part of a wise man to bear the chances of fortune stoutly : so it is the property of a mad man to be the raiser of his own bad fortune.

Like as that was troublesome, so is this pleasant.

From which judgment he escaped naked as from a fire.

I went, as my manner is. You have so made me content, as few have been made in this city.

The end of felicity shall be like as it was before.

*Si plenum sit hoc ita quemadmodum dico, esse factum* Cic. Verr. 4: *Ut quisque suam vult esse, ita est*, Ter. Adelph. 3. 4. *Ac velut Edoni Boree, cum spiritus alto insonat* Ægeo, &c. *Sic Turno quacunq; viam secut agmina cedunt*, Virg. Æn. 12. *Vide Stewich. p. 438. Hac sicut expressi, ita gestant*, Cic. pro Milone. *Postulatio brevis, quomodo mihi persuasdeo, aliquanto aequior*, Cic. pro Roscio Amer. *Vide Tursel de Partic. Lat. Orat. c. 173. num. 7. Non dissimile est atque ire* — Cic.

Hither may be referred as coming with, or without to before a Verb and having to with an Adjective coming before self, in which use it is made by *ut*, or *qui*. as, *Ego nuntiam sim stultus, ut hunc putem mihi esse amicum*? Cic. Acad. 1. 14. *Should I be so foolish as to think* — An illud tam esset stultus qui mihi mille nummum crederet? *Plautus Trin.* *Should he be so foolish as to trust me* — Ceteris quis tam stultus, aut brutus est, ut audeat repugnare? *Miles Æol. Ollav.*

*Quemadmodum sapientis est, fortuitus casus magno animo sustinere; ita dementis est ipsam sibi malam facere fortunam*, Colum.

*Ut illud erat molestum; sic hoc est jucundum*, Cic. Fam. 1.

7. *Quo ex judicio, velut ex incendio nudus effugit*, Cic. pro Mil.

*Ibam, sicut meus est mos*, Hor. Ita me fecistis consulem quomodo pauci in hac civitate facti sunt, Cic.

*Similis erit finis boni; atque antea fuerat*, Cic.

5. *Atque* in the body of a sentence is often put for *which*, i. e. which thing, and is made by *quod*, or *quod*, put for *quæ res* : as,

She did as her mother had her. *Mater quod suavit sua, fecit, Ter. Hec.*

But if our country do affect us, as it should very much. *At si nos, id quod maxime debet, nostra patria delectat, Cic.*

*Si ullo modo est, ut possit, quod spero fore*, Ter. Hec. 4. *Senatus haberi, id quod scis, non potest*, Cic. vide Francisci Sylvi Progymnasmata, cent. 1. c. 90.

6. *Atque* in the latter clause of a sentence answering *VI.* to so, or as great, much, little, soon, fast, &c. as is made either by *quantus*, or else by *qui*, *quam*, or *ut* with a superlative degree of the Adjective or Adverb going together with it, especially if may, can, could be, &c. be added to it : as,

Give her as much as I bad. *Quantum imperavi date, Ter. poul.*

As great honour as might be was given to the gods. *Diis quantus maximus poterat, habitus est honos, Liv.*

I shew you as much respect as can be. *Qua possum veneratione maxima te prosequor.*

Let the business be dispatched as soon, and without little trouble as may be. *Quam primum, & quam minima cum molestia res transigatur, Cic.*

I ran away as fast as I could. *Ego me in pedes, quantum queo conjeci, Ter. Eun. 5. 2.*

I recommended you to him as earnestly, and as diligently as I could. *Sic ei te commendavi, ut gravissime diligentissimeque potui, Cic.*

*Quantum velles impendere permisti*, Liv. *Parit ous quantam anseres*, Plin. *Dicam quantam maximam brevitate potero, Cic.* *Tanta est inter eos, quantam maxima potest morum studiorumque distantia*, Cic. *Dignitatem meam quibus potui verbis amplissimis ornavi*, Cic. ad Quir. *Avos nidos construunt, eosque quam possunt molissimè substernunt*, Cic. 2. de Nat. Deor. *Quam potui maximè sincerè ad Amanum*

exercitum duxi, Cic. Perquam maximo potest exercitu con-  
parato, Curt. Quod quoe. Ter. Adelph. ut optime possi-  
mus, Quintil. ut honorificentissimis verbis ipse consequi pos-  
tero, Cic. Adducam medicum jam quantum potest, Plaut.  
Abeo licebit quamvis subito sumere, Plaut. Bacch. 2. 3.

VII. 7. *As*) redoubled with an adjective, or Adverb twice, and the Particles *it is*, *they be* &c. after it, many times put for *though*, *although*, and made *quamlibet*, or *quamvis* : as,

As rich as you are, he cares  
not a pin for you.

As if it were any hard matter to me to name them, as many as they are.

*Ut quavis avido parcerent arva colono*, Virg. i. e. cuius  
*etiam avidissimo, vel quantumvis cupidissimo*; Durrer. l.  
 Partic. p. 356. *Quamlibet parum*, Quintil.

Sometimes it is so put for howsoever, and made *quantuluscunque*, or *quantuluscunque*, if great, or little, come betwixt : as,

All this, as great as it is,  
is thine.

By this, which I say, as little as it is, it may be judged.

Quantumsunque est, ejusmodi est, ut conservata magis  
quam corrupta esse videatur, Cic. pro Corn. Balb. Sed u-  
men quicquid erit in his libellis quantumluncque videbin-  
esse, hoc quidem certè manifestum erit, Cic. Ver. 4. † *Qua-*  
*rum hæc mea paupertas est.* [ *As great as my poverty is*  
*— Ier.*

Totum hoc , quantumcunque  
est, tuum est, *Cic. pro Manu.*  
Ex eo, quod dico; quantumcunque  
idcunque est, judicari potest  
*Cic. 2. de Oratore.*

VIII. 8. *As*) sometimes is put for in this regard, or respect, and then it is made by ut, or qua : as,

**I** will pursue him to the death, not as a iust enemy, | **Ad internecionem mihi persequendus est, non ut iust**

but as a poisonous mur-  
therer.

He is not valued as he is  
any mans son, but as he  
is a man.

Quod creditori, quæ tali, competis, etiam parti offe-  
quæ creditrix est, competet, Voss. Respons. ad Ravensperg.  
105. Punit autem [Dominus] non ut Dominus, ideoque

ec pro arbitrio, sed ut rector, atque ille circo pro modo Culpa,  
d. ib. p. 106. & uno Id. ib. p. 105. dixit, fas puniti ille non  
competit illi ut creatori, sed quatenus superior est constitutus.  
Jussumque dicere non tamen Senatorem, sed tamen  
eum — Liv. lib. 9. ab urbe. Sic apud Græcos, ἡ πόλις ὁ νόμος.

hierocl. in Aur. Carm. Of other Particles used by Divines and Philosophers in this case, viz. secundum quod, in quantum, prout, see Armand. de bello visu, Tract. 2. c. 303.

9. Ad) sometimes signifieth the same that accordingly as, or proportionably as, and then is made by

ut, uti, sicut, ita ut, pro, prout, pro eo ac, pro  
eo atque, perinde ut, perinde atque, proinde ac,

hend it, as I had thought.

He is not hated as he deserves.

*Eduxit eam mater pro sui*, Ter. *Ferulum non pro peccatore magnam*, Petron. p. 17. *Primum debeo sperare deos omnes, qui huic urbi president, pro eo mihi, ac meo reor, relatuus esse gratiam* Cic. 4. Catil. *Prout faculter hominis Thermitani ferebant*, Cic. 6. Verr. *Omnia perinde ac cuique data sunt, pro rata parte, à vitâ, longâ aut brevâ ducuntur*, Cic. 1. Tusc. *Perinde habetur atque iudicio absolutum esset*, Paul. Juriscons. *Constiti, ut proinde ad omnia paratus essem, ac res me moneret*, Planc. Cic. 10. 11. of the elegant use of these Particles, perinde proinde, See Stewich. de Partic. Ling. Lat. l. 1. 249. used ad 260. *Apud Græcos* & perinde ut significat, quemadmodum apud Latinos particula atque, Paulan. in Att. 8. *perinde ut cithara pulsata resonat*, Devar. Partic. Græc. p. 108.

X. 10. *As*) answering to so, or as, in several members of a sentence, wherein there is intimated an equality, or comparison of something with another is elegantly made by some of these Particles, æquè ac, æquè atque, æquè quam, tam, quam; non, haud, or nihilo minus quam : as,

That proffers would there be, to speak of, in prosperity, without a man had some body, as well to rejoice at it, as himself. These benefits are not to be accounted so great as those which —

They can see as well by night as by day.

I love thee as well as myself.

He is afraid of harm as

ram, arripere visus est, Cic. Att. 16. 5.

Quem nequaquam, proinde dignus est, oderunt homines Cic. Fam. 10. 31.

*Ter. Ferulum non pro peccatore magnam*, Petron. p. 17. *Primum debeo sperare deos omnes, qui huic urbi president, pro eo mihi, ac meo reor, relatuus esse gratiam* Cic. 4. Catil. *Prout faculter hominis Thermitani ferebant*, Cic. 6. Verr. *Omnia perinde ac cuique data sunt, pro rata parte, à vitâ, longâ aut brevâ ducuntur*, Cic. 1. Tusc. *Perinde habetur atque iudicio absolutum esset*, Paul. Juriscons. *Constiti, ut proinde ad omnia paratus essem, ac res me moneret*, Planc. Cic. 10. 11. of the elegant use of these Particles, perinde proinde, See Stewich. de Partic. Ling. Lat. l. 1. 249. used ad 260. *Apud Græcos* & perinde ut significat, quemadmodum apud Latinos particula atque, Paulan. in Att. 8. *perinde ut cithara pulsata resonat*, Devar. Partic. Græc. p. 108.

Quis esset tantus fructus in prosperis rebus, nisi haberes, et illis æquè, ac tu ipse, gauderet? Cic.

Hæc beneficia æquè magna sunt habenda, atque ea quæ sunt.

Notibus æquè quam die cernunt, Plin.

Tam te diligo, quam meipsum.

Non minus quam vestrum quæ

much as any of you.

I thought he made as high account of her, as of himself.

He is in as great misery, as he that —

*Me certe habebis, cui charus æquè sis, & perjurandus ac fuisse patri*, Cic. Fam. 2. 2. *Sed me colit & observat æquè atque illum ipsum patronum suum*, Cic. Fam. 13. 69. *Ad hunc modum utuntur Græci particula Kai Gregor. l. 1. & xiv. for & modò, æquè atque liberum charissimus Devar. de Partic. Græc. p. 108. Nihil æquè facere ad viperæ morsum, quam taxi arboris succum* Sueton. Claud. 66. *Tam ridicule facio, quam ille; quisquis* — Sen. Ep. 54.

*Si quàm audax est ad conandum, tam esset obscurus in agendo* Cic. *Hæc res non minus me male habet, quam te*, Ter. Hec. 4. 2. *† Spero futurum, ut æquè me mortuum iuvet, tanquam vivum*, Petron. p. 297.

### Phrases.

According as every man's pleasure is. Prout cuique libido est, Hor. 2. Serm.

Perinde ut [According as] opinio est de cuiusque moribus sit — Cic. Ex re & tempore [According as] mater audire timeat require] constituere aliquid, Cic. Tu ut subservis orationi, utique opus sit verbis [According as] there shall be need of speaking] vide Ter. De [ex] sententiâ alicujus dare, [According as] any one shall advise] Cic. pro re nata [According as the occasion requires] Cic.

As being due to whom he repays. Ut ad quem summus maior grætorum came by his death. Ut ad quem summus maior morte suâ veniebat, Cic. pro Quint.

Lucius frater ejus, utpote qui [as being one that...] peregre depugnavit, familiam ducit, Cic. Has literas Sijones utpote [as being] innoxius, ad Alexandrum sæpe deferre sentavit, Curt.

As far as I am able.

Quod queo, — Ter. Adulph. 3. 3.

Quantum [As far as] ex vultu ejus intelligo, Cic. Omnia quæ visus erat [As far as one could see] constrata scilicet, Sal.

They trembled as if they had been surprised by ambushment.

*Quaecumque ita pugnaret tanquam quæ vincere nollent* [as if they had no mind to—] *Ovid. Am. 1. 5. Ejus negotium sic velis suscipiam, ut si [as if] effectus mea, Cic. Fam. 2. 30. Quasi [as if] nesciam vos velle, Plaut. Amphit. Prol. Quasi vero [as if] noxum nunc proferatur, Plaut. Amphit. Prol. Perinde quasi [as if] ea honori non præte habeant, Sal. Jug. Hoc perinde est, tanquam si [as if] ego dicam—Gell. 19. 29. Me officiis juxta, ac si [as if] meus frater esset, sustentavit, Cic. post Redit. Ita ut si [as if] esset filius, Ter. Non secus ac si [as if] meus frater esses, Cic. pro Murena. Sec. 3. Par.*

As it were bloody drops of rain.

*Jam ut [as it were] in limine, jam ut [as it were] intra limen auditur, Plin. Jun. Quæ semper vivunt cœu [as it were] talpa, Pim. Jun. Gloria virtutum tanquam [as it were] umbra sequitur, Cic. Et in ipsi quasi [as it were] maculis ubi habitant, Cic. Sum. Scip.*

As it were taken for as little as possible.

*Mulierem militi quintulum [as little as] visum est, Cic. Vile supra, Reg. 6. & 7.*

As long as you shall learn as long as you will.

*Tam diu dum [so long as] forum habuit ornatum, Cic. Ego tamdiu [so long] requiesco, quamdiu [as] al. te sebo, Cic. Ego te meum esse dici tantisper [so long] vultum [as] quot te dignum est scire, Ter. Heaut.*

As long as you shall live.

*Vixitque tamdiu, quam [as long as] licuit bene vivere, Cic. de Clar. Orat. Dum [as long as] literæ Latinae loquentur, Cic. de Leg. Quoad [as long as] quisque eorum vixerat, Cic. 1. Off. vide Linnæi, rul. 6.*

As many changes as of minds.

*There are as many changes of minds, Vocis mutationes totidem sunt, quæ animorum, Cic. in Or. Quam miseris quam cum, qui tot annos, quot habet [as many] annos ac de his habet] insignis Consul fuerit, se Consul non fuisse, Cic. Att. 4. 9. Ferramenta duplicata [as many] numerus serorum exigit, refect.*

*& repositæ custodiat, Colum. Si due leges, si plures aut quot quot [as many as] erunt, Cic. 2. de Invent. For terror, ut quodcumque militum [as many] contrahere pueritis, contrahatis, Pompeii apud Cic. Att. 8. 17.*

As much as far in fer.

*Quantum in ipsa fuit, Cic. Att. Quasi mihi non sexcenta tunc [as much as] si solent occider, Plaut. Pieu. 2. 2. Sexies tantum quantum quantum [as much as] satum sit, oblationem est, Cic. Dumne reducat, turbent porro quam [as much as] velint, Ter. Cum [as much as] milites meos literis al. preditionem sollicitet, Curt. 1. 4. —*

As much as you shall do.

*Propter quod [as much as] eorum vitæ lenior, & mores faciliores, Cic. 1. Offic. c. 42. Scilicet fallaces, quippe qui [as much as] intellexerat vereri vos se, Plaut. emphit.*

As much as it is the pleasure of God that it should be so.

*Quo te id video desiderare, desire it. Cic. Fam. 10. 12.*

As much as you shall do.

*Fos, quanto ita Diis placuit [as much as] ut regibus externa etiam, terra marique regibus imperit: Hæber referre quatinusquidem, quandoquidem [as much as] tu ipsos oratores intempere laudas, Cic. in Brut. Tu posse te, dicto, quandoquidem potes, Cic. in Parad. So Quoniam. Quoniam in populari ratione omnis nostra versatur oratio, populariter interdum loquimur, esse erit, Cic. de Leg. Quoniam [as much as] tu in eis, nimium me gratum esse concedam, Cic. pro Planc.*

As much as you shall do.

*And siquidem. Antiquissimum e. Adis genus si Placatum: siquidem [as much as] Homerus fuit, & Hesiodus ante Romanos conditum, Cic. 1. Tusc. Gratos Baris nostris, siquidem ut scribis, salubres repente facte sunt, Cic. Fam. 9. 12. Alloquentes, Clarus post gentis, quatenus, heu neque, virtutem incolamem olimus, sublatam ex oculis quatinus inveni, Hor. Carm. 1. 3. Od. 24. Quatenus ego quidem sum Apostolus gentium [as much as] Rem. 11. 13. Bez. Græc. ἐφ' ὅσον; verbatim in quantum. So quippe qui, Convivis cum fratre non inibat, quippe qui ne in epistulam quidem nisi ferraro veniret, Cic. pro Rose. Am. And quippe cum, Harum igitur diuinarum al. facientiam fidem postituta plus posset, quippe cum ea sine prudentia scire habes auctoritatis, Cic. 2. off. Nec hoc obsequii fuit, aut honoris; quippe cum amicis pares semper aut accipias, aut facias, Min. Fe.*

As much as you shall do.

*Quando te id video desiderare, desire it. Cic. Fam. 10. 12.*

As much as you shall do.

*Quo te id video desiderare, desire it. Cic. Fam. 10. 12.*

As much as you shall do.

*Quo te id video desiderare, desire it. Cic. Fam. 10. 12.*

Octav. p. 7. He had said before in the same sense *utpote cum* p. 1. and after in the same page saith, *utpote qui*—

As often as it is comman- | *Toties quoties præcipitur*, Cic.  
ded. | 1. de Orat.

*Quotiescunque* (as often as) *dico*; *toties mihi videor in*  
*judicium venire*, Cic. pro Cluent. *Quis quidem omnibus*  
*sententiis* (as often as eber I tell my opinion) *ulciscor &*  
*persequor*—Cic.

As soon as we set foot on | *Ubi primum terram tetigimus*;  
land. | *Plaut.*

*Et lux cum primum* (as soon as eber) *terris se craf-*  
*nz reddet*, Virg. *Æn.* 1. *Ubi* (as soon as) *me ad filiam ire*  
*sensit*, Ter. *Hec.* 4. 1. *Ad quem ut* (as soon as) *veni-*  
*scit*, Cic. Som. Scip. *Ut me primum* (as soon as eber) *visit*,  
Cic. *Quo simul* (as soon as) *obverit seavam cum lumine*  
*mentem*, Ovid. *Simulac* (as soon as) *mihi collibitum est*,  
*presto est imago*, Cic. 1. 1. de Nar. Deor. *Simulac primum*  
(as soon as eber) *ei occasio visa est*, Cic. *Verr.* 3. *Quod*  
*simul atque* (as soon as) *señsit*—Cic. pro Rosc. Amer.  
*Simul ut* (as soon as) *videro Curionem*, Cic. Att. 10. 4.  
*Statim ut* (as soon as eber) *Romam rediit Quintius*, Cic.  
pro Quint.

As terret as big as a book. | *Instar voluminis epistola*, Cic.  
*Instar mortis equum edificant*, Virg. *Exhorruit aquo-*  
*ris instar* [ *It was as rough as't had been a sea* ] Ovid *Ins-*  
*tar mortis putant* (they think it as ill as death, as bad as  
in dye) Cic.

As wise a man as any in | *Sapiens homo cum primis no-*  
our city. | *stræ civitatis*, Cic. de Or.

As these things are very | *Hæc cum summæ utilia, tum*  
unprofitable, so they are | *multo turpissima sunt*, Cic.  
very base. | de Inv.

He thinks no body can do so | *Nihil, nisi quod ipse facit, re-*  
well as himself. | *ctum putat*, Ter.

He potero (as well as I can) *feram*, Ter. *Si tam*  
(as well) *vitia vestra quam imperia ferre potuissent*, Flor.  
4. 12. *Uni operi* (—then as well) *alligem canem fu-*  
*gitivum agnitis latibus*, Plaut. Pseud. 1. 3. *Mecum pe-*  
*riter* (as well as I) *molestè ferunt Siculi*, Cic. *Æque*  
*mecum hæc sciam*, Ter. *Absentium bonæ juxta atque* (as  
well as I) *intertemporum divisa fære*, Liv. dec. 1. 1. 1.  
*Quo in locos nostræ sint, juxta mecum* (as well as I).

omni

*omnes intelligitis*, Sal. Catil. *Imposito vulnere vetere fusa-*  
*mento aequè bene* (as well) *sanatur*, Colum. 6. 12.

As after not, see not. As yet, see per r. 3. As repeated  
mis ever betwixt, see *Uter*, r. 7.

## C H A P. X V.

Of the Particle *At.*

1. **A** (*At*) relating to time, or occasion, is made by **I.**  
**Ad**, and **sub**, or an Ablative case of the Substan-  
tive that it is joyned with, sometimes without, sometimes  
with a Preposition: as,

At the name of Thisbe he | *Ad constitutum diem decede-*  
appointed. | *mus*, Cic. *Fam.* 2. 11

At the name of Thisbe he | *Ad nomen Thisbes oculos ere-*  
looked up. | *xit*, Ovid *Met.* 4.

At the coming of the Roman | *Sub adventum Prætoris Roma-*  
Pretor Hannibal quitted | *ni Pænus agro Nolano excel-*  
the Country of Nola. | *sit*, Liv. 3. bel. Pun.

At Sun-set they gave over. | *Sub occasum solis destiterunt*;  
Cæf.

At that time he held the | *Ex tempore principatum obti-*  
chief rule. | *nebat*, Cæf.

He went away at break of | *Cum diluculo abiit*, Plaut.

day.  
*Quando illa frumentum, quod debebat, ad diem non de-*  
*dit*, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. *Ad hæc consentiens reddebatur*  
*militum clamor*, Liv. 1. 4. c. 27. *Qui sub lucem apertis por-*  
*tis urbes ingrederentur*, Liv. 9. ab urbe. *Ab samo nocte in-*  
*tempèsti venit*, Liv. 1. 37. c. 14. *Is cum primâ luce Pom-*  
*ponii domum venit*, Cic. *Helvetii repentino ejus adventu*  
*commoti*, Cæf. 1. bel. Gall. *Novine in Heclore pallida sem-*  
*per eram*, Ovid. 1. ep. 1. *Ἰν τῷ τῷ πρῶτῳ* *Ἰν τῷ πρῶτῳ*  
Philip. 2. 10.

2. **At** (*At*) referring to something said, or done during  
some other thing or action, is made by **in**, **inter**, and  
**super**: as,



No longer since than yesterday at the feast, how immodest were you?

Had this befallen you at supper time.

His wickedness was the common talk of all at supper.

Quod si in vino atque alea commessatores solum foret, quod reverent essent illi desperandi, sed tamen essent ferendi Cic. Catil. 2. Quondam vero inter cœnam porrecta se poma gustare non ausum, etiam vocare desist, Suet. Tib. Cæsar. c. 5. Pulebat antea, super vinum & epulas secerum ex delictis electum, Curt. 1. 8. See At's rule the 1.

Vel heri in convivio, quam immodestus fuisti? Ter. He. 3.

Si hoc tibi inter cœnam accidisset, Cic. 3. Philip.

De hujus nequitia in communis omnes super cœnam loquebantur, Plin. in ep.

Scholia, etiam quæ aliis, Quintil. 1. 1. c. 2. In Epidauris, Plaut. 'Er Tysia, Sophoc. 'Er Keph. 3. 1. Cor. 1. 2.

Note 1. At signifying in before the proper name of a place of the first, or second declension is usually made by the Genitive Case: as,

Ubi habitat? Quid Romæ faciam? Juven. Ubi dwelt at Rhodes. Ea habitabat Rhodi, Ter.

Binas à te accepit literas Coreys dux, Cic. Cretæ consilium jussit, Virg. Æn. 3. Cum audisset Pompeium Cypri visum, Cæsar. 3. Bel. Civ. Cum habebat Lemni uxorem, Ter. Arg. Phorm.

Submonition. These Genitives are governed of some word that is understood, though not expressed, viz. urbe, oppido, or inula whence Cicero at Att. 5. 18. Cassius in oppido Antiochiæ cum omni exercitu.

III. 3. At relating to rate, or value is made by the Ablative Case of the word expressing that rate, or value as,

He takes at a large rate.

Profusus sumptibus vivit, Quintil.

They were prohibited at a small charge.

Parvo curata sunt, Cic.

Bis, neque uno, sed duobus pretiis, unum & idem frumentum vendidit, Cic. Verr. Cum esset frumentum sestertium aut ternis, Cic.

But if the Latine Substantive be not expressed, the may the Adjective after verbs of valuing, and esteeming, &c. be of the Genitive Case: as,

They hold certain floors at a great rate.

Areas quasdam magni æstant, Cic. 6. Parid.

De hortis, quanti licuisse tibi scribis, id ego quoque aurum, Cic.

IV. 4. At before a word of place, and signifying in, within, is made by in: as,

At School; at Church, at Taverna.

In Schola, in Templo, in Cœnia.

Denique ea solus dicere potest, quæ ipsi præcipiuntur, Scholia.

Note 2. At before the proper Name of a place either of the third declension, or wanting the Singular Number is made by the Ablative Case: as,

He said that Scipio had been at Carthage with only one legion.

Sextum autem nunciavit cum una solum legione fuisse Carthagine, Cic. Att. 16. 4.

There are now no Oracles spoken at Delphos.

Jam Oracula Delphis non redduntur, Cic. 2. de Divin.

Laelamone honestissimum est præstidium senectutis, Cic. de Som. Scip.

Te mi fili, annum jam audientem Cratippum, idque Athenis, abundare oportet præceptis institutisque philosophiæ, Cic. 1. Offic.

Quem Curulus Sabinis agentem ultro petiveres, Hor. 1. 2. See Inr. 1. n. 1.

Submonition. In these passages, Ego aio hoc fieri in Græciæ, & Carthagini, Plaut. Præf. Cas. Lentulum Getulicus Tiburi Genitum scribit, Suet. Neglectum Anxuri præsidium, Liv. and the like; Carthagini, Tiburi, Anxuri are Ablative Cases. See Farnab. System. Gram. p. 85.

Sic utimur ruri vel rure in Ablativo with the ordinary Grammar.

Rure paterno est tibi far medicum, Pers. Ruri habitare, Cic. 3. Offic.

Quam equidem rure esse arbitror, Cic. ad Att. 13. Sum ruri Cic. pro Cluent.

Note 3. *At*, in this sense is sometimes the English *at* and *apud*.

*Prima quod ad Trojam pro charis gesserat Argis, Virg. Æn. Fui ad Corinthum, Cic. Ignarus omnium quæ ad eum acta erant ad portus claustra successit, Curt. l. 4. apud urbem cum esset audiuit — Cic. 4. Verr. Degugnavi apud Thermopylas, Cic. de Senect. Apud forum modo è Deo audiui, Ter. And. 4. 5. Exercitum Iulianum apud Iconium, Cic. Att. 5. 20. Apud villam est, Ter. Ad. 4. 1.*

V. 5. *At* before a word of place signifying near, near or close by, is made by *ad*, and *apud*; and sometimes by *pro* : as, also by *a*, and *ab* : as,

*He commands the bridge at Geneva to be broken down. There were three hundred and six slain at Cremera. At the door, Pontem, qui erat ad Genèvam, jubet rescindi, Cæs. Cæsi apud Cremeram trecenti sex, Flor. 1. 12. Pro foribus, Suet. ad fores Plauti ab ostio, Id.*

*Potentius ut capti apud Granicum annum redderentur fuit, Curt. l. 3. Apud ipsam lacum est pistrilla, Ter. Ad. 4. Custodes ad portas ponant. Liv. dec. 3. l. 2. At me bene misit, Cic. Att. 1. 9. Annibal ad Cannas sedet, Liv. d. 3. 2. Præsidia pro templis omnibus cernitis, Cic. pro Milo. Omnia ego istæ auscultavi ab ostio. Plaut. Merc. 2. 4. Credibile est quam turpiter mihi facere videar, qui his rebus interfui, Cic. Fam. 7. 30.*

VI. 6. *At* before home or house is made by *domi*, and *apud* with the Accusative Case of the possessor of the house : as,

*He be at home, if you'd have any thing with me. He was brought up at his house. You were therefore that night at Lærcæ house. Nunc me oblectant domi, Cic. Ubinam est quaso? Apud me domi, Ter. Heaut. 3. 1. Domi ero, si quid me vis, Ter. Qui istius domi erat educatus, Cic. pro Quin. Fuisti igitur apud Leccam cæcæ, Cic. Cat. 1. He is at the command of Jove, Jove that I come. When at Sextius his in-creary I had been at his house. You married her at my instance. Cogor nonnunquam homines non optimè de me meritis rogare, qui bene meriti sunt, defendere, Cic. Fam. 7. 1. Ius Jovis venio, Plant. Am. ph. Prol. Cum Sextii rogatu apud eum fuisseni, Cic. Att. 14. 1. Impulsu duxisti meo, Ter. Heaut. 4.*

*io, Cic. 1. de Orat. Pompeius à me petierat ut secum, apud se esset quotidie, Cic. Att. l. 5.*

7. *At* signifying in, or near, and applied to some particular part, or point of place, or time, is made by

*at* : as, I asked it at the very first. I am in principio id mihi placebat, Plaut. Pæn. In exitu est jam meus Consulatus, Cic. Est in aure imà memoriæ locus, Plin. 11. 45.

*Hæc tibi, domine, in ipso ingressu scripsi, Plin. ep. Ius jamque ipso super est in fine Cloanthus, Virg. Æn. 5. omnia præcipiti vitium stetit, Juven. Cur indecores in limbo primo Desicimus? Virg.*

8. *At* when presence at any action, or thing is intended, is made by *interfui*, either with a Dative, or an Ablative Case with in : as,

*I was at that Sermon. I was at the Feast. Ei Sermoni interfui, Cic. de Sen. In convivio interfui, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. Incredible est quam turpiter mihi facere videar, qui his rebus interfui, Cic. Fam. 7. 30.*

9. *At* referring to the moving cause, command, treaty, &c. is made by the Ablative Case of the cause, C. as,

*He is at the command of Jove, Jove that I come. When at Sextius his in-creary I had been at his house. You married her at my instance. Cogor nonnunquam homines non optimè de me meritis rogare, qui bene meriti sunt, defendere, Cic. Fam. 7. 1. Ius Jovis venio, Plant. Am. ph. Prol. Cum Sextii rogatu apud eum fuisseni, Cic. Att. 14. 1. Impulsu duxisti meo, Ter. Heaut. 4.*

X. 10. At) joined with a verbal in ing, if it may varied by a verb with when, or after that, &c. is made by a Latine verb with cum or ubi, &c. or an Ablative Case absolute: as,

At my first beginning to act it. Cum primum eam agere cœter.

At the first appearing of Cæsar. Ubi primum illuxit, Cæsar. Cæsar. Cæsar.

Are you afraid to do it at my bidding. Num dubitas id me imperare facere? Cæsar. Cat.

Cum apparet lux, veriti ne ab latere circumvenirent se ad suos receperunt. Cæsar. bel. Gal. 7. Hæc ubi distulit, Virg. Æn. 1. Fit protinus; hæc re auditi, ex a Gallorum fuga, Cæsar. bel. Gal. 7. Ad hæc voce; statim extrema parte verbi. Petron.

XI. 11. At) put for according to, before will, or future, &c. is made by ad, or an Ablative Case: as,

When they said they should be pitted at the pleasure of a lecherous woman. Quam viderent se ad arbitrium libidinosæ mulieris spectari, Cæsar. Verr. 5.

At the will and pleasure of God are all things ordered. Nutu & arbitrio Dei obtemperant, Cæsar. pro Resp. mer.

No mulierum nobilitum & formosarum gratia, quam arbitrio Prætorum per tricennium gesserat. Cic. Verr. 6. gulas plures adortæ ad arbitrium dissipare, Flor. 4. 11.

XII. 12. At) when it only serves to make up the sense of foregoing word, hath nothing more than the Latine foregoing word made for it: as,

And now he is angry at you for that. Et is nunc propterea tibi fuscet, Ter. And. 4. 1.

At he is deservedly laughed at. Jure optimo irridetur, Cæsar. 1. Off.

Hard to be come at. Aditu difficilis, Flor. 4. 11.

will begin at Romulus.

take him at me quickly.

you take him at his word?

at present.

at hand (see Idiom hand.)

you be at leisure.

at every word the tears fall.

he found him just at work.

at a venture.

at unawares.

at unawares in castra Romæ Numide irrupissent,

at unawares, Cæsar. bel. Gall. 6. bel. Gall.

at unawares, Cic. pro Sestio. Id voluit nos oscitantes

at unawares, Ter. And. 1. 2. Ne de hac re pater imprudentem

at unawares, Ter. and. 1. 3. Aliud malum nec opinato exor-

at unawares, Liv. 3. ab urbe.

at the first sight.

at the gate.

at my, your, his peril.

the knave was at a hand—

at the most (see most p. 1.)

at all (see At rule 5.)

at all (see last r. 3.)

at length (see c. 44. r. 3.)

at the least (see least r. 3.)

at least (see least r. 3.)

will set you at one again.

Ph

at once (see Idiom. once.)

Phrases.

Incipiam à Romulo, Cic. 1.

Para. Accipe à me hunc cecus, Ter.

And. 4. 4. Credis huic quod dicat? Ter.

Eun. 4. 4. In præfenti; in præfenti, Cic.

Ad manum. Liv. Pæto, Ter.

Si vacat, Juven. Si vacas, Cic.

Lachrymæ in Singula verba cadunt, Ovid. Trist. 3. 5.

Virum in ipso opere deprehendit, Flor. 1. 12.

In incertum, Liv.

Inopinato.

Quum inopinato in castra Romæ Numide irrupissent,

at unawares, Cæsar. bel. Gall. 6. bel. Gall.

at unawares, Cic. pro Sestio. Id voluit nos oscitantes

at unawares, Ter. And. 1. 2. Ne de hac re pater imprudentem

at unawares, Ter. and. 1. 3. Aliud malum nec opinato exor-

at unawares, Liv. 3. ab urbe.

at the first sight.

at the gate.

at my, your, his peril.

the knave was at a hand—

at the most (see most p. 1.)

at all (see At rule 5.)

at all (see last r. 3.)

at length (see c. 44. r. 3.)

at the least (see least r. 3.)

at least (see least r. 3.)

will set you at one again.

at once (see Idiom. once.)

Ph

They are at odds.  
At the Beginning—  
To be at pains and charges:  
He is perfumed at my charge.  
As if their honour lay at stake.  
To loke at ones heart.  
You were never at Sea.

For was all quiet at Sea.  
What wilt thou do at me?  
What wouldst thou do at him?  
Good at a darr.  
When he heard what it was at. —

Inter se dissident, *Cic. A.*  
Inter initia, *Plaut. Colum.*  
Impendere laborem & festum, *Cic. Ver. 5.*  
Olet unguenta de meo, *Ad. 1. 2.*  
Quasi suos honos agatur, *pro Quint.*  
Amare ex animo, *Cic.*  
Nunquam es ingressus mare, *Ter. Hec. 3. 4.*  
Nec ab oceano quies, *Flor.*  
Quid facies mihi, *Ter. Hec. 3. 1.*  
Quid illo facias? *Ter. Hec. 3. 1.*  
Jaculo bonus, *Virg.*  
Auditore precio — *Plin. 2. 1. 7.*

He away hence, i. e. go away.  
Away with this must.  
Ego me continuè ad Chremem, *Ter. Aud. 2. 2.*  
Quomodo rem hoc quidem deliberantur in medio (away with —) *Cic. 1. Off. Tollite morem barbarum, Hor. 1. od. 27.*

Abibo hinc, *Ter. Hec. 4. 4.*

Aufer mihi oportet, *Ter. Phor.*  
*Ter. Aud. 2. 2. Quomodo rem hoc quidem deliberantur in medio (away with —) Cic. 1. Off. Tollite morem barbarum, Hor. 1. od. 27.*

3. Away) having the particle with after it, is sometimes put for to abide, endure, &c. and so made by patior, sero, &c. as.

I cannot away with this air.  
They can ill away with it.  
It is difficultus otium ferunt quam ego laborem *Cic. Att. 12. 39.*  
Non facile hæc ferunt, *Ter. Hec. 4. 4.*

Non celum patior, *Ovid. Trist. 3. 3.*  
Graviter ferunt, *Ter. Aud. 1. 2.*  
It is difficultus otium ferunt quam ego laborem *Cic. Att. 12. 39.*  
Non facile hæc ferunt, *Ter. Hec. 4. 4.*

## Phrases.

## CHAP. XVI.

## Of the Particle Away.

1. Away) having a Verb before it, is generally included in the Latin of that Verb, especially if compounded with a, or ab: as.

To pine away with grief.  
He hath been away three months.  
Get you away hence.  
Make hast to have away the fellowman.  
Ego te absuisse tam diu doleo, *Cic. Fam. 2. 1.*  
Hinc ut do amove, *Ter. Phor. 3. 3.*  
Haud sic auferent, *Ter. Ad. 1. 1.*  
Tu, me absente fecisti? *Petron. Sat.*

Dolor tabescere, *Ter. Ad. 1. 1.*  
Tres mentes abest, *Ter. 1. 1.*  
Aufer te hinc, *Ter. Phor.*  
Propera Mulierem abducere, *Ter. Phor. 2. 3.*

He shall not go away with it so.  
Away! there's no danger.  
Away with you.  
He stole away from me.  
He was about to run away.  
The cloth is taken away.  
Away with those sopperies, trawls.  
He gets bodisly away with it.

Haud impune habebit, *Ter.*  
Vah! nihil est periculi, *T. C.*  
Apage te, *Ter. Eun. 5. 2.*  
Se subterduxit mihi, *Plaut. Mench.*  
Ornabat fugam, *Ter. Eun. 4. 4.*  
Sublatum est convivium, *Plaut.*  
Pellantur ineptiæ istæ, *Cic. Tusc. Scordalias de Medio Petron.*  
Tardius convalescit, *Cic. Fam. 12. 21.*

2. Away) having no Verb before it, is often put a Verb that is not expressed, but yet understood as come before it: as,

## CHAP.

## CHAP. XVII.

Of the Particle *Become*.

- I. 1. **B**ecome) when it imports decency, or fitness  
is made by *deceo* : as,

This garment doth become | Decet me hæc vestis, *Plaut.*  
me.

*Scabit quid sit, quod deceat in fatis distisque*, *Cic. 1. Orat.*  
*Nec velle experiri quam se aliena deceant*, 1b. See the Phrase  
at the end of the Chapter.

If no *Nominative Case* come before it, then it is made  
by *deceat* put *impersonally* : as,

It becomes you to be mind- | *Fortunæ memorem te deceat*  
ful of my condition. | *meæ*, *Ovid. Trist. 1. 1.*  
*Qualem deceat exilis esse*, *Ovid. Trist. 1. 1.* *Oratio*  
*irasci non deceat, simulare non dedecet*, *Cic. Tusc.*

- II. 2. **B**ecome) signifying to be made, or come to  
is made by *evado* and *fi* : as,

It becomes incurable. | *Evadit insanabile*, *Comen.*  
*Quid remedi? bur? I must* | *Quid restat, nisi ut porro*  
become a miserable | *nam?* *Ter.*  
wretch?  
*Indicent pueri digni nemine cadunt*, *Cic. de Clar. Orat.*  
*Quem tu aiebas esse divitem factum*, *Plaut. Trin.*

- III. 3. If of *follow* become, then it is made by either *fi*  
or *futurum est*, and the casual word following may  
indifferently be made by the *Dative*, or by the *Ablative*  
*Case*, and that either with, or without the *Preposition*  
*de* : as,

*Scitabis tuum* become, of me? | *Quid mihi fiet?* *Ovid.*  
*Scis, I pray you, what* | *Vide, quæso, quid tibi fu-*  
will become of you. | *rum sit*, *Cic. 2. Phil.*  
You make small reckoning | *Tu quid de me fiat parvi curas*  
what becomes of me. | *Ter. Heaut. 4. 3.*

*Scitabis tuum* think will | *Quid te futurum censes?* *Ter.*  
become of thee? | *Heaut. 3. 1.*  
*Quid mihi fiet postea?* *Plaut. Bacch. Sed de fratre quid*  
it? *Ter. Ad. 5. 9.* *Quid illo fiet, quem reliquero?* *Cic.*  
ut. 6. 1. *Quid Tulliolâ meâ fiet?* *Cic. Fam. 14. 4.*

## Phrases.

You do, as it becomes you | *Facis, quod par est facere*;  
to do. | *Ter. Hec. 5. 1.*  
So long as you do what | *Tantisper dum quod te dignum*  
becomes you. | *est facis*. *Ter. He. 1. 1.*  
This doth not very greatly | *Hoc tibi non ita decorum est*,  
become you. | *Cic. Att.*

## CHAP. XVIII.

Of the Particle *Before*.

- B**efore) coming before time, person, or thing, &c.  
and importing the being, or doing of some-  
thing before that time, or the time wherein that  
Person or Thing was, is made by the *Preposition ante* :

*Quid did I ever see her before* | *Neque ego hanc oculis vidi ante*  
to day. | *hunc diem*, *Plaut. Epid.*  
All Philosophers before him, | *Omaes ante eum Philosophi*;  
i. e. before his time. | *Cic. 1. Academ.*  
One ought to be pronoun- | *Dicique beatus Ante obitum*  
ced happy before his | *nemo supremaque funera de-*  
death. | *bet*, *Ovid.*  
*Causam interea ante eam diem diceret*, *Cic. 2. Verr. Antis-*  
*tem nulli subigebant arva coloni*, *Virg. 1. Georg. Cur ante*  
*quam tremor occupat arvis?* *Virg. Æn. 11. Qui afflictus ante*  
*de consulem, recreatus abs te totus est* *Cic.*

2. **B**efore) coming before a Person, and importing  
the being, or doing of something in the presence of that per-  
son, is made by *coram*, *apud*, and *ante*, as,

The matter was pleaded  
before the Senate.

The matter is pleaded before the Judge.

Your Sword was taken before the Senate.

Coram P. Cuspido tecum locutus sum, Cic. in ep. Pater  
animus apud concilium istud pro reo dicere, Cic. 5. Philipp.  
Ante Consules oculosque legatorum tormentis Mutinam ven-  
beravit, Cic. 1. Phil.

Coram Senatu res acta est Lib.  
Gram.

Res agitur apud Judicem;  
*Plaut.*

Ante Senatum tua sica depre-  
hensa est, Cic. Parad.

locutus sum, Cic. in ep. Pate-  
re pro reo dicere, Cic. 5. Philip.  
atorum tormentis Mutinam ven-

Note, If any thing be said to be, or be done before the face, eyes, or sight of any person, then will be fore be made, as by ante, so by in, ob, sub, and præter, as,

Thou art present before my  
Eyes night and day.

He cuts the childrens throats  
before their fathers fa- *cp. 2.* In ora parentum filios jugulu

Death hath been often pre-  
sented before my sight

Having received so great a  
loss before their eyes.

They were all carried before  
the sight of Lollius.

Quam libenter cum palam ante oculos omnium esse patitur.  
Cic. 7. Verr. Vercor coram in os te laudare amplius. Te

Ad. 2. 4. *Mihi exilium ob oculos versabatur*, Cic. pro Se.  
*Nulla posito sub oculis simulachro*, Cic. de Un. Præter su

rum ora intra castra effundebantur, Tacit. l. 10. *ἀνὰ τὰ  
ἐν τῷ ὄρει ἐστὶν ὁρμαίνον ἔσω σὺ καὶ ἡμεῖς.* Epictet. c. 11.

Keep it down before our  
heads.

As he sat before Cassius  
Temple, he said,

Histâ posita pro æde For  
pedes vestros, iudices, int

Ante januam nostram appone,  
*Ter. And.*

Sedens pro æde Castoris dixit,  
*Cic. Phil. 3.*

is Statoris, Cic. Phil. 2. Ante  
r ipsa subsellia cædes futurae sunt,

4. Before) coming before Action, or passion ex- IV.

pressed by a Verb, is made by ante, and prius, with quam, as,

Before I depart this life.      Antequam ex hac vitâ migro,  
Cic.

As soon as I saw you, be-  
fore you spake. Simulac te aspexi, priusquam  
loqui cœpisti, Cic. in Vat.

Decernebat, ut, antequam rogatio lata esset, ne quid ageretur, Cic. Att. 1. 11. Cui priusquam de cæteris rebus re-

Note, Quam is elegantly parted from his Particle by another word, as,

*Qua causa ante mortua est, quam tu natus esses, Cic. pro Rab. Multo prius scivi, quam tu, illum amicum habere, Ter.*

6.4 *Antea enim Salaminam ipsam Neptunus ebruet quam—*

5. Before) coming after a Noun of Time, or an V.

Adverb, and having no declinable word following it, is made by ante taken Adverbially, as,

had thought of it four days before. Id ipsum quatrIduo antè cogitaram. Cic. Att.

You will see them coming long before.  
Quæ venientia longe ante vide-  
ris Cic. 3. Tusc.

*Et paucis ante diebus, quam facile posset educi e custodiâ, pluit, Cic. 1. Tusc. Repertâ multâ seculis ante, Plin. lib. 4.*

10-10-68

VI.

6. *Before*) coming after a Verb, and having a declinable word of after it, if it refer to something formerly written, or spoken, is elegantly made by *supra ante*, and *prius*, as,

I promise you those things, | Tibi illa polliceor, quæ supra  
which I wrote of before. | scripsi, *Cic. Fam. 6. 10.*  
But, as was said before. | Sed ut ante dictum est, *Cic.*  
I wrote to you before. | Prius ad te scripsi, *Cic.*

Movebant me etiam illa, quæ supra dixeram, *Cic. Orat.*  
Verum hæc omnis oratio (ut jam ante dixi) mea est, *Cic. p. Rosc. Amer.* Nullum est jam dictum quod non dictum sit prius, *Eun. Procl.*

Note, *Ante*, so set may be applied generally to any thing formerly done: but not *supra*, which properly signifying above comes to signify before, because according to the old way of writing in Volumes, that which was written before, was usually above what was written after, and from this use of it writing it was easily drawn into speaking, see *Godwin Rom. Antiq. l. 3. Sect. 1. c. 2.*

VII.

7. *Before*) coming after a Verb, and having no reference to priority in order, space, place, or comparison is made either by *ante*, and *præ*, or a verb compounded with one of them, or by the comparative prior: as,

I love him before my self. | Quem ante me deligo, *Cic. A. l. 8.*

Go you before, I will follow. | I præ, sequar, *Ter. And. l. 1.*  
I prefer the unjustest peace | Iniquissimam pacem iustissimo  
before the justest war. | bello antefero, *Cic.*

The Author preferred this | Hæc illi prætulit autor opus  
work before that. | *Ovid. Am.*

Let me go before. | Nos priores ibimus, *Plaut. Po.*

Sceler ante alios immanior omnes, *Virg. Æn. 1. Longæ ante omnia corpora Nijus emicat*, *Virg. Æn. 5. I tu præ virg.*  
*Plaut. Curt. 4. 2. illud forsitan querendum sit, num hæc civi- munis modestie sit anteponenda*, *Cic. 1. Offic. Oportuit te præarrasse me*, *Ter. Eun. 5. 6. Vos priores esse oportet, posterius dicere*, *Plaut. Epid. Arium multitudine priorum nigris, eloquentiâ nulli secundus*, *Apul.*

8 Before

Chap. 18.

8 *Before*) put for rather or sooner is made by *ante*, VIII.

potius, citius, and quam, as, with that *Clodius* might  
I should see such a sight.  
I would run quite away before  
I would come back if —  
I shall want voice before I  
want names.

Utinam *Clodius* viveret, antequam hoc spectaculum viderem. *Cic. pro Milon.*  
Aufugerem potius quam red- am, si — *Ter. Hec. 3. 4.*  
Vox me citius defecerit quam nomina, *Cic.*

Alium tantum perdam potius quam finem me impune ir- rumpam esse, *Plaut. Ep. 3. 4. Vicinum citius adjuveris in fructibus percipiendis, quam aut fratrem aut familiarem*, *Cic. 1. 1. Offic.*

† *Prius* is used in this sense by *Horace* with an Ablative case, Nulla nunc vitæ prius severis arbore n. (Plant no Tree before i. e. rather or sooner than] the Vine), *l. 1. Carm. od. 18.*

Phrases.

The day before he was killed. | Prædie quam occideretur, *Suet.*

*Sententiam Bibuli prædie ejus dici fregeramus*, *Cic. Prædie quam hæc scripsi*, *Cic.*

Wight I nor to have had knowledge of it before hand. | Nonne oportuit præscisse me ante? *Ter. And. 1. 5.*

Never before. | Nunc primum *Boeth.*

They stand with their Swords before the Senate. | Antehac nunquam, *Ter. And. 5. 4.*  
Nunquam ante hunc diem, *Ter.*

The matter is set before the Judge. | Stant cum gladiis in conspectu Senatus, *Cic. 2. Phil.*  
Et adhuc sub iudice lis est.

Before, id est, formerly, or in former times. | Antea: *Treviri liberi antea*; *Plin. l. 4. c. 17.*

The enemy pressing on before, and their own party behind. | Cum hostis instaret à fronte; à tergo sui urgerent, *Curt. l. 3.*

I commended those things before you. | Hæc te palam laudaveram, *Hor. 11. Epid.*

Before

Before any authority came from you.

A little before his death.

A little before night, sunset, day light.

He died the year before I was Censor.

He forbade that he should come before him.

The night before the day that the murder was done on.

I am at a great deal more of uncertainty than I was before.

The { Day } before.  
The { Night } before.

Before I had done complaining in comes she.

Nondum interposita autoritate vestra, *Cic. Phil. 5.*

Sub exitu quidem vitæ, *Suet.*

Sub noctem, occasum solis, ortum lucis, see *Pareus de partit. L. L. p. 641.*

Anno ante me Censorem mortuus est, *Cic. de Sen.*

Eum in conspectum suum venire vetuit, *Cic. de Fin.*

Ea nocte cui illuxit dies cadis, *Sueton.*

Incertior multo sum quam dudum, *Ter.*

*Proxima* { Luce, *Petron.*  
{ Noctē, *Cic.*

Nondam querelam finieram, quum illa intervenit, *Petron.*

## CHAP. XIX.

### Of the Particle *Behind*.

7. **B**ehind) referring to place, or site, and signifying contrary to before, is made by *pone*, and post: as,

My wife comes behind.

You ran lurking behind the sedges.

*Pone a tim Castor ibi sunt*, *Plaut. Curt. 4. 1. Pars caute pontem pone legit.* *Verg. Æn. 2. Hic ego ero post principium.* *Ter. Eun. 4. 7. Repente post tergum equitatus cernitur.* *Cæsar. Gal. 7.*

*Pone subito conjux*, *Ving. Æn. 2.*

*Tu post carecta latebas*, *Ving. 3. Eccl.*

2. **B**ehind) importing something to be yet further remaining, to be heard or done, is made by *porro*, or the Adjective *reliquus*, or the verb *supersum*: as,

Is there any thing yet behind? *Etiāne est quid porro?* *Plaut. Bacch.*

Is there any more mischief yet behind? *Nunquid est aliud mali reliquum?* *Ter. Eun. 5. 5.*

He saith he hath one to go yet behind. *Sibi memorat unum superesse laborum.* *Eun.*

Quid nunc porro? *Ter. Phorm. 5. 2. Perge reliqua gestio scire omnia.* *Cic. Att. 1. 4. Dux partes mihi supersint illustrant orationis.* *Cic. 3. de Orat. See yet 7. 5.*

### Phrases.

To talk on one behind his back.

He nor come behind.

What is behind, will be done within.

He comes not behind any for bravery.

They are behind hand in the world.

He will be the same before your face, and behind your back.

He will not be behind hand in courtesy.

To take up behind him.

Desirous to hear what is behind.

He set upon them behind.

He hath an eye behind him too.

Absenti male loqui, *Ter. Phor. 2. 3.*

Non posteriores feram, *Ter. Ad. 5. 4.*

Intus transigetur, siquid est, quod restet, *Ter. And. 5. 6.*

Nemini cedit splendore, *Cic. Fam. 12. 27.*

Ad inopiam redacti sunt, *Ter.*

Præsens absensque idem erit; *Ter. Ad. 1. 1.*

Non ero impar ad vicissitudinem rependendam, *Cic. Officio posterior non ero.*

Ad terga recipere, *Plin.*

Cupidus ulteriora audiendi, *Plin.*

Aggressus est à tergo, *Flor. 1. 13.*

In occipio quoque habet oculos, *Plaut. Aut. 1. 1.*

### 2. Behind



## CHAP. XX,

## Of the Particle Being.

I. **B**eing) coming betwixt two casual words, the former whereof hath some Verb governing, or agreeing with, hath nothing made for it, but is only a part of the Apposition, or agreeing of these words in case as,

My father being a man loveth me a child.

They drive away the dromedaries being a sluggish rattle from their hides.

They being hogn of mean parents aim at high things.

Effodiuntur opes irritamenta malorum, Ovid. 1 Met. magno cum detrimento repulsi Galli, quid agant consulas Cxl. Bel. Gal 7.

Note, 1. If the former of the two words, betwixt which the Particle being cometh, have not a verb either foregoing or following that doth agree with it, or govern it, then the words are made by the Ablative case absolute: as, France being quiet Cæsar goeth into Italy.

Nil desperandum Teucro duce, Hor. l. 1. Od. 7. expositis adolescentium officiis, deinceps de beneficentia dicendum est, Cic. 2. Offic.

Note, 2. In these kind of expressions, the Particle being doth answer to the Greek Participle *ὄν*, or the Latine *essens* formerly used but now out of use, unless in the compound, *essens*, *præsens*, *absens*, &c. and may be made by *essens*; but the omission of it is more elegant, or the variation of it with verb with *qui* or *cum*, as if for *Ignavum fucos pecus* should be said, — *qui sunt* or *cum sint* *ignavum pecus*, Or for *Tempus quod absens* *es* consecutus, should be said — *quod essens absens* — so as Cicero saith, *ille enim cum esset in Gallia, exoratus est* — For he being [i. e. while, or when he was] in Gaul, Cic. de Sen.

Pater meus vir amat me peritum.

Ignavum fucos pecus a sepibus arcent, Virg.

Magna sibi proponunt obsequia parentibus, Cic. Offic.

Note, 3. The Ablative case absolute is governed of some preposition understood, viz. *à*, *sub*, *cum*, or *in*: as *Oppressa libertate patriæ* [The countries liberty being oppressed] *nihil est quod speremus amplius*, *id est*, *Ab*, *id est* after, as we say, *à prandio* after dinner, &c.) *oppressa libertate* — So *Saturno rege* [Saturn being King] *id est*, *sub Saturno rege*, or *regnante* as *Quintil* l. 3. c. 10. *scilicet*, *sub Alexandro*, so *Christo duce* is *cum Christo duce*, or *ducente*; as in Greek we say *ὁν* *ὅτε* So *Temporibusque malis* [and the times being bad] *aulus es esse bonus*, *id est* in temporibus malis. *de Voss. de Construd. c. 49.*

Note, 4. The Particle being in this sence may be rendered by a verb with some one of these Particles *dum*, *cum*, *ubi*, *quando*, *si*, *postquam*: as *Credo pudicitiam Saturno rege* [id est, *dum* or *quando* *Saturnus rex erat*] *moratur in terris*, *Id est*, *Aradia iudice* [id est, *Si ipsa Arcadia iudiceret*] *Virg. Ecl. 4.* *His rebus cognititis* [id est, *Postquam res hæ cognitæ sunt*] *Vide Farab. System. Grammat. p. 78.*

2. Being) sometimes signifies seeing that; for as much as; or because that; and then is made by *cum*, *quoniam*, *quando*, *quandoquidem*: as,

Being that I knew that our elders had spoken so.

Being that you come not hither, sup with me.

Being I see that you desire it —

Being you do so greatly praise them.

Quod cum ita sit, Cic. Quoniam quidem suscepit, non deero; Cic. Quam facultatem quando complexus es, & tenes, persice, — Cic. Fam. 10. Tu posse te dicito, quando quidem potes — Cic. Parad. vide Partic. Lat. p. 371. Commissur. Gallico. Lat. p. 113. See *Sintet* r. 1.

3. Being) sometimes denotes the essence or existence of a thing, and then it is made by *essentia*: as,

Acting

Acting inferreth being.

[*Essentiam indicat operatio.*

Note ens, essentia and existentia are words much used

Theology and Philosophy : rarely elsewhere, Quintil. l. 1. c. 14.

Et hæc interpretatio non minus dura est, quam illa Platonis

essentia atque entia, Id. l. 3. c. 6. *ὅτι τὴν*, quam Flaccus

essentiam vocat : neque sane aliud est ejus nomen Latine

Sen. Ep. 58. Cupio si fieri potest propitiis auribus tuis

sentiam dicere : Sin minus, dicam & iratis : Ciceronem

Storem hujus verbi habeo, puto locupletem. — Rogo

que permittas mihi hoc verbo uti ; nihilominus dabo operam

ut jus a te datum pacissime exerceam : fortasse contentus

mihi licere, Quintil. l. 8. c. 3. — Quorum dura

dam admodum videntur *ens & essentia* : quæ cur tanto

aspernemur, nihil video, nisi quod iniqui judices adversus

sanctus, ideoque paupertate sermonis laboramus. Abest

[*from Fossius from Præfation*] Julius Cæsar in libris de

logiâ non incongrue protulit *ens de Analog.* l. 4. c. 12.

apud Appuleium in Colvii codice erat, *ens lata facie*, quæ

Barthio placet, *Adversar.* l. 35. c. 14. Id. l. 3. c. 36.

- IV. 4. *Being*) sometimes signifieth presence in a place and is made by *præsentia* : as,

Thar my being here may | Ne mea præsentia obli-

not be any hindrance, | quia — Ter. Hec. 4. 2.

but that —

Ea facere prohibet tua præsentia, Ter. Heaut. 3. 3.

- V. 5. *Being*) before the English of the Infinitive is a sign that the word following is to be made by a participle in *rus* : as,

Some being to plead a cause | Siquis causam acturus sit

do think worth himself, | medietur, Cic. Off. 1.

Cæsar venturo Phosphore redde diem, Mart.

- VI. 6. *Being*) with a participle of the præter tense, making after a verb importing let or hinderance, is made by a passive verb of the Infinitive mood, or of the Subjunctive mood with *ne* : as,

enter kept the thing | Hyems rem geri [n] gēteretur  
from being done. | res] prohibuit, Cic.

Et potuisti prohibere ne fieret, & debuisti, Cic. 1. Verr.

7. *Being*) coming with a participle of the præter tense after the particle *near*, is made by a passive verb of the Subjunctive mood with *parum*-*quin*, or *prope* : as,

was near being killed. | Parum absuit quin occideretur.

The best thing of the Romans was not near being routed. | Jam prope erat ut siultrum

cornu pelleretur Romanis ni-

ing routed. — Liv.

Propius nihil est factum quam ut occideretur, Cic. Appian

ius, ac prope fuit, ut Dictator ille idem crearetur,

Pl. 2. Parum absuit, quo minus Romana res funditus

periret, apud Durrer. Nec multum absuit, quin.

8. *Being*) coming after these Particles *far* from, *VIII.* made by *ut*, and a verb of the Subjunctive mood :

so far is death from being | Tantum abest ab eo, ut ma-

ing an evil, that — lum mors sit — Cic. Tusc. 1.

Cui ego rei tantum abest, ut impedimento sim, ut contra

M. Manili adhorter, Liv. Dec. 1. l. 6.

9. *As being*) is made by *utpote*, or *quippe* : as, XVI.

people that may be num- | Populus numerabilis, utpote

bered, as being small. | parvus, Hor.

immortal, as being a | Sol Democrito magnus vide-

learned man thinks the | tur quippe homini erudito,

sun to be of a great | Cic. de Fin.

compass.

Note, If one that, &c., follow *as being*, then

the whole phrase is to be made by *ut*, *utpote*, or *quippe*,

with *qui* : as,

being one who came to | Ut ad quem summus mazor

great sorrow by her | morte suâ veniebat, Cic. pro

death. Quint.

His brother Lucius as being one that had fought abroad is the leading man.

He knew you would, as being one that understood that you did both reverence and fear him.

*Nec utique damno, ut qui dixerim esse in omnibus tuis aliquid, Quintil. l. 10. c. 1. Sed ne Græcæ quidem, ut qui cantaret & psalleret jucunde scienterque, Sætit. c. 3. Et nos utpote qui nihil contemnere solemus perimoscabamus, Cic. Att. l. 2. Convivia cum fratre inibat, quippe qui ne oppidum quidem nisi perraro videret, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. Hither refer ut sometimes used for utpote, qui: as, Aiunt hominem, ut eras furiosus, spondisse — Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. Jam illud dixi quanto plus nitoris & cultus demonstrativæ materia delestationem audientium compositæ, quam quæ sunt in contentione, suspirio, judicialeque permittant, Quintil. 3. Scilicet, as, Ego. Scilicet [as being] homo prætissimus, statim intellexi, quid esset, Petron.*

X. 10. Being) after certain Adjectives, viz. no, good, ill, bad, safe, dangerous, &c. is sometimes put to be, and is made by esse, or some compound of esse (which may elegantly be varied by a Subjunctive mood with quod, or ut:) as,

There is no being for me at home.

I believe it will be the safest being for you here.

Hoc tempore bono viro Romæ esse miserissimum est, Cic. Fam. 6. 1.

Note, If Being shall seem in the sense thereof to put for living, dwelling, continuing, &c. Then it will well made by an Impersonal Passive, according to Chap. i. Rule 1. Note 3. So Cic. Att. 11. 13. Nam hic magis diutius non potest. For there can be no being [i. e. abiding] longer here.

Lucius quidem frater ejus utpote qui peregre depugnavit, familiam ducit, Phil. 5.

Scibat facturos quippe qui vellexerat vereri vos se methere, Plaut. Amphit.

utpote qui peregre depugnavit, familiam ducit, Phil. 5.

Scibat facturos quippe qui vellexerat vereri vos se methere, Plaut. Amphit.

utpote qui peregre depugnavit, familiam ducit, Phil. 5.

Scibat facturos quippe qui vellexerat vereri vos se methere, Plaut. Amphit.

utpote qui peregre depugnavit, familiam ducit, Phil. 5.

Scibat facturos quippe qui vellexerat vereri vos se methere, Plaut. Amphit.

utpote qui peregre depugnavit, familiam ducit, Phil. 5.

Scibat facturos quippe qui vellexerat vereri vos se methere, Plaut. Amphit.

utpote qui peregre depugnavit, familiam ducit, Phil. 5.

Scibat facturos quippe qui vellexerat vereri vos se methere, Plaut. Amphit.

utpote qui peregre depugnavit, familiam ducit, Phil. 5.

Scibat facturos quippe qui vellexerat vereri vos se methere, Plaut. Amphit.

is in being.

Ex rerum naturi sustulisse, Cic. pro S. Rosc.

do little good with being here.

need not trouble your self with [at, or about] this being gone.

s to your being surety for Pompey —

in him we live, move, and have our being, Act. 17. 28.

is speech to put in being.

o you think there will be any thing the fewer degrees of the Senate, for my being at Naples?

o far was he from being roderous of Pompey, that —

ep are now not in being.

o not ye think that after I am gone from you, I shall not be at all in being?

believe I shall not have any where any settled being.

inreat you, forbid him of some being.

man that hath no settled being.

be two camps being so near the one to the other.

### Phrases.

Est in rerum natura.

Cic. pro S. Rosc.

Præsens promovco parum; Ter. Hec.

Quod decesserit, non est quod commovearis.

Nam quod strabo est non curo, Petron.

Quod sponsor es pro Pompeio, Cic. Fam. 6. Ep. 19.

In ipso enim vivimus, & movemur, & sumus, Hieron.

Ipsus extat oratio, Cic. de Sen.

An minus multa Senatui consulta futura putas, si ego sim Neapoli, Cic. Fam. 9. 15.

Tantum absuit a cupiditate pecuniæ, ut — C. Nepos, vit. Att.

Jam nusquam sunt, — in rebus humanis non sunt, Cic. pro Planc. Paul. 7. C.

Nulli sunt, Cic. 1. Tusc.

Nolite arbitrari me, cum vobis discessero, nusquam aut nullum fore, Cic. de Sen.

Commoraturum me nusquam sane arbitror, Cic.

Peto atque, ut ei de habitatione accommodes, Cic.

Homo incertitarius, Godw.

In tanta propinquitate castrorum. Cæsar. b. g. 6.

## CHAP. XXI.

## Of the Particle Beneath.

- I. 1. **B**eneath) having a casual word after it is made by *infra*, *sub* and *subter* : as,

Beneath the moon there is nothing but what is mortal. *Infra lunam nihil est nisi tale, Cic. Som. Scip.*

They were beneath those hills. *Sub illis montibus erant, Oa. 2. Met.*

Vertue hath all things that may befall a man beneath it self. *Virtus omnia quæ cadere in hominem possunt, subter se habet, Cic. Tusc.*

*Infra Entrapitulum Cyteræ accubuit, Cic. Per exploratores certior factus hostes sub montem consedisse, Cat. Bel. Gai. Deinde subter mediam fere regionem sol obit, Cic. Som. Scip.*

- II. 2. **B**eneath) not having any casual word after it is made by *infra* and *subter* : as,

There is a copy of that letter written beneath. *Earum literarum exemplum infra scriptum est, Cic. Ep.*

They said that all these things which are above, and beneath are one thing. *Omnia hæc, quæ supra, & subter sunt, unum esse dixerunt, Cic. 3. de Orat.*

*Infra sin jecit rete, pisci ne effugiat cavet. Plaut. Trin. Nervos callumque & articulos in superiore habent per incisuras vero subter, ut manus humana, Plin. l. 16. c. 1. See Ch. 2. r. 1. † Varro useth subter in this sense much, & usque faciunt hanc supra terram aut subter R. R. 3. l. Alterum quod subter a quo subucula, L. L. 1. 1. for R. R. 2. c. 9. Lucetius l. 6. Exemplo subter frigeſcit terra, &c. But I recommend it not to use.*

Note, the Particle below is mostly used, and made as beneath, and so also underneath.

Phyſ.

## Phrases.

that we might see all above, beneath, between. It from beneath is moved for thee, Isa. 14. 9. I am from beneath, I am from above, Joh. 8. 13. I was not betwixt his father for warlike praise. I will ear up betwixt what shall be got ready. I will go without their supper, those betwixt have got their supper.

Ut omnia supra, infera, media videremus, Cic. Tusc. Sepulchrum inferne commotum est tua causa, Jun. Vos ex inferis estis, ego ex superis sum, Bez. Belli laude non inferior fuit quam pater, Cic. off. Deorum comedent si quid cohererent Plaut. Aul. 2. 9. Superi inconnati sunt, cœnati inferi, Plaut. Aul. 2. 9.

## CHAP. XXII.

## Of the Particle Beside or Besides.

- B**eside) sometimes is a note of vicinity or nearness, put for by or nigh to, and then is made by *prope*, *propter*, *juxta*, and *secundum* : as,

He that biffage Annibal pitcht his camp. Two sons lying beside their father.

My bones beside his bones, 1. Kings 13. 31. I cleaderd me beside the still waters, Psal. 23. 2.

*Bacillum prope me penitote. Cic. Tusc. 1. In pratibus propter Platonis statum consedimus, Cic. decl. Orat. Fuxvium Appiam sepulchrum est, Cic. Duo vulnera accepit, unum in stomacho, alterum in capite secundum aurem, Cic. Am. l. 4. † Plin. Secus fluvios, & secus decursus aquarum, &c. secundum juxta, Voss. Synt. Lat. p. 83. She laid the reapers. Sedenti circa latere messorum, Ruth. 2. 14. They pitched beside the well of Herod. Castra metasti*

*Prope cum vicinis Annibal castra posuit, Liv. Dec. 3. l. 5. Duo filii propter patrem cubantes, Cic. pro Rosc. Am. Juxta ossa ejus collocare ossa mea, &c. Secundum aquas lenes deducit me, Jun.*

ſ. n.

*sunt ad fontem Charodi*, Jud. 7. 1. Jun. So *Cic. pro Cl.* *Hec sit mea ad regium pens confecit*, id est, *juxta*, vel *præter*, *Par. de Partic. L. L. p. 588.* I will go out to stand beside my father. *Ego autem exiens consistam ad ius patris mei*, 1. Sam. 19. 3. Jun. The Princes stood beside the King. *Principibus qui adstant regi*, Job. 36. 21. Jun. In Saal Hazor which is beside Ephraim in planitie Charzoris, *quæ est contermina Ephraimo*, 2. Sam. 13. 23. Jun. See *Isa. Ch. 27. r. 7.* Suetonius so useth *juxta*, *Assidebatque juxta*, vel *exadverso in parte prima*, Tib.

II. 2. *Beside*) sometimes is a note of exception, but, save or except, and then is made by *præter*, *præterquam* and *extra*: as,

No body thinks to beside my self. *Hoc nemini præter me videtur*, *Cic. Att. 1.*  
 Ask of you no reward beside the eternal remembrance of this day. *Nullum à vobis præmium posulo præterquam hujus diemæ memoriam sempiternam*, *Ter. Phor. 3. Cat.*  
 There was not any of the kindred by besides one old wife. *Neque cognatus extra uxorem amicum quiscquam aderat*, *Ter. Phor.*  
*Horillus ita sensit, nihil esse bonum præter scientiam*, *Cic. 1. 5. de Fin.* *Nullas in præterquam ad te, literas dedisti*, *Fam. 1. 3.* *Nemo mortalium extra te unum corpus corpore agit*, *Plaut. Amphit.*

III. 3. *Beside*) sometimes signifies more, or moreover, or over and above, and then is made by *præter* or *præterea*: as,

There were many things besides these, which might justly have been objected. *Multa erant præter hæc, quæ obijci merito potuissent*, *Quint.*  
 Except the Captain and a few beside. *Extra ducem paucosque præterea*, *Cic. Fam. 7. 3.*  
 I take unum hanc rem me habere præter alios præterquam arbitrator, *Ter. Ad.* Deinde nihil præterea dixi.

4. Acad. Hither may be referred *præterquam* with *quod*, signifying besides that, or over and above that: as in that of *Cic. Nam præterquam quod te moveri arbitror oportere inuri, quæ mihi à quoquam facta sit præterea te ipsum quammodò hic violavit, quam in me tam improbus fuit*, *Att. 9.* *Præter enim quam quod comitia illa essent armis gesta*, *Julibus* — *Cic. 3. de Leg.* See *Pareus p. 343.* & *Stephanus in Præterquam.*

4. *Beside*) sometimes signifies moreover, or furthermore, and then is made by *porro*, *præterea*, and

as, *And besides*, *my wife would hear on't by some means or other.* *Atque id porro aliqua uxor mea rescisceret*, *Ter. Phor. 5. 1.*  
*And then besides*, *that which would have been a second dowry to her, is lost.* *Tum præterea, quæ secunda ei dos erat, perijt*, *Ter. Ad. 3. 2.*  
*Besides*, *he set upon them in due season.* *Adhuc eos in tempore aggressus est*, *Flor. 3. 3.*  
*Porro autem illis dum studeo, ut quam plurimum facerem contrivi vitam*, *Ter. Ad.* *Præterea autem te adiunt professi Cyprum*, *Ter. Ad.* *Equidem ad reliquos labores, quos in hac causa suscipio*, *Cic.* Hither may be referred *tum*, which is so used also sometimes: as, *Tum ipsam despoliare non libet*; *Besides* I have no mind to — *Ter. And. 4. 6.* *Tum se deprehensum negare non potuisse*, *Cic. 6. Verr.*

### Phrases.

He is beside himself. *Delirat & mente captus est*, *Cic. 1. Off.*  
*Adone est demens?* *Ter. And. 3. 1.*  
 It runs beside the very wall. *Præter ipsa mœnia fuit*, *Liv.*  
 They must have water near them to run beside them. *Oportet esse aquam propinquam, quæ præterfluat*, *Var. R. R. 3. 16.*

They are besides the business in hand.

Beside that he was old, he was also blind.

Are discedunt, *Cic.*

Ad senectutem accidebat etiam, & cæcus esset, *Cic. de Sen.*

## CHAP. XXIII

### Of the Particle *Between*.

**B***etween*) is generally made by *inter* sometimes alone, sometimes in composition, and sometimes together with a Word compounded with it self: as,

Let us be friends between our selves.

There are huge wastes between.

There was but one river between the two camps.

*Inter ingenium, & diligentiam perpauculum loci reliqua est arti, Cic. de Orat. Unus & alter dies intercessit, cum res parum certa esse videretur, Cic. pro Clu. Hoc inter me, & illos interest quod — Cic. Att. Inter duos consulatus anni decem interfluxerunt — ten years between — Cic. de Sen.*

Yet there are other ways by which sometimes it is elegantly made, as for instance in the following Phrases.

#### Phrases.

The Senate appointed him to be the Empire between the Nolans and Neapolitanes.

There was a parcel of ground left between.

So as that we might see all above, beneath, and between.

Arbiter Nolanis & Neapolitanis à Senatu datus est, *Cic. 1. off.*

Aliquantum agri in medio lictum est, *Cic. 1. off.*

Ut omnia supera, infera, medium videremus, *Cic. Tusc.*

She placed her self between them.

Was there nothing else been between you.

See what odds there is between man and man.

Many words passed between us.

All the between-time of youth and old age.

Se medium locavit, *Virg. Æn.*

Nunquidnam amplius tibi cura illa fuit? *Ter. And. 2. 1.*

Hem, vir viro, quod præstat? *Ter. Ph. 3. 2.*

Multa verba ultro citroque habita sunt, *Cic. Som. Scip.*

Quicquid est illud Inter juvenem & senem medium, *Sen. nec. ep. 76.*

## CHAP. XXIV

### Of the Particle *Beyond*.

**B***beyond*) referring to place on, or to the further side of which any thing is, 'or goes, is made ordinarily by *trans*, and *ultra* (and sometimes (though seldom) by *super*, *extra*, and *præter*.

At that very time was I beyond the sea.

Whilst I was wandering without any care beyond my bounds.

Ego eo ipso tempore trans mare fui, *Cic. de Inv.*

Dum ultra terminum curis vagor expeditus, *Hor. 1. Carn. od. 22.*

*Cogita interdum trans Tiberium hortos aliquos parare, Cic. Att. 1. 12. Trans montem Taurom etiam de matrimonio est auditum, Cic. Nihil est ultra illam altitudinem montium usque ad Oceanum, Cic. de Prov. Consul. Ultra Mosam navi calis ponte transgreditur, Flor. 3. 10. Super Garamantas & Indos, profertur imperium, Virg. Æn. 6. Facet exitu sidera sellas, extra anni folisque vias, Virg. Æn. 6. See Voss. Synt. Lat. p. 85. Farnab. Lat. Gram. p. 89. 241. Linac. de Emend. Struct. 1. 1. p. 212. Diversoria Notæ Præter agendus equus, Hor. 1. 2. ep. 15. Ita fugias ne præter casum, Ter. Phor. 5. 2.*

Note, If from goe before beyond, then it is made by trans alone, or in composition, with a Preposition annexed: as,

There followed him great multitudes from beyond Jordan, Mat. 4. 25.  
from beyond the rivers of Ethiopia, Zeph. 3. 10.  
E transmarinâ regione, 2. Chron. 20. 2. In regionem transiit? Ez. 4. 17. Trans Alpes usque transfertur, Cic. pro Quint. † De trans Jordanem, Mat. 4. 25. Hier.

Et secuta est eum multa turba à regionibus trans Jordanem fitis, Bez.  
E transfluvialibus partibus Æthiopiz, Jun.

II. 2. Beyond) referring to measure, and signifying above; is made by præter, supra, extra and ultra: as,

The Atticks are excellent in that kind beyond others.

Attici in eo genere præter ceteros excellunt, Cic. de Or.

They were astonished beyond measure. Mar. 7. 37.  
You must take heed you be not expensive beyond measure.

Supra modum percellabantur, Bez.  
Cavendum est ne extra modum sumptu prodeas, Cic. 1. Off.

They set down at a certain measure, beyond which none ought to go.

Adhibent modum quandam, quem ultra progredi non oporteat, Cic. Tusc.

Lacus Alburni præter modum crevit Cic. de Div. Si supra modum se numerus eorum profuderis, Colum. 4. 27. Ita accurate ut nihil possis supra, Cic. Att. Nihil potest supra, Ter. Ad. 2. 3. Vox extra modum absona, Cic. de Or. i. c. præter modum, Niz. Fines quæ ultra citraque nequi consistere rectum, Hor. Oratio scribit elegantissime, ut nihil possis ultra. Cic. Att. Si id genus erit causa ut propinere possimus certa, extra quæ nihil dici possit, Quint. 1. 5. c. 13.

Note, If what come after beyond, then ultra may have quam elegantly after it: as,

It is lengthened beyond Ultra quam satis est producitur, Cic. de Invent. 1.

Est nihil ultra malorum est, quam quod passi sumus, Liv. dec. 3. 1. 8. Exordium ultra quam satis est producit, Cic. 1. de Invent. Nec ultra quam id quod verisimile occurrerit progredi possumus, Cic. 2. Tusc. Ultra nobis quam oportebat indulgimus, Quint. 2. 5. So supra: as, supra quam cuique credibile est, Sal. Catil.

3. Beyond) coming with gone or went, &c. is sometimes signifies to overreach, circumvent, defraud, &c. and is made by a Verb of that signification: as,

I shall be gone beyond, unless you help me.

Circumveniar, nisi subvenitis, Cic. &c.

Facinus indignum, Chreme, sic circumiri, Ter. Phor. 4. 3. Fallacibus & captiosis interrogationibus circumscripti atque accepti, Cic. 4. Acad.

### Phrases.

They go beyond all others in valor.

Virtute omnibus præstant, Cæsar. Gal. 1. — Omnes superant, Cic.

How much soever they spe beyond of short.

Quamvis ultra citraque percolent — Plin. l. 10. c. 23.

## CHAP. XXV.

### Of the Particle Both.

1. Both) spoken of two, is made by ambo, or uterque: as,

They both count their cattle twice a day.

Bisque die numerant ambo pecus, Virg. Ecl.

Both the Quakers were undone by their wit.

Ingenio sed uterque perit Quaker, Juven.

Ambo florentes ataribus, Arcades ambo, Virg. Ecl.

Uterque mater & pater, domicrant, Ter. Eun. 5. 2. Magna

na est via conscientia in utramque partem, Cic. In utraque parte multa dicuntur, Id. 4. Acad.

1. Note, Charisius, and after him many others make this difference between *ambo*, and *uterque*, as if *ambo* were to be used when two were, or did the same thing together; *uterque* when asunder. But this Saturnius sufficiently refutes, concluding thus, Quare jam illequeat distributiva hæc juxta, conjunctim, ut disjunctim significare, Gram. Instit. l. 5. c. 26. See Popma de Diff. Verb. p. 29. 282. Steph. Thes. Amb. Yet this difference there is, that *ambo* hath after it only a Verb plural; *Uterque* either singular or plural. Quum uterque utriusque esset exercitus in conspectu, Cas. 7. Bel. Gal. Uterque deluduntur dolis mirum in modum, Plaut. Amph. And this, that *uterque* is used, partitively with a Genitive case, after is; as, Horum uterque cecidit victus, Cic. de Arusp. Respons. but *ambo* is hardly ever so used.

2. Note, Some Grammarians contend, that *omnis* is right ly said of two. And the truth is, Gellius so useth it, l. 16. c. 9. Suique deque ferro, aut sui que deque habeo, his enim omnibus modis dicitur — So Demipho in Ter. Phor. 2. 1. speaking of Antipho and Phædria, scilicet, Omnes congruunt unum cognoris, omnes notis. To which may be added the of the same Author in Adelphi. 2. 3. Qui omnia sibi putavit esse præmeo comodo, maledicta, famam; if Demetrius read and understood him right, who thereupon saith, Quum dixisset omnia, duo tantum intulit, maledicta & famam; ut, Omnia Mercurio similis vocemque coloremque. Yet Cicero himself pro Muræna hath Nam, cum totius impetus belli ad Cyzicenorū mœnia constitisset, eamque urbem Mithridates Asia januam fore putavisset, quâ effractâ & revulsâ, tota pateret provincia, perfecta ab Lucullo hæc sunt omnia; ut urbs fidelissimorum sociorum defenderetur. To dare not hence direct to render both by *omnis*. Probably in Cicero the expression is synecdochical, in Terence proverbial, spoken, saith Ascensius, per indignationem, and affectedly imitated in them by Gellius. Let the more learned determine. See Stephanus, Omnis. Saturn. Instit. Gram. l. 5. c. 29. Voss. de Analog. l. 4. c. 2. Saint Hierom (no us

learned

learned person) saith expressly, Omnes, nisi de turbâ non dicitur, Tract. advers. error. Helvidii.

2. *Both* answered by *and*, is made by *cum*, *tum*, *II*, & *vel*, *qua*, &c. as,

I dislike both my self and others.	Iple cum mihi, cum cæteris displiceo, Cic.
Both in time of peace and war.	Tum in pace, tum in bello, Cic. Ver. 6.
Highly tossed to and fro both by sea and land.	Multum ille & terris jactatus, & alto, Virg.
To attend much both upon honour and upon danger.	Multum vel honori, vel periculo inservire, Cic.
Famous both for his fathers glory, and his own.	Insignis qua paternâ gloriâ, quâ suâ. Liv.

Transferunt verba cum crebrius, tum etiam audacius, Cic. Orat. Nos a te amari tum volumus, tum etiam confidimus, Cic. Fam. 7. 4. Hoc idem & sentit & præcipit, Cic. Tanta est expectatio vel animi, vel ingenii tui, Cic. Fam. 2. 1. Omnis conpessivit hederâ, quâ basim villa, quâ intercolumnia ambulationis, Cic. Qui Fr. So simul is used. Nusquam benigne legatio audita est: Adco omnes simul spernebant, simul tantum in medio crescentem molem sibi ac posteris suis metuebant, Liv. dec. 1. l. 1. Sordidum simul, & sumptuosum, Plin. l. 2. ep. 7. So juxta and plerique: Trucidant intermes juxta, atque armatos: feminas, pariter, ac viros, Liv. dec. 3. l. 8. Vir omni vita pariter patribus, ac plebi charus, Liv. dec. 1. l. c. 2. So also in Poets, que and atque: Mirabarque duces Teucros, mirabar & ipsum Laomedontiadem, Virg. Æn. 8. Qui conjectare æque mareque, & feminas, Plaut. Mil. 3. 4. Atque deos, atque astra vocat crudelia mater, Virg. Ecl. 5. These must be warily imitated.

Note, If both be made by *cum*, then *and* is made by *tum*: as,

Sumus fugitivo imparati cum a militibus, tum a pecuniâ, Cic. Att. l. 7.



## Phrases:

Many being killed on both sides.	Multis utrinque interfectis
I had great enemies on both sides.	Cas. 7. bel. Gal.
Armies were sent to both places.	Utrobique magnos inimicos habebam. Cic. Fam. 10. 3.
They may be said both ways.	Utroque exercitus missi; Liv. 1. 8. ab urbe.
Do that that shall be for the good of both.	Utroque versum dicantur, Gell. 5. 12.
	In commune consulas, Ter. Aut. 3. 3.

## CHAP. XXVI.

## Of the Particle But.

1. **B**ut that) signifying if not, did not, were not that, is made by ni, nisi, nisi quod, quod nisi with a Subjunctive mood: as,

But that I fear my father. Ni metnam patrem, Ter. Aut. 1. 4.

And but that he was ashamed to confess. Et nisi erubesceret fateri; Qu. Curt. 1. 8.

But that we use the words otherwise. Nisi quod verbis aliter utimur, Cic.

But that Torquatus his cause held me in hand, I had time enough to — Quod nisi me Torquati causa teneret, satis erat diurnum ut — Cic. ad Att.

Ni partem maximam existimarem scire vestrum, id fecerem, Ter. He. Prol. Nisi cura te sepultura ejus moraretur, Curt. 1. 4. Nisi quod etiam ubi causa subacta est, metimur & consuetudinis causa, Sen. ep. 46. Quod nisi te urbanus, atque omnia ad te perferri arbitraret, ipse perfriberem, Cic. 10. Fam. ep. 28. Vide Durrer. p. 390. Quod nisi me — sinistra cava monuisset ab illice cornu Virg. Ecl. 9.

Note, But was anciently used in this sense for unless, so that, Hence Spencer in his Sheph. Calend. Sick, alas, a little sack of dead, But I be relieved by — unless, nisi.

2. **But**) with for is (in some cases) elegantly made II. absque: as,

For him I should have sought well enough to my self. Absque eo esset, rectè ego mihi vidissem, Ter. Phor. 1. 4.

absque te essent hodie nunquam ad solem occasum vivere, Plaut. Menæch. Nam absque te esset, ego illum habeam rectum, Plaut. Bacch. Quàm fortunatus ceterum sum nisi absque unâ hac foret, Ter. Hec. 4. 2. Absque te, inquit, una forsitan lingua, profecto Græca longè antecesset, Gell. 1. 26.

Note, In those expressions where the Particles are thus used, the phrase will admit of these or the like variations: for him; had it not been for him; — had he not been. But for you; had you not been; had it not been for you; without you; without your help, hindrance,

3. **Not but**) with that (signifying not that — III. ut) is made by non quod non or non quin: as,

Not but that there have been such as — Non quod non tales fuerint; quales — Cic. Cont. Rull.

Not but that it was right, but because — Non quin rectum esset, sed quia — Cic.

Non quod non omnis sententia proprio nomine Enbymema dicitur, sed, ut Homerus, &c. Cic. in Top. Non quin multi esse provinciales viri boni; sed hoc — Cic. ad Fr. 1. 1.

† When it is thus used, the Particle **But** coming alone after † no, never, scarce, or seldom, is made by **quin** non, or nisi qui : as,  
 but stands for **quin** non, or nisi qui : as,  
 and may be varied by who not, There is no day almost, but he which not, when comes to my not, or wherein house.

There is none but is afraid of pain.

None hath shaken it off, but he that —

Namquam unum intermittit diem, quin semper videretur. Ad. 3. 1. Equidem neminem pratermissi, cui litteras dederim, Cic. Cum diceret neminem esse divitem, ne exercitum alere posset suis fructibus, Cic. Parad. 6. huc neminem novi Poetam, qui sibi non optimus videretur. Cic. 5. Tule. Nemo est, quin gravissime & verissime queri possit, Cic. 1. Agrar. Nullus dies tamen temere incessit, quo non ad eum scriberet, C. Nepos Vit. P. Neutiquam reperitis, qui hæc dicit, quin scire se plantaret, quid dicat, A. Gell. 16. 13.

**V. 5. But** coming after nothing, or nothing is made by **quam**, non, or nisi : as,

She doth nothing but griebe. Nil aliud, quam dolet, O.

I saw nothing but it was commendable. Nil non laudabile vidi, O.

I aim at nothing else but pour safety. Nihil laboro, nisi ut salvum

Nihil toti vii quam esse ne sibi salvum imperium

rens, Suer. Cland. c. 36. Nil non mortale tenemus, O. Trist. 1. 3. Nihil nisi de inimicis ulciscendis agebat, O. Nihil aliud volo, nisi Philumenam, Ter. And. 2. 1.

**1. Note**, If **But** after nothing may be varied which not, it is made by **quod** non : as,

There is nothing so incredible, but by language. Nihil est tam incredibile, non dicendo fiat probabile.

to be made probable. Cic. Parad. Præfat. Nil liberale, quod non sit idem justum, Cic. 1. offic.

**Note**, **But** after what, or what else, is so as after nothing, or nothing else; yet mostly by

as, Nil nisi secreta laserunt Phylida sylvæ? Ovid. Quid agimus, nisi animum ad seipsum revocamus? Cic. Aliud est Gigantum more bellare cum Diis, nisi naturæ parere? Cic.

**VI. 6. But** after cannot is made by non with an infinitive, quin or ut non with a subjunctive mood : as,

I cannot but bemoan his fall. Non possum ejus casum non dolere, Cic.

I do not chuse but cry out. Non possum quin exclamem; Cic.

I cannot be but you must say, what you do not see. Fieri pullo pacto potest, ut non dicas quid non probes, Cic.

2. de Fin. Non possum ei non amicus esse, Cic. Fam. 9. 24. Pro-

nil abest, quin sim miserrimus, Cic. Att. 11. 15. Non

est illo modo facere, ut mihi illam epistolam non mitte-

re, Cic. Att. 11. 24. Nam ille non potuit quin sermone

aliquem participaverit, Plaur. Mil. Abesse non potest

huiusmodi hominis sit probos improbare, qui improbos pro-

bat, Cic. Orat. Ruere illa non possunt, ut hæc non colem

desistat non contendant, Quint. 7. 3.

**7. But** after these words not doubt, not fear, VII. make question, &c. is made by **quin** or **ne** non :

There is no doubt but — Non est dubium quin — Ter. Eun.

I do not fear but I shall do te expleam, Cic.

I am not in doubt, quin is in regnum restitueretur, Cic. Rab. Quæ qui recordetur, haud sine periculum est, ne a morte aut opandam, aut certe non rimendam puer,

5. Tulc.

Note;

Note, *quin* and *ne non* with their Subjunctive are variable by turning the Nominative case into the Accusative and the Subjunctive into the Infinitive. *Non dubitavit quin nolit filius* [ — *Nolle filium* ] *Non vereor ne hoc problem* ; [ — *Ne hoc probaturum* . ]

VIII. 8. But ) signifying only is made by tantum, solum, et modo : as,

Thou hast but the name of virtue in thy mouth, what it self is thou knowest not. Nomen tantum virtutis pas; quid ipsa valeat ras, Cic.

They disagree but about one thing. In re una solum dissident, 2. de Leg.

We but ruled by me. Mihi modo auscultata; Plaut. Tu tantum fida sorori esse velle, Ovid. Nos nuntium solum habemus, Consules & reliqui magistratus eius speculationem, Cic. Deos salutabo modo, postea ad te, Stich.

IX. 9. But ) signifying saving, unless, or except, made by exceptive particles, nisi, extra, prater, praeterquam : as,

He trusts the money with no body but himself. Ego nisi ipsi nummum committam, Plaut.

He was condemned by all but one sentence. Omnibus sententiis per unam damnatus est, Cic.

No body liking ever touch'd me, but you. Extra unum te, mortalis corpus corpore attigit, Amph.

No body said so, but Titus. Nemo id dixit, praeter Titum, Cicero.

Quam nullis nisi mentis oculis videre possumus! Cic. monstrant sibi, praeter agri solum, nihil esse reliqui. Pro tantis rebus nullum premium posulo praeterquam diei memoriam sempiternam, Cic. de Catil. Neque extra amiculum quisquam aderat, Ter. Phor. † In Terence's sentence Terence seemeth to use *ni* : as, Quod *ni* hoc esset, And, 4. 1. v. 44.

But, If there be not a casual word immediately following when it is used in this sense then it is not made by extra, but only by nisi or praeterquam : e. g. In this English can be no friendship but amongst good men, the particle cannot be rendered by extra or praeter, but by nisi or praeterquam : as Nisi [ or praeterquam ] in bonis non potest amicitia ; not extra, or praeter in bonis —

X. But ) in most other uses is an Adversative ;

particle, and made by at, atque, autem, ceterum, nisi, quod si, fin, sed, verum, &c. as, † Adversative sunt quae diversum sententiam superi-

si uno loco es futurus, crebras a nobis litteris subiungunt, ut expressa : at plures etiam mittito, Cic. sed, at, autem, verum, &c. Voss. 1. 11. Quid porro quaerendum est factum, vero, &c. Voss. 1. 11. At constat. A quo ? At pater, Cic. Etymolog. Lat. Milone. Atqui nullam sensimus rem vexa. p. 164.

Sen. ep. 54. Mihi autem nihil amabilem tuo & diligentia, Cic. Aliam rem aggreditur eadem asperitate, ceterum haud secus difficilem, Sal. nisi me dixisse nemini, id certo scio, Ter. Phor. 5. de Manutii Scholia in salust. p. 325. Quod si resciveris eam, Ter. Hec. 4. 1. Sin aliquem infandum a fortuna minar, Virg. Aen. 8. Omniaque ejus non solita, sed etiam dicta meminerat, Cic. Som. Scip. Tum gemitu edidit. Ovid. Met. 2. Vir bonus, verum tamen iniustus ut — Cic.

Note, Autem, and vero are not to begin a sentence;

Note ; But, is sometimes put for before, or before, viz. when scarce, hardly, or some like word goes before a Verb, and then it is elegantly rendered by cum, & with vix, as in these examples. Vix prior tumultus fuerat, cum Scipio ad defessis jam vulneratisque recreantibusque alios accipere scalas jubet. Hardly was the first ended but [ i. e. before that ] Scipio had — Liv. 3. 1. 6. Vix agmen extra munitiones procefferat, cura flumen transire non dubitabat. Cas. 1. 6. bel. Gal. Vix trichinio egressum confodit jussit ; We was scarce gone out the dining room but [ i. e. before ] he commanded him to

be run through, *Suet. Tit. c. 6.* Hæc ego omnia vi-  
jam coetu vestro dimisso comperi : Your company was  
broke up, but [i. e. before] — *Cic. Cat. 1.* In the  
the expressed Participles may be resolved into a Verb with  
as, *Vix triclino egressus erat*, cum confodi eum iussit,  
dimissus erat coetus vester, cum jam ego hæc omnia co-  
And so may the Participle that is understood in that;  
die vix dum luce certâ [sc. ente or existente] dedisti  
capta, *Liv. dec. 1. l. 9.* Vix certa erat lux, cum  
ditio — Sometimes cum is expressed together with dum  
Vix dum epistolam tuam legeram, cum Curtius venit,  
*Aut. l. 9.* Vix dum satis patēbat iter, cum perlugā cer-  
ruunt per portam, *Liv. dec. 3. l. 7.* Sometimes it is  
derstood with it, as in that, *Vix dum dimidium dixi*  
intellexerat, *Ter. Phor. i. e.* Vix dum dixeram, cum  
tellexerat.

## Phrases.

He came but yesterday;  
But a while since;

But just now.  
He is but just now gone.

Not but that he had wit —

This happens to none but a  
wise man.

There is nothing but may  
be married by ill telling.

There were but two wa-  
pours.

But sparingly.

He had scarce spoke thus,  
but — i. e. before.

He did but lap him in iron.

There wanted but a little

*Heri primum venit*,  
*Nuper admodum*; non in-  
deni.

*Nunc primum*, *Cic.*  
*Jam nuper* [vel minimus,  
quod decessit.

*Non quod ei deesset inge-*  
*Cic.*

*Soli hoc contingit sapienti,*

*Nihil est quin male nam-*  
possit depravari, *Ter.*

*Erant omnino itinera duo-*  
bus exire possent, *Cas. l. 1.*  
*Gall.*

*Omnino modicè*, *Cic. de*  
*Vix ea fatus erat cum* —  
*vid. r. 10. n. 2.*

*Non ultra quam compell-*  
coercuit, *Sueton.*

*Tantum non percussit*,  
*Parum absuit quin percuss-*

had struck him.

and ubi vidit Eudamus, non posse exequare ordinem Ro-  
tantum non [There wanted but a little but that —]  
miri à dextro cornu, *Cic. Liv. Dec. 4. l. 7.* vide Schre-  
in Teren. Phorm. 1. 2. 18. *Devar. de Græc. Partic. c. 15.*  
10. *Parcum de part. L. Lat. p. 439.*

last but one.

*Proximus à postremo*, *Cic. O-*  
rator.  
may be said, *A primo proximus*, The first but one,  
the second, or next to the first. *Hæc sunt à primis proxi-*  
mota meis, *Ovid. Trist. 1. 9.*

are none but knots.

are said to lbe on no-

ing but honey.

body but I.

be commended with a

at.

ere was no body at home

then but I.

is nothing in the earth

but skin and bones.

*Propius nihil est factum*, quam  
ut —

*Proximus à postremo*, *Cic. O-*  
rator.

*Proximus à postremo*, *Cic. O-*  
rator.

*Proximus à postremo*, *Cic. O-*  
rator.

*Nemo est qui nesciat*, *Cic.*  
*Melle coguntur solo vivere*, *Fal.*

*R. R. 3. 16.*

*Ego vero solus*, *Ter. And. 3. 4.*

*Cum exceptione laudari*, *Cic.*

*ad Qu. Fr. 1. 1.*

*Unus tum domi eram*, *Plaut.*

*Ossa atque pellis totus est*, *Plaut.*

*Aulul.*

## CHAP. XXVII.

Of the Particle *By.*

**B**y before the Original Agent or Efficient cause, and signifying from, of, or out of, is made by ab, è, ex, and de : as,

are in no danger by *Nihil tibi est à me periculi*,  
*Ter. He. 5. 1.*

shall perceive nothing by *E me nihil sciet*, *Plaut.*

known I am coming by *De odore adesse me scit*, *Plaut.*

te sent.

pleat me credere tibi ab in insare periculum, *Cic. Fam.*

*Ep. 20.* Non minor ex aqua posita, quam ab hostibus

der, *Flor. 4. 10.* Ejus animus de nostris factis noscimus,

*Plaut.*

Plaut. Stich. 1. 1. *Ludi appartissimis, sed non tuis; coniecturam enim facio de meo*, Cic. Fam. 7. 1.

*Nose, By, signifying of as (of is used for concerning) made enely by de: as, Thea do not yet know so much themselves: Hoc illis de se nondum liquet, Sen. Ep. Not a se, or e se.*

- II. 2. *By*) before the Instrumental cause or means whereby or through which a thing is, is done, or is to pass, is made by the Ablative case without a preposition, or by the Accusative case with *per*: as,

He subdued him not by arms, but by death.

You are a father to him by nature, I by counsel.

It is no matter whether you do it by your power or by your self.

He will undo his father by his dissipation.

*Meo beneficio patriam se visurum esse dixit, Cic. 2. 2. Frangi virtute; communi morâ, Flor. 2. 6. Flâ prohibere avaritâ, Ovid. Cæsar per indicem certior fieri. Per adoptionem pater, Plin. Ep. 1. 5. Ne omni testimonio per me unam remp. conservatum esse constet, Cic. ad Quir. The Ablative sometime hath ab with it, as, in that of Cic. pro Milone. Mars saepe spoliantem exultantem evertit abjecto But that is, when not the instruments, but the means is referred unto.*

- III. 3. *By*) before the English of the Participle of present tense is made by the Gerund in *do*, or an ablative case put absolutely: as,

Cæsar got glory by giving.

The flame increaseth by moving the torch.

Ulciscor malos cives remp. bene gerendo, perfidos nihil credendo, Cic. ad Quir.

4. *By*) after verbs of taking is made by an Ablative of the part taken hold of: as,

Who is that that takes me by the cloak? *Quis me prehendit pallio? Plaut. Epid. 1. 1.*

Man si manu prehensissim, Cic. Or. Lupum auribus tenet, Ter. Phor. 3. 2. Pedibusque informe cadaver protrahitur, Virg. 8. Æn.

5. *By*) after a passive verb or participle, is made whereby the Dative or ablative of the Agent with a preposition: as,

He is not seen by any body. *Nec cernitur ulli, Virg. Æn. 1.*  
He is passed by some, he is blamed by others. *Laudatur ab his, culpatur ab illis, Her.*

Star fault was minded by none. *Id vitium nulli notatum erat, Ovid.*

He do not know that these things are taught by them. *Hæc esse ab his præcepta nesciunt, Cic.*

*Non intelligor ulli, Ovid. 5. Trist. Ego audita tibi putavi, Cic. Att. 13. 29. Nec tamen ista legi poterunt nienter ab idlo, Ovid. 1. Trist. 6. Et, Cum ab hostibus captus, & non timide pugnaretur, Cæsar. 3. Bel. Gal. Ad exultantem contemnendus est iste contemptus, Sen. Absolvendi abs aliis prope reprehendendi sumus, Cic. Att. 1. See Saturn. Merc. Maj. 1. 7. c. 9. Voss. de Construct. c. 8. 41.*

Note 1. *By* also after Verbs Passive may be made by *per*: as, Res agitur per (by) eosdem creditores. Cic. l. 1. ep. 1. allequitur, si per (by) prætores consules creantur, Cic. l. 1. 9. ep. 9.

Note 2. If the English Passive be to be made by a Latine Passive, or Nenter signifying passively, then (by) will be to be made by the Ablative with a Preposition, as in the Englishes of these, or the like passages. A præceptore populis; Ab hoste venire; virtus parvo pretio licet omnibus Mandus a se patitur, Cic. de Univers. Anima calefcit ipsolpiritu, Cic. 3. de Nat. deor. A vento qui fuit unda timet;

timet, *Ovid. l. 2. Fast.* See *Farnab. System. Gram. p. 83.* Nihil est valentius a quo intereat, *Cic. l. Acad. Occidit* fortis, sic Divoluistis, Achille, *Ovid. Met.* Dextra occidit ipsa sua, *Virg.*

VI. 6. *U*p) before Proper names of place after verbs of motion, is either made by the Ablative Case of the word of place, or by an Accusative with per, or præter: as,

I took my journey by Laodicea.

We will go by Tivinum to the Bethphat Mountain.

The fourth day he went by Arbella into Tigris.

Mileto transferant, *Curt. l. 6.* Pelopidas cum iter faceret per Thebas arcem occupavit. *Æmil. in Pelop.* Præter Thebas Demetriadem cursum dirigerent, *Liv. dec. 4.*

Iter Laodiceâ faciebam, *Cic. Att.*

Provinciam Bethycam per Tivinum est petiturus, *Plin. l. 7.*

Quarto die præter Arbella penetra ad Tigrim, *Curt. l. 6.*

Pelopidas cum iter faceret per Thebas arcem occupavit. *Æmil. in Pelop.* Præter Thebas Demetriadem cursum dirigerent, *Liv. dec. 4.*

Note 1. Per properly notes through; præter, beside: but we use by for both.

Note 2. Common names of place admit of like construction with Proper: Seu terra, seu mari (by sea, or by land) obviam eundem hosti foret, *Liv. l. 28.* Fabulantur per am, *Plaut. Cistell.* Præter ipsum theatrum transeundum est, *Sen. ep. 76.* Si secundum mare ad me ire cepisset Pompei, *apud Cic. ad Attic. l. 8. ep. 19.*

VII. 7. *U*p) before any person, part, thing, or place proper or common, and intimating something to rest, as be, or to be doing, or done near thereunto, is made by apud, juxta, prope, propter, secundum and sub: as,

We have gardens hard by Tiber.

His hard Sulpitius.

The maid stands by her father.

Habet hortos ad Tiberim, *Cic. pro Cæcin.*

Apud eum Sulpitius sedebat, *Cic. 2. de Orat.*

Juxta genitorem astat virgo, *Virg.*

He sat down by the bank of Anien.

He lies him down by the rehers side.

He received a wound in his head hard by his ear.

By the tothunes tide; hard by the tothun.

Non solum ad Aristophanis lucernam, sed etiam ad Clearchi lacubraz, Varro L. L. l. 4.

Apud aquam noctem agitare solent, *Sal. Jug.* Humilis volat aquora juxta, *Virg. Æn. 4.*

Non modo prope me, sed pland mecum habitare posses, *Cic. Fam. 7. 23.* Prope est a te Deus, *Sen. ep. 4.* Vulcanus tenuit insulas propter Siciliam, quæ Vulcanicæ appellantur, *Cic. de Nat. deor.* Propter te jecti, *Cic. in Pis.* Secundum

monumenta stationes equitum videbantur, *Cæf. Monumenta in sepulchris & secundum viam, quod prætereuntes admoveant, Var. l. 6.* Ad istam enim, cum primam aciem Prænesti subissi stravi, *Virg. Æn. 8.* Agelli est hic sub urbe paulatim, *Ter. Ad. 5. 8.*

Ter. Ad. 5. 8.

Ter. Ad. 5. 8.

Ter. Ad. 5. 8.

Ter. Ad. 5. 8.

Ter. Ad. 5. 8.

Ter. Ad. 5. 8.

Ter. Ad. 5. 8.

Ter. Ad. 5. 8.

Ter. Ad. 5. 8.

Ter. Ad. 5. 8.

Ter. Ad. 5. 8.

Ter. Ad. 5. 8.

Ter. Ad. 5. 8.

Prope ripam Anienis confedit, *Cic.*

Propter aquæ rivum procumbit, *Virg.*

Vulnus accepit in capite secundum aurem, *Cic. 4. ep. 12.*

Sub ipso oppido, *Gell. 16. 13.*

Sub ipso oppido, *Gell. 16. 13.*

Sub ipso oppido, *Gell. 16. 13.*

Sub ipso oppido, *Gell. 16. 13.*

Sub ipso oppido, *Gell. 16. 13.*

Sub ipso oppido, *Gell. 16. 13.*

Sub ipso oppido, *Gell. 16. 13.*

Sub ipso oppido, *Gell. 16. 13.*

Sub ipso oppido, *Gell. 16. 13.*

Sub ipso oppido, *Gell. 16. 13.*

Sub ipso oppido, *Gell. 16. 13.*

Sub ipso oppido, *Gell. 16. 13.*

Sub ipso oppido, *Gell. 16. 13.*

Sub ipso oppido, *Gell. 16. 13.*

Sub ipso oppido, *Gell. 16. 13.*

Sub ipso oppido, *Gell. 16. 13.*

Sub ipso oppido, *Gell. 16. 13.*

Sub ipso oppido, *Gell. 16. 13.*

Note, 1. Ad is hardly (if ever) in this sense applied to Person; secundum rarely, and therefore to be sparingly used. See *Foss. de Analog. l. 4. c. 22.*

Note 2. Juxta, prope, and propter, are used in this sense without any case: Furiarum maxima juxta Accubat, *Virg. Æn. 6.* Alterius gladium prope, positum è vagina educit, *Cic. Etenim propter est spelunca quardam, Ter. Eun.*

Note 3. Some have used secus with an Accusative case in this sense: as, Quintilian, Conductus est Cæcus secus viam stare, So *Scmpron. Agell. l. 14. Histor.* Ne possent stationes facere secus hoc. So *Plin. l. 24. c. 15.* Secus fluvios. Yet so far as Charisius condemns this construction of it, saying, that secus illum sedî, being put for secundum illum sedî, & fatuum est & sordidum; And there be scarce any other examples of this construction in any good Authors more than these, therefore it is better forborn than used, at least in the judgement of Vossius de *Analog. l. 4. c. 22.*

Some have used procul, as *Virg. in Culice.* — At procul illam Turba ferox juvenum telis confixa proco-

rum. *Ant. Ter. Hec. 4. 3.* Quem cum istos sermonem bueris, procul heic (*as Palmerius reads that which others read proculhinc*) stans accipit, but that is a thing to be objected only, and not followed.

VIII. 8. *Uy*) after a Comparative degree is made by the Ablative case of the word, which signifies the measure of excess or defect : as,

The towers are higher than the wall by ten feet. *Turres denis pedibus, q. mænia altiores sunt, Curt. Cic. 3. Off. Edificatur ex auctoritate senatus, Cic. de Rep. Relp. De exempl. edificare, Plaut. Molt. 3. 2. Ex æna homines de tuo consilio exijimatores videremus, Cic. Fam. 1. 7. Profectusque pro rostris auctores ex compæto nominare, Suet. in Jul.*

*Sesquipedale est, quàm tu longior, Plaut. Trinum. Si sus pronuntiatus est syllabi uni brevior, aut longior, Parad. 3. Ille alter uno vitio minus vitiosus, Cic. Att. 1. Altero tanto major, Lev. Duplo majus, Cic. Ducturibus amplius, Cic. in Verr. Is emit domum propè diutius quàm æstimabat, Cic. pro Dom. Quo difficilior præclarior, Cic. Quanto diutius abest, magis copiosius Ter. Hec. 3. 1.*

IX. 9. *Uy*) in protesting, beseeching, swearing, adjuring, is made by *per* : as,

I protest by our reasoning, *Per gloriationem nostram, b. 1. Cor. 15. 31.*

I beseech you by the memory of my father. *Per, te, parentis memor obtestor, Sen.*

He swears by himself, Heb. *Juravit per seipsum, Bez. 6. 13.*

I adjure thee by the living God, that — *Mat. 26. Adjuro te per Deum viv. ut — Hier. 63.*

*Incumbe per Deos immortales in eam curam, Cic. L. ego per hanc dextram oro, Ter. And. 1. 1. Per Mercurium juro tibi Jovem non credere, Plaut. Amphit.*

X. 10. *Uy*) referring to authority, agreement, counsel, example or event, and signifying according to, made by *de*, or *ex* : as,

Beckon you thus, that I write to you to — *Sic habeto, me de illius d. sententiâ atque auctoritate*

by his advice and authority.

It was done by agreement. *Facti tui judicium non tam ex consilio tuo, quàm ex eventu homines sunt facturi, Cic. Fam. 1. 7.*

It was done by agreement. *Facti tui judicium non tam ex consilio tuo, quàm ex eventu homines sunt facturi, Cic. Fam. 1. 7.*

Note, The Preposition is not always necessarily to be expressed.

11. *Uy* reason) having of, with a casual word following it, is made by *per* or *propter* : as, XI.

For indeed could she reason of her age. *Neque per ætatem etiam poterat, Ter.*

It can make no camp by reason of the time of the year. *Nec castra propter anni tempus facere possum, Cic. Att. 8. 19.*

*Nec ægi quicquam per infrequentiam poterat Senatus, Liv. 1. 2. ab urbe. Propter æumen occultissima peripetis, Cic. Fam. 5. 14.*

But if it have that with a Verb following it, then it is made by *propterea* with *quod*, or *quia* : as,

No agreement could be made, by reason that he was not content. *Res convenire nullo modo poterat, propterea quod ille contentus non erat, Cic. pro Quint.*

*Feci de servo ut esset libertas mihi, propterea quod servitibus liberaliter, Ter. And. 1. 1. Genus hoc consolationis acerbum, propterea quia (by reason that) per quos id fieri debet, spiriti modo afficiantur, Cic. Fam. 1. 4.*

Ob with a casual word, and a passive Participle, may in this

this sense be used for *by* reason of, and for *by* reason of Ob intentia Lepidæ pericula; *by* reason of the danger brought Lepidæ into, or *by* reason that he had brought Lepidæ into danger. Tacit. Ann. 3. 10.

Note, 1. After the same manner is because (anciently cause) of *and* because that made.

Note, 2. *Præ metu, ira, gaudio, lachrymis, &c.* are rendered for fear, anger, joy, tears, then by reason of *by*. &c. but the sense is the same, and the Latine very elegant.

XII. 12. *By*) with self, or selves, following it, is put for alone, and made by *per*, and *solus* : as,

We will do the rest *by* our selves. Reliqua per nos agemus, &c.

I shall sit down *by* myself, if he come not hither. Ego decumbam solus, si huc non venit, Plaut. *Su.*

*Hoc per me dilige dicere, Cæsar, vos, Mart. Com. to in mortuario per se utrumque, Cato, Vide Linacr. de Em. Struct. l. 1. p. 50. Cui cum visum esset utilis solus quam cum altero regnare. fratrem interemit, Cic. 3. Cognitiones capitulum rerum per se solus exercebat, Liv. 1. ab urbe. Soli nunc sumus his [we are by our selves] Phorm. Hic nos sumus [i. e. sole] Plaut. *Cal.* 2. 1.*

XIII. 13. *By* and *by*) signifies presently, instant forthwith, within a little while; and is made by *per*, *mox*, *illico*, *continuo*, *confestim*, *è velligio*, *continenti*, *extemplo*, *protinus*, &c. as,

I will be here *by* and *by*. Jam hic adero, Ter. *Eur.*

Credo illum jam affuturum esse, Ter. *Eur.* 4. 6. (by and by) ego huc accedam, Ter. simul atque instant suspicio comulus, atque illic, (by and by) nostræ consensio Cic. pro Mar. Igitur in aqua consensio est (by and by) extinguitur, Cic. pro Quint. Ut Hæc cecidit, confestim (by and by) Remana vires inclinat Liv. l. 1. Et è velligio (by and by) ex jam profectus mihi luce, Cic. Fam. 4. 12. Septem tantum consilii

hujus conjurationis qui ex continenti (by and by) ne dato in penitentiam spatiosiores per quinquam erraretur — Justin. l. 1. Exemplo (by and by) & Ence solvantur frigore membra, Virg. Postquam illatum est, eo protinus (by and by) ad fratrem, Plaut. *Captiv.*

14. *By* the way) sometimes signifies incident. XIV. *by*, by the *by*, not on set purpose, in passing, &c. and is made by *obiter*, in transeu, or transcurfu, &c.

as, Char. *by* the way I may avoid those Homer-scurgers. Ut obiter caveam istos Homero-magikas, Plin. in *Præf.*

I had sight *by* the way I touched those things in the fifth book. Quæ libro quinto leviter in transeu attigeram, Qui. l. 7. c. 4.

Those things our men have handled *by* the way, but the Grecians somewhat more diligently. In transeu ea attingere nostri paulo diligentius Græci, Plin. l. 10. c. 13.

Atque obiter leget, aut scribet, vel dormiet intus, Juven. 3. Sar. Eorum non simplex natura, nec in transeu tradenda, Quint. l. 6. c. 3. Sunt etiamnum non ignobiles quidem, in transcurfu tamen licenti, Plin. l. 35. c. 11.

When it hath relation to any journey, or travelling, then it is most properly rendered by in via, itinere, per viam, &c. Homo lesatur vi, in via, nescio quam compressibile, Ter. Hec. 5. 3. In itinere audivimus Pompeium Brundisio profectum esse — Cic. Att. l. 9. Fabulantur per viam, Plaut. *Cistell.*

15. *By*) with his casual word is sometimes to be XV. rendered by an Adverbium : viz.

I. When manner of action is referred to : as,

To do a thing *by* stealth. Furtim facere aliquid, Cic. pro Dom.

To come *by* degrees to any place. Gradatim aliquo pervenire, Cic.



2. When the casual word is repeated "with by, or for" other particle betwixt: as,

Street by street, all the  
servants names are set  
down.

He made a law to divide  
the land man by man.

Item gaudium atque ægritudine alternatim sequi, *Quadrigrar. Adnal. 3.* Vestros denique honores, quos erant gradatim singulos assecuti, *Cic. post Redit. Guttatim erubescit, Plaut. Merc. D. flagrant paulatim seditione Tacit. l. 18. Singulatim cuique respondere, Cic. 1. Ven. Ad omnium potes singulatim accendere Clodio, Cic. An. Quaterni deni agri jugera viritum populo divisi, Plin. de Vir. Illust. Die vicissim nunc jam tu, Plaut. Stich,*

Either may be referred other ways of ventring by with casual word when it is thus used; In vices (by turns) Oculi. In singulos dies (day by day) *Cic. Sc.*

XVI. 16. *By* joined to a Verb, or Particip'e, many times serves only to complete the sense of it, and hath nothing more to be made for it, but the Latine of the Verb or Particip'e: as,

Whence is every where  
much set by.

I was not by.

Flammisque ambo reponant (then tan by) Robora utriusque, *Virg. Æn. 5. Illego hoc presens (unless he were by) tibi volebam dicere, Ter. Hec. 4. 4. Et formam interfuit, Cic. de sen.*

### Phrases.

I will get them both done  
by night.

By the hours end, ten  
days end.

By this time twelve  
moneth,

Vicatum omnes conferuntur.  
*Cic. pro Sest.*

Legem de agro viritum divide  
do tulit, *Cic. de Clar. Or.*

do tulit, *Cic. de Clar. Or.*  
do tulit, *Cic. de Clar. Or.*  
do tulit, *Cic. de Clar. Or.*  
do tulit, *Cic. de Clar. Or.*  
do tulit, *Cic. de Clar. Or.*  
do tulit, *Cic. de Clar. Or.*  
do tulit, *Cic. de Clar. Or.*  
do tulit, *Cic. de Clar. Or.*  
do tulit, *Cic. de Clar. Or.*  
do tulit, *Cic. de Clar. Or.*

Plurimi passim sit pecunia.

Ego non affui, *Ter. Eun.*

Flammisque ambo reponant (then tan by) Robora utriusque, *Virg. Æn. 5. Illego hoc presens (unless he were by) tibi volebam dicere, Ter. Hec. 4. 4. Et formam interfuit, Cic. de sen.*

Effectum hoc hodie reddam utrumque ad vespertum, *Plaut. Pseud. 1. 5.*

Intra horam, decimum diem,  
*Liv.*

Ante annum elapsum.

By the space of twenty  
years.

By break of day.

By night.

By that time I shall have  
ended my years office.

By that he had ended his  
speech. See *Sur r. 10.*

By is hard by.

By lodges hard by.

By as you would be done  
by.

By ruled by me.

By may see your friend by  
the way as you go.

Bye think I may do it by  
my officer.

By this time I suppose the  
barbarous come to be her  
friend.

By have by me [i.e. in my  
possession or power] a  
commendation of the  
man —

By got it by heart.

By studied by heart.

By then know nothing by  
themselves.

By top pillars by a plumb-  
line.

By innumerable a buccam probremus, *Petron.*

By weight —

By the space of two fur-  
longs.

By the mothers side.

Per viginti annos, *Quintil.*

Cum primâ luce; diluculo;  
*Cic. Plaut.*

Per noctem, noctu, *Flor. Cic.*

Ego jam annuum munus conse-  
cero, *Cic. Fam. 2. 12.*

Sermone vixtum finito.

Vix bene finierat, cum—  
n. 1.

Præsto est, *Ter. Eun. 5. 8.*

In proximo divortitur, *Plaut.*

Quod tibi fieri non vis, id alteri  
ne feceris.

Me audi; mihi ausculta, *Plaut.*

A via salutes amicum, *Mart.*

Pro mea auctoritate videt posse,  
*Cic.*

Arbitror jam esse aliquem ami-  
cum ei, *Ter. And. 4. 6.*

Est in manibus viri laudatio,  
*Cic. de Sen.*

Memorie mandavi, *Cic. Phil. 3.*

Memoriter memorat, *Plaut.*

Exponit ex memoriâ, *Cic.*

Sibi nullius erant conscii culpæ,  
*Cic.*

Ad perpendicularum columnas  
exigere, *Cic.*

Ad pondus—*Macrob. Sat. 3. 15.*

Per itadia duo, *Plin.*

Per matrem, materno ortu,  
*Ovid.*

Per matrem, materno ortu,  
*Ovid.*

As if he was by.  
By candle light.  
By moon light.

De præsentē, *Plant. Bac.*  
De lucernā, *Petr. p. 16.*  
Ad lunam, *Fuv. Sat. 10.*

## CHAP. XXVIII.

Of the Particle **Down.**

I. 1. **Down** is mostly included in the Latine *foregoing Verb*, or *Verbal*, especially if it is compounded with *de*: as,

He fell down at the Emperor's feet.

He ran down from the top of the Tower.

He went away with his head hanging down.

Ad pedes imperatoris prostravit, *Liv.*

Summā decurrit ab ædificiis, *Virg.*

Demisso capite decessit, *Cic.*

So *ad generi pedes abiecit* *Cic. Att. 9.* So *ad pedem prostravit* *Lucr. 10.* *Cic. Phil. Projicere se ad pedem ejus, Cic. pro Scit. Ruit alto a cubmine Troja. Virg. Diruit, ædificat, — Hor. Dilucto subdunt aquare les, Ovid. 1. Trist. 2. Eleg. Decumbam solus, Plant. Quem de ponte in Tyberim dejecerat, Cic. pro S. Rose. Per arboribus si mixtura sunt, decidunt, Cic. de Sen. Illi que ad talos demissa purpura, Cic. pro Clu. Depositum domesticæ officii, Cic. pro Sylla. Cum descendisset de navi, Cic. in Var. Edificium destruit, Cic. de Sen. sum istius deturbarunt, Cic. in Ver. So *destruo*; *demolior*; *primo*; *demeto*; *depluo*; *devolvo*; *destituo*; &c.*

II. 2. Sometime **Down** is put alone for the *Verbal* that shall come before it; as, down; id est down, He is down, id est, he is fallen down. But it is made by the Latine of the foregoing verb or verbal.

Other Particular uses of it, with their renderings may be learned from the following *Phrases*.

*Phrases.*

He goes [is carried] down the stream.

Downs hang down from his thighs to his legs.

He hath a mind to drink me down.

They are quite down the wind.

To be carried straight down.

They never left running up and down.

Trepidari sentio & cursurum profusum Ter. Hec.

They have turned the world upside down.

He turns the business upside down.

Standing here and there up and down.

To hand a thing down: or deliver it down from hand to hand.

Colled up and down for many years together.

I have been up and down all Asia.

As the going down of the Sun.

The Sun is going down. His stomach is come down.

A down right honest man.

Lying down flat on his belly.

Down is down.

Secundo amne descendit, *Curt.*  
Prorū fertur aquā, *Virg. Æn.*

Et crurum tenus à mento palaria pendent, *Virg.*

Ut me deponat vino. eam afficiat viam, *Plaut. Aul. 3. 7.*

Ad egestatis terminos redacti sunt, *Plaut.*

Directo deorsum ferri, *Cic. 1. Nat.*

Cursare ultro & citro non destiterunt, *Cic.*

Trepidari sentio & cursurum profusum Ter. Hec.

Orbis terrarum statum subvertunt, *Bez. Ad. 17. 6.*

Negotium invertit, *Cic. ad Qu. Fr.*

Huc & illuc passim vagantes, *Cic. de Div.*

Per manus tradere, *Liv.*

Multis exagitati seculis, *Cic. Som. Scip.*

A me Asia tota peragrata est, *Cic. de C. Ort.*

Occidente sole, *Cic. Tus.*

Præcipitante in occasum die, *Tacit.*

Sol inclinatur, *Fuv. 3. Sat.*

Jam mitis est, *Ter. Ad. 2. 4.*

Vir sine fūco ac fallaciis, *Cic. Att. 1. 1.*

Pronus in ventrem, *Varr. 2. R. R.*

Annona pretium non habet; Frumentum vile est, *Cic. 5. Varr.*

*Quum jacerent pretia prædiorum,* Cic. pro Rosc. Com.

She is at down lying.

*Partus prope instat,* Ter.

*Ad parientium vicina est,* Cic.

You shall pay two hundred pence down upon the nail, upon the spot.

*Numerabis præsentem denarium ducentos,* Petron.

## CHAP. XXIX.

### Of the Particle *Et*ther.

- I. 1. *Et*ther) signifying the one, or the other of two, is made by *uter, alteruter, utervis, auterlibet* : *as*,

If either of them will.

That it do not hurt either way.

I am not so strong as either of you.

It stops blood on either side.

*Si uter velit,* Cic. Verr.

*Ne alterutro modo lædatur,* Cels.

*Minus habeo virium quam vestrum utervis,* Cic. Sen.

*Sanguinem fluentem ex uterlibet parte sistit,* Plin. l. 24. c. 9.

*Ita scribit, si uter volet, recuperatores saba,* Cic. 5. Ven. *Siqui in seditione non alterutrus partis fuisset,* Cic. ad Ant. l. 8. *Si utervis nostrum adisset* — Cic. ad Att. l. 5. *Ac confis autem utrislibet, olore serpentes fugantur,* — Plin. l. 8. c. 32.

- II. 2. *Et*ther) in the former clause of a disjunctive sentence wherein it answereth to *or*, is made by *vel, aut* : *as*,

Either two or none.

They will either profit, or delight.

*Animum ad aliquod statum adiungunt, aut equos alere, aut canes ad vocantem,* — Ter. And. 1. 1. *Dum vel esquis suis, vel inobserata,* Ovid. Met. 2.

*Vel duo, vel nemo,* Pers. l. Sat.

*Aut prodesse volunt, aut delectare,* Hor. de Arte.

After

After none or nothing, nullus, nihil, &c. either is sometimes made by *nec*, in the former clause answered by *nec* in the latter : *as*, None of your Virtues is either more acceptable or more admirable, than mercy. *Nulla de virtutibus tuis nec gratior, nec admirabilior misericordia est,* Cic. pro Lig. *Nihil potest fieri nec commodius nec aptius* [either - or -] *quam ut scribis,* Cic. Att. 13. 36. It would be harsh to render it None. Nothing is neither - nor -

### Phrases.

Not trusted on either side.

*Neque in hac neque in illa parte fidem habes,* Salust. in Cic.

Many words being passed on either side.

*Multis verbis ultro citroque habitis,* Cic.

## CHAP. XXX.

### Of the Particle *Et*se.

- I. *Et*se) put for other, is made by *alius*, &c. I. *as*,

So man else [id est, no other man.]

They meant nothing else, but to overthrow me.

*Alius nemo,* Ter. Non alius quisquam, Plaut.

*Nihil aliud egerunt; nisi me ut opprimerent,* Cic. Fam. Lib. 9.

*Quæ est igitur alia pæna, præter mortem? Cic. pro Lig. Quid hoc est aliud, quam tollere a viri vite societatem? Cic. Phil. 2. Aliibi,* is elegantly used in this sense, *Coacti vendere prædium, ne alibi* [upon any thing else] *quam in armis animam haberent,* Liv. Dec. 1. l. 10. So Ter. *Neque istis neque alibi tibi usquam erit in me mora.*

2. *Et*se) put for otherwise, is made by *alioqui*, or II. *alioquin* : *as*,

Else were your children unclean, 1. Cor. 7. 14.

*Alioqui filii vestri immundi essent,* Hier.

*Omnia nostra dum nascuntur placent, alioqui nec subirentur, Quintil. Alioquin quoniam modo ille in bonis habitabit & habitabit suus? Cic. in Orat. Before a vowel alioquin, not alioqui. Mihi non modo Tusculanum ubi cauro qui sum libenter, sed maximam viros tanti sunt ut—Cic. Att. 12. 3.*

*Et* in this sense is also made by aliter: as, Sed antiquissimum est omnem inde humorem facto fulco deducere: aliter [esse] vana erant prædicta remedia, *Colum. l. 2. c. 9. and it is used by Livie & Cicero. Alias is said by Stephanus in have the same sense and use. He cites Plinie. Atque in profluvio sanguinis morbidum alias corpus, exonerat, Plin. l. 8. c. 26. Laur. Valla is of another mind. However, Nita esset, and quod ni ita se haberet may be elegantly used in this case. Nam nihic ita essent [esse] cum illo haud itare Ter. Phor. 2. 1. Quod ni ita se haberet, [esse] nec iustitiam ullus esset, nec bonitati locus, Cic. de Fin. l. 3. Not si iterim, though that word be read in that sense in Sen. Hen Oct. v. 481. Interim scelus est fides.*

III. 3. *Et* used for more, further, is made by præterea, porro, adhuc, or amplius: as,

Shall it be tedious for no man to have any thing else?	Nihil præterea cuiquam licet habere? <i>Cic. Verr. 6.</i>
Is there any thing else per?	Etiamne est quid porro? <i>Plaut. Bach.</i>
Unless happily you will have any thing else [said est, more or further.]	Nisi quid adhuc forte vult? <i>Cic. de Am.</i>
Had you ever any thing else [more or farther] to do with her?	Num quidnam amplius tunc cum illa fuit? <i>Ter.</i>

*Deinde nihilne præterea diximus? Cic. 4. Academ. Quænam porro Plaut. Epid. Quænam quid posueris amplius sequi, Cic. pro Prand.*

IV. 4. *Et* put for besides, is elegantly made by præterea with nemo: as,

I was afraid of him, and no body else [or besides]	Hunc unum metui, præterea nemo minem, <i>Cic. pro Leg. Manili.</i>
--	--

*A me sic diligitur, ut tibi unum concedam, præterea mihi, Cic. Fam. l. 4. † Plautus useth cæterum for esse: Argumentum accepi, nihil curavi cæterum, Captiv. 5. 2. Unquid me vis cæterum? Plaut. Epid. 3. 4. Quid cæterum? Ib. Sc. 5.*

5. *Et* joined with or answering to either, expressed or understood is made by aut or vel: as,

either let him drink or else be gone.	Aut bibat, aut abeat, <i>Cic.</i>
either I will overcome thee, or else be overcome of thee.	Vel vincam te, vel vincar abs te, <i>Cic. Fam. l. 7.</i>
Necessitas coget aut novum facere, aut a simili mutari, Cic. Or. Perit. Omnino aut magni ex parte liberatus, Cic. 1. Tusc. Casus intervenit mirificus vel testis opinionis tue, vel sponsor humanitatis tue, Cic. Fam. l. 7.	

6. *Et* joined with or answering to whether, is made by si live or an: as,

Whether I come and see you, or else be absent—	Ut sive venero & video vos, si ve absens fuero, <i>Beæ.</i>
Consider whether you will take the money, or else, sive habes aliquam spem de republicâ, sive desperas, Cic. Permultum interest utrum perturbatione aliqua animi, an [or esse] consulto fiat injuria, Cic. 1. Off.	Vide utrum argentum accipere vis, an.— <i>Ter. Ad.</i>

*Note concerning these two last Rules, that esse is a mere expressive, having nothing to be made for it in Latine more than what is made for the Particle or that comes before it.*

Phrases.

<i>Et</i> to where.	Alibi.
Nec tam præsentem alibi cognoscere divos, Virg.	
So where esse.	Nusquam alibi, <i>Cic. Acad.</i>
I will get me somewhatther else.	Alio me conferam, <i>Cic. Fam. l. 4. 1.</i>

How could you have heard  
it of any body else.  
Where you any where else.  
I must talk of something  
else.

Neque audire aliunde potuit  
*Cic. pro Ligur.*  
Tusi alibi fueris, *Petron. p. 18.*  
Oratio alio demutanda est  
*Plaut. Mil. 4. 7.*

## C H A P. XXXI.

Of the Particle *Eben*.

- I. 1. **E**ben) coming before a Noun substantive, in  
Adjective signifying equal, straight, or smooth  
&c. and is made by words respectively so signifying,  
par, æquus, æqualis, &c. as,

How therefore we are e-

Jam, sumus ergo par  
*Mart.*

To plead upon eben

Æquā conditione causam  
cerere, *Cic.*

An eben kind of stile,

Æquabile dicendi genus, *Cic.*

*Virtutes ipsas esse inter se æquales & pares, Cic. l. 1. 1.*  
Orat. Sed ne æquo quidem & plano loco, *Cic. pro Cæc.*  
Tractū orationis leni & equabili perpulit illud opus, *Cic. de Orat.*

Hither refer the Verbs æquo and adæquo, if at any  
we be to express that a thing doth make or is made eben.  
Jam & illis sere æquarunt; and Cum virtute fortunam  
æquavit, *Cic.*

- II. 2. **E**ben) coming with as, or so, where similar  
or proportion is expressed, or intimated, is made by *licet*  
quemadmodum, &c. as,

He respects and loves me,  
eben as another parent.  
Let every man be so affect-  
ed towards his friends,  
eben as he is towards  
himself.

Me sicut alterum parentem  
observat & diligit, *Cic. Fam.*  
Quemadmodum in se quisque  
sic in amicum sic animatus  
*Cic. de Am.*

Sicut coronatus laureā coronā rem divinam fecisset; in  
coronatum natim ascendere jussit, *Liv. Dec. 3. l. 3.* *Quæ*

modum socius in societate habet partem, sic heres in hæ-  
reditate habet partem, *Cic. pro Rosc. Com.* Quemadmodum  
pietatis est fortuitos casus magno animo sustinere, ita Colum.  
restauram ita gessit, quemadmodum audivisti, *Cic. Verr. 7.*

3. **E**ben) is often put for also, and then is made III.  
etiam, quoque, vel, and omnino: as,

map with eben the very  
least suspicion of robe-  
rousness.

Avaritiæ pellatur etiam mini-  
ma suspicio, *Cic.*

So stirp, that it were  
same eben to speak of  
them.

Ita obscæna, ut dictu quoque  
videantur turpia, *Cic. l. 1.*  
Off.

On map eben snore again  
for me.

Per me vel stertas licet, *Cic.*

Age and wrong, and eben  
every thing that map be  
an hindrance.

Vis & injuria & omnino omne  
quod obfuturum est, *Cic. l. 1.*  
I. de Inv.

Note, In this use eben is a kind of abbreviation of what  
length is not only but also.

Cumque ea contentio mihi magnum etiam foris fructum  
lisset, *Cic. Fam.* Sunt veri & fortuita eorum quoque  
eventum exempla, *Plin. l. 8. c. 18.* De hastarum magni-  
tudine vel audire satis esset, *Cic. Verr. 6.* Hoc genus & ca-  
teræ necessaria, & omnino omnis argumentatio. — *Cic. l. 2.*  
Inv. — In this sense Virgil seems to use, & as, *Timeo Da-*  
nos & (eben) dona terentes, *Æn. 2.* So *Livie dec. 5. l. 7.*  
(eben) *Romani suum Annibalem habent.*

- 4 **E**ben) sometimes is an expletive serving onely IV.  
make the phrase more Emphatical, having nothing  
ade for it in Latine more than what serves to express  
the other parts of speech: as,

eben that self-same La-

Illā ipsa domina — *Cic. pro*  
*Manil.*

Is eben so? It is eben so.

Siccinē? sic est factum; sic est, *Ter.*  
Note, In this use it hath some, or self, so, or very together  
with it.

*Ille ipse victor*, L. Sylla — *Cic. pro Marc. Sic est*  
*ra prædicas*, Ter. phor.

V. 5. **Et** coming with from, and having respect  
some remote point of time or age is made by jam, inde  
usque with a, or ab: as,  
Et ben from the beginning of  
the Roman name.  
You have reckoned up the  
opinions of the Philosophers  
eben from Thales's  
time.

Jam inde ab adolescentiâ, Ter. Ad. Jam inde à  
vribus traditus mos Romanis colendi socios. Liv. De  
1. 6. Progeniem vestram usque ab avo atque atavo profectus  
Ter. Phor. Jam usque à pueritiâ. Ter. Hec. Vetus opinio  
jam usque ab Heroicis temporibus ducta, Cic. 1. 1. de Div.

Not but that jam is used with à, or ab without inde  
usque: as, Ab orationibus disjungo me ferè, referoque  
mansuetiores mulas, quæ me maximè, sicut jam à  
adolescentiâ delectarunt, Cic. Fam. 1. 9. Quem Virgini-  
um jam à pueris accepimus, Cic. Vct. 6. Ut jam à prin-  
cipio videndum sit, quemadmodum velis pervenire ad exitum  
Cic. de Orat.

VI. 6. **Et** coming with from, as far as from,  
out of and having respect unto place, is made by  
with à or ab, è, or ex: as,  
De ferit it eben from  
Tmolus.  
This comes eben as far as  
from Ethiopia.

Planiitiam omnem à Cyro usque Albanorum gentem  
Plin. 1. 1. c. 10. Dardaniâ Siculo prospexit ab usque  
chyno, Virg. 7. En. Ut qui usque ex ultimâ Syriâ  
et Egypto navigarent, Cic. Verr. 7. Quas in æthiopiâ  
ab hero meo usque è Persiâ, Plaut. Peril.

## Phrases.

as if they had atrea-  
super overcome.  
to be eben with you.

shall come eben with  
that cursed fellow.  
play at eben or odd.  
eben now for ever —

whether there be eben  
twilight.

is strik'd eben with a  
strickle.  
eben on.

heproten eben on through —

he parted eben hands.

he makes eben at the  
years end.

is laid eben with the  
ground,  
rendred it eben almost in  
so many words.

is carried eben down.  
that saying is come up but  
eben now.

have lately seen, and I saw  
eben now.

eben now he went out of  
doors.

will do it eben now.  
to whom eben now I  
spoke of.

he says he will be here  
eben now,

Perinde ac si jam vicerint;  
Cic. Fam. 1. 11.

Par pari; parè m gratiam refe-  
ram, Ter.

Referam illi sacrilego gratiam;  
Ter. Eun. 5. 3.

Par impar ludere, Suet. Aug.  
Jam nunc mente & cogitatione  
prospicio, Cic. in Verr.

Penâta an æquilibrium; æ-  
quipondium sit, Comen:  
Jan.

Radio æquator, Id. Ib.

Rectè proficiscere; tenere vi-  
am quam institui perge,  
Plin. Cic.

Recto cursu impellunt per —  
Plin. 1. 12. c. 19.

Æquo prælio discessum est, Cæf.  
b. c. 1. 3.

In diem vivit, Cic.

Solo æquata omnia, Liv. 1. 4.  
Bel. Pun.

Totidem ferè verbis interpre-  
tatus sum, Cic. de Fin.

Directo deorum fertur, Cic.  
Nunc demum isthæc nata ora-  
tio est, Ter. Ad.

Nuper vidi, & nunc videbam;  
Cic. de Cl. Orat.

Modo exibat foras; Plaut.  
Rud.

Modo faciam, sec. Steph. Thef.  
Is quem modo dixi, Cic. 2.  
Off.

Jam hic adfuturum aiunt;  
Ter. Ad.

Are then upon eben accounts; or accounts are eben betwixt us.

Even about the same time were Embassadors sent on both sides.

They are eben no where to be found.

For much or eben nothing at all.

Even a little before he dyed, he called me.

To whom did you make your complaint of the wrong done? eben to him, whose

Bene igitur ratio acceptis expensis inter nos contraxit. *Plaut. Most. 1. 3.*

Utrique legati fere sub idem tempus missi, *Liv. 1. 18. c.*

Omnino nusquam reperitur. *Cic. de Am.*

Non multum aut omnino non. *Cic. Tusc.*

Jam ferme moriens me testatus est. *Ter. And. 1. 5.*

Acceptis injuriis querelam quem detulistis; nempe cum cujus — *Cic. pro Lig.*

And you ever think of giving an account of your actions.

Ever you be tised to be a witness in a doubtful case.

Quæ res igitur gesta est unquam in bello tantæ? *Cic. 1. 8.* Ecquando igitur isto fructu quisquam caruit, ut virescit piratam captum non liceret? *Cic. 7. Verr.* Siquando regnum mirati surgere solem Oceano putasti? — Sannazar, de morte Christi.

Ecquando te rationem factorum tuorum redditurum putasti? *Cic. 4. Verr.*

Ambiguae siquando citabere testis incertæque rei, *Javen. 8. Stat.*

Note, The use of *ecquando* is in Interrogative speeches; *siquando* indubitative.

3. *Eber* signifying always, or continually, is made *III.* *semper* or *æternum*: as,

His eyes are ever towards the Lord. *Psal. 25. 15.*  
He abideth and ever will abide.

Oculi mei, semper ad Dominum, *Hier.*  
Manet, æternumque manebit; *Virg.*

Necessitati parere semper sapientis est habitum, *Cic. 4. p. 9.* Sedet æternumque sedebit infelix Theſeus, *Virg. Æn. 1.* Oculi mei jugiter ad Jehovah respiciunt, *Jun. Psal. 25. 5.*

4. *Eber* in *theſe*, and the like compounded words, *IV.* *holoever*, *wheresoever*, *howsoever*, is made by adding *cunque* to the *Latine* for the former part of the word, or else by doubling it: as, *quicunque*; or *quisquis*, *ubicunque*, or *ubi ubi*, *utcunque*, or *ut ut*: as, *de*, *So* &c. 3.

5. *Eber* coming together with or is usually put for *V.* *before that*, and made by *cum* *nondum*, *antequam*, or *iusquam*: as,

## CHAP. XXXII.

### Of the Particle *Eber*.

I. 1. *Eber* signifying any + is made by *nunquid*, *quis* or *ecquisnam*: as,

I would have you inquire whether there be ever a farm to be sold.

I will see whether there be ever a ship come —

It is a question whether there may be ever an addition to that which you call the chiefest good.

† When it so signifies, it hath the Particle *a*, or *an*, after it.

Velim quæras fundus noster in Nolano venalis sit, *Cic. Att.*

Vitam equæ advenierint ut *Plaut. Bach. 2. 3.*

Dubium est ad id, quod bonum bonum dicitis, equam fieri possit accessus, *L. 4. de Fin.*

II. 2. *Eber* signifying at any time, is made either *unquam*, or *ecquando*, or *siquando*: as,

Did we ever hear this of any man?

Ecquo de homine hoc quam audivimus? *Cic. pro Lig.*

Q<sup>ue</sup> eber thou hadst formed  
the earth, Psal. 90. 2.  
Q<sup>ue</sup> eber the earth was, Pro-  
verb. 8. 23.

And we, o<sup>r</sup> eber he come  
near, are ready to kill  
him, Act. 23. 15.

Ut reus antequam verbum  
accusatoris audisset, causam  
cercere cogeretur, Cic. Vide before and that r. 9.

VI. 6. **Eber** joyned with since is made by jam with  
de, or usque, a, & ab: as, [vide since r. 3.]

Eber since his fathers and  
ancestors times.

Eber since he was a youth,

Cum nondum formasset terram  
fun.

Antequam terra fieret, Hin.

Nos vero priusquam appropin-  
quet parati sumus ipsum in-  
terimere, Bez. 2.

Ut reus antequam verbum  
accusatoris audisset, causam  
cercere cogeretur, Cic. Vide before and that r. 9.

Jam inde a patre atque ma-  
joribus, Cic. pro Flacco.

Jam usque a pueritia, Ter.  
Heaut.

Is adeo dissimili studio est jam inde ab adolescentia, Ter.  
Adelph. Amicus homo nobis est jam usque a pueritia Ter.  
Heaut. Philocrates jam inde usque a puero mihi amicus  
Plaut. Capt.

VII. 7. **Eber** coming after as redoubled with an Ad-  
jective, or Adverb betwixt, and having some English  
possum, &c. following it, is elegantly made by the Su-  
perlative of that Adjective, or Adverb with quam,  
ut: as,

I came to Amanus with  
as great marches as eber  
I could.

I have set forth the Ma-  
rches as briefest as eber I  
could.

He bespeaks the man as  
kindly as eber he is  
able.

Dico igitur & quam maximam voce dico, Cic. pro Dom. Cal-  
purnio ad multam noctem quam maxime possumus, vario sermone  
producimus, Cic. de Sen. Aves nidos construunt, esse  
quam possunt molissime subternunt, Cic. 2. de N. Deor.

Quam potui maximis itineri-  
bus ad Amanum veni, Cic.

Exposui, quam brevissime po-  
tui, oracula, Cic. de Div.

Appellat hominem, ut bla-  
sphemare dissimile potest, Cic. pro  
Cluent.

### Phrases.

In perpetuum, Cic.

Subinde, Suet. Identidem, Cic.

Usque antehac, Ter.

Inde ab illo tempore.

Nuncubi sensisti? — Ter.

Duo sceleratissimi post homi-  
num memoriam latrones, Cic.  
post red.

Nunc quam maxime, Cic. de  
Sen.

Ut cum maxime, Ter. He. 1. 2.

Statim ut, ubi primum, cum  
primum, ut primum, simulac  
primum, See As, phras.

Equam cultiorem vidistis?  
Farr. R. R. 1. 1. c. 2.

Neque eo secius Marium ju-  
vit opibus suis, C. Nep. V.  
Att.

or eber.

ter and anon.

ter before.

ter after.

Did you eber perceive? —

too the veriest villain

that eber lived.

Not more than eber.

as much as eber.

as soon as eber.

Did you eber see a neater?

For was he eber the less

helpful to Marius for all

that.

## CHAP. XXXII.

### Of the Particle **Far**.

**Far** joyned to a Substantive, is an Adjective and I.  
made by longinquus: as,

They are come from a far

Countrep unto me, Isai.

39. 3.

E terrâ longinqua venerunt ad  
me, Jun.

Longinquos respicit montes, Plin. Ep. Existimans non lon-  
ginquum inter nos digressum & diceßum fore, Cic. de Sen.  
Non ex longinquo venit, Plin. 1. 10. c. 42.

The Adverb peregrè is very frequently used for far in  
this sense: as,



A man travelling into a far  
contrep called his ser-  
vants, Mat. 25. 14.

*Qui anis cramus peregrè, tutatus est domum, Plag.*  
*Amph. Alios peregrè in regnum Roman accitos, Liv. 2. urbe.*

Quispiam peregrè proficiscens  
vocavit servos suos, Bezæ.

## II. 2. *Far* joined to an Adjective, a Verb, or an Adverb, is made by *multo* or *longe*: as,

He sold for far less than  
you.

In far the greatest city of  
all Sicily.

They prefer virtue far a-  
bove all other things.

He perceives it falls out far  
otherwise.

I have a far other opin-  
ion.

Of the far unlike fortune of  
M. Fonteius.

Lepus is far the better at  
running.

Far the Learnedest of the  
Greeks.

I prefer his judgment far  
before yours.

It fell out far otherwise.

*Quæstus multo uberrimus, Ter. Eun. 12. Multo præstari  
nesciti quam malefeci memorem esse, Sal. Multo secus e-  
nit, Cic. Att. 1. 9. Hierosolyma longè clarissima urbs  
Orientis, Plin. 5. 13. Ea res longe ceteris & studiis & vir-  
tibus antecedit, Cic. Acad. Quod longè secus est, Cic. de As-  
que venientia longè an ante videris, Cic. 3. Tusc.*

Multo minoris vendidit, quæ-  
tu, Cic. 5. Verr.

In civitate totius Siciliæ mi-  
to maximâ, Cic. 1. Verr.

Virtutem omnibus rebus mi-  
anteponunt, Cic.

Aliter evenire multo intelligi-  
Ter. And. Prol.

Longe mihi alia mens est, si-  
Cet.

O fortunam longe despara-  
M. Fonte, Cic. pro Font.

Pedibus longe melior Lycus  
Virg. Æn. 9.

Græcorum longe doctissimus  
Hor. Serm. 1. 5.

Hujus ego judicium longè  
tepono tuo, Cic. 5. Tusc.

Res aliter longè evenit, Cic.

Note, Where the Adjective is of the Superlative degree  
there *multo* and *longè* have omnium very elegantly joined  
with them. *Multo omnium nunc me fortunatissimum pa-  
Ter. Hc. 4. 7. Principi longè omnium in dicendo gravissimè  
& eloquentissimo, Cic. 1. de Orat.*

## 3. *So far from* being answered by that in a following clause is made by *ita*, or *adeo* non, ut, or tantum abest ut: as,

So was so far from offering  
violence to them himself,  
that —

You are so far from loving  
that —

So far is he from altering  
my mind, that —

Adeo ipse non violavit, ut —  
Curr. l. 3.

Ita non amas, ut ne — Cic.

Tantum abest, ut ille meam  
sententiam moveat, ut —  
Cic. Att. 1. 7. ep. 3.

*Cum Orosio luto vel in Senatu nostro spectare possit, Græ-  
cos vero ita non ames, ut ne ad villam quidam tuam vii Græci  
ire soleas, Cic. Fam. 7. 1. Cum sola hæc res adeo non infe-  
ctur herbis, ut ipsa herbus perimat, Columel. Tantum ab-  
est, ut inflammare animos nostros, somnum isto loco vix te-  
neamus, Cic. de Cl. Orat. Tantum abest, ut scribi contra  
nos simus, ut id etiam maximè optemus, Cic. Tusc. 2. †  
Adeo nemo dubitavit, ut — Quintil. 2. 17.*

Note, Alter *tantum abest* in a former clause, the *ut* in the  
latter clause may be omitted, but then the verb must be of the  
indicative mood as, *Tantum abest ut inflammare animos  
nostros, somnum isto loco vix teneamus, Cic. de Clar. Orat.*  
*Tantum porro abest, ut binos scriberent, vix singulos confe-  
cerunt. Cic. Attic. 13. 21. vid. Parei Calligraph. Rom.  
Tit. Abernandi.*

These particles *so far from* that, may perhaps not  
always be made by *non modo* non in the former clause,  
and *sed etiam*, or *verum etiam*, answering thereunto in  
the latter: as,

So far is my grief from  
being lessened, that it is  
increased.

They were so far from sel-  
ling, that they bought.

Dolor meus non modo non mi-  
nuitur, sed etiam augetur,  
Cic. Att. 1. 11.

Non modo non vendebant, ve-  
rum etiam coebebant, Cic.  
6. Verr.

Id me non modo non hortatur ad disputandum, sed etiam  
deterret, Cic. 2. de Orat. Juvenili autem non modo non  
invidetur, verum etiam fovetur, Cic. 2. de Offic. Some-  
times

times *ſed* is alone : as, *Non modo non cum magna prece me, ſed acerbiſſimè ſcripſiſt*, *Cic. Att. 11. 15.*

The ſame may be expreſſed alſo by *nedum* in the latter clause anſwering to *ne* in the former, or by *ſed ne* anſwering to *non modo* in the former : as,

Once when time was Grammar was ſo far from being in any eſteem at Rome, that it was not ſo much as in any uſe.

He is ſo far from being able to endure the free ſpeech, that he is not able to abide the free look of any one.

Grammatica olim Romæ ne uſu quidem, nedum in hoſtibus re uſo erat, *Suet. de Illuſt. Gram.*

*Non modo vocem, ſed ne nomen quidem liberum potuiſſe cujuſquam*, *Cic. Fam. 10. 1.*

IV. 4. As far as) or ſo far as, is made by *quod*, *quantum*, and *quoad* : as,

As far as it may ſtand with pour health.  
So far as I hear.  
As far as it is poſſible.

*Quod commodum valetudini ſuæ fiat*, *Cic. Fam. 4. 5.*  
*Quantum audio*, *Ter. He. 4. 1.*  
*Quoad ejus fieri poſſit*, *Cic. Fam. 5. 8.*

*Iſte quod commodum tuo fiat, cum eo colloquere*, *Cic. Att. 1. 14.* *Quod cum ſalute ejus fiat*, *Ter. Adelp. 4. 1.* *Qui adhuc conjectura providendi poſſit*, *Cic. Att. 1. 1.* *Quantum ego perſpicio*, *Cic. Fam. 1.* *Quantum conjecturæ auguratur*, *Cic. Att. 1. 2.* *Si eam, quoad ejus facere poterim, quàm expeditiſſimam mihi tradideris*, *Cic. Fam. 3. 2.* *Quoad ejus poſeſt*, *Liv. 1. 9. bel. Maced.* † Hither may be referred in *quantum* uſed by the latter Romans : as *Secundo, in quantum ſiſti erat, profluens ſermo non deſuit*, *Quintil. Dialoq. de Orat.*

V. 5. As far as) with to expreſſed, or underſtood, and having reſpect unto place whither is made by *uſque* with *ad* : as,

They went as far as to the works.  
They came to meet us as far as Appii ſorum, *Acts 28. 15.*  
Fugientes uſque ad flumen perſequuntur, *Cæſ. 7. bel. 1. Gall. Ad inferos uſque*, *Flor. 1. 10.* † *Pervenerunt uſque in Phœniciam & Cyprum & Antiochiam*, *Aſt. 11. 19. Bez. in Adriaticum mare uſque venerunt*, *Flor. 3. 4.* Proper names of Towns are frequently put in the Accuſative caſe with *uſque* alone. *Milecium uſque obſecro*, *Ter. Ad. 4. 5.* *Uſque Romam ſignificationes vocesque reſcrantur*, *Cic. Qu. Fr. 1. 1.* *Uſque Pitucolos*, *Sen. Ep. 53.* *A tergo ejus Libanus Simyram uſque porrigitur*, *Plin. 5. 20.* So are the names of Countries with *tenus* : as, *Curio Daciâ tenus venit, ſed tenebras ſilvium expavit*, *Rlor. 3. 4.* *Aniochus à Scipione devictus Tauro tenus regnare juſſus eſt*, *Cic.*

6. As far as) with from expreſſed, or underſtood, VI. and having reſpect unto place whence, is made by *uſque* with *ab* or *ex* : as,

Deſertht it as far as from Temolus.  
This comes as far as from Ethiopia.

*Sed ab uſque Tmolio petivit*, *Cic.*  
*Ex Æthiopîâ eſt uſque hæc*, *Ter. Eun. 3. 2.*

*Illam uſque à mari ſupero Romam proſciſci cum magno comminatus*, *Cic. pro Clu.* *Dardaniam Siculo proſpexit ab uſque Paſchyno*, *Virg. Æn. 7.* *Accerſebantur autem muræna, ad niſinus noſtra urbis ab uſque freto Siculo*, *Macrob. Saturn. 1. 3. c. 15.* *Ut qui ex ultimâ Syriâ atque Ægypto navigarent*, *Cic. Ver. 7.* † *Uſque à Perſiâ*, is in *Plaut. Perſ. 4. 1.*

7. Far from and far off from) having reſpect VII. unto diſtance of place or time, &c. is made by *longè*, *procul*, and *multum*, with *à* or *ab* : as,

To make war far from home.  
Far off from thy Country.  
Miſfortune will not be far from me.

*Longè à domo bellare*, *Cic. pro Leg. Manil.*  
*Procul à patriâ*, *Virg.*  
*Haud multum aberit à me infortunium*, *Ter. H. 4. 1.*

Quam

*Quam longè à mari ? Ter. Eun. 3. 3. Hac quæ procul erant à conspectu imperii — Cic. pro Leg. Agr. Multum ab humanitate discrepant, Cic. 1. Off. Procul is used in this sense without a preposition, procul urbe remotus, Ovid. 4. de Ponto. Procul teli jactu absunt, Curt. 1. 4. Nam illud procul vero est, quod plerique crediderunt, Colum. Præf. l. 1.*

1. Note, *If far have not from after it, then it is made by longè alone : as,*

They are far severed or a Longè disjuncta sunt, Cic. Top. timber.  
To go far to meet one. Longè alieui obviam procedere, Cic. 4. Verr.

2. Note, *So far off without from is made by procul, alone : as,*

The smokes of the fires Fumj incendiorum procul viderentur, Cæf.  
was seen far off. Sed quis est illic quem procul vides, Ter. Ad.  
Sitho is that that I see a deo ?  
*Et errat longè meâ quidem sententiâ, Ter. Ad. Jam in procul, sed hic præfentes sua templa, atque urbis tecta descendunt, Cic. 2. Catil. Procul errant, Sal. Jug.*

VIII. 8. *So far that) is made by eo alone, or with utque : as,*

Things were gone so far Eo redactæ res erant, ut — Cic. that —  
So far, that he could not Eo usque, ut ex oppido abire non posset, Hirt.  
be cast out of the roton.  
Cum eo jam processissem, ut — Sen. Ep. 33. Ego autem usque eo sum enervatus ut — Cic. Att. l. 2. † Quis huic urbi usque adeo est inimicus, ut illa dissimulare possit ? Cic. ad Octav.

Phrases.

## Phrases.

As far fetcht speech.

It is incredible how far I pass my exalter in wisdom.

As far as the Empire did extend.

He was far froz of them.

I am far froz of him.

For far from thence.

Which I am far from.

I think they were heard as far as from thence.

The weather will not suffer them to go any thing far.

Thus far of these things.

If he proceed so far, as to tell —

They know what, & how far they will speak.

It goes far with him.

It is spread far and wide.

Selfhom wideness it self had so far submitted unto.

But you are far awap.

They fought evern day with things a far off.

Thus far both their words agree.

Thus far Sesostris led his army.

As far as it shall be needfull.

He is fetcht as far as from beyond the Alps.

As far as I remember.

Altè repetita oratio, Cic.

Incredibile est quanto herum ante eo sapientiâ, Ter. Phor. 2. 1.

Totum denique quâ patebat imperium, Flor. 4. 2.

Multum ab iis aberat, Cic.

Ab eo plurimum absum, Cic.

Non longè inde, Varr. R. R.

Unde longè absum, Cic.

Eos usque istinc exauditos puto, Cic. l. 1. ad Att.

Tempestas prodire longius non patitur, Var. R. R.

Hæc hastenus, Cic. Att. 13. 21. Hastenus de — Cic.

Si eatenus progreditur, ut dicat — Col. l. 5.

Sciunt quid, & quatenus distanti sunt, Cic. 2. de Orat.

Valer apud eum plurimum ; Ter.

Longè latèque funditur, Plin.

Cui in tantum cessisset etiam securitas, Plin. 8. 16.

Tu autem abes longè gentium, Cic. Att. l. 6.

Quotidie eminus funis pugnabatur, Cæf. 1. bel. Cic.

Conveniunt adhuc utriusque verba, Plaut. Truc.

Huc usque Sesostris exercitum duxit, Plin. 6. 29.

Usque eo, quo opus erit, Cic. ad Hercn. l. 1.

Trans Alpes usque transfertur, Cic. pro Quinr.

Ut mea memoria est, Cic. Att. 20

So far as I know, he did not come.  
Till it was far of the day.

Non venerat, quod sciam, Cæsar.  
Att.  
Ad multum diem, Cic. Att. 1. 9.

Multo denique die (when it was far of the day) per exploratores Cæsar cognovit — Cæsar. 1. bel. Gal. Multa hæc cum Vibullio veni ad Pompeium, Cic. Qu. Fr. 1. 2. Antonius per Flaminium ad saxa rubra, multo jam noctis serenum auxilium venit, Tacit. 1. 18. Ad serum usque diem Tacit. 1. 19. Vides jam diei multum esse, video, Plaut. Pseud.

Places very far distant, or off one from another.

This way is not so far about.

From the far end of the town.

Loca disjunctissima, Cic. Pomp.  
Sane hac multo propius ibi Ter. Adelph.  
Ex ultima urbe, Cic. pro Mur.

## CHAP. XXXIV.

### Of the Particle **ſſoꝛ**.

**I. F** in the beginning of a clause inferring a reason, or proof of something going before is made some casual Particle nam, enim, etenim, quippe, &c. as,

For I saw mischief in this matter.

For first by them was the horse routed.

For who is so quick a writer as I?

For in those very days it was said —

Nam quod semper movetur æternum est. Cic. Som. Scip. Nec enim unquam sum assensus veteri illi laudatoque proverbio, Cic. de sen. Neque enim, quod sentio, libet dicam Cic. 1. de Nat. Deor. Ei quoque enim proconsuli imperium in annum prorogabatur, Liv. Dec. 3. l. 30. Et enim quæ-

Nam hic mali est quicquam Ter.

Ab his enim primum equitatus est pulvis, Cæsar.

Etenim quis est tam in scribendo impiger, quam ego? Cic. Fam. 2. 1.

Quippe in his ipsis temporibus dicebatur, Cic. 2. Phil.

niam numerum injuriarum vobis non possum exponere, Cic. Verr. 4. Quippe iniqui jus ignorant, Plaut. Amph. Sed inevitabile est fatum, quippe dum inter primores promptius dimicet, sagitta istus est, Curt. 1. 4. Namque decet animos mollia regna tuos, Ovid.

Note, Enim is most usually set the second, sometimes the third word in the sentence, it is also found in the first place: as, Ter. Hec. 2. 1. Enim lassam oppido tum aiebant, Plaut. Epid. 5. 2. Enim isthæc captio est. Tacit. Hist. 4. Asiaticus (enim is libertus) malam potentiam servili supplicio expiavit. But this, saith Willichius, is an Archaism: though Vossius seems to defend the use of it, de Analog. l. 4. c. 26. p. 241. That it is also a post-positive particle he confesses, alledging Giffanius for the use of it, even in the fourth place, ib.

2. **ſſoꝛ** before a word signifying the cause, or reason of a thing, is made either by the Ablative case of that word, or else by one of these prepositions, de, præ, ob, propter, pro: as,

These are all the worse for this better.

He would not have done it, but for a great cause.

I cannot speak for weeping.

I am paid for my folly.

He obeys the laws for fear.

I shall be punished for his faults.

Invidia metu non audent dicere! Cic. 1. offic. Nec de imperio, sed pro salute dicere, Curt. 1. 4. Nec jocari præ curâ poteram, Cic. Att. 6. 5. Præ lætitiâ, Plaut. Stich. Præ metu, Curt. Ob delictum pœnas dii expetunt, Cic. pro Marc. Propter rerum ignorantiam ipsarum, Cic. Or. Per. Equidem pro paterno nostro hospitio faveo orationi tuæ, Liv. 1. 42. Pueri inter sese quàm pro levibus noxiis iras gerunt, Ter. Hec. 3. 1.

Hither may be referred propterea signifying as Pareus saith,

Deteriores omnes sumus licentiâ, Ter.

Id, nisi gravi de causa non fecisset, Cic.

Præ lacrymis loqui non possum, Cic.

Pretium ob stultitiam fero, Ter.

Legibus propter metum pareo, Cic.

Pro hujus peccatis ego supplicium sufferam, Plaut.

*ſaith, obeam rem, vel cauſam, as in that of Terence. Ep. vitam deorum propterea ſempiternam elle arbitror, And, 1. Amarae mulieres ſunt, non facile hæc ferunt. Propterea hæc ira eſt, Id. Hec. 4. 4. Alſo ea re uſed for the ſame ſome elegancy by Cic. O rem turpem, & eâ re miſeram—Att. l. 8. And by Cæſ. Ut tribunos plebis eâ re ex civitatis expulſos ad ſuam dignitatem reſtitueret, 1. bel. Civ.*

Note, In Comick Latine the prepoſition governing an ſatative caſe is frequently omitted, yet the caſual word is ſtill prepoſed in the accuſative caſe: as, Numid lacrumat virgo? id oppor, Ter. Hec. 2. 2.

III. 3. *ſoꝛ* joyned to the perſon for whom a thing is done, is a note of acquisition, and made by the dative caſe, and ſometimes by pro: as,

Truth he does much for me. | Multum vero mihi præſtat, Cur. This makes *ſoꝛ* me. | Hoc pro me eſt, Cic. pro Clu.

Non omnibus dormio, Cic. 7. Fam. ep. 25. Hoc modo pro me, ſed contra me eſt potius; Cic. 3. de orat.

IV. 4. *ſoꝛ* before a caſual word coming after words noting the goodneſs, fitneſs, profitableneſs, or lawfu-  
neſs of a thing, or the contraries thereto, is a ſign of a dative caſe: as,

This was good for others too. | Hec aliis quoque bono fuit, Cic. ad Herenn.

It is moſt fit for your age. | Etati tuæ eſt aptiſſimum; Cic. 1. Off.

You ſhall take that courſe, which ſhall be moſt profitable for you. | Quod tibi utiliſſimum erit coſilii capies, Dolabel. Cic. Fam. 9. ep. 9.

Surely it is not lawfull for any man to ſin. | Certe peccare licet nemini, Cic. Parad.

It is a ſhame for them, that are bred well, to ſtbe baſe. | Turpe eſt eis, qui bene nati ſunt, turpiter vivere, Sen.

Bona bello cornu, Virg. 4. Georg. Aut gemmas apte capiti, Petron. Nec pecori opportuna ſeges, nec comiſſa Baccho, Virg. 4. Georg. Infimo capiti utilis, Hor. l.

ep. 16. Ita, ut conſtantibus hominibus par eſſet, Cic. de Div. ſociis, ut patriæ ſit idoneus, utili agro, Juv. 14. Sat. in hic cibus utilis agro, Ovid. 3. Triſt. El. 3. Simul, in curando vulnere opus ſunt parat. Liv. Ea modo, que ſtingendo igni forent; portantes, Liv. 1. 30. See Chap. of Verbals in Aug. 1. 3. Non jam mihi licet nec ingram eſt, ut — Cic. pro S. R. Hoc enim mihi ſufficit, lin. 1. l. ep. 2. Quod ipſi fuerit honeſtiſſimum dicere, Cic. Alteri ſurſcipere jus non eſt, Cic. Off.

1. Note, After aptus and utilis there may be an Accuſative with ad inſtead of a Dative: as, Ad majorem navium multitudinem apti portus, Cæſ. 4. Bel. Gal. Ad quas ergo aptiſſimi erimus, in iis poſitiſſimum elaborabimus, Cic. 1. 7. Homo ad nullam partem utilis, Cic. Utile eſt ad ſtirmidinem vocis, Cic. ad Herenn. l. 3.

2. Note, If a Verb of the Infinitive Mood follow the word, that comes after *ſoꝛ*, then ſee Rule 21. and Note 1.

5. *ſoꝛ* before words of price is a ſign of an Ablative caſe: as,

He ſold the body for gold. | Auro corpus vendebat, Virg. He ſaith he ſold him for ſix pounds. | Ait ſe vendidiſſe ſex minis, Plaut. Capt. 5. 2.

Some ſay ſelf for as little as you can. | Te redimas captum quàm queas minimo, Ter. Eun. 1. 1.

Quot eam minis emis? Quadriginti minis, Plaut. Epid. 1. Nil carius emitur, quàm quod precibus emitur, Sen. tantaſti illud venire quàm plurimo, Cic.

Yet ſo much, how much, as much, more, leſs, &c. coming alone without a Subſtantive after *ſoꝛ*, is made by a Genitive caſe: as,

He ſhall ſell them for as much as he will. | Vendet eos quanti volet, Cic. 2. de leg. Agr.

He ſell not for more than others, perhaps too for leſs. | Non vendo pluriſ, quàm cæteri, fortalle etiam minoris, Cic. 2. offic.

Videmus hoc quod concupiſcimus, quanti deſeratur; Sen.

Sen. ep. 41. *Provincia tanti vendit agros*, Juv. 4. *Sapientia illa juvant, quæ pluri emuntur*, id. *Potuit frugum minoris Piscator, quam piscis emi*, id.

VI. 6. *pro* ) sometimes importeth commutation, or substitution of one person, or thing in the stead, place, or room of another, and then it is made by *pro* as,

*pro* will grind for you.

*pro* Ego pro te molam; Ter.

Is pro illis Eunuchus ad Thaidem deductus est, Ter. Es. 5. 6. *Non recusarunt, quin pro me, vel mecum perirent*, Cic.

So when *pro* imports the doing of something in the way of exchange, retribution, recompense, or reward, then also it is made by *pro* : as,

You shall have this for your reward. *Hoc tibi pro præmio erit*, Cic. Att.

Pro tribus corporibus triginta millia talentum auri percipietur accipias, Curt. l. 4. *Pro tantis eorum in republica meritis honores eis habeantur, gratiæque referantur*, Cic. Phil. 3.

VII. 7. *pro* ) sometimes is put for *as*, as if it were, to be, that it may, or might be, and then it is made by *pro* with an Accusative case : as,

Hoffages were desired for a pledge of their faithfulness. *In pignus fidei obseques desiderant*, Liv. l. 42.

It is imperator in penam exercitus expetitus esse videtur, Cic. de Provinc. Consular. *In causam belli Saguntus delatus est*, Flor. 2. 6. *Ea certe fuit vis calamitatis, ut in experimentum illam putem divinitus*, id. l. 3. *Eam pecuniam publicam esse constabat, datamque à Pompcio in stipendium*, Cæs. bel. civ. 1.

VIII. 8. *pro* ) before words of time, is made sometimes by *ad*, sometimes by *in*, and sometimes by *per* : as,

*pro* for a very little time,

*ad* brevissimum tempus, Cic.

*pro* obtained truce for thirty years. *Inducias in triginta annos impetrarunt*, Liv.

*pro* for many ages;

Tot per secula, Juven.

*pro* Alpinum tempus, Cic. *Ad præsens*, Plin. *In peræteritum*, Ter. Heaut. *In posterum*, Cic. 4. Cat. *In æternum*, Plin. *In hoc biduum*, *Thais vult*, Ter. Eun. l. 2. *In futurum*, Plin. *In præsentia*, Cic. *In præsentia*, Corn. Nepos. *Per secula longa*, Ovid. *Per triduum*, Liv. l. 30. c. 28. *Aliquot jam per annos*, Cic.

9. *pro* ) importing the purpose, end, or use of a IX.

thing, is made by *ad*, and *in* : as,

All things are created for the use of man.

*Ad usum hominum omnia creatur*, Cic.

*pro* They are had for a double service.

*Habentur in duplex ministerium*, Solin.

*pro* *Ad* scimplum, monumentumque pecuniam decrevere, Cic. *Ad* Fr. *Ad id sedulo diem Scipio extraxerat*, Liv. dec. 3. *pro* 8. *Eripiuntur à manibus ea, quibus ad res divinas uti consequeruntur*, Cic. Ver. 6. *Hæc est in pœnas, terra reperta*, Ovid. Trist. 3. 10. *Ut illud in usus suos servare videtur*, Flor. 4. 12. *In rem nostram est*, Plaut.

10. *pro* ) before sake is made by *ergo*, *gratiâ*, or *causâ* with a Genitive case; also by *propter* with an Accusative; and *pro* with an Ablative case : as,

*pro* He is come for his sake.

*Illius ergo venimus*, Virg.

*pro* for mens sakes are bestowed.

*Hominum gratiâ generantur bestiæ*, Cic.

*pro* He tells lies even for rustiness sake.

*Mentimur, & consuetudinis causâ*, Sen.

*pro* It is to be desired for its own sake.

*Virtus propter se expetenda est*, Cic.

*pro* for imp sake, the Senate, and twenty thousand men more put on mourning.

*Pro me Senatus, hominumque præterea viginti millia vestem mutaverunt*, Cic.

*pro* Si quid contra alias leges, ejus legis ergo factum sit, Cic. *Aut suavitatis, aut inopia causâ*, Cic. Orat. Perf. *Hoc*

*pro* I seek, non solum reipublicæ, sed etiam amicitiæ nostræ nomine [— for the sake of our friendship. —] Cic. *Me*

*pro* miserum te in tantas arumnas propter me incidisse, Cic. Fam.

Fam. 14. 1. Nullum periculum pro me adire dubitavi.  
Cic. Fam 12. 29. Ergo is to be set next after his Genitive case.

1. Note, sometimes the Latine word for sake, *gratiâ*, *causâ*, &c. is not expressed together with the Genitive case governed of it: even as sake it self sometimes omitted in the English: as,

Cum ille se custodiâ [sc. causâ;] diceret in castris mansisse, Cic. de Orat. Sic Tacit l. 4. Annal. Magnæ pandi juris, quàm quia unius culpa fuit. Sic Ulpian. quis evitandis criminis illeget, ut Reip. causâ abesser, Liv. prodendi imperii. Romani, tradendæ Annibali victoriæ Salust. Post ubi regium imperium, quod initio consecratæ libertatis atque augendæ reip. fuerat —

2. Note, If a Pronoun possessive, my, thy, &c. joyned with sake, it may be made by the Ablative of a Latin possessive agreeing with *gratiâ*, or *causâ* as,

Let him alone for my sake. Mitte hunc meâ gratiâ. Plaut.

Te abesse meâ causâ molestè fero, tuî gaudeo, Cic. Non sibi postulat te vivere, & suâ causâ excludi carum. Ter. Eun. 3. 2.

3. Note, **FOI** with sake, in obtestations, beseechings, or intreatings, may also be made by *per* with an accusative case: as,

I intreat for the sake of God, and our friendship, Per ego te Deos oro, & istam amicitiam, ut — And. 3. 3.

Per ego has lacrimas, dextramque tuam te oro, Virg. Per te parentis memoriâ obsecro meî, Senec. l'ide Senec. rule 2.

11. **FOI** before a Participle in ing, and signifying XI. because that, is made by quod, and qui, with a Subjunctive mood: as,

He was a little angry at me for making a defence. Mihi quod defendissem, leviter succensuit, Cic.

Know the gods were sufficiently angry with me for hearkning to him. Mihi deos satis scio fuisse iratos, qui auscultaverim, Ter. And. 4. 1.

Titus, quod habuit imaginem L. Saturnini domi suæ commensus est, Cic. pro Rab. Stultior stulto fuisti, qui iis stellis crederes, Plaut. Curt. 4. 3. Fuit in una re paulo minus consideratus, qui societatem cum Sextio Nævio fecerit, Cic. pro Quint.

12. **FOI** before a Participial in ing, and signifying XII. that, or to the end that, is elegantly made by causâ with a gerundive, and his Substantive in the Genitive case: as,

He prepared a band for the killing of the Consuls. Consulium interficiendorum, causâ manum paravit, Cic. Cat. 1.

sin & ea, quæ antè gesseram, conservanda civitatæ causâ gessissem, Cic. ad Quin. Sunt enim quedam ita flagitiosa, ut ea ne conservandæ quidem patriæ causâ sapiens facturus sit, Cic. 3. Offic.

13. **FOI** with all, all that, all this, and signifying XIII. though, although, albeit, nevertheless, or notwithstanding, is made by some adversative particle, Et si, etiam si, quamquam, quamvis, tamen, licet, nihilominus, &c. as,

I can hardly bestow you this for all you are his father. Haud tibi hoc concedo, etsi illi pater es, Ter. He. 22. He came into the Court for all that. Venit in curiam tamen, Flor. 9. 2.

Decedit jam ira, etsi merito iratus est, Ter. Hec. 3. 5. Tamest major es, Plaut. Stich. 1. 1. Etiam si ille his non igit, tamen ei potissimum inserviunt, Cic. 1. Offic. Belle erit; etiam si omnia hoc anno tempestas dissipavit, K 3

paravit, Petron. p. 171. *Quamquam* Terentianus ille *Charmes* humani nihil à scilicet putat, Cic. 1. Offic. *Quamvis* non fuerit impulsor, & suavior, professionis meae approbator certe fuisti, Cic. Att. 16. 6. Equidem non desino tam per literas rogare, Cic. Att. 6. 1. Veritas licet in castris nulum patronum, aut defensorum obtineat, tamen per se ipsa defenditur, Cic. in Vat. Nihilominus tamen agi posse de compositione—Cæf. 3. bell. Civ. Sin autem manendum ibi nihil omnino sit—Liv. 1. 37. c. 15. Nec rarus hic Romæ piscis, [for all] peregre accitus erat, Macrobi. sat. 3. 15. Tamen proprium nihil secius peregit. C. Nep. in vit. Pomp. Attici.

- XIV. 14. *For* ) sometimes is used as a form of entering upon a discourse, being put for about, concerning, as to, &c. and then is made by *de*, and *quod ad*, as for example (see *Asr.* 2.)

*As for* other matters whatsoever shall be decreed, I will write to you.  
*For* what concerned the future,  
*De* cæteris rebus quicquid tu adum scribam ad te, Cic. 1. Fam. 2. Ep.  
*Quod ad* inducias pertinere, Cæf. 3. bell. Civ.

*De* celebratione ludorum tibi assentior, Cic. Att. 15. il. *De* Alcmena, ut rem teneatis rectius utrinque gravis est. Plaut. Amph. Prolog. *Quod ad* popularem rationem attinet, Cic. Fam. 1. Ep. 2. *Quod ad* nominationum analogiam pertinet, Varro de L. L. 1. 8. † In this sense is *quantum* also used: as, *Quantum ad* porticus nihil interim occurrit qui videatur istinc esse repetendum, Plin. Ep. Quantum attinet ad antiquos nostros ante—Varr. R. R. 1. 10. So quævero as, *Quod vero* totam Italiam vestris colonis complere voluisti [and as for pour inreiding on fill—] id cuiusmodi esset, neminem nostrum intellecturum existimasti, Cic. de Leg. Agr.

- XV. 15. *For* ) importing leave to do a thing is made by *per*: so when it may be varied by these words, by reason, or because of: as,

You may for me.  
*For* indeed could she for [id est by reason of] age,  
*Per* me licet, Plaut.  
*Neque per* ætatem etiam poterat, Ter. Eun.

Ancilla

Ancillas dedo: quoties cruciatu per me exquire, Ter. Hec.  
 Si licitum esset per nautas, Cic. 5. Fam. Ep. 4. *Per* ere jamdiu hac per annos non potest, Ter. Adel.

16. *For* ) implying defence, or favour, is rendered *pro* and *secundum*: as,

Consider whether this be not all for me.  
*Pro* took arms for the common liberty.  
*Pro* spoke much for our side.  
*Vide*, ne hoc totum sit à me; Cic. 1. de Orat.  
*Arma* pro communi libertate ceperunt, Cic. pro Rabir.  
*Multa* secundum causam nostram disputavit, Cic. Att.

*Nemo* contra perditos cives à Senatu, & à bonorum causis fecit constantius, Cic. de Cl. Orat. *Quid* sentiant hi qui sunt ab eâ disciplinâ, ignorat nemo, Cic. Tusc. 2. Non modo pecuniam sed vitam etiam profundero pro patriâ paratâ, Cic. 1. Off. Pro me consules ut referrent, efflagitati sunt, Cic. ad Quir. Consules de consilii sententiâ decreverunt secundum Buthrotios, Cic. pro Rosc. Com.

17. *For* ) in distribution of things by proportion to several persons, &c. is made elegantly by *in*: as,

Deserts down twelve acres for every man.  
*Duodena* delcribit in singulos homines jugera, Cic.  
*Tiurius* quaternos denarios in singulas vini amphoras portorii nomine exegit, Cic. pro Font. Militibus in concione agros suis possessionibus pollicetur quaterni in singulos jugera, Cæf. 1. bell. Civ.

18. *For* ) sometimes is used as a note of the condition of Persons, Things, or Times, and may be varied by considering, and then is made by *pro* or *ut*: as,

I determined two talents to be enough for [id est considering] our estate.  
*Pro* was a very able speaker, for those times.  
*Duo* talenta pro re nostrâ ego esse decrevi satis, Ter. Hec.  
*Multum*, ut temporibus illis; valuit dicendo, Cic. de Clar.

K 4

Sunt



Sunt impii cives pro charitate republica nimium multi, multitudinem bene sentientium admodum pauci, Cic. Phil. Multa etiam, ut in hamine Romano [for a Roman] licuit, Cic. de Sen. † Nec infultis hominibus, ut Siculis, sententiam qui, Cic. Tusc. 1. Scriptor fuit, ut temporibus illis, lentius, Cic. de Clar. Orat. Orationem salutarem, ut tali tempore, habuit, Liv. 4. bel. Pun. Vir, ut eo seculo doctus, Macrobi. Sa. 3. 16. Pro herili nostro questu satis bene ornata sumus, Plaut. Pæn. 12. Prælium atrocius quam numero pugnantium editur, Liv. dec. 3. l. 1. Juvenis aliquanto quam pro fortuna in qua erat natus, majoris, Liv. dec. 3. l. 5.

- XIX. 19. **FO2**) sometimes belongs as a part to the foreign word, and is included in the Latine of it: as,

I would have you write to me if there be any thing that you flap for.

Qui tibi ad forum Auzelianum præsolarentur armari, Cic. 1. Cat.

- XX. 20. **FO2**) next before an infinitive mood after another mood, is an expletive, and included in the Latine of the following Verb: as,

I go for to see. Eo visere.

Of the variation of the Infinitive mood, See Chap. 11. Ref. Not. 7

- XXI. 21. **FO2**) before a casual word having an Infinitive mood after it, is included in the Latine of the Accusative case, and Infinitive mood: as,

Since the people of Rome remember this, it were a most shameful thing for me nor to remember —

Hoc cum populus Romanus meminisset, me ipsum non meminisse turpissimum est, Cic. Fam. 11. 11.

Nor est flagitium mihi crede adolecentulum scortari, Tac. Adel. Quid tandem me facere deceit, Liv. 1. 42. c. 41.

Not

Note 1. If a Noun or Verb, &c. governing a Dative case come before **FO2** then the casual word following may be either the Dative case, as governed of the foregoing word, or the Accusative, as governed of the following Infinitive mood: as,

Licetum est tibi ex hac juventute generum deligere, Cic. Fam. 4. ep. 5. Sin mihi neque magistratum, neque Senatam auxiliari licuerit, Cic. Fam. 5. ep. 4.

The reason of this intifferency as to case, is because if the sentence were written at the full of it, there should be expressed both the Dative case, and the Accusative case; as it is in this of Cicero's. Hoc te expectare tibi turpe est: and that of Terence, Me hoc delictum in me admisisse, id mihi vehementer doler. And that, Nam me hospitem lites sequi, quam hic mihi sit facile atque utile, aliorum exempla commovent. And this was meant sure by that Submonition in Lilies Grammar concerning those examples — Nobis non licet esse tam disertos. Expedit bonas esse vobis. Quo mihi commissio non licet esse piam, viz. that before the Infinitive moods herein expressed there are Accusative cases to be understood, as if the sentences were written at large; Non licet nobis nos esse tam disertos, &c. And hence it comes to pass that Adjectives coming after Verbs of the Infinitive mood do so often differ in case from the Substantives coming before them, as in the forenamed examples. Nobis esse disertos, vobis esse bonas, mihi esse piam, which Adjectives agree not with that Substantive that is expressed differing in case from them, but with that, that is omitted, of the same case with them. Hence also it is, that the Accusative case before the infinitive mood being omitted, the Adjective coming after it, may also be the Dative case, as well as the Substantive; as, Nobis non licet esse tam disertis. Natura beatis omnibus esse dedit, Claudian. In causâ facili cuivis licet esse disertis, Ovid. Quo in genere mihi negligenti esse non licet, Cic. Lastly, hence it is, that though neither Dative nor Accusative be expressed before the Infinitive mood, yet the Adjective may be of the Dative case, as in that of Ter. Phorm. 5. 2. Nos nostraque cupâ facimus, ut malis expediat esse; and that of Horace, Ser. 1. Sat. 1. Atqui licet

ell

esse beatis, or of the *Accusative*, as in that of Cicero  
*Qu. Ligario*. Liceat esse miseris.

Note, 2. Such sentences where *For* is thus used  
may be varied in English, by *if* or *that*; and in Latin  
by *si*, or *ut*: as,

It is a shame *for* them,  
that are well bred, to  
live basely.

It is a shame, if they, that  
are well bred, do live  
basely.

It is a shame, that they  
that are well bred, should  
live basely.

Turpe est eis, qui bene  
sunt, turpiter vivere.

Si qui beni nati sunt, tur-  
piter vivant, iis turpest.

Ut hi, qui bene nati sunt, tur-  
piter vivant, turpest.

### Phrases.

He is beholden to me *for*  
his life.

He was beholden to me  
*for*—

To take *for* granted.

To hold *for* done.

To believe *for* true.

I know *for* a certain.

Mihi vitam suam refert,  
cepam, *Cic. Phil. 2*:

Ille mihi debebat, quod—  
*Cic. Fam. 6. ep. 12.*

Pro concessio sumere, *Cic.*

Pro facto habere, *Cic. Att.*

Pro certo credere, *Cic. de h.*

Mihi est exploratissimum  
*Cic.*

Hoffem rati, *Flor. 1. 18.*

Ut ne viderim huc effugi fore  
*Ter. Eun.*

At ne hoc nesciatis, dico, *Ter.*  
*Eun.*

Illâ causâ nibilo citius veni  
*Plant.*

Vellem ni [nisi] foret eisdem  
no.

Absque te esset, *Plant.*

Absque hac unâ re foret  
*Ter.*

Me miseret mulieris; *Ter.*  
*Hec.*

is not *for* nothing,  
that —  
to be ones servant *for* no-  
thing.  
You shall not abuse us *for*  
nothing.

to the nonre.  
for all that ever he could  
say or do.

that cause is there *for* you  
to despair?

he hath smarted *for* his  
folly.

for as much as.  
for the most part.

for some while.

for fear of being pickled  
up —

they have laid *for* it.

What punishment shall we  
think of *for* him?

It is not *for* me to speak  
against the authority of

the Senate,

it would be more both *for*

our good, and yours.

if it were *for* our profit.

She is a maid *for* me.

Narratque ut virgo ab  
*Hec. 1. 2.*

for what? i. e. To what  
purpose.

do not speak it *for* this  
end.

He is fallen sick *for* grief.

Non hoc de nihilo est, quod —  
*Ter. Hec.*

Servire gratis alicui, *Cic. Clu.*

Ut ne impune in nos illuseris,  
*Ter.*

{ De industriâ, *Cic.*

{ Deditâ operâ, *Ter.*

Quantumcunque conatus est.

Quid est quare desperes?

*Sen.*

Decit poenas vecordiz, *Flor.*

3. 7.

Siquidem; [quippe cum] *Cic.*

Plerumque, *Cic. Ferè. Ter.*

Aliquando; [aliquandiu] *Cic.*

*Plin.*

Metu deditiõis, *Tac. An. 3.*

9.

Iis id ipsum per legem licebit,

*Cic. in Leg. Agr.*

Quod tandem excogitabitur in

eum supplicium? *Cic.*

Non est meum contra Senatus

authoritatem dicere, *Cic.*

Magis in rem & nostram &

vestram id esset, *Ter. Hec.*

Si ex usu esset nostro, *Ter.*

*Hec. 4. 1.*

{ A me Pudica est; Virgo est;

{ *Plaut. Curc. 131.*

Integrâ etiam tum fiet, *Ter.*

Ut quid? *Cic. Att. 1. 7. Par.*

p. 597.

Non eò hoc dico, *Plaut.*

In morbum ex ægritudine con-

jicitur, *Plaut.*

for

I am sorry *for* the wo-  
man.

For example.

*Ut Callicratides, qui, &c.*  
I dare not for my life.  
I dare not for mine ears.

And yet he would not for  
all that keep his are from  
it.

*Neque idcirco Cæsar opus intermittit, Cæ. 1. bel. Civ.*

To translate word for  
word.

For the future, — what  
remains.

See *Denceforth*, r. 4.

They are for the King.

*Ut, Cic. off. 1. 28.*  
Exempli causâ, *Cic. Mur.*  
Verbi causâ, *Cic. de Fam. Cic. 1. off. 28.*  
*Præ vitæ metu non ausim.*  
*Præ aurium periculo non desinam.*

*Nec tamen id circo ferrum abstinuit, Ovid. Met. 8.*

*Verbum de verbo expressæ.*

*Verbum pro verbo reddere;*

*Expressa ad verbum desinere.*

*Totidem verbis transferre.*

*Te. Cic.*

*Quod superest, Cic. Att. 15.*

*Vide Durrer, p. 391.*

*Cæsar's rebus favent, Cæsar. 1. 15.*

*Ab ex Asia venerit, Plaut. Stich. 1. 2. Visam eoque advenit in portum ex Epheso navis mercatoria, Plaut. Bach. 1. 3. Et jam Argiva Phalanx instructis navibus ibat Aeneas, Virg. 2. Æn. Tantis ex omnibus spectaculis usque Capitolio plausus excitatus est, Sic. pro Sest. Usque ab Hispania, quod in Hispania est, Cic. 1. Verr. Ab Epidaurio arci advenit, Cic. 4. Ep. Vide Voss. de Construct. c. 46.*

2. *From* before a common name of place is made by an Ablative case with the Preposition *à*, or *ab*: as *al-* before a word of Time, or Age; and noting any Original, or Term of Action, or Order: as,

*He ran down from the top of the tower.*

*from that time he had them with him.*

*He hath had a respect for me from the very beginning of my youth.*

*from three a clock there was drinking and ga-*

*ming —*

*I have heard all from the beginning.*

*Puppi sic fatur ab altis, Virg. Æn. 5. Oppidum decem millis ab mari quum ascenderent, Liv. 1. 42. c. 38. Hoc meditatum ab adolescentia debet esse — Cic. Sen. Primi & temeratur ab annis, Virg. Æn. 8. Further refer all these, Acanthus; ab incunabulis; ab infante; ab infantibus; ab infantia; ab juvenia; à parvis, à parvulo, à parvulis; à puero; à pueris; à pueritia, &c. Voluit Clasterick Aurhorz abound with. Usque ab aurora ad hoc quod est die, Plaut. Pœnol. Ab ovo usque ad mala, Hor. Sermon. 1. Sat. 3. A vestigio ad verticem, Plin. 7. 17.*

Note, Domo and rure are much used without a Preposition; and sometime: humo: as, *Video rure redeuntem senem, Ter. Eun. Domo dudum huc accessita sum, Plaut. Surgit humo pigri, Ovid. Met. 1. 2. Ter Livie hath, Absesse ab domo non*

## CHAP. XXXV.

### Of the Particle *From*.

1. *From* coming after a word of motion before proper name of Place, is sign of an Ablative case, most usually without, yet sometimes with a Preposition: as,

*He goes from Capua to Rome.*

*There was no news yet come from Brundisium.*

*Multi principes civitatis Romæ profugerunt, Cic. 1. 1.*

*Pessimante discessit, Cic. Fam. 2. 12. Si qua fore*

*Capuâ Romam petit. Her. 1. 7. ep.*

*A Brundisio nulla adhuc la-*

*ma venerat, Cic. Att. 9. 3.*

*Romæ profugerunt, Cic. 1. 1.*

non possum; and Dum senes ab domo arcessunt. See *Vig. Constr. c. 46.*

### III. 3. *From*) before a participle of the present tense, made by a Gerund in do, with a, ab, or ex: as,

Idle persons are soon discouraged from learning. Ignavi à dicendo cito detentur, *Cic.*

Ab invidendo rectè invidentia dici potest, *Cic. 3. T. Ex defendendo, quàm ex accusando uberior gloria conratur, Id.*

*Note, If a verb of hindring, or with-holding before from, then it may be rendered by an Infinitive mood: also by ne, quo minus; and quin, with a Subjunctive mood: as,*

The winds hinder them from carrying their food home.

Pabula venti ferre domum prohibent, *Vir. 4. Georg.*

By their means he kept himself from pleading his cause.

Per eos, ne causam dicere eripuit, *Cæs. 1. bel. Gal.*

Your sickness kept you from coming.

Te infirmitas valetudinis tenuit quo minus venires, *Cic. Fam. 7. 1.*

I can hardly keep my self from sipping in his face.

Vix me contineo, quin involo in capillum, *Ter.*

*Quis prohibet muros facere? Virg. Æn. 5. Quæ nunc facere id prohibet? Ter. Hec. 2. 2. Tun' me prohibet? amne tangam? Ter. Eun. 4. 7. Abs te peto ut me ex meis humanitate esse prohibitum, ne contra amici exilium tationem venirem, Cic. Att. 1. 1. Dabas illi literas per quæ mecum agebas, ne eos impedirem, quo minus ante hunc edificaret, Cic. Fam. 3. 7. Teneri non potui quin tibi apertius declararem, Cic. Att. 15. 1.*

### IV. 4. *From*) after verbs of differing and taking away is made sometimes by a Dative, and sometimes by an Ablative, with a preposition: as,

Hidden virtue differs little from buried flesh.

Paulum sepultæ distat interitæ celata virtus, *Hor. l. 4. od. 9.*

They differ from us in mind and will.

Dissident à nobis animo & voluntate, *Cic. l. Ver.*

My enemies have taken away from me my things nor my self.

Inimici mei mea mihi, non me ipsum ademerunt, *Cic. Att. 3. 5.*

He could take away safety from good men.

Salutem à bonis potuit auferre, *Cic. de Leg.*

Quibus rebus exculta hominum vita tantum distat à victu & cultu bestiarum, *Cic. Dissidens plebi numero beatorum ximit virtus, Hor. l. 4. od. 9. Animus à seipso dissidentis atque discordans, Cic. de Fin. Quorum simplex illarique nepoti discrepet, & quantum discordet parvus avarus, Hor. l. 2. ep. 2. Sed factum tuum à sententia legis discrepat, Cic. pro Planc. Certo differt Sermoni, Hor. Sat. 4. 1. Poeta questionem attulerunt, quidnam esset illud, quo ipsi differrent ab oratoribus, Cic. Or. ut spembofibus dimeret, Flor. 1. 13. Consilia de tergo pallis domo tuo, Ovid. l. 1. Am. l. 4. Adinam tibi nuncque figuram, Ovid. Met. 2. ut plus additum ad memoriam nominis nostri, quam depreptum de fortunâ videretur, Cic. ep. Sape periscelidem tibi raptam flammis, Hor. 1. ep. 1. 17. Neve eripite arbitrium matri secreta loquendi, Ovid. Met. 4. Sed vereor ne raptiatur à vobis causa regis, Cic. ep. Quid si præripit ista Venus armis Minervæ? Ovid. Am. 1. 1. Quid me tibi detrahis inquit? Ovid. Met. 6. De digito annulum detraho, Ter. He. 4. 1. Igitur fortasse istius & urbis Serpulum visio caput abstulit, Juv. 10. Sat. Clodius pecunias consulares abstulit à Senatu, Cic. pro Dom.*

1. Note, the Dative case after Verbs of differing is mostly Poetical.

2. Note, as after Verbs of taking, so of distance, carrying, delivering, saving, keeping, sending, fetching, receiving, hearing, and generally all Verbs that have the particle away after them, or do import a motion or process from, is made by the Ablative case with a preposition.

5. From

V. 5. *From*) when it may have off, or out set before or after it, is made by *de*, *e*, or *ex*: as,  
The maid lifts up her self  
from [id est from off] the  
lod.

I will speak from [or out from] my heart what I think.

\* *Celso omni de colle videri jam poterat legio*, Virg. *E.*  
*Ostendebat autem Carthaginem de excelso quodam loco*. C.  
Som. Scip. *Tumultique ex aggeris satur*, Virg. *En.*  
*Cavus undam de flumine palmus sustulit*, Virg. *En.*  
*Et procul è tumultu inquit*, Ib. *Id totum habuit è dis-*  
*plini*, Cic. See Saturn. l. 2. c. 15. Rhen. in D. spaut. Sp.  
tax. p. 51.

*De cespite virgo se leva-*  
*Ovid.*

*Equidem dicam ex animo quod*  
*lento*, Cic.

VI. 6. *From*) sometimes is included in the Latine of the foregoing Verb: as,

I have used him not to hide  
ought from me.

*Neque ego te celabo, neque tu me celasses, quod scin-*  
*Plaur. Stich. 1. 2. Nescio quod magnum malum me celo-*  
*Ter. He. 3. 1.*

*Ne quid me celet eum confite-*  
*feci*, Ter.

### Phrases.

He asked from whence the  
letter came.

Not far from hence.  
from henceforth I hope  
we shall be always  
friends.

He went from thence.  
from hence it cometh to  
pass, that —  
from thenceforth.

To deliver from hand to  
hand.

from door to door.  
To put off from day to  
day.

*Quæsit unde esset epistolæ*  
*Cic. Verr. 6.*

*Haud procul hinc*, Ovid.

*Dehinc spero æternam fore*  
*nos gratiam fore*, Ter. *Eur.*  
*5. 2.*

*Inde abiit*, Ter.  
*Inde est, quod* — Plin.

*Exinde*, Cic.

*Per manus alteri tradere*  
*Cic.*

*Oriatim*, Cic.

*Diem de die differre* Liv. *Dr.*  
*3. l. 5.*

Dep. sent Ambassadors  
from one to the other.

Dep. differ one from ano-  
ther.

Dep. was so far from doing  
violence that —

Dep. so far is my oration from  
being weakened that —

Dep. hath but from hand to  
mouth.

Dep. comes home from abroad  
i. e. from foreign parts.

Dep. without; within. See  
within, r. 1. n.

Dep. from before, Exod. 4. 3.  
from before a stone was  
laid, Hag. 2. 15.

Dep. from be- 5 feet, Gen. 49. 10  
between his 2 teeth, Zech. 9. 7

Dep. from beneath, Isa. 1. 4. 9.

Dep. from above, See above r. 5.  
Dep. from, See even r. 5. 6.

Utro citroque legati inter eos  
missi sunt, Cæs.

Inter se dissident, Cic. 1. de N.  
Deor.

Adeo ipse non violavit, ut —  
Curt.

Tantum abest, ut enervetur ora-  
tio ut, — Cic.

§ In diem vivit, Cic.

§ Ex tempore vivit, Cic.

Peregrè redit, Ter. Ph. 2. 1.

Extrinsecus, Cic. Intrinsecus,  
Steph.

A facie; à conspectu, Fun. † Ab  
Ex quo non impositus fuit la- inter  
pis, Fun. den-  
E medio pedum, Fun. tes,  
E dentibus, Fun. † Heb.  
Interne; ex inferis, Fun. 10.  
Bez.

Superne; desuper, Curt. Cic.

### CHAP. XXXVI.

Of the Particles *Hence*, *Henceforth*, *Hence-*  
*forward*.

**H**ence) properly signifies from this place, and is I.  
made by *hinc*: as,

Will he carry her away? An illam hinc abducat? Ter.  
hence i. e. from this place. Ad. 4. 5.

Via quæ est hinc in Indiam, Cic. l. 1. de Fin. Hinc  
concedam in angiportum hunc proximum, Ter. Phor. 5. 6.

2. *Hence*) coming after words of time imports the II.  
beginning, or doing of something at or near the end of  
that time, and is made by *ad*, or *post*: as,  
L

I know not what manner  
'tis whether I come thi-  
ther now or ten years  
hence.

Not many days hence AÆ.  
1. 5.

Et ego dolco si ad decem millia annorum gentem ali-  
quam urbe nostra posituram putem, Cic. 1. Tulc. Ipsi nu-  
multis post diebus, AÆ. 1. 5. Bez. Post aliquot mea regi-  
videns mirabor aristas, Virg. Ecl. 1.

Nescio quid intersit, utrum  
illuc nunc veniam, an ad de-  
cem annos, Cic. Att. 1. 12.

Non post multos hos dies,  
Hic.

III. 3. *Hence*) sometimes notes the Original, or  
cause of a thing, and then is made by *hinc* or *ex hoc*  
as,

*Hence* are those tears.

*Hence* it comes to pass,  
thar —

*Hinc* sic, *hinc* venena, *hinc* falsa testamenta nascuntur.  
Cic. 2. Off. Atque ex hoc misera sollicita est, diem quod-  
olim in hunc sunt constituta nuptia, Ter. And. 1. 5. † Ne  
dubium est, quia mihi magnum ex hac re sit malum  
Ter. Eun. 5. 5.

Hinc illæ lacrimæ, Ter. And.  
Ex hoc evenit, ut — Cic.  
Tusc.

IV. 4. *Henceforth*) is made by *posthac*, quod super-  
est, *dehinc*, and *porro* : as,

I weep to think what a  
life I shall have hence-  
forth.

*Henceforth* write, I pray  
you very carefully —

*Henceforth* I will put all  
women out of my mind.  
Thar remains but thar  
henceforth I become a  
miserable wretch?

Lacrimo, quæ posthac futura  
est vita, quum in mentem  
venit, Ter. Hec.

Quod superest, scribe, quod  
quam accuratissime — Cic.

Dehinc omnes deleo ex animo  
mulieres, Ter. Eun. 2. 2.

Quid restat, nisi porro uti-  
muler? Ter. Hec. 3. 1.

Posthac incolumem sit scio fore me, hoc nunc si de-  
malum, Ter. And. Quod superest, quum omnes, qui pre-  
sunt, audiero, quid de quoque sentiam, scribam Plin.  
Ep. At nunc dehinc spero æternam inter nos gratiam  
re, Ter. Eun. 5. 2. Et de istis simul, quo pacto pro-  
piti

possum posiri, Ter. Eun. 3. 3. † Nunc tamen non amplius no-  
vimus; per novum henceforth — 2. Cor. 5. 16. Bez. Ut ne  
simus amplius pueri; Thar we henceforth — Ep. 4. 14.  
Bez. from henceforth is posthac Rev. 14. 13. Id quod super-  
est, Heb. 13. 13. Jam nunc, Joh. 14. 7. De cætero;  
Gal. 6. 17. Ab hoc tempore, Luc. 5. 10. Ex hoc tempore,  
Luc. 1. 48. Cicero in this sense useth de reliquo, Fam. 13. 78.  
De reliquo si id quod confido fore, dignum cum tuâ amicitia  
cognoveris, scis, ut —

5. *Henceforward*) is made by *deinceps*, quod re- v.  
liquum est, &c. as,

*Henceforward* we will  
speak of those that fol-  
low.

*Henceforward* you shall  
have letter-carriers every  
day.

Quæ sequuntur deinceps dice-  
mus, Cic. de Invent.  
Quod reliquum est, quotidie  
tabellarios habebis, Cic. Att.  
16. 13.  
Quod quomodo & qualis generis faciendum sit, non pri-  
us deinceps præcipere, Colum. 1. 6. Quod reliquum est,  
tuum munus tuere, Cic. Fam. 10. 11. Ne amplius ex te fru-  
strum nascatur in æternum, — henceforward forebears, Math. 21.  
19. Bez.

### Phrases.

*Hence* is thar — Hoc nimirum est illud, — Cic.  
*Hence* i. est. atway be gone, Apage te, Ter. Eun. 5. 2.  
from hence forward I am resolved to be good. Bonus volo jam ex hoc die,  
esse, Plaut. Pers.

Ver see *Hic* c. 38.

# CHAP. XXXVII.

## Of the Particle *Hære*.

- I. *Hære* standing alone signifies in this place, and is made by *hic*: as,

I have been here a great while. *Ego jamdudum hic adsum, Ter. white. Eun. 4. 6.*

*Hic propter hunc assiste, Ter. And. 2. 1.*

- II. *Hære* in composition signifies this, but with reference sometimes to place. Sometimes unto time; and sometimes unto thing accordingly as the Particles are, that it is compounded with: for instance,

(1.) *Hære* compounded with about or away signifies nigh, or near, or in some part of this place; and renders after the examples following.

*Hæreabout*, or *hæreabout* I Loca hæc circiter excidit mihi, *Plaut. Cistell. 4. 2.*  
*Hæreabout*, or *hæreabout*. In his partibus, *Cic. Fam.*

(2) *Hære* compounded with tofore or after signifies before, or after this time, and is made according to the following examples,

This is not the first time that he hath heard of it, but heretofore — *Non hoc nunc primum audi, sed antea — Cic. Ver. 5*

What he hath done heretofore, is nothing to me. *Quod antehac fecit, nil ad me attinet, Ter. And.*

Hereafter I will write more plainly to you. *Posthac ad te scribam planius, Cic. Att.*

What letters I shall send you hereafter — *Quas ad te deinde literas mittemus — Cic. Qu. Fr. 1. 3.*

Neque me perigrinum posthac dixeris, neque — *Cic. pro Syl.*

Non

Note, *Olim* is applied both to the time past, and to the time to come, and so signifies both heretofore, and hereafter. *Olim truncus etiam sit ulneus — Heretofore — Hor. l. 1. Serm. Nunc mihi in mentem venit, olim quæ locuta est, Ter. Hec. Olim cum henestè potuit, tum non est data — Id. Phorm. Hæc olim (hereafter) meminisse juvabit, Virg. Æn. Non si male nunc, & olim sic erit, Hor. l. 1. Carm. Hitherto refer preterhæc: as, Preterhæc mihi non facies moram, *Plaut. Most. 1. 1. i. c.* Hereafter you shall not make me stay. See *Moer. 8.**

3. *Hære* compounded with at, by, in, of, on, up-III. on, unto, with, signifies at, by, in, of, &c. this thing, and made by such case of *hic* as these particles are signs of, or the prepositions made for them do govern.

Wherein thou hast done foolishly. *Stultè, egill in hac re, Jun.*  
 Wherein is love, 1. Joh. 4. 10. *In hoc est charitas, Beæ.*  
 Whereby shall ye be proved. *Hac re probabimini, Jun.*  
 Whereby know ye the Spirit of God. *Ex hoc cognoscite Dei Spiritum, Beæ.*  
 Yet am I not hereby justified. *Sed non per hoc justificatus sum, Beæ.*  
 For even hereunto were ye called. *Nam ad hoc vocati estis, Beæ.*  
 Prove me now herewith. *Probate me jam in hoc, Jun.*  
 Yet thou art not satisfied herewith. *Sed ne hoc quidem satiaris, Jun.*

## Phrases:

Where is honey for you. *Hem tibi mel, Plaut.*  
 Where he himself. *Lupus in fabulâ, Ter. Ad. 4. 1.*  
 Where's Dabius comes. *Hem Davum tibi, Ter.*  
 I am here. *Coram adsum, Virg. Æn. 1.*  
 That my being here be no hindrance, but that — *Ne mea præsentia oblit, quin- Ter. Hec. 4. 2.*

L 3

Here's

Here's to you.

*Propino hoc pulchro Critiae.*

Here's a miserable man. ---

There's no coming for you here, i. e. hither.

If I had him but here now ---

Hereupon grew great dissensions.

'Tis be here again by and by.

Her's the crime, he re's the cause of the Her-bants accusing his A-fler.

*Propino tibi, See Steph. Thef. Cic. Tusc. 1.*

*Ecce hominem miserum, Cic. Huc tibi aditus patere non potest, Cic. Som. Scip.*

*Qui nunc si mihi datur, -- Tu Eun. 4. 3.*

*Hinc magnæ discordiz origo Cic. 1. off.*

*Mox ego huc revertor, Ter. And. 3. 2.*

*En crimen, en causa, cur De-minum servus accuset, Cic. pro Deiot.*

*Hic* coming to you will sufficiently commend him.

*Adventus ipse ad te satis eum commendabit, Cic. Fam. 12. 6.*

Here were her arms.

I preferred their play before my own business.

*Hic illius arma, Virg. Æn. 1. Postposui tamen illorum meæ serâ ludo, Virg. Eccl. 7.*

*Illius aram sæpe tener nostris ab oculibus imbuet agnus, Virg. Eccl. 1. Collega ejus clementissimo primo non advertebat benignitas, Cic. ad Quir. Mihi gratia, acceptaque hujus est Donatus testis us, lobed to use ab eo, or ed, Eun. 3. 5. Ab eo hanc gratiam, inibo, i. e. ejus, Id. ib. 5. 7. Fores trepuere ab ea, i. e. ejus. So And. 1. 1. Ea primum ab illo animaliterenda injuria est, i. e. ejus. So Petron. Ancillæ vini cerat ab eo, [i. e. ejus] odore corrupta, &c. p. 391.*

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

### Of the Particle *Hic*, *Her*, &c.

- I. 1. **H**ic, her, their, its, &c.) before a Substantive with own expressed or understood, are made by the Reciproque suus: as,

We paid me the money with his own hand.

Her own mind infected her.

They do not do their duty.

Envy is its own punish-ment.

*Argentum ipse mihi adnumera sua manu, Plaut.*

*Sua mens iniecerat illam, Ovid. Met. 2.*

*Illi suum officium non colunt, Plaut.*

*Supplicium invidia suum emendat, Ovid.*

*Hunc sui cives è civitate eiecerunt, Cic. pro Sca. Quotâque suis [her own] erravit in agris, Ovid. Met. Nunquam nimis curare possunt parentem suum filius, Plaut. Stich. Animos omnium natura & specie sui [with its own nature] commovet, Cic. 2. 5.*

- II. 2. **Hic**, her, their, its,) before a Substantive without own, are made by the Genitive case of a Proper relative, ille, ipse, is, &c. as,

1. Note, A Relative is sometimes used for the Reciproque suus: as,

Disorder manners and life | Eum mores ipsius, ac vita con-vincunt, Cic. pro Syl.

Si non poterit causas defendere, illa præstare debet, que erunt in ipsius potestate. Cic. 1. Off. Ipsius, hoc est, sua, faith Vossius, de Analog. c. 56. Timens ne facinora ejus [i. e. sua] clara nobis essent, Cic. in Salust.

2. Note, The Reciproque suus is sometimes used for a Relative: as

They so behaved themselves | Ita se gerebant, ut sua con- that their counsels were filia optimo cuique præbarent approved of by the better | tur, Cic. pro Sext.

*Helvetii Allobrogibus sese persuasuros estimabant, ut per suos [i. e. ipsorum] fines eos ire paterentur, Cæsar. 1. bel. Gal. Vincit si mæra erit, sarmenta sua [i. e. ejus] concidit, Cato R. R. Ut non modo in auribus vestris, sed in oculis omnium sua [i. e. ejus] furta, atque flagitia defixurus sim, Cic. 2. in Ver. Respice Lærtien, ut jam sua, [i. e. ipsius] lumina condas, Ovid. 1. ep. See more in Nizol. and Stephanus, Scalig. de Coss. L. L. 1. 6. cap. 130. Saturn. 1. 5. c. 12. Hawkins Syntax note 37. The care here to*



be taken, is that by the use of the Reciproque the sentence does not become ambiguous. For though it may be said, *Supplicium sumpsit de summo fure, cum sociis suis, or ejus*; yet it may not be said, *supplicium sumpsit de fure, & sociis suis*, but *ejus*; the reason is because *sociis suis* may be interpreted de sociis sumentis *supplicium*, as well as, *furi de quo supplicium semitur*. See Voß. de Analog. c. 56.

3. Note, *His* having a Verbal in ing after it, especially if it have at or for before it, may with his verbal be made a quod and a verb: his becoming he (by variation of the phrase) for which nothing necessarily is to be made; as, I am a little troubled at [or for] his going away, i. e. because he is gone. Non nihil quod discescerit moveor. See for c. 24. r. 11. Verbal in ing, c. 88. r. 8. Chap. 75. r. 8. Though I presume it may be also made by a Verbal Substantive with ejus, ipsius, &c. or suus.

III. 3. *Dim, her, them, it* with self, in the Nominative case, are made by a Pronoun relative, *ipse*, &c. as, Jupiter himself is my father. Pater est mihi Jupiter *ipse*. The common wealth it self hath brought me back into the city. Me in civitatem respublica *ipsa* reduxit, Cic. ad Quir. Quibus *ipse* regna dederat, ad eos inops supplexque venit, Cic. ad Quir. Equitas enim lucret ipsa, per se, Cic. 1. Off.

IV. 4. *Dim, her, them, it* with self in the oblique Cases, are made by the Pronoun Reciproque *sui*, &c. as, Not so much to save themselves— Non tam *sui* conservandic causa, Cic. He sets too much by himself. Nimium tribuit sibi, Quint. Of it self it liketh us. Per se nobis placet, Cic. 2. off. This he believed would be the end of her self. Hunc *sui* finem crediderat, Tac. An. l. 14. p. 351.

Ejus

Eorum est hac querela, qui sibi chari sunt, seque dicunt, Cic. 5. de Fin. Equitas enim lucret ipsa per se, Cic. 1. Off. Tum sui speculatione divina tum rationibus invidi patuerunt, Boeth. Conf. Phil. l. 4. prol. 1.

5. *Dim, her, them, it, without self* are made by the Pronoun Relative, viz. hic, ille, ipse, is, or ille: as,

is own citizens cast him out of the city. Hunc *sui* cives e civitate ejecerunt, Cic. pro Sest. Eum [*sui*] mores ipsius ac vita convincerent, Cic. pro Cl. Sua mens infecerat illum, Ovid. Met. 2. Quibus imperna dederat, ad eos inops supplexque venit, Cic. ad Quir. See It c. 43. r. 2.

1. Note, the Reciproque *sui* is sometimes used for a Relative: as,

He is afraid of, that he will forsake her. Hoc timet, ne se [*i. e. ipsam*] deserat, Ter. And. l. 5. Aut illi: tibi lucum pariet aut tu sibi, P. trarcha. l. 1 Dial. 82 Lepidus urset me, ut legionem tricesimam mittam tibi, Albin. Ciceroni Fam. l. 10. Sis licet inde sibi telum, levissimum, Mart. 6. 52. Rogat & prece cogit, scilicet ut tibi se laudare & tradere coner, Hor. ep. l. 9. per ad tuum formetur arbitrium multum sibi dabit, etiam nil preter exemplum dederis, Sen. ad Albin. Sine labore inc gratiam, et ut sibi des. pro illa nunc rogat, Ter. Hec. 3. Hujus diei vocem testem reipub. relinquerim mee pericula erga se voluntatis, Cic. 1. Phil. Si vos me sibi non celsitissimis, Cic. ad Quir. Unum hoc scio, meritam esse in memor esses *sui*, Ter. And. l. 5.

2. Note, A Relative is sometimes used for the Reciproque *sui*: as,

He desires not that you would think him miserable, if he be not also innocent. Non petit, ut illum [*i. e. se*] miserum putetis, nisi & innocens fuerit, Quint. 1. Decl. Falsus est alter ejus sistendi vas, ut si ille non revertisset, morientium esset *ipse i. c. sibi*, sc. valli, Cic. 3. Off. Non

*Non sic nuper repugnasset, si illum [i. e. se] Tribunus lisset occidere, Quintil. Persuga Fabricio pollicium est premium ei [i. e. sibi] proposuisset, [se] Pyrrhum venenaturum, Cic. 3. Offic. Neque ignoravit, quæ manerent [i. e. se] pericula, Quintil. 3. Decl. Abisari Alexandri nunciari iussit, si gravaretur ad se venire, ipsum [i. e. ad eum] esse venturum, Curt. l. 9.*

Submonition, *This may be done when the expression is clear from all ambiguity; as when we use inter after a Dative, or Ablative case. Quia societas hominum inter ipsos & vitæ quasi communitas continetur, Cic. Off. spes est salutis illorum inter illos dissensio, Cic. An. l. Grammaticis inter ipsos pugna est, Quintil. 8. 6. when the using of the reciproque would seem harsh or violent, as when a noun Adjective or Participle were to be immediately joyned with the reciproque in the Dative or Ablative (not to say the Genitive) plural; as in this, Sibi rum dicentibus credi voluerunt, and this, Hoc te ablati fieri iusserunt, perhaps it were better to say, ipsis dicentibus and ipsis ablatibus, I say but, perhaps, let them more fully determine. And it is needful to be done when otherwise the expression will be ambiguous; as in that, Rogavit Nero Epaphroditum, ut se occideret, it is ambiguous whether se referred to Nero, or Epaphroditus; which would be clearly expressed by a Relative, Rogavit Nero Epaphroditum ut ipsum [i. e. Neronem] occideret, See Scalig. C. L. l. 6. c. 1. 30. Saturn. Instit. Gram. l. 5. c. 12. R. King. Syntax. Note 37. Dancs. Schol. l. 3. c. 7. Farnab. Gr. p. 53. Voss. de construct. cap. 56. Fr. Sylv. Progm. l. 1. c. 3. c. 99.*

3. Note, *There is an elegant consociation with the Relative ipse in the Nominative case, with the reciproque sui in an oblique case when the construction would permit that they might both be of the same person,*

*Se Fannius ipse peremit, Mart. Sequi ipse per ignem capitii fecit saltu, Virg. Æn. 8. Quoniam se ipse causa ad minutarum genera causarum limaveris, Cic. de Opt. Gen. Orat. See more in itself.*

## Phrases.

*Abisari Alexandri nunciari iussit, si gravaretur ad se venire, ipsum [i. e. ad eum] esse venturum, Curt. l. 9.*

*Abisari Alexandri nunciari iussit, si gravaretur ad se venire, ipsum [i. e. ad eum] esse venturum, Curt. l. 9.*

*Abisari Alexandri nunciari iussit, si gravaretur ad se venire, ipsum [i. e. ad eum] esse venturum, Curt. l. 9.*

*Bis à me servatus est, separatim semel, iterum cum universis, Cic. pro Dom.*

*Si laudabit hæc illius formam, tu hujus contra, Cic. in ep.*

*Sapiens nihil facit invitus, Cic. in Parad.*

*Totam illi formam suam reddidit. Petron.*

## CHAP. XXXIX.

Of the Particle *Hither*, and *Hitherto*.

1. *Hither* ) importing hitherward, or toward this place, is made by *horsum* : as,

*Step come hither.*

*Horsum pergunt, Ter. Hec.*

*Surrexit, horsum se cepit, salutes, Plaut. Rud.*

2. *Hitherto* ) importing to this place, is made by *huc* : as,

*For! call Dabius forth hither.*

*Hec, evoke huc Davum, Ter. And. 3. 3.*

*Huc deducta est et Thaidem, Ter. Eun. 1. 2. Sed huc qui grui te accensi iussi, auscultu, ib. † For huc anciently hoc was used. Hence Virg. Æn. 8. Hec tunc ignipotens celo descendit ab alto, i. e. huc, Plane. ad Cicero. Hortor te, mi Cicero, exercitum hoc trajiciendum quam primum cures, Ter. And. 1. 2. Hoc advenienti quos mihi Mitio dixere? See Schrevel. in loc. Terence seems to use horsum also for huc, Eun. 2. 1. Nostru te adigent horsum, h. e. ad urbem agent, Donat in loc.*

III. 3. *Hitherto* applied (as sometimes it is) to a substantive, is an Adjective, noting the nearer of two, and made by *citerior* : as,

He wrote me word, that Pompey was fled into the  
hither Spain. Ad me scripsit, Pompeian-  
gisse in Hispaniam citeri-  
orem, Cic. Att. l. 12.

Sum in expectatione omnium rerum, quid in Gallia  
riori, quid in urbe Januario mense geratur, ut sciam, Cic.  
Fam. 10. 4.

IV. 4. *Hitherto* either signifies to this time, as made by *adhuc*, or usque *adhuc* : as,

Nevertheless I will intreat  
Cesar for you, as hitherto  
I have done. Ego tamen Cæsari pro te,  
ut adhuc feci, supplicabo.  
Cic. Fam. 6. 15.

*Hitherto* we have toptered. Cellatum est usque *adhuc*, Cic.  
Ad.

Or else thus far, or to this term, or place, as made by *hætenus* : as,

*Hitherto* I have spoken of *Hætenus* avorum cultus, in the  
tillage of fields. Georg. 2.

*Hætenus* mihi videtur de amicizia, quid sentirem potuisse  
dixisse, Cic. de Am. Quamobrem hæc quidem hætenus, Cic.  
Att. 16. 14.

Note, This difference between *adhuc* and *hætenus* is so perpetual, but that *hætenus* is also applied unto time. *Hætenus* existimo nostram consolationem recte adhibitam esse quoad certior fieres iis de rebus—Cic. Fam. 4. 3. Tolle gâ Turnum, atque instantibus eripe fatis : *Hætenus* indistille vacat—See Durrer. p. 162. Pareus p. 211.

## Phrases.

some hitherto.

Adesdum, Ehodum ad me, Ter.

Huc ades, Virg.

Huc illuc, Tacit.

Huc & illuc, Cic.

Huc & huc, Hor.

Nunc huc, nunc illuc, Virg.

hither and thither.

## CHAP. XL.

Of the Particle *Hoc*.

*Hoc* before an Adjective, or Adverb of magnitude, viz. great, greatly, &c. is made by

*magnum* : as,

men understand not how

great a revenue good

thrift is.

is not to be said how

greatly I fear.

Sum in Senatu operam auctoritatemque quam magni aspi-

rit? Cic. Att. l. 7. Quam multum interest, quod a quo-

am fiat? Plin. Ep. l. 5. Is eam rem quam vehementer vin-

culam putavit, ex decretis ejus potius cognoscere, Cic.

o Quint. † Earum, si placet, causarum quantum justa sit

iniquaque vitæamus, Cic. de Sen.

Non intelligunt homines, quam

magnum vestigial sit parsimo-

nia, Cic. Parad. 6.

Dici non potest, quam valde ti-

meam, Cic. Fam. 7. 15.

Note, *Quam* with his Adjective or Adverb of magnitude may often be varied by *quantus*, *quantum*, or the derivative or compound thereof : as,

it is be marked, how

great a thing that is, that

we have a mind to bring

to passe.

as long as it shall not re-

pent you, how much you

probit.

Animadvertatur, quanta illa

res sit, quam efficere veli-

mus, Cic. l. Off. 54.

Quoad quantum proficias non

pœrebit, Cic. l. Off. 1.

Phrases.

*Vae misero mihi, quanti de spe decidi! Ter. He. 1. Quanti hominis in dicendo putas esse historiam scribere? Cic. 3. de Orat. Dicit non potest quantopere gaudeant maria, Cic. Att. 1. 14. Quantumcumque eo addideris in genere manebit, Cic. 3. de Fin. Id autem quantumtum Cic. 2. de Leg. Ex eo quod dico, quantumtum idcunq; quid facium judicari potest, Cic. 2. de Orat. Supplicia nos quanti sibi sinat, Plin. 20. 6. Quantillo argenti conduxit Pseudolus? Plaut. Pseud. Quantillum fuit Curcul, Plautus also hath, Puer quem ego laui, ut magis est, & multum valet? Amphit.*

- II. 2. *Quomodo* before an Adjective of multitude, as many, &c. is made by, *quam* : as, *Quomodo* many things did I suffer in that long wander. *Quam multa passus est Ulysses in illo errore diuturno? I. Off.*  
*In quo vix audeo dicere quam multa secula hominum antur, Cic. Som. Scip. Ambigebatur cum quam multis fruct, Liv. 1. 42. c. 39.*

*Note, Quam with his Adjective of multitude may be varied by quot, or some derivative thereof : as, eae must not tell how many ways they may be changed. A bank of I know not how many acres. Deinde quot ex iis qui vivunt — Cic. pro Rab. Quomodo contemptus, specius, Ter. And. 1. 1. Quot annis a dicitur? Plaut. Cistell.*

*Hither refer quoties, how many times or how oft? Quoties vis dictum? or dicendum est? [Quomodo many times, how oft must he be told it?] Plaut. Amphit. Ah quot per saxa canum latratibus acta est! Ovid. Met.*

- III. 3. *Quomodo* before an Adjective or adverb of quantity, or measure, viz, long, short, &c. is made by *quam* : as,

*Quomodo acceptabile dicitur? Ter. He. 1. Quomodo think this present is? Quomodo hold! how to satisfy! Quomodo impudent! Cic. 6. Ferr. Quomodo member how soon a time you have to live. Quomodo dura est domina! quam imperiosa! quam vehemens! Cic. Parad. 5. Quomodo facere! Plaut. Afin. Quomodo? Ter. Eun. 3. 2. Ut is elegantly used in this sense, Cic. Att. 1. 2. Ut ille cum humilis, ut demissus erat? Quomodo amabile, how lovely was he then? So Ter. Eun. 5. 3. Ut ut otiosus sit, si Diis placeat! So. Ib. 4. 3. Ut ego unguis facile illi in oculos involvem venefico!*

4. *Quomodo* with much before a comparative degree, IV. made by *quo*, or *quanto* : as, *Quomodo much the greater a possession is, so much the more doth it ask to defend it. Quomodo much faster do you not seem to me, than cretobite you did? 4. 5. Quo quisque est ingeniosus & hoc docet laboriosus, Cic. pro M. Com. Quanto diutius abest, magis cupio tanto, Ter. He. 3. 1. Quanto satius est, te id operam dare? Ter. And. 1. 1. Quo gratior tua liberalitas nobis debet esse, Cic. pro M. Marc. Quomodo is also used thus sometimes, Plaut. Trinum. Quomodo magis specio minus placeat mihi hoc hominis fateri, Plaut. Menæch. Quomodo magis extendas, tanto astringant arctius Quintil. 1. 1. Quomodo in his quoque libris erunt omnia compositiora. — See Apote.*

*Note, Quomodo much not having a comparative degree after it, but referring to value, or price, is made by quanti : as, Quanti is a civibus, quanti auctoritas ejus haberetur ignorabis? Cic. Ferr. 6. Did you not know how much —? Tu illum nunquam ostendisti, quanti penderes? Ter. He. 1. 1. LA. Emit? perii hercle quanti? PA. Viginti minis, Ter. Eun. 5. 5. See Duct. r. 2. So is Quomodo made when it is*

is used in this sense without much : as, *Uoto bougeth* this ? It is also made by *quo pretio*. See *Phr.* 5. of Chapter.

V. 5. *How* before Verbs of wishing, fearing, rejoicing, and sorrowing, &c. is made by *quam* : as,

*How* fain would I that *Quam vellem Menedemum*  
*Menedemus* were bid- *viratum, Ter. He. 1. 2.*  
den.

*How* afraid am I least — *Quam timeo ne — Fuv.*  
*How* I rejoice ? *Quam gaudeo ? Ter. Al.*  
Alas ! you know not how *Ah ! nescitis quam doleam, Ter.*  
I grieve. *He. 5. 1.*

*Quam vellem inquit, ut te ad Stoicos inclinavisses !* G.  
3. de Fin. *Quam timeo quorsum evadis, Ter. And. 1.*  
*Quam vereor ne propediem sentiat is levissimo in malo vi-*  
*die lachrymâsse, Liv. Dec. 3. l. 10. Ego illum scio quod*  
*doluerit mihi, Plaut. Amph. Quam illum epistola illa*  
*lectarunt ? quam me ? Cic. ad Qu. Fr. Ep. 1.*

In this sense is *ut* also used not unelegantly ; *Plant. As.*  
*Ut dissimulat malus ? How the crafty fellow dissim-*  
*Cic. pro Mil. Ut contempsit, ac pro nihilo putavit ?*  
*pro Flac. Nollet autem testis, ut se ipse sustentat ? ut om-*  
*verba moderatur ? ut timet ?*

VI. 6. *How* coming with a Verb, and relating means, or manner, is made by *quemadmodum*, *quomodo*, *quâ*, *quo pacto*, *quâ*, *qua ratione*, *ut*, *unde* : as,

I would have you study *Velim cogites quemadmodum*  
how to make me a liba- *bibliothecam nobis confici-*  
ry. *possis, Cic.*

There is no rule given how *Nullum est præceptum quomodo*  
truth may be found out. *verum inveniat, Cic.*

I marvel how you could *At hoc demiror, quâ tam facile*  
so easily persuade him. *potueris persuadere illi, Ter.*  
*He. 2. 3.*

He could not tell how to *Non invenit quo pacto rem*  
give up his account. *nem redderet, Val. Max.*  
*1.*

*How* should I come to *Quomodo*  
know it ? *scire ?*  
I think you have heard *Quomodo*  
how they stood about *steterint, Cic.*  
me.

I cannot tell how to *Neque uti devitem scio, Ter.*  
avoid it. *Phor.*

How knowest thou that ? *Unde id scis ? Ter. 3. 2.*

*Quemadmodum sit utendum eo, dicemus, Cic. 2. Off.*  
*quare potius quemadmodum rationem non reddas, Val. Max.*

1. *Hæc negotia quo modo se habeant — Cic. Fam.*  
2. *Quomodo hoc ergo lues ? uno, Cic. Att. 13. 6. Sed*

*si hoc credam ita esse ? Ter. Hec. 1. 2. Nec quâ hoc m-*  
*erit scio, Ib. 2. 3. Sed nescio quo pacto oratio mea de-*  
*xit, Cic. Quâ facere id possis, nostram nunc accipe men-*  
*ta, Virg. Æn. 4. Nunc quâ ratione quod instat Expediat,*

*Id. 8. Fite ut os sibi*  
*justi carnifex ? Ter. Eun. 4. 4. Ut incedit ? Plaut. Aul.*

*1. Namque videbat uti bellantes Pergamæ circumlâc-*  
*erent, Graii, Virg. Æn. 1. Nec erat unde studiosi scire*

*essent, Cic. 1. Acad.*

Note, *Qua* and *unde* properly refer to means : the rest may  
be used well near indifferently.

VII. 7. *How* sometimes is used with, or for that in relation of something as said, done, suffered, known, and made by *quod* : as,

When he had written how *Cum scripssisset, quod me cape-*  
he desired, that I would *ret ad urbem venire — Cic.*  
come to town — *Att. 10. 4.*

*Quod duo fulmina domum meam per hos dies perculerint,*  
*non ignorare vos, Quirites, arbitror, Liv. Cum vero*

*commendare pauperiam cepisset, & ostendere, quod [non*  
*erat] quicquid usum excederet, pontus esset supervacuum,*

*See Voss. Syntax, Lat. p. 61. & de Construct. c. 62.*

Note, *The use of quod in this sense is rare, and because it may be easily mistaken, therefore it will be safer to put away quod, and vary his Verb and Nominative case, by the Infinitive mood and Accusative case: as,*

He wrote, how he heard, | Scripsit se audisse, eum misisse  
that he was dismissed by | factum esse à Consule, Cic.  
the Consul. | off.

VIII 8. **How**) sometimes is used interrogatively for *why* or *why*, and then is made by *quid*: as,

How [i. e. what] think you? | Quid tibi videtur? Ter.

How [i. e. why] is? | Quid ita? Plaut. Curt. 1.1.  
And it is? Plaut. Aul. Quid nunc? Ter. Eun. 5.7.

IX. 9. **How**) betwixt a word of knowledge, or ignorance, and an Infinitive mood is an expletive, and is included in the Latine of the following Verb.: as,

The Lord knoweth how to | Novit Dominus pios eripere  
deliver the godly. | Bez.

If a man knoweth not how to | Si quis propriæ domus præ-  
rule in his own house, | nocuit. Bez.

Omnes israeli nesciunt, | Cic. Fateatur nescire imper-  
liberis, Ter. And. 1.1.

X. 10. **How**) before a Particle of time, [long, quickly, &c.] is made by *quam*: as,

How long is it since thou didst eat? | Quam pridem non edisti? Plaut. Stich.

How long is it since thou camest home from the market? | Quam dudum è foro advenisti domum? Plaut. Stich.

How soon will thou help me? | Quam mox mihi operam dabis? Plaut. Afin.

How quickly the women have overtaken us. | Quam cito sunt consecutæ nos licet, Ter. He. 2.3.

Quest quam pridem hoc nomen Fanni, in adversariis

ultimè? Cic. pro R. Com. Quam dudum tu advenisti? Plaut. Afin. Quam mox mihi argentum ergo redditur, Plaut. Rud. 5. ult. Quid expectas quam mox ego eos dicam esse Senatores? Cic. pro R. Com. 1. Labascit vultus uno verbo, quam cito? Ter. Eun. 1.2. † Nunc dicito quam exemplo hoc erit futurum, Plaut. Videbis quam non diu steterint, etiam quam celsitate gloriantur, Sen.

Note, **How long** is also made by *quoad*, *quousque*, and *quamdiu*: as,

How long is it ere you look for your old man? | Quid? senem quoad expectatis vestrum? Ter. Phor. 1.2.

How long wilt thou abuse our patience? | Quousque abutere patientiâ nostrâ? Cic. 2. Cat.

How must consider how long it may be retained. | Videndum est, quamdiu retinendum sit, Cic. Or. Perf.

How me deceet usque teneri? Virg. Æn. 5. Ipsi autem qui de nobis loquuntur quamdiu loquentur? Cic. Som. Scip.

How long is it? Hic annus incipit vicissimus, Plaut. Captiv.

11. **How far**) noting distance of place is made by *ut*, *quamlongè*: as,

I know not how far they are off. | Illi quam longè absint nescio, Cic. ad Qu. F. 3.8.

Hei mihi! quam longè spes ulit aura meam! Ovid. Am.

How long is it hinc in saltum vestrum Gallicanum? Cic. pro Quint.

Noting term of proceeding it is made by *quatenus*: as,

They know what, and how far, and after what manner they will speak. | Sciunt quid, & quatenus, & quomodo dicturi sint, Cic. de Or. 1.2.

Magna culpa Pelopis qui non cruciavit filium, nec docuerit quatenus esset quodque curantem, Cic. 1. Tusc. Rerum natura nullam nobis dedit cognitionem finium, ut illi in re stare possimus, quatenus — Cic. 1.4. Acad.

*Noting*, degree of excell<sup>r</sup> or excellency, it is made by *quanto* : as,

It is not to be believed how far I pass my master in wisdom. | Incredibile est quanto herus anteo sapientiā, *Ter. Petr.* 2. 1.

XII. 12. *How* (is it that) stands for why, and accordingly is made by some of these Particles : quid ? quare ? cur ? quomodo non ? quid est quod ? quid est cur ? quid sit ut ? as,

*How* is it that I am ignorant of that which all men know ? | Qui sit, ut ego quod nesciam, sciant omnes ? *Cic.*

*How* is it that you are sad ? | Quid tristis es ? *Ter. Ad.*  
*How* is it, that ye sought me ? | Quid est quod querebatis me ? *Bez.*

*How* is it that ye do not understand ? | Quomodo non intelligitis ? *Bez.*

So *Marc* 2. 16. Quare [ *how* is it that ] cum publicanis manducat ? *Hier. Exod.* 2. 18. Cur [ *how* is it that ] re-locius venistis solito ? *Hier. Joh.* 14. 22. Quid est cur [ *how* is it that ] te sis nobis conspicuum exhibiturus ? *Bez.* Quid est quod sic gestis ? *Ter. Eun.* Quid est autem cur — ? *Cic. Att.* 1. 1. Illud quare Scævola negasti ? *Cic. de Orat.* Cum simulas igitur ? *Ter. And.* 1. 1.

XIII 13. *Howbeit* signifies but yet, notwithstanding, for all that, or nevertheless, and accordingly is made by at, tamen, attamen, autem, sed, vero, verum, veruntamen : as,  
*Howbeit* that was nor first which is spiritual, 1. | At spirituale non est prius, *Bez.* Sed — *Hier.*  
*Cor.* 15. 46.

So *Joh.* 7. 17. Nullus tamen palam loquebatur de eo, *Howbeit* — *Jud.* 11. 18. Attamen ( *howbeit* ) non auscultavit rex, *Marc.* 5. 19. Jesus autem non permisit ei — *Howbeit* — *Joh.* 7. 27. Sed ( *howbeit* ) novimus unde hic sit, *Matth.* 17. 21. Hoc vero genus non egreditur, nisi — *Howbeit* — 1. *Tim.* 1. 16. Verum ideo meritis est mei, *Howbeit* —

*Howbeit* — 1. *Sam.* 8. 9. Veruntamen ( *howbeit* ) contestabor eos, *Hier.*

14. *However*, and *Howsoever* ) is made by *quomodo*, *quomodocunque*, *utut*, *utuncque*,

*How*soever the case be.

*How*soever it be spoken, it may be understood.

*How*soever you mean to do, I will not conceal this.

*How*soever he will have himself appear to be affected.

*Quomodocunque* ea res huic quilem cecidit, *Cic. Att.* 1. 8. *Quomodocunque* nunc se res habet, vel mecum, vel in nostris trahi esse poteritis, *Cic. Fam.* 14. Utut hæc sunt facta, potius quam lites sequar — *Ter. Ad.* Sed utuncque se habuerit ista, bene fecit Regulus — *Plin.* 1. 6. ep. 2.

### Phrases.

How asked how pour son did.

How dost thou ? *πῶς εἶπας.*

How hast thou done this long time ?

You see how all is [the case stands ; things go] with me.

How sett they to wine here ?

How near pour fatwines had undone me ?

Quæsi de filii tui valetudine.

Quid agitur ? *Ter. Eun.* Ut vales ? *Plaut. Perf.*

Valuist' ulque ? *Plant. Stich.* 3. 2.

Quo in loco sint res & fortunæ mex vides, *Ter. Phor.* 3. 1. & 2. 4.

Quibus hic preciis porci veniunt ? *Plant. Menech.* 2. 2.

Quam pene tua me perdidit protervitas ! *Ter. He.* 4. 6.

## CHAP. XLI.

Of the Particle *Si*.

I. *I* **Si** without not in the former part of a condition  
speech, is made by *si* : in the latter by *si*,  
*sin* : as,

*Si* teabe pou a Kingdome  
strong, if ye shall be  
good : if bad, a weak one.

*Si* those things were false,  
which you informed me  
of, what do you know you ?  
but if true, your self can  
best testifie, what the  
people of Rome is in-  
debted unto me.

*Si* nudus huc se Antonius conseret, facile mihi videer-  
e me sustinere posse : si vero copiarum aliquid secum addux-  
it, ne quid detrimenti fiat, dabitur à me opera, Cic. Fam. 12.

*Si* quæ laboriosæ sūt, ad me curritur : *sin* levis est,  
alium mox deferatur gregem, Ter. He. Prol.

Note, *Si* is used in any sentence simple, or compounded  
and in any part of a sentence : *sin* only in a latter clause of  
a compounded sentence ; or mostly. Indeed Stephanus saith  
*Sin*, ex *si* & ne componitur abjecta è, significatque si ver-  
quod nunquam in primâ parte collocatur, & nisi præcellit  
*si* : sed in secunda, ubi fere duorum est oppositio. But *Si*  
reus comes a little off, and only saith, & præcedenti huius  
oratione subijciatur potissimum. And assuredly of a sentence  
compounded of several opposite members beginning with  
the first member is not to begin with *sin* : yet where there  
is not that so direct and near opposition of conditionate mem-  
bers one to another, there *sin* may be set for but if in the be-  
ginning of sentences. Hic noster vulgaris orator si mihi  
erit doctus, attamen in dicendo exercitatus, hac ipsa exor-  
tatione communi, istos quidem nostris verberabit, neque  
ab illis contemni ac despicî sinet. *Sin* aliquis extiterit aliquis

Ego vobis regnum trado  
mum, si boni eritis : si mi-  
li, imbecillum, Sal.  
Si falsa fuerunt, quæ tu ad te  
detulisti, quid ego tibi de-  
bee ? *sin* vera, tu es optime  
testis, quid mihi populus  
Romanus debeat, Cic. Fr.  
1. 7.

do, qui Aristotelico more de omnibus rebus in utramque sen-  
tentiam possit dicere. — Cic. 2. Orat. Nunc contra pleri-  
que ad honores adipiscendos, & ad rempublicam gerendam  
erudi veniunt, atque inermes nullâ cognitione rerum, nullâ  
scientiâ ornati. *Sin* aliquis excellit unum è multis, effert te-  
st. ib. i. e. quod si aliquis, saith Stephanus.

2. *Si* with not in the latter clause of a sentence ha-  
ving but expressed before it, is made by *sin* aliter, *sin*  
minus, *sin* secus : as,

*Si* that be so, all will be  
the easier : but if not, it  
will be a hard task.

*Si* I can finish it, accord-  
ing to my mind, my fa-  
bour will be well be-  
stowed : but if not, I will  
throw it into the sea.

*Si* that fall out, that we  
desire, we shall be glad :  
if not, we shall be con-  
tent.

*Sin* uxorem velis, lege id facere licere : *sin* aliter negat,  
Ter. Phor. 1. 2. *Si* persiciunt, optime : *sin* minus — Cic.  
Qu. Fr. 2. 8. *Si* bonus es obnoxius sum : *sin* secus — Plaut.  
Triumum.

Note, *Si* but come not before if not, then if not may also  
be made by *si* non, or *si* minus : *Si* adiunt amici honestissimi  
sermones explicantur : *si* non, (if not) liber legitur, Plin.  
ep. 1. 3. *Si* me putas te illic visurum expectes : *si* minus (if not)  
invisas, Cic. Att. 3. 19.

3. *Si* (not) where it may be varied by unless, is III.  
made by *ni*, *nisi*, or *si* non : as,

*Si* there were not that  
cause, that —

*Si* he had not demanded a  
night's time to consider  
on it.

*Ni* esset ea causa, quam —  
Cic. Att. 13. 10.

*Nisi* is noctem sibi ad delibera-  
ndum postulasset, Cic. ad  
Quir.



*Si* the great names of my Ancestors do not set me out—  
*Si me non veterum commendat magna perentum Nomina—Ovid. Am. 1. 9.*

*Ni maximam partem existimarem scire vestrum id dicerem, Ter. Hec. Prol. Nisi moderationem animi tui notam habuerem. Curt. 1. 4. Si mihi tecum non & multa, & iustitia se amicitia prius essent, Cic. Fam. 6. 17.*

Sometimes *nisi* in this use hath *si* elegantly added to it: as, Pamphilam ergo huc redde, nisi *si* mavis, eripi (if you please) — *Ter. Eun. 4. 7.* Mileros eludi nolunt nisi *si* le parent, *Cic. 2. de Orat.*

IV. 4. *Si* (not) having yet coming in a latter clause after it, is made by *si* non, or *si* minus: as,

Fear the want of them, if not contentedly, per courageously.  
*Eorum desiderium, si non æquo animo, ac forti teras, Cic. Fam. 1. 6.*

He should have been, if not punished, per secured.  
*Si minus supplicio affici, ac custodiri oportebat, Cic. Fam. Omnis adhibenda erit cura, ut ea, si non decore, at quæ minimum indecore facere possimus, Cic. 1. Off. Quibus ego rectus si minus assentiebam, tamen illius mihi iudicium, gratum esse debeat, Cic. de Pr. Consul.*

So is *if* not also made, if it come in a latter clause after an Affirmation in a former: as,

He is a great Orator, if not the greatest.  
*Is magnus est Orator, si non maximus, Cic. in Orat.*

It might ease your grief, if it could not cure it.  
*Levare dolorem tuum posset, si minus sanare posuisset, Cic. Fam. 5. 16.*

Note, Perhaps there may be this difference observed in the use of non and minus, that minus is applied to verbs or substantives, &c. but not to Adjectives of the Comparative and Superlative degree: whereas non is applied to all: so as it might not be good to say, *Is magnus est Orator, si minus maximus.* Let the more learned determine: I say but pass.

5. *Si* put for whether, is made by num, or si: v.

See, I pray, if he be at home.  
*Vide, amabo, num sit domi, Ter.*

Will you go see, if he be at home.  
*Visam, si domi est, Ter. He. 1. 1.*

Exire ex urbe consul hostem jubet: interrogas me, num in Galliam? *Cic. Cat. 1. Semper, ut videbatur, spectans, inquis locis Caesar se subiceret, Cæsar. 3. bel. Civ. So the Greeks use it. Aristoph. in Vesp. Vixit ei tibi tamis regis, &c. vixit. See Devar. de Partic. Græc. p. 73.*

Note, After *dubito*, *nescio*, *quæro*, *haud scio*, *scire velim*, &c. like, *si* is not used (unless some negative go before) but instead of it, an, ne, utrum, nunquid: so that *dubito si accre debeam*, is not to be said, but *dubito an, or utrum, non parati*, but, *an tibi placeat*, saith *Parvus de Partic. p. 542.*

### Phrases.

Will he be willing.  
*Si amaret, si si do not name my self to day—*

Do not speak it, as if I made any doubt of your honesty.—  
*Non eo dico quo mihi veniat in dubium fides tua—Cic. pro Quint.*

He looked as if they had run away.  
*Fugæ speciem præbuerunt, Flor. 4. 2.*

He made as if he were mad.  
*Ac si—(See As Phras.)*

And if—See And r. 4.)  
*These things do not look as if they would be of any long continuance.*

If (i. e. though) nothing else, See though, r. 1.  
*Ut nihil aliud, Cic. Att. 11. 14.*

Do not if [i. e. though] I should have died for it.  
*Non, si me occidisses, Petron. p. 240.*

## CHAP. XLII.

## Of the Participle III.

- I. 1. **I** referring to place, is made by † apud, \* at and † in: as,

He told me in the market.

Mihi apud forum dixit, To  
And. 1. 5.

What things were carried  
away to Rome, we see  
them in the Temple of  
honour, and virtue, and  
in other parts.

Quæ alportata sunt Romam  
ad ædem honoris atque vir-  
tutis, itemque aliis in locis  
videmus, Cic. Ver. 6.

What two things in the  
city are of most power.

Quæ res in civitate duæ pri-  
mum pollant, Cic. in  
Quint.

† Apud Cloacine sacrum; apud forum piscarium, Plaut. Curcul. 4. 1. The speaker of these words had said before, *Commonstrabo quo in quemque hominem feci invenietis loco.* Hither refer names of quoted Authors: In Plautus: *Apud Plautum*, Var. L. L. I. 4. So *apud Plautum*, Enrium, Xenophonem, Cic. 1. Off. \* Pecunia utinam ad Opem mineret, Cic. 1. Phil. Ad urbem accessit audire Dioni permagnam venisse hereditatem, Cic. ver. 4. An amandaret hunc sic, ut esset in agro, ac tantummodo aleretur ad villam? Cic. pro Ruse. Ad casus instrumtum servare possunt, Var. R. R. 2. 11. Ad villam supremum diem obiit, Petron. p. 236. † Non in campo, non in finem in curia pertimescimus, Cic. 2. Catil. In Africa magni forarum ætate non bibunt inopia inebrium Plaut. 10. 67. Complures præterea naves in Hispani scientiam curavit, Cz. 1. 2. bel. Civ. Navis in Capeta est parata nobis, Cic. Ar. 8. 3. So Soph. in Ajax, *ἡ τοῦ Πηλεΐδου γαλῆς ἀνὰ τὴν ἑλῆν.*

Note, Before proper names of place in is more frequently understood than expressed (though understood it is not expressed) as in these and the like examples, Lacedæmone hostilissimum est præsidium Socrates, Cic. de Scip. i. e. in Lacedæmone. Annum jam audientem Cratipum, idque Athenis—Cic. 2. off. i. e. in Athenis.

where proper names noting a place are put in the Genitive case, there in with another Substantive, whereof that Genitive case is governed, is understood, so that Est Romæ, is put for Est in urbe, or oppido Romæ, *sic Vossius de Construc. c. 7. & 25.* And accordingly, Cic. ad Att. l. 5. ep. 18. *sic*, Cassius in oppido Antiochiæ cum omni exercitu—And even before common names of place in is sometimes only understood (as understood it is, where it is not expressed) So, Sixum antiquum ingens, campo quod forte jacebat Limes agro positus, Virg. æn. 12. i. e. in campo. Natus est regione urbis texta Suet. Domit. c. 1. Domo me contineo, Cic. pro Dom. i. e. in domo. For so Ter. Meretrix & matris-familias una in domo, Adolph. 4. 7. and Quintil. In domo furtum factum est ab eo qui domi fuit, l. 5. c. 10. *res domi* is put for in loco, or ædibus domi, *ay Vossius and Scoppius*, with whom domus is totum ædificium; ædes, partes, ac conclavia singula: nempe ab ædibus, juxta, Varro-nem, quia loca sint distincta. quo acceditur; Hence it is *sic*, est domi, not est ædium: hence domus in the singular, ædes in the plural only; yea hence ædes in the singular, for a temple; nempe, quia in templo non eadem est conclavi-um aliorumque locorum distinctio, as Vossius gives the rea-son, See Voss. de Construc. c. 25. &c. Ad Att. l. p. 260. Not but that ædes in the plural Number both signify a Temple also, as well as ædes in the singular Number both signify a Private House: as, Alex. ab Alex. l. 6. Gen. Der. c. 9. *shows* from Livie, Curc. Cic. Suet. against Laur. Valla, but that the use of ædes in the singular for a Temple, and in the plural for a House is more ordinary.

2. Note, Under the title of place, are comprehended all things, which may in any respect undergo the notion of place; all things in which either formally, or essentially, or objectively, or howsoever properly or figuratively any thing may be said to be. See the several ways of in being treated on by Armandus de bello visis, Tract. 2. cap. 254. They are usually noted by that memorial Distich. Infans pars toti, generi species, calor igni: Rex in regno, res in fine, loquor in loco. Hither therefore refer in noting the original or cause; as, Cave ne illi objectis nunc in agitudine te has emisse, Plaut. Mostel. as also these, and the like passages, Severitas inest in vultu, atque in verbis fides, Ter. And. 5. 2. In ani-  
mis

mis vestris omnes triumphos meos collocari volo, *Cic. Cat.*  
 Si quid est in me ingenii, *Cic. pro Arch.*

3. Note, *Pro* is said to signify in, as that refers to place. These instances are by *Stephanus*, and *Tursellinus*, &c. & ledged for it. Non castelli mœnibus se tutabantur; sed pro muro dies noctesque agitare—*Sal. Jug.* Tibi maximus honor excubare pro templis, *Plin. Panegy.* Sedeo pro tribulati, *Plin. in ep.* Laudati pro concione omnes sunt, *Liv. l. 3.* Laudabat deunctam pro rostris, *Suet. Jul. c. 6.* Hac reposita suggestu nuntiata, eodem die cum legionibus in Senones proficiscitur, *Cæsar. 6. bel. Gal.* Perhaps in some, and this especially it may be so rendered; in others, it rather signifies before; at least it is a phrase borrowed from something before which the actions in those places were done. *Gellius* saith, *scilicet* saw it aliter dici, pro æde Caltoris; aliter pro rostris, aliter pro tribunali, aliter pro concione, *Noël. Att. l. 11. c. 3.* The distinction I leave with him, to the more learned.

## II. 2. *In* referring unto Time, is made by in, de, per, intra and inter.

(1) By in : as,

You come in the very nick of time. | In tempore ipso mihi adveni.

*Ter. And. 5. 6.*

Ego, si semper haberem, cui dicerem, vel ternas in hori, dicerem, *Cic. Fam. 15. 16.* This preposition is sometimes only understood, *Puncto temporis maximarum rerum momenta vertuntur*, *Liv. l. 3.* Quatuor tragœdias sexdecim dicta absuisse cum scribis—*Cic. Qu. Fr. 3. 6.* Hither refer words of age and office. *In pueritiâ, in adolescentiâ, in Quæstura*—*Cic. pro Sylla.*

(2) By de : as,

Thiebes rise in the night to | Ut jugulent homines, surguntur mens thyoars.

*de nocte latrones, Hor.*

Vigilans de nocte; *Cic. pro Mur.* Cum primâ luce in fine Imo de nocte confes; *Ter. Ad. 5. 3.* Yet the Ablative of the word of time is more usual without the preposition.

(3) By per : as,

in the very times of trust. | Per ipsum induciarum tempus, *Liv. l. 40.*

Per eos dies operam dedisti *Protozeni tuo*, *Cic. Fam. 7. 1.*  
*Sic* *Phidippum per tempus*, *Ter. Hec. 4. 3.* Per hyemem, *Cic. Fam. 16. 8.*

(4) By intra, and inter : as,

fourteen years time they | Intra annos quatuordecim te-

never came in house.

etum non subierunt, *Cæf.*

so many years.

Inter tot annos, *Cic.*

Dimittam partem nationum usque omnium subegit solus intra viginti dies; *Plaut. Curt.* Qui inter annos tot unus ingens sit, quem socii in urbes suas cum exercitu venisse gaudeant, *Cic. pro leg. Manil.*

Hither refer time of action, which is made as by in, so by inter : as,

They spend all the day in | In apparando totum consumunt

making preparations.

diem, *Ter. Ad. 5. 7.*

It freezeeth in the falling.

Inter decidentium gelatcit, *Comen.*

In agento partem ostendent, *Ter. Ad Prol.* Inter agendum Occursare capro (cornu ferit ille) cætero, *Virg. Ecl.*

Hither also refer *Adiuncts* of Time, whether male by in : as. In bello; in pace, *Cic. Cat. 3.* or by per; as, Per tenebras, *Ovid.* Per somnum, *Virg.* Per quietem, *Suet.* Per medium frigus, *Hor.* In which sense secundum also is used with quietem by *Cicero*. Secundum quietem visam esse iunctionem prædicere, ne id faceret, *De Divin. l. 1.* Tum secundum quietem visus ei dicitur draco, *ib. l. 3.* and three times at least more in the same book. And *Suet. Aug. c. 94.* reports *Cicero* affirming of *Augustus*, ipsum esse cuius imago secundum quietem sibi obversata sit. Hence secundum hath been said to be put for in, and well may it be so together with this word quietem, being by so great an Author so often put with it, to signify the same that he elsewhere expresseth by somnis and per somnium; but whether it may in that sense be used with any other word without an example for it, would be considered.

3. *In*)

- III. 3. *Ἰν* before a word expressing the language *where* in any thing is spoken, is included in the Latine of the word: as,

*Ἰν* map in Latine be tal: | Dici Latine decorum potest  
sed decorum. | Cic. 1. Off.

Græcè τὸ πρὸς λέγεται | Cic. 1. Off. There is  
read, Et Græco sermone ad spem exhortatus est, Val. Max.  
l. 5. c. 1. and, Quid porro in Græco sermone tam tritum,  
que celebratum est, — Cic. pro Flac.

- IV. 4. *Ἰν* referring to *valew*, is a sign of the Ablative case: as,

*Ἰν* so little charge did that | Tantulo impendio ingens  
great butto he stand him. | Gloria stetit, Curt. l. 3.

*Ἰν* Hand illi stabunt | Enclia parvo hospitii, Virg. Æn. 12.  
This Ablative is governed of *pro* understood, faith *Vossius*  
de Constr. c. 47.

- V. 5. *Ἰν* and so *into* is sometimes included in the Latine of the foregoing word as part of it: as,

They are not sufficiently | Non satis à ratione retinentur  
held in by reason. | Cic. 1. Off.

Thouallest into the waters. | Incidis undis, Ovid. Met. 4.

Aut præceptis Neptuno immergeris Euris, Virg. 4. Georg.

Note, *Ἰν* without *to*, is a Sign of the Ablative case with *is* of the Accusative. Yet antiently the Latine Preposition was indifferently used, with an Accusative, or Ablative case, whether motion or rest were noted. Thus *Esse* in magnum honorem, Ter. Eun. 2. 2. *Esse* in amicitia populi Rom. Cic. 1. Ver. Quid tibi illuc in mentem est? Plaut. Amph. 2. 2. Que videntur in controversiam esse, Petron. p. 44. Which is an imitation of the Greeks putting *eis* for *en* so Joh. 1. 18. ὁ ὢν ἐν τοῖς κόλποις τοῦ πατρὸς Luke 11. 7. ἐν τοῖς κόλποις τοῦ πατρὸς, for ἐν τῷ κόλπῳ. Hence again, Veni in Senatu, Cic. pro Quint. Oculos in pectus inferere, Ovid. Met. 2. In ordine redigere, Sen. 3. de Benef. c. 37. † In balneo sequi Petron. In conspectu meo des venire. Id vetui hodie in hoc diversorio quinquaginta

Id. Ad reficiendum ignem in vicinia cucurri. Id. which is also an imitation of the Greeks putting *en* for *eis*. Hom. καίτοι ἐν Διῷ for ἐἰς Διὸν. Luk. 7. 17. ὁ δὲ ἐν τῷ ἑστῶτι ἐν ὄντι Ἰησοῦ. See Durer. Partic. L. p. 122. &c. Voss. Syntax. p. 84. Fr. Syvii Progyrnas. L. p. 122. A. Gest. l. 1. c. 7. Hitherto refer into the verb, and Verbs compounded with intro, viz. induco, introeo, introfero, intromitto, introspicio, introvoco, &c. also Verbs compounded with *in* for *intra*, as *in*duco, *in*eo, *in*porto, *in*gredior, *in*trudo, &c.

6. *Ἰν* is sometimes used as an Adjective for interior inward, and made by *in*terius, &c. as,

Could make it out by in | Initis domesticisque probationibus explicabas, Boeth. de Conf. Phil. l. 3. præs. 12.

Ratines intrarci quum tractamus ambitum collocatas, Boeth. The Scripture hath in and home arguments. A. B. Laud. Oculum intestinum & domesticum malum. Cic. in Verr.

Hence the Comparative *inner* made by *interior*;

In the inner part of the | In interiore ædium parte, Cic. house. pro Sestio.

Regna interiorum nationum, Cic. pro Pomp. Sallustius Africanum interiorum obtinens, Cic. in Sallust.

And the Superlative *inmost*, or *innermost*, made by *intimus*: as,

In the inmost or innermost | In eo sacrario intimosuit signum part of that Chappel there Cereris, Cic. in Ver. was a statue of Ceres.

Itaque abdidit se in intimam Mæcedoniam, Cic. in ep. It, and sometimes also it is used as a Verb, or at leastwise (so Elliptically for a Verb that should come together with it, as when we say that one doth in some ground, that is, take it in from a Waste or Common, get or gain it from the Sea; or that one will in some loss of time, &c. in other labour or service, that is, recover, recompense, or make it up; or that

that one doth in his corn, that he, fetch or get it in; and he made respectively by Words or Phrases of like import.

### Phrases.

I was well in body, but sick in mind.

In short.

In order, i. e. one after another.

Vendit Italiae possessiones. It will stand you in some stead.

I shall serve in stead of a workhorse.

One mischief in the neck of another.

There is something in it.

He whispers him in his ear. They shew their bern children in the soldiers faces.

In common; a ring; a round.

He spent his time in ease; —feasting.

A gallant nabv in shew.

It is in your power.

It is not in your power.

I have been long in hand with them.

In the mean while; time; spare.

Get you in.

In truth it had been more for your credit.

He thinks them crotchets in

A morbo valui, ab animo fui, *Plaut. Epid. 1. 2.*

Ad summam; in summâ, *Cic. 1. Off. Qu. Fr. 2. 16.*

Ex ordine, *Cic. 1. Agr.*

ex ordine omnes, *Cic. 1. Agr. E re tuâ; in rem tuam erit. Ter. Hec.*

Fungar vice cotis, *Hor. de Arte Poet.*

Aliud ex alio malum, *Ter. Eun. 5. 4.*

Non hoc de nihilo est, *Ter. Hec. 5. 1. Non temere est, Ter. Hec.*

Viro in aurem dicit, *Plin. l. 1.*

Infantes ipsos in ora militum adversa miserunt, *Flor. 1. 12.*

In medium; orbem; gyrum, *Virg. Ovid.*

Vitam egit in otio; convivio, *Ter. Ad. 5. 4.*

Præclara classis in speciem, *Cic. 7. Ver.*

In tua manu [te penes] est, *Tac. l. 5. Ovid. Ep.*

Non est tibi integrum, *Cic. Divin. manibus meis fuerunt, Cic. Att. l. 4.*

Interim; inter hæc, interea, interea loci, *Ter.*

I intro; Abi intro, *Ter.*

Næ tu melius famæ tuæ confisulisses, *Cic. 2. Phil.*

Illos præ se agrestes putat, *comparat.*

comparison with himself.

Side, him some little matter in hand.

promised in jest.

gave nothing in evidence, but what was known.

He spoke of it, in the person of a Parasite.

could not so much as imagine where in the world you were.

Whinam est is homo gentium? *Plaut. Merc. O dii immortales*

Whinam gentium sumus! *Cic. 1. Catil.*

eloquence is a grace to them in whom it is.

in deep deed.

Non perinde, ut est res, ex literis perspicere potuisti, *Cic. Fam. 9. 5.*

double; am troubled in mind.

am in great hope.

aspure me in great hope.

He took him in a gross lye.

There's hardly one in ten, that —

He is not well in his wits.

in any thing rather than this.

in little on't p.

in { that — } place, state

in { the same } place, state

*Cic. de Clar. Or.*

Huic aliquid paulum præ manu dederis, *Ter. Ad. 5. 9.*

Per jocum promisi, *Plaut.*

Neque dixi quidnam pro testimonio, nisi quod novum erat, *Cic. Att. 1. 13.*

Meminit ejus, ex persona Parasitii *Macrobi. Sat. 3. 16.*

Ubi terrarum esses, ne suspicabar quidem, *Cic. At. l. 5.*

Plaut. Merc. O dii immortales

Eloquentia exornat eos; penes quos est, *Cic. in Orat.*

Reipsa; reapse; reverà, *Ter. Cic.*

Animi pendeo; discrucior; *Cic. Plaut.*

Eit mihi spes magna; magna me spes tenet, *Cic.*

Spem mihi summam affert; Me in summam expectationem adducit, *Cic. Tusc. 1.*

Quem mendacii prehendit manifestò modo, *Plaut.*

Vix decimus quisque est qui — *Plaut. Pseud. 4. 2.*

Non est apud se; compos animi; mentis, *Ter. Cic.*

Sui est impos animi, *Plaut. Cis.*

Ubi vis facilius, quàm in hac re, *Ter. And. 1. 2.*

Titulo tenus, *Suet. Claud.*

Eo loci, *Plin. Eodem loci. Suet. Aug. c. 65.*

In times past.

To labor in vain.

The chief and in a manner on purpose.

Dorem ferè [in a manner]

spontum &amp; Alya annem sitam,

acta ferè [in a manner] est,

In the opinion of the com-

mon people it is small.

In Arms.

Ibi paulisper sub armis moratus facit æquo loco pugna-

potestatem, Cæ. 1. bel. Civ.

nocte conquiescit, ib.

Three was no room for

them in the June.

We is in a sweat.

In my mind you would do

better to—

In my opinion.

In the afternoon.

Quondam, Virg. Olim,

Ter.

Operam ludere, frustra sumere,

Ter. Nihil agere; promove-

re, Plaut.

Præcipua spes, &amp; propemodum,

unica, Curt. 1. 3.

omnem regionem inter Hel-

3. 1. 4. Mihi quidem a-

Est ad vulgi opinionem medi-

cris, Cic. 6. Parad.

Sub armis, Cæ. 1. bel. Civ.

Atque ibi sub armis proxi-

mo nocte conquiescit, ib.

Non erat eis locus in diver-

rio, Luc. 2. 7.

Sudat; sudore manat, Cic.

E meo quidem animo fac-

rectius, si— Plaut. At

Ut opinio mea fert, Cic. Fr.

1. 9.

Post meridiem, Cic. Tusc. c. 1.

## CHAP. XLIII.

Of the Particle *It*.

- I. 1. **I**t before a Verb, mostly stands for the or the thing; but hath usually nothing made for it, being included in the Latine of the Verb: as, It is about four fingers long.
- It it were in my power.
- Si mihi esset integrum, Cic. Rib.

1. Note, If the Verb following *It* hath another Verb coming after that, it will be convenient to try, whether it

latter clause may not with good sense be set before the former, leaving out *it*: which if it may, then it is evident that it hath nothing needful to be made for it: as, It was death to him to the bid; i.e. To the bid was death to him. Latere ei mortis erat instar, Cic. pro Rab. That which is made for it (if any thing be made) is *res*, or *id*, or some such like Pronoun: as,

It is according to our Voto *res* convenit, Ovid.

Be so fast, what was left Reliquum sic è poculo exieit, out of the cup, that it ut id resonaret, Cic. Tusc.

found again.

Res ipsa indicat, Ter. Ad. Pejore loco *res* esse non po-

te [It is as ill as it can be] Ter. Ad. Tibi si illud pla-

ceat [If you like it] Ter. Ad. 1. 2. Ex quo *id* efficitur,

Cic. de Senectute. Qui *id* fieri poterit? Cic. de Amic.

2. Note, If a Pronoun of the first and second person im-

mediately follow the Verb that comes after it, the Verb is

expressly to be of the first and second person: as, It is

I. Egoium. Cuias it you? Tun'eras?

3. Note, *It* is oft comes in the beginning of a clause

with a Substantive plural with an Adjective of number or

multitude follows it: as, It is ten days since he went away.

In these kind of expressions some words seem to be un-

derstood, v.z. time, space, &c. q. d. it is the time of ten

days since.—In the translating these kind of expressions

either consider the *it* is, as if it were they, or there are;

Decem sunt dies, ut abiit; or else vary the phrase by

an equivalent expression; as, We went away ten days ago;

ten days are past since he went away, &c. Decem abhinc di-

bus est postquam abiit; Decem dies sunt cum abiit; or De-

cem dies est cum abiit; for as Cicero said, Triginta dies erant

hæc, cum has dabam literas, Att. 3. 21. So Plautus said,

Hanc domum jam multos annos est, cum possideo, atque colo.

Adul. Prolog. i.e. Jam est ante multos annos, saith T. Farn.

II. 2. *It*) after a Verb or a Preposition, is made by *id*, or *hoc*, &c. as,

*I* did easily discern it.  
*I* will try all ways to come to it.

Facile *id* cernebam, *Cic. Top.*  
Omnes vias persequar quibus ad *id* perveniam, *Cic. Fam.*  
4. 13.

*I* do not speak it because you are here.

Non quia præsens ades, *hæc* dico, *Ter. Ad.*

*Id* eâ faciam gratiâ, *Plaut. Aul. Prol. Pro certis* n. *isthæc* dicis? Do you speak it for a certain? *Ter. Ad. Commisso* & mando *hoc* tuæ fidei [*I*] commend it—  
*Ter. And. 1. 5.*

1. Note, After a Verb it is very usual to omit the ending of any thing for is: unless some Emphasis lye in it.

2. Note, If *it* do evidently refer to a Substantive going before, then it is a Relative and to be made by *ille*, is, &c. agreeing with that Substantive in gender and number.

3. Note, *It* many times comes as a Relative after a Substantive expressed before it, where yet it is not necessary make any thing for it; *Job. 15. 2.* Every branch that beareth fruit be purgeth it. *Omnem [palmitem] qui fructum purgat, Bez.* The reason is, because the words being cast into the natural order are complete without it, as here, *be purgeth every branch that beareth fruit.* Yet this redundancy of the Relative is very ordinary, not only in Greek; as in this present Text, *καὶ τὸ ἕκαστον κλάδον καθαρίζει:* But also in the Hebrew, *Prov. 10. 22. וְכָל עֵץ אֲשֶׁר יֵבֶשׁ יִהְיֶה לְעֵלֶּה* The blessing of the Lord it maketh rich, which Junius hath expressed *Benedictio Jehovah ipsa dicit, ant. so the Septuagint, Ευλογία Κυρίου εὐδαίμονος ἕσται.* See *Wylfii Dialectologia sacra*, pag. 170. &c. & pag. 198. This construction is also in Gellius, *H. literam, live illas spiritum magis quam literam dici oportet, interebant cameræ nostri plerique vocibus, N. Att. l. 2. c. 2.*

3. *It*

3. *It* before self is included in the Latine for the III. person self: as,

Te matter it self will testify. In medio est res ipsa, *Ter. Ad.*  
*Equitas* lucet ipsa per se, *Cic. 1. Off.*

### Phrases.

*I* am.  
*I* tell what it will be.  
*I* is nothing to me.  
*I* tell what *I* should.

*I* is some comfort to me.

*I* is not by strength of hope that great things are done, but —

*I* thought it a very hard case.

*I* will be found fault withal.

*I* think it not out of the way.

*I* is hard to say.

*I* is no hard matter.

*I* is no matter to him.

So as it had never been before.

*I* is not long of me.

If you had been old enough for it.

When it was long of, that for sometime there was no *it*.

*I* told it better.

By brother and *I* cannot sit it about these things.

Everybody cries shame on it.

*Ego* sum, *Ter. And. 5. 6.*  
Quicquid est, *Ter. Plant. Cic.*  
Nihil meâ refert, *Cic. in Pis.*  
Pro eo ac debui, *Cic. Fam.*

4. 5.  
Non nihil me consolatur, *Cic. Fam. 4. 14.*

Non viribus corporum res magnæ gerentur sed —  
*Cic. de Sen.*

Durum admodum mihi videbatur, *Cic. Orat.*

Reprehensionis aliquid habiturum est, *Ib.*

Non alienum puto, *Ib. & Cæf. 6. bcl. Gal.*

Dici vix potest, *Ib.*

Non difficile est, *Ib.*

Nihil interest utrum, *Ib.*

Quod alias nunquam, *Flor.*

4. 2.  
Non est ista mea culpa, *Cic. Cal. 2.*

Si per iracem esse potuisses, *Cic. pro Rab.*

Propter quem aliquando civitas non fuit, *Cic. Parad. 4.*

Satius esse credo, *Ter. Ad. 1. 1.*

Hæc fratri mecum non conveniunt, *Ter. Ad. 1. 1.*

Clamant omnes indignissime factum, *Ter. Ad. 1. 2.*

Let him look to it.  
It is just so with me.

He was by when it was  
spoken.  
It was never his fashion.

I think it not fit.  
It is but as I use to do.  
That's it I make most  
reckoning of.  
It had need be done.  
How long it is since you  
went in.

Submon. *Abundance of such like examples are dispersed up and down the book; let the Learner observe them as he reads them.*

Iple viderit, *Id. Ib.*  
Eadem mihi usu veniunt, *Cic. de Senect.*

Ei sermone interfuit, *Id. Ib.*  
Mos illi nunquam fuit, *Plut. Amph.*

Non par arbitror, *Id. Ib.*  
Solens meo more fecero, *Id.*  
Illud mihi maximum est, *Id.*

*And. 3. 2.*  
Facto opus est, *Id. Ib. 4. 2.*  
Quamdudum introisti? *Id. Ib. 5. 2.*

## CHAP. XLIV.

### Of the Particle *Last*.

I. **L**ast) having a Substantive of time, viz. day, week, year, &c. expressed With it, is elegantly made by *proximus*, with a Verb of the *Present perfect tense*: as,

Then were Ambassadors the last year.

Hu proximus Nonis tu non affuisti, *Cic. de Am. Co. proximi, quid superiore nocte egeris, Cic. Cat. 1. Scilicet Sylv. Progymnasm. Cent. 2. c. 100.*

2. Last) having reference to the order, or place of thing is made by *novissimus*, *extimus*, *ultimus*, *supermus*, *summus*, *proximus*, *postremus*: as,  
To compare the last with the first.

To the last hour.

Anno proximo Legati fuerunt, *Cic. pro Leg. Manil.*

Ut novissima conferam primis, *Cic.*

Uque ad extremum spiritum, *Cic.*

*Cum omnes se recepisse ut nostri ordines, recipere novissimum cepi — Cic. Fam. ep. Ut ordiar ab initio, & persequar ad extremum, Cic. Deest scriptis ultima lima meis, Ovid. Trist. 1. 6. Omnem crede diem tibi diluxisse supremum, Hor. Summum nec metuas diem, nec opes, Mart. Proximo libro de Trojæ dictum est, Quintil. Quos vultus proxima mei concione præbuerunt. Cic. 2. de Leg. Agrar. Respondabo primum postremae tue paginae, Cic. At 1. 6.*

Or by some Adverb derived of some of these Adjectives, viz. *proximè*, *novissimè*, *postremum*, &c. as,

De whom I named last. Is quem proximè neminavi, *Cic.*

Novissimè, *Flor. 1. 13.*  
Vestigium illud ipsum in quo postremum instituit, *Cic.*

Illius temporis mihi solet in mentem venire quo proximè sumus uni, *Cic. Fam. 7. 3.* Quo ego interprete novissimè Lepidum, sum usus, *Cic. Fam. 10. 17.* Deinde cupido ægredi pecuniam postremum oblivio patriæ, *Tac. 1. 2.* Postremo imperavi egomet mihi Omnia assentari, *Ter. Eun. 2. 2.* Eribunt domos suas ultimam illas visari peragantur, *Liv. 1. ab urbe.* Ultimo templis compluribus dona detraxit, *Sueton. Ner. c. 32.*

3. Last) having at before it, and no Substantive after it, is made by *jam tandem*, *aliquando*, *denuum*, *denique*, *ad extremum*, *ad postremum*, &c. as,  
So at last I understood. Nunc demum intelligo, *Ter. Eun.*

Nunc jam sum expellitus, *Cic. Fam. ep. Prælium dimisit tandem nox interventu suo, Plaut. Amph. Persequi ut jam tandem illi fuscantur, Cic. cont. Ru. Quod diu summis animus vester aliquando pariat, Liv. Dec. 3. 1. 1. Tandem aliquando Catalinam ex urbe eiecimus, Cic. Cat. 2. Ser est hunc aliquando tandem posse consistere, Cic. pro Quint. Nunc demum literis tuis respondebo, Cic. ad Att. Tum denique omnes diligimus nostra bona, quam que in potestate habuimus, ea amissimus, Plaut. Captiv. Nunc denique amaro iter, antea dilexisse, Cic. Fam. 1. 9. Nulus atque egens*



ad extremum fugit è regno, Cic. pro Rab. — *Ut Syria quæ ab postremo reges stipendium dare non abnuerunt*, Liv. Dec. 4. l. 6. *Ad ultimum*, Liv. † *Ac ne Giton quidem ultimo* [at last] *risum tenuit*, Petron. p. 55.

4: **Last**) sometimes is put to signify the duration, or continuance of a thing, and then is made by some Verb or Phrase of like import: as,  
It will last for ever. — *In æternum durabit*, Quint.

*Nam in ea fructus maximè vis consistit, diutiusque perennat*, Colum. de Arbor. c. 16. *Probitas longum perdurat in ævum*, Ovid. de Med. Facili. *Bilui est, aut vidui hanc sollicitudo* [lasts but for two or three days] Ter. And. 2. 6.

## Phrases.

The last sabbath one.

Proximus à postremo; [also ab extremo; novissimus terminum] Cic. in Orat.

We held out unconquered to the last.

Invictus ad ultimum permansit, Liv.

We make her shoes by the last.

Ad modulum calceamenta conficit, Comen.

Let not the cobler go beyond his last.

Ne sutor ultra crepidam, Phl. l. 35. c. 10.

From the fourth of June to the last of July.

Ex ante diem Nonar, Jun. que ad pridie, Cal. Septim. Cic. Att.

**Less**, see c. 48. **Left** or **Left**, see c. 49.

## CHAP. XLV.

Of the Particles **Let.**

- I. 1. **Let**) with alone, and signifying to leave off, give over, or pass by, is made by mitto, or omitto, &c. as,  
Will you let me alone or not? Mittis me, an non mittis? Plaut.  
Will not let you alone. Non mitto.

*At jam crepabunt manu male tibi, nisi me omittis*, Plaut.  
Missa hæc faciamus, Ter. Eun. 5. 2.

2. **Let**) without alone, and signifying to give leave to, or suffer, is made by permitto, and lino: as,

Let him spend as much as he would, Quantum vellet, impendere permittit, Liv. Dec. 4. l. 9.

Will not let you go. Abire te non sinam, Plaut.

Sine, biduum hæc præcreat, Ter. Eun. 2. 2. *In quo vellemus gymnasio eum sepeliremus, nobis permiserunt*, Cic. in ep. Fam. *Si esset licitum per nautas*, If the Seamen would have let me, — Cic. Fam. *Vet sit locus ipsa licet* — Let her become a plate, Ovid. Met. 8. ver. 604.

3. **Let**) having the sign of a Verb before it, with any other Verb after it, is itself a Verb, and (as signifying to hinder) is made by obsto or impedio, &c.

What doth let whp it should? Quid obstat, cur non? Ter. And. 1. 1.

A certain chance did let me. Calus quidam, ne facerem, impedit. Cic. de Fato.

Remove omnia, quæ obstant, & impediunt, Cic. in Acad. *Nec ætas impedit, quo minus agri colendi studiæ teamus*, Id. *Hither refer tenco, destineo, præpedito, remotor, obfisto, prohibeo, interrompo, interpello, intercludo, adobfisto, obductor, ardo, subtraho, moram afferre, viam obscipire, &c.*

4. **Let**) coming before another Verb without any sign of a Verb before it self, is generally the Sign of an Imperative mood: as,

Let them go home. Domum abeant, Plaut. Fæn.  
Let them have regard to Pietatem colunt, Cic. 3. de pierp. Leg.

If the Verb be of the first person, then let is a sign of the Present tense of the Subjunctive mood: as,

Let me not tibe if — Ne vivam, si — Ter. N 5

Emoriar

*Emoriar si* — Ter. *Fac videram si me vis vivere*, Plaut. Epid. 3. 5. In this kind of construction there is an Ellipsis *sine* or *permittente*. *Yea, amet, amemus, ament, amemur, amemur*, are voices of the Subjunctive mood.

V. 5. **Let**) having an Adjective, or the Particle *a* coming next before it, is a Substantive importing hindrance, or delay, and made by *mora*, &c. as,

*I will be no let to you.*

*Letture* is a let to return. In *menihil erit moræ*, Ter. *Commoditati ingenium est impedimento*, Cic.

*Nequaquam tanti in morâ est, quanti* — Cic. Fam. 10. 31. *Nisi quid impediendi in viâ passus est*, Plin. 9. 12. l. 2.

VI. 6. **Let**) coming together with *in*, or *into*, signifies to give admission, or entrance to; or to suffer to come in, and is made by *admitto*, or *intromitto*, &c. as,

To let one in that stands at the doors. *Ante fores stantem admittere*, Mart. 1. 26.

See you let no body into the house. *Cave quinquam in aedes intromittis*, Plaut. Au.

*Eo ad eum non admitti sum*, Ter. Hec. 2. 1. *Nemo voluit Sositram intro admittere*, Ter. Hec. 3. 1. *Heri nemo voluit visentem se ad eam intromittere*, Ib. 2. 1. *Recepti in provinciam non sumus*, Cic. pro Lig.

VII. 7. **Let**) applied to house, ground, money, &c. signifies to put forth to hire for rent, or use, &c. and is respectively to be made by *loco*, or *eloco*, &c. as,

When the Consuls had let their houses. *Cum Consules aedes suas locavissent*, Cic. in Ver.

He said the ground was let. *Fundum elocatum esse dicebat*, Cic. Ver.

I cannot let a penny of my money to any body. *Locare argenti nemini nummum quocumque*, Plaut. Mesth.

*Agri à Consoribus locati sunt*, Cic. cont. Rull. Maxim.

*vexant servi, qui boves elocant* — Colum. 1. 7. *pecuniam seniori dabat*, Cic. 1. Ver.

### Phrases.

Let the old man come.

*Quid let you know.*

Let me alone.

To let one blood.

He was let blood without any pain.

The image was let down with engines.

You will not let me dye.

*Cedō senem*, Bud.

*Tibi notum*, te certiorē faciam, Plin. Cic.

*Fer me*, Ter. Hec. 4. 2.

*Venas alicui incidere*, Cic. de Arusp.

*Missus est sanguis sine dolore*, Cic. Att. 1. 13.

*Machinis demissum est simulachrum*, Sal. 3. Hist.

*Mori prohibes*, Clap. Flau. Dec. cl. 19.

### CHAP. XLVI.

#### Of the Particle **Like**.

I. **Like**) importing resemblance of quantity, or quality, figure, form, or shape, &c. in one thing to another, is made by *par*, *similis*, or *æquus*: as,

Had there been in us the like skill that there is in him. *Si par in nobis, atque in illo scientia fuisset*, Cic. 2. Nat.

You are like your master. *Domini similis es*, Ter.

They both have like returns. *Æqua utrique conditio est*.

Par leçons ventis, volucrique simillima vento, Virg. Æ. 2. *Quem metus par hujus erat*, Lucan. 1. 10. *Utinam nihilet par æquatoris tecum*, Ter. Eun. 1. 2. *Tam consimilis, si quàm potest*, Plaut. Menæch. 5. ult.

Note, *Par* and *æquus* properly belong to quantity, *similis* to quality.

- II. 2. *Like*) denoting to approve, delight in, or be pleased with, glad of, &c. is made by a Verb, or Phrase of that import; viz. *probo, gaudeo, cordi est*, &c. as,
- You wilt like the doing of it, *Gaudebis facto, Ter.*
- If you like it, *Si tibi istuc placet; cordi est Cic.*
- I like it well, *Magnopere probo, laudo, Cic.*
- Ennio delector, Cic. *Isocratem maximè mihi tunc, U. Cujus in negotiis gerendis magnitudinem animi non tam immines probissent, nisi* — Id. pro Rab. *Hisque uti empiriam gaudeo tibi placere, Id. Att. 1. 4. Quam propter civitatem ejus formam, Ter. He. 4. 4. Utroque utriusque est ordi, Id. Phor. 5. 3. Arrident mihi aëles, Plaut.* We say in English, It likes me, for I like it, &c. where *likes, likes, or liketh*, signify please, or pleasest. Accipis, Ter. And. 5. 4. 48. *Ita isti faveo sententiae, I so like their opinion. Cic. Tule, 1.*

- III. 3. *Like*) importing likelihood, or probability of some success, or event hapned, feared, desired, &c. is made by *verisimile, probabile, or credible est*; as,
- It is very like so, *Est verisimile, Ter. H. 5. 2.*
- Like enough so, *Satis probabile est.*
- It is very like you do ask, *Te credible est querere, Ovid. Trist. 3. 5.*
- Non est verisimile, ut Chrysozonus horum literas attamen, Cic. pro Rosc. Am. Non est probabile, Cic. 4. Verr. Quotem credible est ore fuisse mea, Ovid. Trist. 3.

Or else according to some such form of speech as the following.

- They are like to have war, *Impendit nobis belli timor, Cic.*
- I am like to lose my credit, *Periculum famæ mihi est, Cic.*
- There was like to be peace, *In spe pax fuit, Cic.*

- square never like to see me, *Hodie postremum me vides, Ter.*
- He lest wing had like to have been routed, *Prope erat, ut sinistrum cornu pelleretur, Liv.*
- He to dye, *Ferme moriens, Ter. And.*
- His camp was like to be taken, *Castris capi imminabat, Flor. 4. 6.*
- Periculum est ne incidam in manus perditorum, Cic. 1. 8. I am like to fall into — *Dignitas ejus & salus in periculum venit, Cic. pro S. Rosc. Ita secuta est minor hostium, quam imminabat, Flor. 4. 10. — than was he to have come. Prope ut pelleretur fuit, A. Gell. 4. 20. Prope est factum, ut injussu Prætoris in aciem exirent, Liv. 5. bel. Pun. Expiranti similis minijtri manu excipiunt, Curt. 1. 3.*
4. *Like*) sometimes is put to signify after the guise, garb, manner, fashion, way, course, &c. and then is made by an A verb denoting that guise, garb, &c. or some Phrase of like import: as,
- You do [or deal] like a friend, *Facis amicè, Cic.*
- He was brought up like a Gentleman; or Gentleman-like, *Libere eductus; liberaliter educatus est, Ter. Cic.*
- It was more like a city than a village, *Non fuit vici instar, sed urbis, Cic.*
- Like hail, *In modum grandinis, Flor.*
- It broke out like a storm, *Velut nimbus erupit, Flor.*
- They look'd like slain men, *Caëlorum speciem præbuerunt, Flor. Ib.*
- He carried himself like a Conqueror, *Pro victore se gessit, Curt. 1. 4.*
- Viriliter, magnoque animo fit, Cic. 1. Off. — like a man — *Tibi persuadens te à me fraternè amari, Cic. Att. 1. 4. Muscè hercle agitis atatem, Plaut. Most. 3. 2. — like soldiers: Furienti similis primam in aciem procurrit, Flor. 4. 2. Pecorum modo fugientes cecidere, Liv. 1. 4. c. 15. — like Deep — Ut furie, sic tue tibi occurrunt injurie, Cic. 2. Parad. — like furies — Hunc cum comites consequuntur — Cic. Som. Scip. Ad simulachrum igneum* [like

[like fire] *ardens pharus*, Flor. 4. 2. *Homini illico lacrimæ cadunt quæ pucro*, Ter. Eun. 5. 6. — like a child. *Optimus Senator differuit principes instar deorum esse*, Tac. Non pudet in morem discipuli vivere Natta? Pert. Stralem in modum cruciarii, Cic. 2. Ver. Ita se jam tum gressu pro cive, Cic. pro Arch. Gigantum more [like the Giants] bellare cum diis, Cic. de Sen. Representare faciem maris, Colum. 8. 17. Referre patrem; mores patris; sapientiam salis; eundem in eundem sonum; vicem, Plin. Virg. Cic. Ovid. Effigiem thuris habere; dei in se ostendere Plin. Ad effigiem chlamydis; in effigiem pelagi, Plin. Si Vini colorem reddere, Plin.

V. 5. Like) coming together with any of these Particles, as, such, manner, sort, &c. is made by Quæ admodum, sicut, pariter ac, itidem, id genus, hujusmodi, ejusmodi, istiusmodi, similiter, and perinde with ac, or ut si, &c. as,

Like as it is a wise man's part courageously to undergo sudden chances, Quæ admodum sapientis est fortuitos casus magno animo sustinere, ita — Colum.

They do in like manner, Similiter faciunt ac [ut] si — Cic.

You are always devising me such like things. Hujusmodi mihi res semper committere, Ter. Hc. 4. 5.

Quæ admodum societas in societate habet partem, sic heredes in hereditate habet partem, Cic. pro Rosc. Com. Sicut tibi cura est sentire cives tuos, quanto per te enere levetur: sic mihi laborandum est, ne — Liv. Dec. 3. 1. 19. Pariter nunc operi me adjuves, ac ductum re optulatus es, Ter. Phor. Utinam pariter fieret, ut aut hoc tibi doleret itidem, ac mihi dolet, aut — Ter. Eun. Orationes, aut aliquid id genus scribere, Cic. Aliæ ejusdem generis, Cic. In minimam ætate multa eveniunt hujusmodi, Plaut. Amph. Venio nunc non ad furtum, sed ad ejusmodi facinra in quæ omnia scelera contineri atque inesse videtur, Cic. Ver. 6. Istiusmodi civium magna nobis penuria est, Ter. Ad. Similiter facis ac si me roges, cur — Cic. 3. de Nat. Similiter faciunt, ut si nauta certarent, quis eorum potissimum gubernaret, Cic. 1. Off. Quod ego perinde tuebar, ac si

perissem, Cic. Att. 1. 13. A te peto ut meas injurias perinde dolcas, ut me existimas & dolere, & tuas ulcisci solere, Cic. Fam. 1. 8.

## Phrases.

Will do the like for you.

Behim like for like.

Will to like, Adag.

Like lips, like service, Adag.

The rest did in like manner.

They had suffered the like the year before.

If any the like thing fall out.

They will strive to they do not like the name.

You have done like your self.

This is done like your self.

They are scared like mice.

It flies like an arrow out of a bow.

The like was never known.

Had any one escaped the like death.

They were not such as you like.

It do not stand in like need.

You are like to stay still.

Many one do like any thing better than the rest.

Reddatur opera. Plaut.

Redam vicem, Plin. 1. 2. ep. 9.

Par pari referto, Ter. Eun.

Simile simili gaudet; Pares cum paribus facillime congregantur, Cic.

Similes habent labra lactucas.

Cæterique idem fecerunt, Curt.

Eadem superiore anno perpeffi sunt, Cas. 3. bel. Civ.

Si quid hujus simile evenierit, Ter. Hc. 3. 2.

Ostendunt, sibi nomen displicere, Cic. 1. de Agr. Leg.

Te dignum fecisti, Ter. Eun. 5. 2.

Ad ingenium redi, Ter. Hec. 1. 2.

Tanquam Domini timentur, Cic. Parad. 5.

Illa noto citius, volucricque sagittâ fugit, Virg. Æn. 5.

Quod nemo unquam meminerrat, Flor. 4. 2.

Haud sere quisquam talem interitum effugit, Cic. 2. Off.

Non tui stomachi fuerunt, Cic. Fam. 1. 1.

Non æque omnes egent, Cic. 2. Off.

Expectandum est tibi dum Si qua est habitior paulo —

Ter. Eun. 2. 3.

As you like pour self.  
There came into Italy new  
birds like thrushes—

Arbitratu tuo, *Plaut. Amph.*  
Venere in Italiam novæ  
turdorum specie -- *Plin. l. 10.*  
c. 49.

Like rober like rup. *Adag.*  
See my Master Clarks *Adagia Anglo-Latina*, pag. 287, b.

Dignum patellâ operculum.

## CHAP. XLVII.

### Of the Particle *Little*.

I. 1. **L**ittle) having a Substantive coming together with it, is made by *parvus*, *exiguus* or *semel* Adjective of like import: as,

No little kindness,

Non parvum beneficium, *Cic. pro Cecin.*

There is a little Difference  
between us.

Est quædam inter nos parva  
sentio, *Cic. l. 1. Leg.*

We are hindered by a little  
water.

Exiguâ prohibemur aquâ, *Quint. Met. 3.*

*Inventum, ut ova in calido foco imposita palcis igne modico foverentur, Plin. 10. 55. Terra malos homines educat atque pusillos, Juv. 15. Sat. Quippe minuti semper infirmi est animi exiguique voluptas ultio, Juv. 13. Sat. O parvi nostri que lare quos tunc minuto, aut farre & tunc solco exornare coronâ, Juv. 9. Sat. Augustique imbrice non parietibusque premunt arctis, Virg. 4. Georg. Brevis est vita, Virg. Ecl. Ad brevissimum tempus, Cic. Oratio non multo meos alo asinos, [ ——— With a little bawly — ] Varro R. 3. 16.*

Or else by some diminutive Noun either Substantive or Adjective: as,

A little field.

Agellus, *Varro R. R. 3. 16.*

For so little a cause?

Tantulânæ causâ? *Cic. Att. 1.*

How little sober it be.

Quantulumcunque est, *Quint. l. 1. c. 1.*

*Agelli est hic sub urbe paulum, quod locitas foras, Ter. Ad. 5. 8. Huc aliquid paululum fræ manu dederis, Ter. Ad.*

*Ad. 5. 9. Subtristis visus est esse aliquid tantulum mihi, Ter. Ad. 2. 6. Infinite almost are the particular words hither referable; the general terminations of them are many, viz. -ulus, -la, -lulus, as, filiolus, adolescentulus, cultellus, tansulus, furcilla, cistella, vasculum, crustulum, oscillum: so -us, as senecio, pusio, iscus, as striscus; after, as surdaster, parasitaster, poetaster; &c. of which see Vols. de Analog. lib. 2. cap. 29.*

Note; Sometimes *little* refers to a Substantive not expressed, and then it is made by an Adjective of the Neuter Gender, as if it self were a Substantive; as, When I live with a little. Vivitur exiguo melius, *Claud.* So Redime te captum quam queas minimo, [ — for as little as you can, ] *Ter. Eun. 1. 1. Vivitur parvo bene, Hor. 2. Carm. Ol. 16. Paululo tum erat contenta, Ter. He 3. 1.*

2. *Little*) before an Adjective of the positive degree, is made by *aliquid*, and *nonnihil*: as,

I believe you are a little  
startled.

Credo timida es aliquid, *Plaut. Bacch.*

These things are a little  
troublesome to me.

Nonnihil molesta sunt hæc mihi, *Ter. Ad. 1. 2.*

Note, *Little* in this sense is a note of some kind of diminution, and stands for somewhat, or in part: and it may elegantly be rendered by an Adjective, or Adverb of the Comparative degree, as in that of *Virg. 1. Æn. Tristior, & lacrimis oculis suffusa nitentes. Hoc est, non quidem admodum tristis; sed tamen solito tristior, subtristis, vel ex parte tristis; (saith Vossius agreeing with Priscianus.) A little, or somewhat sad. So Durus incedit, fac ambulet, Ovid. 1. de Remed. Am. Ubi durius est duriuscule (saith Vossius) a little, or somewhat hard. To express this diminution a little more fully, paulo, or some such like word is added sometimes to the Comparative degree; as, Siqua est habitior paulo, pugilem esse aiunt, *Ter. Eun. 2. 3. Eum labor & cura torquet verentem ne paulo oboletior fuerit oratio, Cic. 3. de Orat. Egique aliquanto incivilius & violentius, Suet. Tit. Cap. 6. See Voss. de Analog. l. 2. c. 23. Danes. lib. 1. l. c. 46. Sometime little in this sense will be conveniently**

veniently made by an *Adjective* in *ulus*, or *usculus*, as *laudulus*; *puridiusculus*; and an *Adverb* in *uscule* formed by the *Comparative degree*; as, *meliuscule*; (a *little better*); *melius*; Cum *meliuscule* tibi est; Cic. in ep. *like as are the Adjectives* in *usculus* that so signify. *Meliuscula* est [is a little better than the was] Ter. Hec. 3. 2.

III. 3. *Little*) before a word of the comparative degree is made by *aliquanto*, and *paulo*: as,

A little more than they were able to bear. Aliquanto amplius quam ferre possent, Cic. 6. Verr.  
For a little wiser. Non paulo sapientior, Hor. Scr. 3. Satyr.

*Domus ei magnifica: sed aliquanto praestantior in eodem latio*, Qu. Catul. Plin. l. 17. c. 1. And so Ter. *usculum* also; *Ejus frater aliquantum ad rem est avidior*, En. 1. 2. *Se paulo minus quam privatum egit*, Suet. Tib. c. 16. *Liberius paulo mihi aliquis*, Cic. in Orat. *Tardior paulo*, Hor. de Art.

So is it also made when it hath before, after, or otherwise coming after it: as, *Quum ille aliquanto ante te Prætor* [A little before you were Prætor] *esset mortuus*, Cic. Ver. 4. Et *aliquanto ante* [a little before] *constituere*, quid accidere possit, Cic. 1. Off. *Aliquanto post* [a little after] *argentaria dissoluta*, Cic. pro Cecin. *Tibi equidem dedidisti* *am Phrygionem ferres paulo prius* [a little before] *Plaut. Menæch.* De quo dicam equidem paulo post [a little after] Cic. de Nat. Deor. *Endem enim sunt membra in utriusque disputationibus*, sed paulo secus [a little otherwise] *atque ab illo partita ac distributa*, Cic. 3. de Orat.

IV. 4. *Little*) coming before a Verb is made by *paulum*, *nonnihil*, *parum*; *aliquantum*, *aliquantulum*, *paululum*, &c. as,

Though they may jar a little.

¶ *bellere* you do a little wonder, what the matter should be, that—

Quamvis paulum discreper, Cic. 1. Off.

Crede te non nihil mirari, si quapropter — Ter. Hec. 1.

mouth advantage me a little.  
The old form of it is a little changed.  
Spare you self a little.

Let me come to my self a little.

*Paulum sepulta distat inertia celata virtus*, Hor. l. 4. Od. *et de pol id modicum curas*, Plaut. *Sed si paucillum poteris contentus esse*, E. *Ne per paucillum modo*, Plaut. Captiv. *Nonnihil commoveor*, Cic. pro Quint. *Imo duas dabo una si parum est*, Plaut. Stich. *Absece ergo paululum istinc*, Plaut. Alin. *Qui processit aliquantum ad virtutis alium*, Cic. 3. de Fin. *Illius comatus aliquantum repressissim*, Cic. 4. Ver. *Hither may be referred modice, leviter*, and such like words, as are used to note the doing of a thing sparingly, and in little measure. *Leviter inter se dissentit* [— a little at odds —] Cic. Att. l. 1. *Earum modice me tangit*, Cic. Att. l. 2. *Bacillum incursum & leviter ad summo inflexum*, Cic. 1. de Div. *Scripti de te parè* [little] *medius fidius*, & *timide*, Cic. Fam. 6. 7.

Note, If little come together with a verb signifying to esteem and value; buy, or sell, it is made by *parvo* *minimo*, *paululo*, *tantulo*, &c. *Nisi forte parvo te æstimas*, Sen. 1. de Benef. *Quid agas? Nisi ut te redimas captum*, quam quævis, *minimo*: si nequeas paululo, at quanti queas, Ter. Eun. 1. 1. *Haud illi stabunt Eneia parvo Hospitia*, Virg. Æn. 10. *Cur tantulo venierint? Cic. in these pretio is understood*; for as Val. Max. said, *Magno ubique pretio virtus æstimatur*, lib. 5. cap. 4. *So Martial said*, *Parvo cum pretio didici liceret*, lib. 6. ep. 66. And so Gell. *Libros tres reliquos mercatur nihilo minore pretio*, lib. 1. cap. 19. And the Ablative is governed of *pro* understood, such Voss de Constr. c. 47. And after Verbs signifying to esteem or value it is also made by *parvi*: as, *Dumne ob malefacta peream*, *parvi æstimo si ego hic peribo*, Plaut. Capt. 3. 5. *Periculum mortis atque exilii*, *parvi esse ducenda*, Cic. pro Arch. *Parvi issue facio*, dummodo — Plaut. Mil. *Quis hic est, qui deos tam parvi pendit?* Plaut. Rud. 3. 2. Which Adjective agrees with pretii, or ætis understood; which again

is governed of *res*, or *pro re* understood, so as that *pari* duco, is to be supplied, *rem parvi pretii duco*, or *pro re parvi pretii duco*, saith Voss. de Constr. cap. 19. † *Hither* refer *parvi* used after *refer*; as *Parvi reuulsi* non suscepisse, *Ter. Ph. 4. 3.* Etenim illud primum parvi re-  
fert vos amissa vectigalia recuperare, *Cic. pro Leg. Man. 5.*  
After interest: for *magni* interest being ordinarily read. *Cic. in Bru. & Fam. 15. 11.* no doubt *parvi* interest, may be used also; and probably is, being affirmed both by *Stephanus* and *Vossius*: and again as *multum* and *plurimum* refer to said (See pag. 185. 2. Note) so in reason may both *parvi* refer, as *Vossius* saith, and perhaps *paulum*, & *pauillulum*, as *Stephanus*.

V. *5. Little*) sometimes is used to note a little space, or short while, or time, and made by *parumper*, *paulisper* as,

*Strap* for meliere a little till  
I come out.

*He* straped a little till his  
wife got bet ready.

*Dum exco*, *parumper* open-  
me hic, *Ter. And. 4. 2.*  
*Paulisper*, dum se uxor con-  
parat, commoratus est, *Cic. pro Mil.*

*Absesse à domo paulisper* maluit, quam illud argentum amittere, *Cic. 6. Verr.* Abducere animum *parumper* à militiis, *Cic. Att. 1. 11.* Ibi *paulisper* *Cæsar* ante portum commoratus, dum relique naves convenirent, *Cæsar. Disput. cunctatus* *parumper*, dum speculatores referrent, *Liv. 1. Dec. 1. 4.* *Hither* refer *aliquantisper*, At certe conceda hinc aliquo ab eorum ore *aliquantisper*, *Ter. H. 3. 3.*

VI. *6. Little*) coming together with *never* so is together with those particles made by some diminutive derived from *tantus*, or *quantus*; also by *quamvis*, and *quolibet*, *paulum*, and *paululum*, with *modo*: according to the following forms of speaking.

*He* might have told it, had  
*He* had but never so little  
time—

*If* we cast but our eyes,  
never so little down—

*Vendidisset*, si tantulum mor-  
fuisset—*Cic. 7. Verr.*

*Si tantulum oculis deiecerit*  
mus—*Cic. 7. Verr.*

*If* you do never so little  
amiss.

*It* may be judged by what  
I say, be it never so lit-  
tle.

*It* would have been con-  
sented with though never  
so little a corner of  
Italy.

*If* Pompei do but seem  
never so little to like it,  
he will do it.

*If* you soil never so little,  
I am undone.

Though it be never so little  
that—

*Si quis tantulum de rectâ ratione deflexerit*, *Cic. 7. Verr.*  
Nam si nox incessit, quantulocunque humore, prius quam  
struatur, corrumpitur, *Colum. 1. 2. c. 11.* *Quantulum id-*  
cunque est: *Cic. 2. de Orat.*

*Si tantulum peccâsses*, *Plant. Rud.*

*Ex eo quod dico*, quantulum-  
cunque id est, judicari po-  
test, *Cic. Verr. 4.*

*Quamvis* parvis *Italix* latebris  
contentus essem, *Cic. pro Rosc. Am.*

*Si* Pompeius paulum modo o-  
stenderit sibi placere, faciet,  
*Cic. Fam. 1. 5.*

*Si* paululum modo quid te fuge-  
rit, ego perierim, *Ter. He. 2. 3.*

*Quamlibet* parum sit, quod—  
*Quint. 1. 1. c. 1.*

*Si quis tantulum de rectâ ratione deflexerit*, *Cic. 7. Verr.*  
Nam si nox incessit, quantulocunque humore, prius quam  
struatur, corrumpitur, *Colum. 1. 2. c. 11.* *Quantulum id-*  
cunque est: *Cic. 2. de Orat.*

### Phrases.

*He* must be suffered to drink  
but a very little.

*To* drink a little too much.

*When* he hath drunk a lit-  
tle too much.

*A* little after he went in a-  
gain.

*He* should come little of  
nothing short of the  
Greeks.

*He* was a little after their  
time.

*He* little and little it is  
brought to that pass,  
that—See *Phras. Win-*  
ston.

*Nec* potestas aquæ nisi quam  
parcissimè facienda est, *Co-*  
lum. 1. 6. c. 7.

*Bibere* meliuscule quàm sat est,  
*Plant. Mostel. 4. 2.*

*Ubi* adbibit plus paulo, *Ter. He. 2. 1.*

*Haud* multo post recepit se in-  
tro denuo, *Ter. Ph. 5. 6.*

*Non* multum aut, non omnino  
*Græcis* cederetur, *Cic. 1. Tusc.*

*Recens* ab illorum ætate fuit,  
*Cic. 3. de Nat.*

*Sensum* eo deducitur, ut—  
*Cic. 2. Off.*

*Paulatim*—

They are either all whole,  
or very little hurt.

He lived too little a while.  
He is a little too much given  
to the world.

He was within a little of  
being killed.

Altho' as little charge as  
may be.

He would make little re-  
hance of it.

*Parvi pendo; asimo*, Ter. Plaut.

Do you set so little by me?  
Too little to contend with  
him.

This house is too little for  
my family.

This garment is too little  
for my body.

*Ne aurum quidem usus supererat, silvas quæstiente  
ro, qui concuscentibus ramis majorem quam pro situ  
num edebat*, Curt. l. 5. *Conscidit deinde in regni sellam  
pro excelsiore quam pro habitu corporis*, Curt. l. 4. See other  
ways of rendering this kind of phrase in Particle Too, Re-  
le 2.

One that hath but little re-  
sistance in him.

Think how little a while he  
reigned.

*Aut integra manent, aut le-  
vissime læsa sunt*, Plin. 9.  
l. 6.

*Parum diu vixit*, Cic. 1. *Tusci*.  
*Aliquantum ad rem est avidior*,  
Ter. Eun. 1. 2.

*Propius nihil est factum, quæ-  
ut occideretur*, Cic.

*Quam minimo sumptu*, Plaut.  
*Aulul*.

*Parvi id duceret*, Cic. 2. *de Fin*.

*Itane abs te contemnor?* Ter.  
Tanto certare minor, Hor. Sat.  
2. *Satyr*. 4.

*Augustior est domus hæc quæ  
pro familiâ meâ, - - familiâ  
angusta est*.

*Arctior vestis est quam pro ha-  
bitu corporis mei*.

*Parcus Deorum cultor & in-  
quens*, Hor. 1. *Car*.

*Quam non diu regnaret fac-  
gites*, Cic. Fam. 11. 3.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

### Of the Particle *Less*.

I. 1. **L**ess) referring to a Substantive is the Com-  
parative of the Adjective little, and rendered by  
the comparative of some Latine Adjective of that fig-  
nification.

Chap.

They are marked with less | *Minore conatu moventur*, *Quin-*  
*til*. l. 1. c. 12.  
*Minore sum futurus in metu*, Hor. 1. *Epod*. *Minus habent*  
*vel obscuritatis vel erroris*, Cic. Fam. 6. 6. *Nec ad mortem*  
*minus animi est, quam ad eadem fuit*, Liv. dec. 1. l. 2.

Note, when value, cost, or price is referred unto, if the  
word less have not a Substantive expressed together with it, it is  
made by minoris in the Genitive case; whereas when the Sub-  
stantive is expressed, it is to agree in case with it. Non vendo  
pluris quam cæteri, fortasse etiam minoris [— for less] Cic.  
1. Off. Res nulla minoris constabit patri quam filiis [— cost  
less, or stand in less] Juven. 7. Sat.

2. Less) coming together with an Adjective, a Verb, II.  
or these particles, no, nothing, never, much, little,  
&c. is made by minus.

Altho' is less ridiculous than  
he?

So is any age less wear-  
ied.

So less then any of you.

*Quiridiculus minus illo?* Hor.  
Ser. 2. Ser. 4.

*Neque ulla ætas minus fatiga-  
tur*, *Quintil*. c. 12.

*Non minus quam vestrum qui-  
vis*, Plaut. *Amph*.

*Pub. Scipionem dicere solitum scripsit Cato, nunquam se  
minus otiosum esse, quam cum otiosus: nec minus solum,  
quàm cum solius esset*, Cic. 3. Off. *Si non errasset fecerat  
illa minus*, Martial. *Non minus à te probari, quam diligi  
semper volui*, Cic. Fam. 1. 10. *Illi corporis commodis com-  
peribeam vitam putant: nostri nihil minus* [— nothing  
less] Cic. 3. de Fin. *In iis autem rebus, quæ nihilo minus  
[nevertheless] ut ego absum, confici possint*, Cic. Fam. 10.  
2. *Multo minus* [much less] *movebant minæ*, Cic. ad  
Att. l. 8. *Civilem se admodum inter initia, ac paulo mi-  
nus* [little less] *quàm privatum egit*, Suet. Tib. c. 26.  
*Minus tribus horis* [in less than three hours —] *millium  
pedum quindecim in circuitu munitionem perfecerrunt*, Cæsar.  
*Minus is also set before Adverbs, Vel si minus aviter urat*,  
*Ovid*. ep. 18. but we rather English it, not so than less.



III. 3. *Leass*) sometimes is part of the signification of a Verb: as,

Many things I make less. | Multa minui, Cic. Fam. 6. 7.  
Quod potes, extenua fortis mala corde ferendo, Ovid.  
Trist. eleg. 3.

### Phrases.

Birds like thrushes somewhat less than pigeons.	Aves turdorum specie paulum infra columbas magnitudine, Plin. l. 10. c. 49.
It was not so much as used, much less was it in any esteem.	Ne in usu quidem, nedum in honore ullo erat, Suet. de Illust. Gram.
They are less than they are said to be.	Intra famam sunt, Quint. l. 11. c. 3.
We followed them nevertheless.	Nihilominus sequebatur, Cic. 3. bel. Civ.
We spent it in less than a year; or a years time.	Non toto vertente anno absumsit, Suet. c. 37. Calig.
With no less eloquence than freedom.	Pari eloquentia ac libertate, Tac. 1. Hist.
Less than it ought.	Citra quam debuit, Ovid. l. Pont. 1. 8.

## CHAP. XLIX.

### Of the Particle *Leass*, and *Leass*.

I. 1. *Leass*) referring to a Substantive is the Superlative degree of the Adjective little, and made by the superlative of such Latine Adjective as signifies little.

Of many evils, the evil that is the least, is the minimum evil.

Ex malis eligere minima oportet, Cic. Off. No minimi quidem ex parte [not in the least] Cic. 1. Off.

2. *Leass*

2. *Leass*) referring to a Verb is made by the Adverb *minime*: as,

It displeased me the least. | Mihi minime displicebat, Cic.  
Ad te minime omnium pertinebat, Cic. pro Rosc. me.

3. *Leass*) having at, or at the before it, sometimes an Adverb of quantity, made by minimum, or minime: as,

At least four score and one.

At least four score and one.

De his quatuor generibus singule minimum in duas dividentur species, Varro de re rust. l. 1. c. 5. Ea ex octo minimis pedibus, Colum. l. 5. Id sexies evenit per annos, minimum quater. Plin. 1. 18. c. 16.

Sometimes a Conjunction, diminutive made by *saltem*, *certe*, *at*, *vel*: as,

Let me of this grief, or lessen it at least.

We are banquished then, or if worth cannot be overcome, at least we are broken.

If I may not enjoy a good common-wealth, at least I will be without a bad one.

At the least the shadow of Peter might overshadow some of them, Act. 5. 15.

If non propinquitas, at aetatis suae! si non hominis humanitatis rationem haberet, Cic. pro Flac. Homines morum optare incipiunt, vel certe timere desinant, Cic. 1. Tull. Quare

Eripe mihi hunc dolorem, aut minue saltem, Cic. Att. Visi sumus igitur, aut si vincti dignitas non potest, certe fracti— Cic. in ep.

Si mihi republica bona frui non licebit, at carere malis, Cic. pro Mil.

Ut Petri vel umbra inumbret aliquem eorum, Beza.

*Quare nunc saltem ad illos calculos revertimur*, Cic. Att. 1.1.  
*Postremo, si nullo alio pacto vel scire*, Ter. Phor. 2.1.  
 Some copies leave out *vel*; but so *Stephanus, Muretus, Tassellinus*, and *Pareus* read it.

- IV. 4. *Least or Left* with the *Conjunction* that expresses, *or understood*, and a *Verb* after it is made by *ne*: as,

*I am afraid lest this should spread farther.* Vereor, ne hoc serpat longius.  
*Cic. Att. 1. 10.*

*Forem obdo, ne senex me opprimeret*, Plaut. Casin. 1. meo, ne absum, cum adesse me sit honestius, Cic. Ar. 16. 12.

Note, 1. The *Verb* that comes after *ne* [*leat*], in this case is to be of the *Subjunctive* mood. *Ego ad te ne hæc quidem scribo*, ne cuiusquam animum meæ literæ interceptæ odiant, Cic.

Note, 2. As in speaking *leat*, and *lest* are not at all distinguished, so in writing they are much confounded. The critical difference, if any be, is, that *lest* is the superlative of little, being formed from *leis*, by contraction of *leisellus* to *lest*; and *leat* is the conjunction. But use (quem pæc arbitrium est & jus & norma loquendi) hath made the difference (quite contrary) to be, that *leat* is the *Adjective*, and *lest* the conjunction, i.e. where a difference is stood upon. See Wallisii Gram. Ling. Anglic. cap. 6.

### Phrases.

If there could be any the least difference in the world—

Quod si interesse quippiam tantulum modo potuerit—  
*Cic. 1. de Leg.*

That I may say the least—

Ut levissimè dicam, Cic. Fat. 3. 10.

There were two hundred at least:

Fuimus omnino ad ducentos.  
*Quic. Qu. Fr. 2. 1.*

You make the least reckoning of your own courtiers,

Beneficiorum tuorum parvulus estimator es, Plaut. Pæneg.

CHAP.

## CHAP. L.

### Of the Particle *Long*.

- I. *Long* joined with all is an expletive included under the *Latine* for all, viz. totus, or omnis: as,

I have not seen him all this day long, — Hebe Ter.

I am all day long. In omni vitâ, Cic.

*Senatus haberi non potest mense Februario toto*, Cic. *Quem semel ait in omni vita viciisse Lucilius*, Cic. Tule. 3. *Cum equæ anno prope toto præstant*, P. in. l. 11. c. 40.

2. *Long* with *of* denotes one to be the cause of, occasional to, or in fault for a thing, and is made by culpa, or causi, sto, or fio, according to the forms of speaking that follow.

It is long of you, not of me. Tua isthæc culpa non mea est, Plaut. Epid. 3. 6.

It is not long of him. Is in culpa non est, Ter. Hec.

It was long of you that he was condemned. Tu in causâ damnationis fuisti, Quint.

It is not long of me that you understand not— Non stat per me quo minus intelligas, — Plin. l. 18.

You will say it was long of him. Illius dices culpâ factum, Ter. Hec. 2. 1.

Whatever of this was factum est, culpâ non est factum mei, Ter. Eun. 5. 6. Si id culpâ senectutis accideret, Cic. de Sen. Ex te ortum est, Ter. And. Hac mea culpa non est, Plaut. Epid. 3. 6. Per eos factum est, quo minus—

Cic. in Ep. Per ipsum non stetit quo minus exprimeret, Tacit. Per te stetit, quo minus hæ nuptia fierent, Ter. And. 1. 2. Hoc P. Clodii impulsu factum est, Cic. pro S. Role. Omnis illa tempestas Casare impulsore & auctore excitata est, Cic. de Prov. Conf. Me impulsore hac non facit, Ter.

Ter. Eun. 5. 5. 18. *Non meo vitio fit*, Cic. Att. 11. 16.

III. 3. *Long*) sometimes signifies greatly to desire, as then is to be translated by a Verb so signifying, viz. *peto*, *ardeo*, *suspiero*, &c. as,

Quæ plerique vehementer expectant, pro nihilo ducunt, Cic. 1. Off.

*Aliquid immensum desiderant*, Cic. *Suspirat longo an-  
visam tempore marem*, Juven. 11. Satyr. *Avidi con-  
gere dextras ardebant*, Virg. 1. Æn. 1. *Optata Troer pu-  
untur arena*, d. *Desiderium flagrare*, *laborare*, *teneri*, *cen-  
cendi*, Cic. *Desiderium sui apud aliquem relinquere*, —  
aliqui incutere, Cic. Hor. *Quo magis te expecto*, Cic. Fam.  
4. 1.

IV. 4. *Long*) coming with a Substantive is an Adjective noting the measure of time or magnitude, and made by *longus*, &c. as,

They stand leaning upon | Stant longis innixi hastis, Virg.  
long spears, | En. 9.  
Labourers think the day | Dies longa videtur opus debentibus, Hor. ep. 1. l. 1.

Addita ei ad præsidium provincie 50 longæ naves, Liv. 1. 7. bel. Pun. *Diuturni silicii P. C. quo erant his temporibus usus*, finem bodiernus dies attulit, Cic. pro Marc. *Ad hoc barba promissa [a long beard] & capilli efferrant speciem oris*, Liv. 1. 2. 1. decad. *Diuturnum bellum*, Liv. 1. 5. bel. Pun. *Quæ oblonga sint ova*, gratioris saporis præstat — Plin. 10. 52. *Gallus prælongi gladii ac sine macronibus*, Liv. 2. bel. Pun. *Perlonga*, & non satis tuta via Cic. Att. 1. 5. *Demissa usque ad salos purpura*, Cic. pro Cluent. *Tunica talaris*, Cic. 7. Verr. *Inclutus dicimus brevissimi literi*, *infans productus* — Cic. in Orat. *Longum sanè iter*, & via inepta, Cic. Att. 1. 16. *Longinquus morbo est implicatus*, Liv. 1. 1. ab urbe.

Note,

Note, When *long* comes after a word noting the measure of length it may be made according to some of these following forms:

16. about four fingers | *Inflar quatuor digitorum est*,  
long. | Colum. 1. 3.  
Then they shall be grown | *Cum quatuor digitos longitudine expleverint*, Plin. 18.  
four fingers long. | 27.

*Gaemon septem pedes longus* — seven foot long. *A-  
nus longas pedum quinquagenum facito* — fifty foot long,  
Col. *Platanus longitudine 15. cubitorum* — fifteen cubits  
long. *Corpus porrigitur per novem jugera* — nine acres  
long, Virg. *Temo prociens in octo pedes* — eight foot long,  
Virg.

5. *Long*) coming with a Verb but without a Substantive is an Adverb, and made by *diu*, &c. as,

You have staid me long. | *Diu me estis demorati*, Plaut.  
You shall you long rejoice. | *Nec longum lætare*, Virg.  
En. 10.  
It is pronounced long. | *Productè dicitur*, Cic. in Orat.

*Hæc autem forma retinenda non diu est*, Cic. in Orat. *Diutissime senex fuisset*, Cic. de Am. *Diutine uti bene*, *lucorum bene*, Plaut. Rud. *Quum decorum adolescentem & diutule tacentem conspicatur foret* — Appul. *Vetustissime in usu est*, Plin. 1. 27.

6. *Long*) often comes together with these Particles, VI  
*how*, *so*, *since*, *as*, *ago*, *before*, *after*, &c. and  
together with them is made according to the following  
forms of speaking.

How long is it since you | *Quam pridem non edidisti* Plaut.  
did eat? | Stich. 2. 2.  
How long is it since it was | *Quamdiu id factum est* Plaut.  
done? | Captiv. 5. 2.  
How long are we asking | *Quam diu poscimus aliquid*  
the gods any things? — | deos? Sen. ep. 60.

How

How long is it since you came?

I am sorry you were so long away from us.

So long as I shall live.

So long as he thinks it will be known, he hath a care.

So long as it shall not repent you how much you profit.

I will never marry so long as she lives.

So long as he shall live in poverty—

So long as I seem not so to you, I matter not.

So long as you shall be in prosperity.

As long as the Commonwealth was managed by them.

As long as they live.

I gave as long as I had it.

It was spoken long since.

It is not long since he cast his teeth.

It is not long since we drunk.

Herillus's opinion was long ago killed off.

I knew it long before you.

Not long before.

Not long after.

It was not long between.

I knew that you foresaw

Quam dudum tu advenisti, *Plaut. Afn.*

Ego te abuisse tam diu à cobis doleo, *Cic.*

Dum animâ spirabo mel, *Cic.*

Dum id recitum iri credi tantisper cavet, *Ter. Adelph.*

Quoad te quantum proficiat non poenirebit, *Cic. 1. Off.*

Nunquam illâ vivâ ducturus uxorem domum, *Ter.*

Uque dum ille vitam colat inopem, — *Ter. H. 1. 1.*

Dum ne tibi videar, non haboro, *Cic. Att. 8. 13.*

Donec eris felix, *Ovid.*

Quamdiu respublica per egeretur, *Cic. 2. Off.*

Uque dum vivunt, *Plaut. Truc.*

Dedi dum fuit, *Plaut. Pseud.*

Olim dictum est, *Ter. Phor.*

Illi haud diu est, cum dentes exciderunt, *Plaut. Mer.*

Jam diu factum est postquam bibimus, *Plaut. Pers.*

Herilli jam pridem explosa sententia est, *Cic. 1. Off.*

Multo prius scivi quam tu, *Ter. Hec. 4. 1.*

Multo ante, *Cic. de Sen.*

Non ita pridem, *Cic.*

Non multo post, *Cic.*

Haud ita multum temporis interitum fuit, *Liv.*

Cognovam te hæc mala multum

these mischiefs long before.

Not long before day.

He had not run away so long before.

I can bear with his follies so long as they are but toys.

You should bear with him so long [i. e. so far] till.

I never cease urging her so long till—

The beast is chased up and down so long till it pants again.

I had rather not be old so long than—

They are not so after so long a time with all speed to be dispatched.

Long ago they were under their protection.

It hath not been long in request.

Note, In expressions where long continuance of time is noted, there long may be rendered after some of these forms of speaking.

If the disease be of any long continuance.

Inveteravit hac opinio; consuetudo, *Cic. Vetustate*

[in long continuance of time] coarcescit aetas; evanes-  
cit vinum, rubescit nix; abit memoria, *Cic. Plin. Liv.*

Diurnitas [long continuance of time] maximos lussus, illis, *Cic.*

Diurnitate [in long time] extinguitur, *Dic.*

Temporis longinquitatem timebat, *Cæ. 16. 2.*

Negabit voluptatem crescere longinquitate, *Cic. 2. de Fin.*

Neque consulere in longitudinem sc. temporis, *Ter. Heaut.*

to ante providentem, *Cic. Fam. 1. 4.*

Non dudum ante lucem, *Plaut. Pæn.*

Si non tanto ante fugisset, *Cic. 7. Ver.*

Uque eo ego illius ferre possum ineptias, verba dum sunt, *Ter. Eun. 4. 6.*

Bum ferres eatenus, quoad— *Cic. ad Qu. Fr.*

Non desisti inflare usque adeo donec— *Plaut. Cistell.*

Concitare agitur pecus eoque dum anhelet, *Colum. 6. 6.*

Ego me minus diu senem esse malle— quam— *Cic. de Sen.*

Nunc denique quamprimum exequenda sunt, *Colum. 11. 2.*

In eorum fide antiquius erant, *Cæs. 1. bel. Civ.*

Non adeo antiquius placuit, *Plin.*

Si jam inveteravit morbus, *Colum.*

Inveteravit hac opinio; consuetudo, *Cic. Vetustate*

[in long continuance of time] coarcescit aetas; evanes-  
cit vinum, rubescit nix; abit memoria, *Cic. Plin. Liv.*

Diurnitas [long continuance of time] maximos lussus, illis, *Cic.*

Diurnitate [in long time] extinguitur, *Dic.*

Temporis longinquitatem timebat, *Cæ. 16. 2.*

Negabit voluptatem crescere longinquitate, *Cic. 2. de Fin.*

Neque consulere in longitudinem sc. temporis, *Ter. Heaut.*

## Phrases.

It will not be long ere—

Jam aderit ; prope ad-  
cum—Ter. Hec. 4. 1. *Aut*  
I. I.I believe he will be here ere  
long.Credo illum jam adfuturum  
se, Ter. Eun. 4. 6.It's a long time since you  
went from home.Jamdudum factum est. qu-  
abisti domo, Plaut. Trin.I have been here a long  
time.Ego jam dudum hic adsum,  
Ter. Eun. 4. 6.We thought long till he saw  
that money.Nihil ei longius, videbamus,  
quam dum illud videret  
gentum, Cic. Ver. 6.This is the long and the  
short of it, that—Cujus summa est ; quod—  
Fam. 6. 7.

That soon will be long to.

Id accutum diu est, Plaut.  
Amph.

## CHAP. LI.

Of the Particle *Man*.I. **I. Man** referring to age, as spoken by way of  
opposition to child, &c. is made by vir : as,When I became a man, I  
put away childish things,  
I. Cor. 13. 11.Postquam factus sum vir, ab-  
olevi quæ infantis erant.  
Bexa.Quod non modo in puero, sive adolescente, sed etiam in  
viro admiratione dignum videretur, Plin. Sed obsecro  
ita venusta habeantur ista, non ut vincula virorum, sed  
oblectamenta puerorum, Cic. par. 5,II. 2. **Man** referring unto Sex as spoken by way of  
opposition to woman, &c. is made by vir ; and man  
as,Neither do the Roman  
women swear by Hercules—Neque mulieres Romanæ per  
Herculem dejurant, neque  
(15)tes, nor the men by Ca-  
stor.  
post mysteries neber ei-  
ther seen, or heard of by  
men.viri per Castorem, Gell. 4.  
I.  
Sacræ maribus non invisæ so-  
lum, sed etiam inaudita,  
Cic. de Arusp.Eumoderunt quæ viri, quæ mulieres, Liv. Sic quidem  
viri, sed ne qui sexus à laude cessaret, ecce & virginum vir-  
tur, Flor. 1. 10.3. **Man** relating to the common nature of man, III:  
without respect either to age, or sex, is made by homo,  
ad mortalis : as,Could I deny my self to be  
a man.An poteram inficiari me esse  
hominem ? Cic. pro Dom.

That all men may see—

Ut omnes mortales videre pos-  
sint, Cic. Ver.Homo est mortale animal rationis, & scientiæ capiens,  
Gell. Quæ sit omnium mortalium expectatio vides, Cic. pro  
S. Rofc. Juvenal in the person of a woman saith, Homo  
sum, Sat. 6. v. 285. Cicero saith, Homo nata fueras, Fam.  
4. 5. Nec vox hominem sonat, O Dea certe, Virg.Note, If the word kind follow man, or the apper-  
taining of anything unto man be intimated by it, then it  
is made by humanus : as,Rankind runneth through  
hidden mischief.  
I do not think any thing  
unproper for me that be-  
longs to a man.Gens humana ruit per vetitum  
nefas, Hor. Carm. 1. 3.  
Humani nihil à me alienum pu-  
to, Per. Hec. 1. 1.Humano capiti cervicem pictor equinam fungere si velit,  
Hor. Art. Poet. Aliquem humanâ specie & figura, quæ  
humanitate bestias vicerit, Cic. pro Rofc. Amer. Multo  
maximum bonum patriæ, civibus, tibi, liberis, postremo  
humanae genti pepereris, si—Sall. Ex infinita societate ge-  
nitæ humani—Cic. de Amic.4. **Man** referring to some eminence of some quali- IV.  
ty, viz. courage, &c. of any person, is made by vir : as,

If we will know our selves: Si viri esse volumus, Cic. 2. to be men; i. e. stout men. Tusc.

*Exurgite, inquit, aliquando, si viri essis, atque arma capestis.* Curt. Sed cum veneris virum te putabo; Si Sal. lustii Eumedoclea legeris hominem non putabo, Cic. Qu. Pr. Vir in this use answereth to the Greek *ἀνὴρ* with which Homer began his *Odyss.* *Ἀνδρῶν μοῖν ἔργων πύστα;* which Horace (*de Arte Poetica*) renders, *Dic mihi must virum;* and Virgil (*Æneid.* 1.) imitates. *Arma virumque cano;* and to the Hebrew *אִישׁ* as it is opposed to *אִשָּׁה*, as in *Psal.* 49. 1. where *low* and *high* in our translation is but *אִישׁ וְאִשָּׁה* i. e. literally sons of men, and sons of men; but according to the use of the Phrases? and difference of the words when set in opposition, persons of lower, and of higher quality are signified; *Tum nati plebeio homine, tum qui præstant viro:* as *junius & Trem* appositely render it. See *Caryl.* on *Job.* ch. 1. 1. and *Dr. Hammond* on *Psal.* 49. 1. † *Plautus* useth *homo* in this sense, *Epid.* 3. 4. *Euge, Euge, Epidice, frugi es: pugnavisti, homines, Fr.* *Sylvius* makes this difference between *vir* and *homo*, that *vir* is generally used in good sense, *homo* indifferently in good or bad. See his *Pædagog.* cent. 2. cap. 88. But this is not universally so. See *Cic.* faith *Vir* longè post *homines* natos improbissimos, *Bru.* But this perhaps is it, that *vir* is to be understood in good sense, when set alone without any Adjective importing any thing good or bad; and that with an Adjective it is indifferent in its use.

V. 5. *Man*) referring to the servile condition of any person, is made by *servus*, or *famulus*: as,

<i>Mu. Croto's man was made free.</i>	<i>Servo Qu. Crotonis liberta data est, Cic. pro Rab.</i>
<i>Be it that master may use severity towards their men.</i>	<i>Heris sit isè adhibenda sèrvitū infamulos, Cic. Offic. 2.</i>

*Cum ex eo curiose quesisset servus noster, Cic. Att. 9.* *Pollucem servum a pedibus [i. n. p. foot-man] Romam misit, Cic. Att. See Durrer. de Partic. L. I. pag. 1. Parare penam, equos, famulos, Cic. de Am. † Symmachus* *Idem homo* in this sense, *Copiam facio, ut quod argenti dedisti venditori, id homini meo Euficio, cui summa compensasti, diguri*

*dignè expendere.* And so, *Cic. pro Quint. Hominem Pub. Quintii deprebendis in publico.* *Terence* joynes *servus* and *homo* together; *Servum hominem causam orare leges non sinit, Phorm.* 1. 5. So *Plautus*, *Hominem servum Domitios habere oportet oculos* — *Mil. Glor.* 2. 6. In this sense is *Puer* also used. *Easque litteras dederam pueris tuis, Cic. Fam.* 13. 41. Sed jam subito fratris puer proficiscebatur, *Cic. Att.* Etiam puerum inde abiens conveni *Chremis*, *Ter. And.* 1. 2. Of the use of *Puer* and *puer* too in this sense see a learned discourse in *Drusus* his observations, l. 1. c. 20.

But because it would sound harsh to say, *puer meus*, my son, though in that expression not the age, but the condition were referred to, therefore I should think the more general *homo* of servant the more fit in this case to be used.

The Greeks for *Man* in this sense have one word of near sound, viz. *παῖς*: that the one is derived from the other is more than I will say.

6. *Man*) put indefinitely without respect to age, or sex, nature, quality, or condition, is made by *quis*: as,

<i>Man may ask what you</i>	<i>Roget quis, quid tibi cum il-</i>
<i>bad to do with her?</i>	<i>la? Ter. Eunn.</i>
<i>So dicat quis; peteret quis, &amp;c.</i>	<i>See Turfell. de Partic.</i>
<i>Lat. Orat. c. 197. num. 16.</i>	

1. Note, *Man* in this sense is elegantly made by an Enallage of the second person of a Verb for the third: as,

<i>But what should a man do?</i>	<i>Verum quid facias? Ter. And.</i>
<i>It is vils hominum quasi cum ludis resseris,</i>	<i>Ter. Ad.</i>
<i>† Cicero seems to use homo alone in this indefinite sense. Est homini nihil magis est opusandum, quam prospera fortuna — pro Quint.</i>	

2. Note, If any come before *man*, then it is made by *quis*, or some compound of it: and by *ullus*: as,

<i>Bring man bying you into question.</i>	<i>Sit in judicium quis adducat, Cic.</i>
---	---

Is any man alive more fortunate than I?

If any man chance to ask for these cattle—

And is there any man, that knowing this, can suspect?

I never lived more sobbingly together with any man.

*Ecquis me vivit hodie fortunatior? Ter. Eun.*

*Si forte armenta requirit aliquis, Ovid.*

*Et est quisquam, qui cum hæc cognorit, suspicari possit?*

*Non ullo cum homine conjunctius vixi, Cic. Fam. 6. 11.*

*Submonition; If ullus be used for any man, it must either be Negatively; as, Non est ullus qui currat: or Interrogatively; as, Estne ullus qui currat? or Subjunctively; as, Si ullus me vocabit, statim veniam. Not affirmatively, saith R. Stephanus Thes. Lat. Ullus. So ecquis, and frequently ecquisnam, is used but Interrogatively, or Subjunctively, not in direct either Affirmations, or Negations, but I know of.*

III. 3. Note, If every comes before *man* it is made by *quisque*, or *unusquisque*; and *omnis*: as,

That which every man will be fit for.

Let one and the same be the profit of every man, and of all.

Here every man must do all he can that it may not come to hand stroke.

*Ad quam quisque rem aptus est, futurus, Cic. de Div.*

*Eadem sit utilitas uniuscujusque, & universorum, Cic. 1. Offic.*

*Hic omnia facere omnis debet, ne armis decernatur, Cic. Att. 1. 7.*

IV. 4 Note, If no comes before *man*, then it is made by *nemo*, and by *quis* or *quisquam*, with some Negative particle: as,

There is no man that I would now more favour.

That no man do hurt to any other.

No man almost did bid

*Nemo est, quem ego magis nunc videre cuperem, Ter. Eun.*

*—Ne cui quis noceat, Cic. 1. Offic.*

*Demum suam illum non feci*

him to his house.

*quisquam vocabat, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer.*

*Submonition, Homo is very frequently joyned with nemo, sometimes in the same Case; as, Nunquis hinc me sequitur? Nemo homo est, Ter. Neminem hominem, pluris facio, Cic. 1. Plaut. Nemo vir bonus cuiquam invidet. In this construction nemo is by an Enallage of a Substantive for an Adjective, put for nullus; according to Vossius; wherein Donatus thinks there is an Archaisme: and therefore when Terence useth it, in Adelp. 2. 3. he saith Nove auribus nostris, sed veterum consuetudine locutus est, &c. Sometimes in the Genitive case plural: as, Nemo est hominum qui vitius minus, Ter. Eun. 4. 6. Facio pluris omnium hominum neminem, Cic. Att. So nemo omnium, alone, and nemo omnium mortalium, are Ciceronian Phrases. Homo is also frequently expressed together with the other Particles; quis, quisquam, &c. Quis homo pro meo unquam vidit in domo meretricia deprendi quemquam? Ter. Eun. 5. 5. Suam quisque homo rem meminit, Plaut. Quisnam homo est? Ter. An quisquam hominum est æque miser, ut ego? Ter. Nullus frugi esse potest homo, nisi qui bene & male facere tect, Plaut.*

5. Note, After certain Adjectives, viz. good, V. vile, &c. though *man* be expressed in English, yet it will not be always necessary to make any thing for it in Latin: as, A wise man would not do those things, no nor for the preferring of his Country. *Eane conservandæ quidem patriæ causâ sapiens facturus sit, Cic. 1. Offic.*

### Phrases.

They were all slain to a man.

He is the first man of a leading man.

He is grown a man.

*Ad unum omnes interficiuntur, Cas. 1. 2. bel. Civ.*

*Familiam ducit; Restim ducit, Cic. Ter.*

*Ex pueris; Ephebis excessit; Togam virilem sumpsit, Cic.*

I am a gone man; undone man.  
The report went from man to man.  
The peep that was taken was divided man by man.

He hath plaid the man.

It is done like a man.  
A man of a moufe.

I am not [ scarce am ] my own man.

Not like to be his own man.

*Vindicti postquam meus a pratore recessi —* Pers. 5. Sat. v. 88.

I will shew when you what it is to lye like a man.

He sets down twelve acres a man.

Ther man their ships with archers.

*Speculatoria navigia militibus compleri jussit.* Cæsar. 6. 3. 4. 10.

Where shall we find a man that?

Where we men; — had we any thing of a man in us,

*Si nos color haberemus.* Petron. *Si testiculæ pars ulla perenni viveret in nobis.* Pers. 1. Sat.

Nullus sum; perii; interii, Ter.  
Rumor viritum percrebuit, Curt. 6.  
Præda, quæ capta est, viritum divisa, Caes.

Egit sanè strenuè; Cic.  
Virum egit; Viriliter se expediuit, Cic.  
Se virum præstitit, Cic.  
Viriliter sit, Cic. 1. Offic.  
Rex; aut alius; ter sex, aut tres telluræ, Eras. Galwin.

Non sum mentis [ vix sum animi ] compos, Cic. Tu.  
Vix sum apud me, Tu.  
And. 5. 4.

Non futurus sui juris, Cic. An. 1. 8.

*Teipsum docebo profecto, quid sit humaniter vivere,* Cic. Fam. 7. 1.

Duodena in singulos homines jugera describit, Liv. lib. 3. 2.

Naves sagittariis complent, Cæsar. b. c. 1.

Quotus enim quisque reperitur, qui — Cic. Off. 3.  
Si quid ingenui sanguinis habemus, Petron.

More see chap. 53. Most, see chap. 54.

## CHAP. LII.

### Of the Particle *Much.*

I. *Much* referring to a Substantive, is made 1. by *multus*, or *plurimus*, also by *tantus*, and *quantus*, as,

It is a matter of much paine. *Multi sudoris est; Cic. 1. de*

Like a Bee that gathers rhyme with much labour. *Apis more carpentis thyma per laborem plurimum; Hor. 4. Carm. Od. 2.*

That I should be at so much trouble for such a Son. *Tantum laborem capere ob talem filium; Ter. And. 5. 2.*

That they should have as much money of him, as they had a mind. *Ut ab eo acciperent pecuniam, quantum vellent; Cic. pro Sest.*

*Non multi cibi hospitem accipies, sed multi joci,* Cic. Fam. 1. 9. ep. ult. *Attice plurimam salutem,* Vale, Cic. Att. 1. 14. *Tante molis erat Romanam condere gentem,* Virg. En. 1. *In publicanorum causis vel plurimum atatis meæ versor,* Cic. 4. Verr. *Quantum quisque suæ numerorum servit in arcæ, Tantum habet & fidei,* Juven.

II. *Much* without a Substantive, and relating to price, value, or concernment, is made respectively by *tanti*, *quanti*, *hujus magni*, *permagni*, *maximi*, *plurimi*: as,

Consider not how much the man may be worth. *Noli spectare quanti homo sit, Cic. Qu. Fr. 12.*  
Priamus was hardly worth so much. *Vix Priamus tanti fuit, Ovid.*

I value you not thus much. *Non hujus te facio, Val. Max.*  
I shall set much by your letters. *Magni erunt mihi tuæ literæ, Cic. Fam. 15. 15.*



It berp much concerns us  
that you be at home.  
They think it much con-  
cerns you.  
I have deservedly been es-  
teemed you very much.  
None is every where  
much esteemed.

Per magni nostrâ interest te esse  
Româ, Cic. Att. 1. 2.  
Magni tua interesse arbitra-  
tur, Cic. Fam. 13. 9.  
Merito te semper maximi feci,  
Ter.  
Plurimi passim fit pecunia.

Non tantum pœnitere, A. Gell. Hoc si quanti tu as-  
simes sciam, tum — Cic. Att. 1. 6. Hujus non faciam,  
Ter. Ad. 2. 1. Itaque magni aestimo dignitati ejus aliqui  
astruere, Plin. Ep. 2. 1. 3. Magni interest ad decus & lau-  
dem hujus civitatis ita fieri, Cic. Att. 1. 14. Per magni in-  
terest, quo tempore hæc epistola tibi reddita sit, Cic. Fam.  
11. 16. Illud permagni referre arbitror, Ter. He. 3. Ep.  
illud quidem plurimi aestimandum, Cic. 3. de Fin. Imo uni-  
cè illum plurimi pendit, Plaut. Bacch.

1. Note, Where price, or value is noted much may be made  
by the Ablative cases magno, and permagno. Data magno  
æstimas, accepta parvo, Sen. 3. de Ira. Qui, ut ais, magno  
vendidisti, Cic. 5. Verr. At permagno decumas ejus agri  
vendidisti, Cic. 5. Verr. Quid? tu ista permagno æstimas?  
Cic. Verr. 6.

2. Note, Where concernment is noted, much may be made  
by the Adverbs multum, plurimum, tantum, quantum, Equi-  
dem ad nostram laudem non multum video interesse, Cic.  
Multum crede mihi refert, à fonte bibatur, Martial. l. 9. Ep.  
104. Permultum interest, utrumne perturbatione — Cic. 1.  
Off. Plurimum refert quid esse tribunatum putes, Plin. in  
Ep. Tantum interest subeant radii, an superveniant, Murin.  
So refert magnopere id ipsum, Cic. pro Calio. Infinitum  
refert & lunaris ratio, Plin. 16. 39.

III.

3. Much) when it is joined with a Verb or Participle,  
and may be rendered by far, or greatly, is made by mul-  
tum, megnopere, vehementer, longe, valde, &c. as,  
He was much tossed by sea | Multum ille & terris jactatus &  
and land. alto, Virg. Æn. 1.

It is not much matter or  
rare.  
It is much mistaken.  
It is much excels all other  
studies and arts.  
I am much afraid.

It is not much to be dis-  
pleased.  
I offer res multum & diu cogitatas, Cic. de Senect. Ni-  
l enim magnopere meorum miror, Cic. 4. Acad. Nemo ma-  
gnopere eminebat, Liv. 1. ab urbe. Vehementer adversari,  
Cic. 4. Acad. Et errat longe meâ quidem sententiâ, Ter.  
Ad. 1. 1. Epistola tua valde me levavit, Cic. Att. 1. 4. Non  
diocriter pertimesco, Cic. pro Quint. Me admodum di-  
ligunt multumque mecum sunt, Cic. Fam. 14. 13. Impensè  
regnum affectare, Liv. b. Mac. 1. 10.

4. Much) sometimes is part of the signification of the  
Immediately foregoing Verb: as,

You are a fine man to  
think much to send me a  
letter.

Iam lautus es, qui gravere ad  
me literas dare, Cic. Fam.  
7. 14.

5. Much) before the Comparative and Superlative  
degree (if it have how before it) is made by quo, or  
quanto; (if so) by hoc, eo, or tanto; if neither,  
multo, longè, &c. as,

How much the less hope  
there is, by so much the  
more am I in love.  
You are by so much the  
worse Poet of all, by how  
much you are the best Pa-  
tron of all.  
How much the more dis-  
finit, by so much the  
more excellent.

Quanto minus spei est, tanto  
magis amo, Ter. Eun. 5.  
ult.

Tanto tu pessimus omnium  
Poeta, quanto tu optimus  
omnium Patronus, Castib.

Quo difficilior, hoc præclari-  
us, Cic. 1. Offic.

Of which things he so much the more grievous is the sorrow, by how much greater is the blame.

You are much more skillful, yet not much better than other men.

I note think my self to be much the happiest man alive.

He much the most learned of the Greeks.

*Quanto superiorem sumus, tanto nos summissus geramus.* Ck. 1. Off. *Arationes eo fructuosiores sunt, quo diore terrâ, aratur, Verro, R. R. 1. 32. Hoc audis liberior, quo sepius, Cic. Fam. 1. 13. Certè quidem tu potius to alacrior, Ter. Eun. 4. 5. Is quasi nunc est multo nobis, Ter. Eun. 2. 2. Vir longè post homines natos probissimus, Cic. in Brut. Quoniam videbantur impendiosiores, Gel. 1. 11. At ille impendio nunc magis obnoxium, Cic. Att. 1. 10. Hæc eo pluribus scripsi; quod nil significant tue literæ, Cic. Fam. 1. 2. De cetero scribo parcius, quod te sperare malo, Cic. Fam. 1. 4. I am not quo, eo, or hoc at all with a Superlative (Mr. Farnabius deed faith, Comparativus adeo & Superlativus admittunt, quo, hoc, &c. but without an example, as to this part of the rule Syst. Gram. p. 77) Tanto, and quanto very rarely multo and longè more frequently. Tantum and quantum sometimes used in this sense. Quantum domo Inferior, tum gloria superior, Val. Max. 1. 4. Quoniam cepisti tibi ponere quantum majori impetu at philosophiam juvenis accipis, quam senex perdis, non pudebit fieri — Sen. 108. Quantum ipse ferat virtute exuperas, tanto meo pensum æquum est consuleri — Virg. Æn. 12. See Voss. Syn. Lat. p. 26. And Alexander Alexandro, Gen. Diem. c. 9. where he defends Lælius against Lauro. Valla, who had carpe at him for saying, quanto frequenter impellitur tanto firmius roboratur. Tacitus ultius quanto with a positive degree answering to tanto with a comparative. Tanto ceptus in vulgum, quanto modicus prius adificationis*

Quorum rerum eo gravior lor, quo culpa major, Cic. Att. 11. 11.

Longè cæteris peritior es, non multo melior — Gram. Reg.

Multo omnium nunc me fortunatissimum puto esse, Ter.

Græcorum longè doctissimus Hor. Serm. 1. Sat. 5.

*Quanto quis audaciâ promptus, tanto magis fidus, l. 1. the using of the comparative with it is more usual, and more elegant.*

### Phrases.

You had much more pleasure then any of us.

He is good d't you.

He made as much account of the good will of the free-men, as of his own credit.

He is much a Scholar.

He is very much a knave.

And I understand even just as much.

He took as much pains, as any of you.

He is as much like him as I am.

It was not so much as in me, much less in any esteem.

I dare not tell you, no not so much as in a letter.

They were not able to abide so much as the sound of the trumpet.

For so much to save themselves, as —

I am not now so much as I was to be.

Haud paulo plus quam quicquam nostrum delectationis habuisti, Cic. Fam. 7. 1. Sit saluti; prodest; bene sit tibi cum —

Is voluntatem municipum tantidum quanti fidem suam fecit, Cic. pro Sex. Rosc.

Vir est haud vulgariter doctus; homo non contemnendæ doctrinæ. Est impense improbus, Plaut. Epid.

Tantum ego, se. intelligo, Ter. Phor. 5. 6.

Æquè ut unusquisque vestrum laboravit, Cic. Phil. 2.

Tam consimilis est, atque ego, Plaut. Amph.

Ne in usu quidem, nedum in honore ullo erat, Suet. de Illust. Gram.

Ne epistolâ quidem narrare audeo tibi, Cic. Fam. 3. 5.

Nec tubam sustinere poterunt, Flor. 4. 12.

Non tam sui conservandi causâ, quam — Cic. Cat. 1.

Non tam sum peregrinator jam, quam solebam, Cic. Fam. 6. 19.

He was not so much troubled with any thing, as --  
If he be never so much of him.

Aboue five times as much as is laudful.

Though I lose as much more.

Reddere duplum, Plin.  
He ought to use these things as much, or more.

Had I known as much --

Though that be very much.

As if I were not as much concerned in it as you.

He was much upon that.  
Not much less than pigeons.

To be much in debt.  
They can do much with him.

With much ado at last he was brought from the bottom.

Gnatam det oro, vixque id, exoro, Ter. And. 3. 4.

I had much ado to keep my hands from him.

De Sicca ita est, ut scribiat agrè [with much ado] nunti, Cic. Att. 1. 6. Egerrime consecrunt, ut flammam transirent, Cæs. 1. bell. Gall.

Not without much ado.

Betwixen too much and too little. See Too.

I am not overmuch pleased with that.

Nulla perinde re commodior quam -- Suct.

Si cognata est maximè, Ter. Phor. 2. 1.

Quinque tanto amplius, quicquid licitum sit -- Cic. 1. 1. Perr.

Etiam si alterum tantum pendendum sit, Plaur. Epil. 3. 4.

Quem pariter uti his decuit, aut etiam amplius, Ter. He. 1. 1.

Si id scissem -- Ter. And. 4. 6.

Quamquam id maximum est, Cic. de Sen.

Quasi iithi minus mea agatur, quam tua, Ter.

Multus in eo fuit, Cic.

Paulum infra columbas magnitudine, Plin.

Ex ære alieno labore, Cæs.

Plurimum apud eum possum, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer.

Fundo vix tandem redditus in eo est, Virg. Æn. 5.

Nihil ægrius factum est quam ut ab illo manus abstinere, Cic. 6. Perr.

Difficulus atque ægrè fectat, Cæs. 1. bel. Civ.

Inter nimium & parum, Cic. 1. Off.

Illud non nimium probat, Cic. Fam. 12. 29.

A quibusdam non nimium laudatur, Colum. 1. 8. c. 8.

Is much better than --

As letters did not please me much, but they did others very much.

There seems to be too much art to gain attention used. See Too.

Is much as lies in me.

As much as lay in you.

Ter. Phor. 2. 1. Devor. Gr. Part. 1. 70. Tò ἐνδὲν αὐτοῦ;

Quid potero, Ter. 3. 1. pro viribus, Cic. de Sen. Pro virili parte, Cic. pro Sest. Pro se quisque, Cic. 3. Offic. Quantum in se fuit, Liv. 2. ab urbe.

Quantum esset in ipso, Cic. Att. 1. 5. Sueton. Tib. c. 11. Quantum potes, Ter. Ad. 3. 5. Nihil tibi consulatum poterat, Cic. pro Mur. Where Saturnius saith,

Quid dixit à me id dicere voluit quantum in me fuit. According to which he also interpretes that of Cicero, ad Qu. fr. Certe à se mihi omnia semper honesta & jucunda ceciderunt, Saturn. 1. 1. c. 27.

As much as much for you.

Which is as much as any Plaintiff can desire.

The house is as much haunted as ever.

They are not much unlike in point of matter.

And as much as you will [or how much soever you shall add] thereto, it will keep to its kind.

They are as much to blame as you --

There is much there.

As have done as much as we promised and understood.

Laudatur, Colum. 1. 8. c. 8. Nimio satius est quam -- Plaut. Bac.

Non nimis me, sed alios admodum delectatur literæ illius, Cic. Att. 1. 7.

Nimis insidiatum ad capiendas aures adhiberi videtur, Cic. Orat.

Quantum in me erit, Cic. à me, Cic.

Quod quidem in te fuit, Ter. à te, Cic.

Reddam vicem; reddetur opera, Plin. 1. 2. ep. 9. Plaut.

Quod est accuratiori maxime optandum, Cic. pro Leg.

Domus celebratur ita, ut cum maximè, Cic. ad Qu. Fr.

Non ita dissimili sunt argumento, Ter. And. Prol.

Quantumcumque eo addideris, in suo genere manebit, Cic. 3. de Finib.

Simili sunt in culpâ qui, Cic. 1. de Fin.

Tam sunt in vitio -- Cic.

Ibi plurimum est, Ter. Phor.

Satisfactum est promisso nostro ac recepto, Cic. in Ver.

Say that I am, and am kept here much against my will.

Being that you never commend either too much, or too oft—

These things are not so much to be feared as common people think.

But thus much of these things.

If you should bid me never so much.

As much as; for as much as, in as much as, see *Als c. 14* pbr. 9. pag. 41.

Too much; see *Too*.

Dic me hic oppido esse invitam, atque adversari, Ter. *He. 4. 4.*

Tu vero quum nec nimis talis de unquam, nec nimis sapienter laudaveris, *Cic. 3. de Leg.*

Hæc nequaquam pro opinione vulgi extimescenda sunt, *Cic. 3. Tusc.*

Sed hæc hæc hactenus, *Cic. 1. Offic.*

Si jubeas maximè, *Plaut. Burs. 4. 9.*

2. *MORE* the comparative of the Adjective many II. is made by plures and plura, &c. as,

Concursum plurimum vincuntur catanz, *Pacit. l. 12.*

Nos igitur ditiores sumus, qui plura habemus? *Cic. Rar.*

Non enim possunt unâ in civitate multiores, atque fortius amittere, ut non plures secum in eandem calamitatem ruant, *Cic. pro Leg. Man. Spatia & si plura supersint, trahat elapsus prior, Virg. Æn. 5.*

3. *MORE* having the Particle than with an Adjective III. the numeral coming after it (in which case it may be said by above) is made by plus, magis, amplius, superius, and super: as,

Here were more than [above] fifty men slain.

More than [above] forty years old.

Here were more than an hundred Citizens of Rome that knew Perennius at Spratuse.

Here were slain that day more than [above] fifteen thousand Ligurians.

He gave more than [above] two Sesterces to every foot-man.

Plus quingentos, colaphos infregit mihi, *Ter. Ad. 2. 1.*

Plus vulneribus viginti acceptis, See *Above ch. 2. 1. 2.*

4. *MORE* coming without a Substantive with Verbs IV. of esteeming, valuing, buying, selling, &c. is made by plus alone: as,

He is more esteemed of than another.

Plus quinquaginta hominum ceciderunt, *Liv.*

Annos natus magis quadraginta, *Cic. pro Rosc. Am.*

Herennium Syracusæ amplius centum cives Romani cognoverunt, *Cic. Ver. 3.*

Supra quindecim millia Ligurum eo die cæsa, *Liv. l. 40. c. 28.*

In singulos pedires super bina sestertia dedit, *Suet. Jul. 6. 34.*

Plus quingentos, colaphos infregit mihi, *Ter. Ad. 2. 1.*

Plus vulneribus viginti acceptis, See *Above ch. 2. 1. 2.*

Plus quingentos, colaphos infregit mihi, *Ter. Ad. 2. 1.*

Plus vulneribus viginti acceptis, See *Above ch. 2. 1. 2.*

Habetur plus hic quam ali-

us, *Cic. 6. Phil.*

## CHAP. LIII.

### Of the Particle *MORE*.

I. 1. *MORE* the comparative of the Adjective much is made by major or plus with a Genitive case: as,

I take more care to you, than—

He hath no more wit than a stone.

Filiam quis habet? pecuniâ est opus; duas? majore, plures? majore etiam, *Cic. Parad. 6.*

Fortuna mea recuperata plus mihi nunc voluptatis afferunt, *Cic. ad Quir. 1. 1.*

Plus in this sense with an Accusative case, In loco confragoso ac difficili hæc valentiora parandum, & porum in quâ plus fructum reddere possunt, cum idem operis faciant, *R. R. l. 1. c. 20.*

Unless fructum be put for fructuum, And Terence useth plusculus: as, Tum pluscula supellestilis opes est—a little more household-stuff, *Phor. 4. 3.*

Mihi majori est curæ, quam admodum quam—*Cic.*

Non habet plus sapientiæ, quam lapis, *Plaut. Mil.*

The field is worth a great deal more now, than it was then.

*Nulla vis auri, & argenti pluris, quam virtus, estimasti, Cic. Parad. 6. Sed eo vidisti multum, quod proficisci, quo ne pluris emerem, Cic. Fam. 7. 2. Pluris est talus testis unus, quam auris decem, Plaut. Truc. † It may be enquired whether it may not be said *majoris astimo*, &c. *Magis astimare* is read in *Cic. lib. 2. de Fin. et Te semper magis feci* is read in *Ter. An. 3. 3.* and so may be followed. But *majoris astimo*, I should not wish to use without an example, See *Toss. de Constr. c. 29.**

**V.** *5: MORE* before an Adjective; or Adverb is a sign of a Comparative Degree; and is either made by that Degree of the Latine Adjective, or Adverb, or by *magis* with their positive; especially if they form no regular Comparative: as,

These were more noble than those — *Fuerunt autem isti generosiores iis — Bez.*  
Nothing in the world seems more clean, nothing more denture, nothing more near. *Nihil videtur mundius, nec magis compositum quicquam, nec magis elegans, Ter. Eu. 5. 4.*

*Velim tibi persuadeas non esse mihi meam dignitatem chariorem, Cic. Fam. 12. 30. Omnes, quibus res sunt in una secunda magis sunt naturæ, quodammodo suspicis Ter. Quæ vos propter adolescentiam minus videtis, magis impensè cupitis, Ter. Ad. 1. 9. Si est dicendum magis optere, Ter. Ad. 4. 5. Et magis par fuerat me dare vobis etiam, quam — Plaut. Stich.*

Note, *Magis* is sometimes in Authors Pleonastically put together with a Comparative degree. as, *Plaut. Men. Pri. Qui dederit magis majores nugæ egerit, Id. Amph. 1. 1. Igitur magis modum in majorem in sese concipiet metum, Id. Nihil unquam invenies hoc certo magis certius, Id. Aul. 3. Ita fustibus sum mollior miser magis, quam ullus cinix, So Virg. Qui magis optato quæat esse beator avo? So Virg. Max. Sed uterque nostrum magis invidiâ, quam pecuniâ completur*

pletior est. But this is only to be observed in reading, not followed in writing.

**6. MORE** coming alone after a Verb, and signifying VI: *rather is made by magis: as,*

*Fortunæ magis tribuo, quam sapientiæ tuæ, Cic. Fam. 7. 1.*

*Neque id magis amicitia Clodii adductus fecit; quam prædictarum rerum, Cic. Att. 1. 11. Carendo magis cunctis, quam fruendo, Id. † Tumultu majore quam bello, Id. 3. 21.*

Submon. Hither refer these Phrases wherein *magis* is used, whose composition *magis* [more] in this sense is contained. *Nihil est quod malim, quod — [I desired nothing more; there is nothing I could rather wish or have than —] Cic. Fam. 4. 13. Qui capere eos, quam interficere maluerat. [who had more mind — or desired more; i. e. rather —] Curt. 1. 4. See Stewich. de Partic. L. L. 171.*

**7. MORE** coming alone after a Verb, and signifying VII: *more greatly is made by plus and magis: as,*

*Nihil me magis sollicitabat, quam, — Cic. Nihil est no young man that I love more. Plaut. Merc.*

*Non concedo tibi, ut illam plus ames, quam ipse amo; Cic. ad Qu. Fr. Me non magis liber ipse delectabit, quam admiratio delectavit, Cic. Att. 12. 16.*

Submon. Hither refer the usual reduplications both of the English Particle *more*, and of the Latine *plus*, and *magis: as,*

*Quem mehercule plus plusque indies diligo, Cic. Att. Quotidie magis ac magis cogito de — Cic. Fam. 1. 2.*

Entar ut in diis magis magisque hac nascens de me de-  
plicetur opinio, Cic. Fam. l. 10. *Dii faciant, ut res  
plus plusque istuc sospiteat, quod nunc habes*, Plaut. *Aul.*  
3. 6.

VIII. 8. *MOZE* sometimes is used with a verb to signify  
hereafter, and then is made by posthac: as,

Ecce will be found fault withal no more, i. e. nor  
hereafter. Non accusabimur posthac, Cic.  
Att. l. 7.

*Efficiam; posthac ne quenquam voce lacesas*, Virg. *Ecol.*  
Eclog. † *Plautus* (as *Stephanus* saith) often useth *præter*  
in this sense, Rud. 4. 4. v. 73. *Si præter hac unum ver-  
bum fixis hodie*—[*Si pou give me a word more to-  
day*—] *ego tibi comminuam caput*, So *Mænach.* 1. 2. *Præ-  
ter hac si mihi sale post hunc diem fixis foris vitula visu  
patrem*. But in the Plantine edition it is *præter* hac, in this  
place, and so I doubt should be in the other, and where else it  
is so used: yea, and *Stephanus* himself in *Stich.* 2. 3. reads  
*præter hac*, where in the Plantine Edition it is *præter* haec.  
Though *hac* was anciently said for *hæc*; as *quis* for *quæ*,  
whence *hac* propter, and *qua* propter; for propter *hac*, and  
propter *quæ*. See *Vois.* de *Anal.* 4. c. 37. & *Addend.* 173.  
29. *MOZE* in this sense answers to the Greek *ὤν*, which the  
Interpreters of the New Testament render by *ultra* and *am-  
plius*, Rev. 21. 4. *Ὁ Σάβωας ὁ ἐξ ἑσῶν ἐν τῇ ἐσχάτῃ  
ἐκταβί, Bez.* Rev. 22. 3. *Καὶ οὐκ ἔτι ἔσται ἐν τῇ  
ἐσχάτῃ* and there shall be no more curse. *Et omne mil-  
lidium non erit amplius*, Hier. *Nec ullum aduersus quæ-  
quam anathema erit amplius*, Bez.

IX. 9. *MOZE* is often used for further, and then is made  
by *amplius* and *ultra*: as,

I say no more, i. e. no-  
thing further. Nihil dico amplius, Cic. *pro  
Planc.*  
Ecce habeo laboured our  
selves more than thou fir.  
Ultra nobis quam oportebat  
indulgemus, Quint. 2. 5.  
*Stirpibus natura nihil tribuit amplius, quam ut eas alen-  
do atque augendo tueretur*, Cic. de *Nat. Deor.* l. 1.  
Quil

*Quid vis amplius?* Ter. *Phor.* 5. 8. *Et semper paulum  
eris ultra*, Pers. Sat. 5. v. 70. *Ne quid ultra dicam*, Liv.  
l. 42. c. 40. *Servum gravissimè de se opinantem non ultra,  
quam compedibus, coercuit*, Suet. octav. c. 67. † *sed ultro  
etiam* [but more than that—] *gloriosus est*—*Macrobi.* Sat.  
3. 15.

10. *MOZE* sometimes is put to signify else, or be-  
sides, and then is made by *præterea*, or *amplius*: as,

He said there was one, and  
no more, i. e. none else;  
or none besides. Unum aiebat, præterea nemi-  
nem, Cic. l. 1. *Phil.*

Do you ask what *Planci-*  
us might have gotten  
more [i. e. else or besides?]  
*Quæris, quid potuerit am-  
plius assequi Plancius?* Cic.  
pro *Planc.*

Nihil dico amplius, hoc tamen miror cur—Cic. pro  
Planc. Multa præterea commemorarem necessaria in socios,  
Cic. l. 1. *Offic.*

11. *MOZE* is sometimes set absolutely in the end  
of a sentence to import some kind of excess of some-  
thing above or beyond another thing, and is made by  
*supra* and *ultra*: as,

Piso's love to us all is so  
great, as nothing can be  
more. Pisonis amor in omnes nos tan-  
tus est, ut nihil supra po-  
ssit, Cic. Fam. 14. 1.

The oration is written most  
elegantly, so as nothing  
can be more. Est autem oratio scripta ele-  
gantissimè, ut nil possit ul-  
tra, Cic. Att. 15. 1.

Dialogos confeci & absolvi, nescio quam bene: sed ita  
accuratè ut nihil posset supra, Cic. Att. 13. 19. *Si probabi-  
li dicentur, ne quid ultra requiratis*, Cic. de univers.

12. In speeches of this kind [the more learned XII:  
thou art, the more humble we thou] the first more  
is to be made by *quo* or *quanto*: the second by *hoc*,  
*eo*, or *tanto*, with the Comparative of the word fol-  
lowing as, Quanto es doctior, tanto sis humilior.

*Moment, ut quanto superiores sumus, tanto nos submissus geramus, Cic. 1. Offic. Voluptas quo est major, eo magis mentem à sui sede, & statu dimovet, Cic. 1. Parad. Quoque magis regitur, tanto magis astatu ignis, Ovid. Met. 2. See much rule 5.*

1. Note, In such like expressions as those in the Rule 1, there is a defect of these words, *by how much*, — *by how much*, which are many times expressed, and always to be considered in translating, not only when the comparison is full, having both the members expressed [as in rule 12.] but also when it is imperfect, one of the members being suppressed, as, The more acceptable ought thy liberality to be unto us: i. e. *by how much* — or *by* to much the more — Quam gratior tua liberalitas nobis debet esse, Cic. And the same is to be observed, though the Particle *more* be only implied in the Comparative Degree of the Adjective or Adverb, as; The learnedest thou art, the humbler be thou, &c.

2. Note, *Magis* hath both the nature and regiment of a Comparative. Saturnius denies *magis* to be of it self Comparative, l. 9. c. 6. Scaliger dislikes his opinion, forming the Comparative *magis* from the positive *magnum*, Gaus. L. L. l. 4. c. 101. Laur. Valla is of his opinion, l. 1. c. 12. And Mr. Farnabie, who gives to this Adverb the government of a Comparative, upon the authority of Virgil, Quam Juno fertur terris magis omnibus unam coluisse, &c. l. 1. We may add Horace, Albanum, Mæcenas, sive Falerne te magis appositis delectat, habemus utrumque, Ho. Ser. l. Car. 8. and Ovid. Trist. l. 3. El. 2. Quodque magis vii Musa jocosa mea est.

## Phrases.

He gave her not a word more. Nec ullo mox sermone dignus est, Sueton. Tib.  
Seeing never to see him more he embraced him. Ultimum illum visurus amplectitur, Curt. l. 5.  
You are never like to see me more. Hodie me postremum vides; Ter. And. 2. 1.

I will venture as much more before —  
About these things I will write more to you.  
It is more than you know.  
I could easily have scared him from ever writing more.  
More than once, or twice.  
It is needless to write more.  
I see no more hope of safety left.

This is more than I looked for.  
Be minded no one of these things much more than the rest.  
Mibi lamentare præter ceteros visum est, Ter. And. 1. 1.  
Nothing did I desire more.

What is there more to be done?  
If you prohibit me any more.

A little more and he had been killed; or I wish a little more he had been killed.

Propius nihil est factum, quam ut occideretur, Cic. Qu. Fr. 1. 2. Paulum adfuit quin amoverit, Suet. Cal. c. 34.  
He asked more than was fit,  
There were no more but five that —

The more excellently, that any man speaks, the more greatly doth he fear the difficulty of speaking.

Alterum tantum perdam, potius quam — Plaut.  
His de rebus plura ad te scribam, Cic. Att. 1. 12.  
Clam te est, Ter. And.  
Deterrissem facile; ne alias scriberet, Ter. Hec. Prol.

Iterum & sæpius, Cic.  
Nihil est opus reliqua scribere, Cic. Fam. 14. 3.  
Spem reliquam nullam video salutis, Cic. Fam.

Spem evenit, expectationem est, Ter. Cic.

Horum ille nihil egregie præter cetera studebat, Ter. And. 1. 1.

Nihil mihi potius fuit, Cic. Som. Scip.

Quid restat? Ter. And. 5. 4.

Præter hæc si me irritassis; Plaut. Stich. 2. 3. † al. leg. præter hæc.

Parum absuit, quin occideretur Commissur. Gallic — Lat. p. 132.

Quinquæ omnino fuerunt; qui — Cic. pro Clu.

Ut quisque optimè dicit, ita maxime diceris difficultatem pertimescit, Cic. 1. de Orat. See *Parsus Partic. L. L. p. 578*.

You, and more than that ---

I desire no more.

There is none more for your  
turn or purpose.

There is somewhat else of  
more concernment to [or  
that more nearly con-  
cerns] him.

More than every one will  
believe.

They can no more take  
their breath, than if --

And never more than  
now.

*Quæ multos jam annos, & nunc cum maxime filium in-  
terfectum cupit, Cic. pro Clu. Hanc Bacchidem amabat,  
ut cum maxime, tum Pamphilus (Ter. Hec. 1. 2.) quod est  
(saith Turnebus) nunquam magis, quam tum amaverat.*

If any thing happen more  
than useth.

Moreover,)

or  
Furthermore.

And a world more.

If he commend more than  
you think well of.

To make more of a thing  
than it is.

He was not able to speak  
a word more.

How he has need of two  
hundred more.

Immo etiam; --- *Ter. Immo  
vero; porro autem, Cic.*

Sat habeo, *Ter. And. 2.*

Magis ex usu tuo nemo est,  
*Ter. Eun. 5. 8.*

Habet aliud magis ex se, &  
majus, *Ter. And. 5. 4. 51.*

Supra quàm cuique credibile  
est, *Sall. Catil.*

Nihil magis respirare possunt,  
quam si -- *Cic.*

Et nunc cum maxime.

Quinetiam; tum autem; porro; præter;  
insuper; super hæc.

Adhæc; adhuc; deinde; quod superest,  
&c. See *Dist. Eng. Lat. p. 184.*

Innumerabilesque alii, *Cic. 1.  
Off. 23.*

Si ultra placitum laudârit, *Virg.  
Eclog. 7.*

Exaggerare aliquid, *Cic. Tusc.*

Vox cum defecit, *Cic. ep. Fam.*

Nunc alteris etiam ducentis  
usus est, *Plaut. Bacch. 4. 9.*

## CHAP. LIV.

Of the Particle *Most*.

**M**ost joined with and Adjective, or Adverb, is I.  
a sign of a Superlative Degree: as,

He used to say, he had no  
mind, that either the most  
learned, or the most un-  
learned should read his  
writings.

So as they may most fitly  
hang together.

Note, A positive degree with maxime is all one with a  
superlative. Veniebatis igitur in Africam provinciam, unam  
ex omnibus huic victoriæ maximè infestam, *Cic. pro Ligar.*  
See, 53. r. 3.

2. *Most* joined with a Substantive, is made by ple- II.  
tique: as,

In most things the mean  
is the best.

Note, To plerique there is sometimes omnes elegantly ad-  
ded. Quod plerique omnes faciunt adolescentuli, *Ter. And.  
1. 1. Dixi pleraque omnia, Id. He. 4. 7. This is an Assi-  
um; Antici enim (saith Muretus) sic loquebantur ætati  
deinde de totâ, non de genere.*

3. *Most* joined with a Verb is made by maximè, III.  
plurimum: as,

He studied Greek the most  
of any noble man.

I use him the most of any.

Maximè omnium Nobilium  
Græcis literis studuit, *Cic.*

Hoc ego utor uno omnium  
plurimum, *Cic. Fam. 11.*

Ut quisque maximè opibus indigeat; ita ei potissimum opi-  
ulari, *Cic. 1. Offic. Præstabat plurimum aliis in mulie-  
ri corpore pingendo Zenxis, Cic. 2. de Invent.*



*Phrases.*

At the most,

*Duo millia nummum, aut summum tria dedisses, Cic. Verr. Quatuor, ad summum quinque sunt inventi, qui, Cic. pro Mil. Pariunt trigessimio die plurimum quinos, Plin. l. 8. c. 39. Nectam numerosa differentia tribus ut plurimum bonitatibus distat, Plin. l. 15. c. 3.*  
 Most of all, —Maximè.

*Nam cum illi pugnabant maximè, ego fugiebam maximè, Plaur. Amph, Annibal Gallis parci quàm maximè jubet, Liv. Dec. 1. 1. Domus ejus celebratur ut cum maximè, Cic. ad Qu. Fr. 1. 2. Tam enim sum amicus reipub. quàm qui maximè, Cic. Fam. l. 5.*

Most an end, —Ferè, plerunque; plurimum.  
*Atque illud superius sic ferè definiri solet, Cic. 1. Off. Habentur autem plerunque sermones, aut de domesticis negotiis, aut —Cic. 1. Off. Domum ire pergam, ibi plurimum est, Ter. Phor. 1. 4.*  
 For the most part.

*Magnam partem in his partiendis & definicndis occupati sunt, Cic. 4. Tusc. Magna autem ex parte clementia castigazione licet iuri, Cic. 1. Off. Maximam aut partem ad injuriam faciendam aggrediuntur, ut —Cic. 1. Off.*  
 When the most of the night was spent —  
 I marvelled most at this. —*Ubi plerunque noctis profectus sit —Sall. Fugurth. Hoc præcipue miratus sum, Ter.*

*Must, see Chap. 52.*

## C H A P. L V.

Of the Particle *Must*.

- X. 1. **M**ust when it refers to necessity, is made by *neceſſe eſt*: when to need, by *opus eſt*; when duty, by *oportet*, or *debeo*; and in all ſenſes by a *Gerund* in *dum*; as,

See *Must* after *Man*.

most of necessity have an end of tiring.  
 must needs be so.  
 must learn, and unlearn many things.  
 must be a man of great skill.

He must carefully turn away from them.

*Illi mihi necesse est concedant, ut —Cic. Fam. 10. Impius appellatur necesse est, Id. ad. Quir. In arcem cursuſo opus eſt, Ter. Hec. 3. 4. Quoquo pacto tacito opus eſt, Id. Habeat succum aliquem oportet Cic. Ex re cognitione efflorescit, & redunt oportet oratio, Cic. 1. Orat. Si grati eſſe volunt, debent Pompeium hortari, —Cic. Att. 9. 8. Orandum eſt, ut ſit mens ſana in corpore ſano; Juven. Sunt enim permulta quibus erit meliſſimum, Cic.*

1. Note, This niceneſs of diſtinction in the ſignifications of *must* is not neceſſarily to be always ſtood upon in the tranſlating; for the Latine words howſoever critically diſtinct, \* yet are uſed with ſome latitude, ſometimes one for the other, as may be in part obſerved in the examples already alledged.

\* — *Ut offenderet, quam id quod erat in maiorem dictum, non oporteret modo fieri ſed etiam necesse eſſet, Quint. l. 1. c. 1. Ego vero; qui ſi loquor de reſp. quod oportet, iſtius; ſi quod opus eſt, ſervus exiſtimor —Cic. Att. l. 4.*

1. Note, The uſing of *debeo* (and alſo of *oportet*) in this ſenſe, in the Future Tence is an elegance. *Ille tamen præſtaret, quæ erunt in ipſius poteſtate Cic. 1. Off. Hic tu, Africane, offendas oportebit patriæ lumen animi tui, Cic. 1. Br. Scip.*

3. Note, When the *Gerund*, whereby *must* is made, hath an Accuſative caſe to come after it, it is then more elegant, as uſual, to turn that Accuſative into a Nominative caſe, and the *Gerund* in *dum* into a Participle in *dus* agreeing with that Nominative caſe. So for this Engliſh, I muſt love my father, inſtead of *Amandum eſt mihi patrem*, ſay rather, *Amandus eſt mihi pater*. So Cicero ſpeaks. *Et tibi &*

& piti omnibus retinendus est animus in custodia corporis. Cic. Som. Scip. Yet divers. of the ancient Roman Authors have ordinarily us'd after a Gerund in dum an Accusative plural of any Gender. Canes potius cum dignitate & ad paucos habendum, quam multos. Varr. R. R. l. 1. 21. Concilium prope ab universo Senatu perdomandum feroces animos esse. Liv. l. 37. Eternas quoniam poenas in morte merendum, Lucr. l. 1. Virgil once us'd an Accusative singular of the feminine Gender. Aut pacem Trojano a negotio petendum, & En. 11. Varro also hath Obijciendum populeam mixtam cum naturali femine — R. R. l. 3. c. 9. and ib. l. 2. 46. Saturnius (l. 7. c. 8.) cites it, Pecudum habenda ratio, quod fabam interdum quibuldam sit obijciendum Vossius produceth an example of this construction out of Cicero's Cato Major. Tanquam longam aliquam viam confeceris quam nobis quoque ingrediendum sit, De constr. c. 53. But Danielius tells us, that others here read qua, and tho' however the quam is not governed of the Gerund, but of the Preposition Schol. l. 3. c. 10. But whether an Accusative singular either of the Neuter, or masculine Gender may be us'd after a Gerund in dum, may be disput'd. Of the first construction Vossius de Anal. l. 3. c. 9. names one example out of Varro l. 3. de R. R. Acus subternendum gallinæ parturientibus. Nam (saith he) acus inculcatur caluse, non rectus. He names not the chapter, nor do I find the place. But in chapter the 9 where he treats de Gallinis, and in that part of the chapter where he treats de gallinis parturientibus, he saith, In cubilibus, cum parturient, acus subternendum: wherein I see nothing necessitating acus to be the Accusative case. Yea, Stephanus citing that place which Vossius refers to (if there be any such) expresseth this which renders it probably of the Nominative case. Acus subternendum gallinis parturientibus, in arca excutitur.

Of the second (de constr. c. 53.) he produceth an example out of Tertullian de pallio c. 4. Phylconem, & Sardanapalum, tacendum est. But if Tertullian's Authority were sufficient to justify a construction, yet in this construction there are two singulars together with a conjunction copulating betwixt them, which makes them be equivalent to one plural, and upon that account we may suppose the former us'd in that construction. Upon how good ground the great Grammarian hath said (l. 3. de Anal. c. 9.)

235.

Gerundium optimè, licet usitate minus dixeris; Est tibi primum Aristotelem; I leave to the more learned to judge, whether during in the mean time wholly to condemn that construction, because I find in Varro R. R. l. 3. c. 9. Hoc agrem majorem non faciendum. i. e. We must not make such above, or bigger than this number, that is thirty, this number he had express'd in the last clause of the foregoing period. But however this kind of construction be admiss'd, because the governed word is of a different termination from the governing, whereby we are secur'd from mistaking them to agree; yet I should not advise to and after a Substantive of the Masculine Gender agreeing in termination with it, such as amandum est mihi magitrum, because the security from that mistake is not in this construction so great. But if a competent authority for this also appear, then to that let all Grammars, and Grammarians submit, for me: In the mean time, Seb. Castellio in his first book De Imitando Christo, wherein he pretends to expiate Kempfius de latino in latinum hath this construction, que vero continuo depondendum est animum, si quando. This kind of construction the Latines seem to imitate the Greeks. For so Demosthenes τοις δὲ ὑπαρχοῦσι νόμοις ἐπειγὼν γὰρ δὲ εἰρήνῃ καὶ θεῶν; Latis legibus utendum, ut vero non temere ferenda: word for word; Novas veteres non temere ferendum. So Xenoph. ἐν τῷ εἰρήνῃ ἐπὶ τῶν ἀγαθῶν, τὰς εἰρήνῃ ἐπεπαινοῦν. Si ab amicis diligenter, amici beneficiis officiendi sunt: word for word, amicis beneficiis officiendum. So Plurarch. διδασκαλίας ἐκπαινεῖν ἐν τῷ ἀγαθῷ — So Aristot. Πάσης τῆς αἰτίας γινώσκων — &c.

### Phrases.

must needs be that.

Abesse non potest quin — Cic.

Orat.

must needs be so.

Fieri aliter non potest, Ter.

must take heed; have a care.

Mihi cautio est ne — Ter. Plaut.

if the owners shall agree not to sell, what must be done then?

Si consenserint possessores non vendere, quid futurum est? Cic. de Leg. Agr.

## CHAP. LVI.

Of the Particle *Near*.

- I. *Near*) sometimes is used Adjectively, and made by propinquus : as,

I get this good by my near | Ex meo propinquo rure hoc  
farm. | pio commodi, Ter.

Ille quidem mirum ni de regione propinquâ — Ovid. Trist.  
3. 12.

1. Note, When near is used Adjectively, it cannot be used to or unto set with good sense betwixt it and the following Substantive.

- II. 2. *Near*) coming before a Substantive, if it is unto come or may come betwixt, is a Preposition and made by prope, juxta, propter, and secundum : as,

That you might dwell, | Ut non modo prope me,  
not near unto me only, | planè mecum habitare po-  
but eben with me. | ses, Cic. Fam. 7. 23.

It flies tow near [to] the | Humilis volat æquora juxta  
sea. | Virg. Æn. 4.

We held the Isles near [to] | Tenuit insulas propter Sicilia  
Sicilie. | Cic. 1. de N. Decorum.

If I late near him. | Si secundum illum dilucubrarem, Petron.

Prope eum vicum Annibal castra posuit, Liv. Juxta  
tiam vicum sepultus est, Cic. Propter Funonis tem-  
plum Annibal egit, ibique aram condidit, Liv. dec. 3. 11.  
Att. Scipio, Ib. 12. 1. and Ep. ch. 7. 1. 7. \*Prope  
this sense elegantly used with a or ab. At quoniam in his  
bellum tam prope à Sicilia, tamen in Sicilia non fuit —  
Cic. Verr. 7. Tam prope ab origine rerum sumus. Pro-  
Pinus is also used for near in this sense with a Dative as  
Mala sunt vicina bonis, Ovid. de Remed. Mantua me  
serum nimium vicina Cremona, Virg. 9. Ecl. Vicina sin-  
Juv. 4. Sat.

But if it have no casual word after it, it is an Adverb,  
and made by propè adverbiated : as,

But prope dare come near. | Nemo aude prope accedere,  
Plaut. Casin. 3. 5.

Ras illud nullâ aliâ causâ tam mæd odi, nisi quia prope  
Ter. Ad. 4. 1. So propter, juxta, and juxtim are some-  
times used. Propter est, spelunca quædam, Cic. 6. Ver.  
Angi portum propter est, Ter. Ad. 2. 2. Furiarum maxi-  
juxta accubat, Virg. Æn. 6. Nec nimis juxta siste fru-  
Colum. apud Linac. de emend. struct. p. 7. 7. Cur  
qua fuerint juxtim quadrata, procul sint Visa rotunda,  
Arct. 1. 4.

3. *Near*) sometimes signifies almost, and in that III.  
also is made by prope : as,

The standing corn was now | Seges prope jam matura erat;  
near ripe. | Cas. 3. bel. Civ.

Annos prope quinquaginta continuos — Cic. 2. Ver.  
And if it have well set before it, it is made also by pene, ferè,  
fere, &c. Eadem per sinus penâ [well near] tantum  
Plin. 1. 4. c. 4. Mihi quidem ætas acta ferè [well  
near] est, Cic. in Brut. Tamesi fere [well near] omnes  
authoris, Quint. 3. 5.

4. *Near*) sometimes comes together with a Verb as IV.  
part of it, and then is included in the Latine of that  
Verb : as,

And now winter drew | Jamque hyems appropinquabat,  
near. | Cas. 1. bel. Civ.

And he diutius duces intellexit Casar & diem instare, quo —  
Cas. 1. bell. Gall.

## Phrases.

I am not near so severe now | Nimio minus severus jam sum,  
as I was. | quàm fui, Plaut. Truch.

An artist, such as none is | Artifex longè citra æmulum,  
able to come near him. | Quint. 1. 12. c. 10.

She is near her reckoning.

The tents are near at hand.

He was near being killed.

How near was I being undone by your favours!

He will go near to have me decide this.

He leads the army as near the enemy as he could get.

*Operamque det, ut cum suis copiis quam proximè Italianis castra communit, Cæsar, 1. bel. Civ.*

I cannot but labour either well near, or all out as much as he.

I ne'r [i. e. never] saw any man more glad.

A fellow might be near himself.

Partus prope instat; ad parietem vicina est, *Ter. Cic. 4. bell. Pun.*

Propius nihil est factum, quam ut occideretur, *Cic.*

Quam penè tua me perdidisti, protervitas! *Ter. Hec. 4. 1.*

Aberit non longè quin hoc interdecerni vellet, *Cic.*

Is ducit exercitum quam proximè ad hostem potest, *Ter. 1.*

*Operamque det, ut cum suis copiis quam proximè Italianis castra communit, Cæsar, 1. bel. Civ.*

Non possum ego non, aut proximè, atque ille, aut equè, laborare, *Cic.*

Nil quicquam vidi latius; *Ter. Ad.*

Homo miser, & frugi, *Ter. S. 1.*

that he came no nearer to the city.

They are nearer Brundisium than you.

It is nearer to me than you.

I find it nearer to me than you.

I find it nearer to me than you.

I find it nearer to me than you.

I find it nearer to me than you.

I find it nearer to me than you.

I find it nearer to me than you.

I find it nearer to me than you.

Dum ne propius urbem admo-veret, *Cic. 6. Phil.*

A Brundisio propius absunt quam tu, *Cic. Att. 8. 22.*

It is nearer to me than you.

I find it nearer to me than you.

I find it nearer to me than you.

I find it nearer to me than you.

I find it nearer to me than you.

I find it nearer to me than you.

I find it nearer to me than you.

I find it nearer to me than you.

### Phrases.

It is a great deal the nearer to you.

He took a nearer way, and got before the enemy.

They were sent a nearer way to the same place.

You will be never the nearer.

Sanè hac multo propius ibis; *Ter. Ad. 4. 2.*

Occupatis compendiis prævenit hostem, *Flor. 3. 3.*

Breviore itinere ad eundem locum mittuntur, *Cæsar, 1. bel. Civ.*

Nihil promoveris, *Ter. And. 4. 1.*

## CHAP. LVII.

### Of the Particle *Nearer.*

I. 1. **Nearer** is the comparative of near, and accordingly is made by the comparative of the Latin for that word whether it be Adjective, or Adverb.

How near there is a kinsman nearer than I.

None is nearer you than I am.

I pray let us go nearer.

Tamen præterea est vindex propinquior me, *Jun. Rath. 1. 2.*

Tibi propior me nemo est, *Cic. pro Quint.*

Propius, obsecro, accedamus, *Ter. Ad. 3. 2.*

## CHAP. LVIII.

### Of the Particle *Nert.*

**Nert** is the superlative of the Adjective near; whether it refer to order, time, or place, is usually made by proximus: as,

The next labour to this is  
to entreat —  
He put himself over unto the  
next year.

He commanded the houses  
that were next the wall  
to be set on fire.

Orator proximus optimis numerabatur, Cic. de Cl. O.  
Proximus ante me fuit, Cic. de Sen. Praefectus classis proxi-  
mus post Lyandrum fuit, Cic. 1. Off. † Qui te proximus est,  
Plaut. Pzn. 5. 3. i. e. ad. Ab his proxima est cornus, Plin. l.  
16. c. 40.

Proximus huic labore est, exco-  
re, — Ovid.

Se in annum proximum tra-  
stulit, Cic. pro Mil.

Succendi aedificia muro proxi-  
ma jussit, Liv. dec. 4. l. 2.

II. 2. *Nert*) the Superlative of the Adverb near,  
whether order, or place be referred unto is generally made  
by proximè : as,

Nert unto these, they ought  
to be in dear esteem,  
who —

I fare next Pompei.

Esse debent proximè hos chari,  
qui — Cic. Fam. l. 11.

Proximè Pompeium sedebam,  
Cic. Pis.

Velim tibi persuadeas me huic tuae virtuti proximè accelo-  
re, Cic. Fam. 11. 21. Quorum potestas proximè ad deorum  
immortalium accedit, Cic. pro C. Rabir. Villici proximi  
januam cellam esse oportet, Var. R. R. The accusative case  
after proximè and proximus is governed of a d. under stood,  
whence Cic. pro Mil. Proximè ad deos accessit, And Oril.  
Proximus ad dominam nullo prohibente sedeto. See D. Har-  
kins Syntax. 44. note.

Note, There are other elegant ways of rendering this Parti-  
cle : as,

(1.) In the sense of order it may be made by juxta,  
or secundum, if it have a casual word after it : as,

The most learned man next  
unto Varro.

Nert after you, there is  
nothing more sweet to  
me then idleness.

Homo juxta Varionem doctissi-  
mus, Gell. 4. 9.

Secundum te, nihil est mihi a-  
micus solitudine, Cic. de  
Aster. 6.

Majestatem

— Majestatem imperatoris, quæ secundum deum generi  
humano diligenda est & colenda, Veget. de re Mil. lib. 2.  
cap. 5. Quod putamus secundum literas difficillimum esse arsi-  
sum? Petron. Arb. p. 208.

And by deinde and deinceps if it hath not an usual  
word after it : as,

first they take away con-  
cord, next equity.

We are next to speak of the  
order of things.

Quid sit deinde? Plaut. Amph. Quoniam satis de omnibus  
tribus orationis diximus, quæ sequuntur deinceps dicemus;  
Cic. 1. de Invent.

Primum concordiam tollunt;  
deinde æquitatem, Cic. 1.  
Off.

Deinceps de ordine rerum di-  
cendum est, Cic. 1. Off.

(1.) In the sense of time, when it hath day together  
with it, it is rendered by postredie or dies with posse-  
rus, &c. as,

The next day Chremes came  
to me:

He had him to supper a-  
gainst the next day.

Venit Chremes postredie ad me;  
Ter. And. 1. 1.  
Ad coenam invitavit in poste-  
rum diem, Cic. 3. Off.  
Cum pridie frequentis esset assensu, postredie ad spem esset  
juxta pacis devoluti, Cic. Phil. 7. Postredie absoluti nis  
in theatrum Hortensius introiit, Cic. Fam. 1. 3. Postredie  
judicii [the next day after that] villicum vocet, Cato R.  
R. c. 2. Sepe scripturum aiebas, ut venationem etiam quæ  
postredie ludos Apollinares satuta est, prescriberens, Cic.  
Ant. l. 16. Quid cause fuerit, postredie intellexi, quàm à  
vobis discessi, Cic. Fam. l. 19. Id ei postredie die venit in men-  
tem, Cic. 4. Verr. Postero die quàm advenerat, Plin. l. 7.  
c. 14. † Idemque quum postero die ad questionem trahere-  
tur, Tac. l. 4. Altera die quàm à Brundisio solvis, Liv. See  
Aster. r. 2. & 3.

(3.) In the sense of Place it is made by vicinis :  
&c. as,

One that knows not the  
next town.

Vicinis nescius urbis, Claud.  
de Sen. Veron.

R

Quum

*Quum videret conjugia deesse, per legatos à finitimis ci-  
uitatibus petiit. Plin. l. 3. c. 26. Narravitque Thales Sessa  
confines, qui ab Oriente Caspii maris fauces attingerent, Plin.  
l. 6. c. 5.*

*Phrases.*

The next year P. Com-  
ninus and T. Largius were  
Consuls.

He had notice be given of a match against the next day.

That part of Cappado-  
cia which is next to Ci-  
licia.

The Moon being next to the earth, shines with a borrowed light.

He is accounted the next man to the king.

I was the next man to him.

You shall be the next to him.

Insequens annus P. Cominium  
& T. Largium Consules ha-  
buit, *Liv.* 2. *ab urbc.*

Iter in insequentem diem pronun-  
ciari jussit, Liv. 2. 44.  
urbe.

Cappadocia pars ea, quæ Ca-  
liciam attingit, *Cic. Ann.*

Citima terris luna luce luce  
aliena, *Cic. Som. Scip.*

Secundus à rege habetur. *Hint.*  
l. 4. *bcl. Alex.*

Lateri ejus adhærebam, Liw

Tu eris alter ab illo. *Ps.*  
*Eccl. 5.*

## CHAP. LIX.

### Of the Particle *Neither*.

1. I. **N**either ) importing a denial of one or two  
is made by neuter: as,

Neither of them seems to  
set more by any man li-  
ving than by me.

Neuter quæquam omnium ple-  
ris facere, quàm me videtur.  
*Cic. Att.*

Neuter quencquam omnium ple-  
ris facere, quàm me videtur,  
*Cic. Att.*

**Neutram in partem propensiores sumus.** Cic. 5. de Fin.

II. 2. Neither) in a foregoing clause answered by not, in a following, is made by nec, neque, and neve: as,

How adays we can nei-  
ther endure our faults  
nor our remedies.

neither bid you nor forbid you.

Take neither more nor less care than need requires.

Hac nec hominē, nec ad hominem vox est, Cic. pro Lig. Nec si neque ego, neque tu fecimus, Ter. Ad. Nec quidquam, neque quid respondeam scio, ibid. Ut neque mihi ejus sit accipiendi, nec retinendi copia, Ter. Phor. Cur laudrimus, ego de te, ut id a me neve in hoc reo, neve in aliis queras, Cic. Fam. l. 1. Eam nequis nobis minuat neve virois, neve virtutis, Cic. 2. de Leg. † Sois ne used with neu, or neve answering to it. Te obtestor, ne abs te hanc segetes, neve lascias, Ter. And. l. 5. Rogo te ne dimittas animum, neve te obriui tanquam fluctibus sinas, Cic. Ad. Qu. Fr. So neu allo: Neu se, neu Cn. Pomp. imperatorem suum adversarius ad supplicium tradant, Cæf. See Steph. Neu: and Pausanias de arte. p. 279. Tursell. c. 117. r. 7, 8, 9.

3. Neither) in a latter clause answering to not or iii.  
neither in a former, is made by nec or neque: as,

Thou runnest not hither and  
thither, neither art dis-  
quered with changings  
of places.

Neither do I now go about  
to reckon up all his do-  
ings, neither is it need-  
ful, nor can it any way  
be done.

Non discurris, nec locorum  
mutationibus inquietaris.  
*Sen. Ep. 2.*

Neque ego nunc istius facta omnia enumerare conor, neque opus est, nec fieri ullo modo potest. *Cic. Verr. 6.*

*Phrases.*

You are trusted on neither  
side.

The voices go on neither  
side,

Neque in hac neque in illa parte fidem habes, *Sal.*

Neutro inclinatur sententiæ.  
*Liv. l. 4. bel. Maced.*

R 2

३ अप

I mapi habeo good standing  
in neither place.  
et ibat, nor per neither?

Neutroibi habeam stabile stabo-  
lum, *Plaut. Aul.* 1. 4.  
An nondum, etiam? *Ter. Aut.*  
4. 64.

## C H A P. L X.

Of the Particle *Neber*.

- I. 1. *Neber* when it is put to signify NO, or NOT, is made by nullus, or else by unus, or ulius with some negative Particle: as,

There is never a day (i. e. no, or nor a day) almost but that he comes.  
*Neber* a ship was lost.

Dies fere nullus est, quinveni-  
at, *Cic.*

Ne una quidem navis amissa  
est, *Flor.* 3. 6.

*Neber* a word felt from him.

Non vox ulla excidit ei, *Can.*  
1. 4.

De exclusione verbum nullum, *Ter. Eun.* 1. 2. 'Ouz d'ne  
zidu a? e' d' d' s' e' p' p' [ — 10 never a word] *Mal.*  
27. 14. Nunquam unum intermitit diem quin semper veni-  
as, *Ter.*

- † Ne verbum quidem ausus est facere de Casare, *Cic. Phil.*  
3. He durst say never a word of Cæsar.

- II. 2. *Neber* when it is put to signify at no time is made by nunquam or unquam with some negative Particle: as,

Can you never be satisfied?

Nunquamne expleri potes-  
co? *Plaut. Afin.*

I am so troubled as never was man.

Ita sum afflicus, ut nemo un-  
quam, *Cic.*

Nunquam nisi honorificentissime Pompeium appellat, *Cic.*  
*Fam.* 1. 6. Nunquam etiam sui usquam, quin me omni-  
maxent plurimum, *Ter. Eun.* 5. 8. Nemo is unquam sat.  
*Cic.* Nihil vidi unquam quod minus explicari posset, *Cic.*  
*Art.* 7. 12. Neque istuc in tantis periculis unquam commin-  
ut sint, *Plaut. Aul.* 3. 3. Non unquam gravis are domi-  
mibi dextra redibat, *Virg.* 1. *Eclog.*

3. s. f.

3. *Neber* is sometimes used as a note of prohibi- III.  
tion or forbidding, and is made by ne with either an Im-  
perative, or Subjunctive Mood: as,

*Neber* (i. e. do not) deny it. | *Ne nega*, *Ter. And.* 2. 3.  
*Neber* licti ar it. | *Ne gravere*, *Ter. Ad.* 5. 8.  
*Ne plora*, *Plaut. Pseud.* 44. *Ne* is afflicus *Ter. Eun.* 1.  
1. See more in not. † *Neulacryma*, forer, *neu* — (*neber*  
afflicus not) *Plaut. Such.* 1. 1.

4. *Neber* with the before a Comparative degree, IV.  
is made by nihilo: as,

He came never the sooner | *Illâ causâ nihilo citius venit*,  
so that. *Plaut. Stich.*

Quid multa? benevolentior tibi, quam sui, nihilo sum  
fatus, *Cic. Fam.* 1. 5. Et nihilo tamen aptius explet con-  
ditiisque sententias, *Cic. de Orat.* Si hercle nihilo matu-  
rius hoc quo ego censo, modo perficeretur bellum. *Liv. dec.*  
3. 1. 8. Massilienses tamen nihilo segnius ad defensionem ur-  
bi reliqua apparare cœperunt, *Cæf.* 2. bel. *Civ.* Præterve-  
risque Dyrrhachium nihilo secius sequebatur, *Cæf.* 1. 3. bell.  
*Civ.* Nihilo minus Helvetii id facere conantur, *Cæf.* 1.  
bell. *Gall.* In iis autem rebus quæ nihilo minus ut ego absum  
censui possunt, *Cic. Fam.* 10. 2. Nihilo magis intus est (*Ne*  
is never the more within for that) *Plaut. Afin.* 2. 3.

5. *Neber* with so or such, is often used as a note V.  
of intension, and elegantly rendered several ways, viz.  
by the Superlative Degree of the Adjective or Adverb,  
following especially with vel, or ut; by the Particles pau-  
lum or paululum modò; quamlibet, quamvis, quan-  
tumvis, si maxime, tantillum tantulum, &c. and by  
quantas either redoubled, or having libet or cunque  
added to it: as,

All things of more continu-  
ance ought to be thought  
tolerable though they be  
never so great.

Omnia autem breviter tolera-  
bilia esse debent, etiam si max-  
ima sunt. *Cic.* 1. *Tusc.*

If any, though never so small a matter shall be found.

Though Sophocles writ never so well, yet —

Though he were never such a base fellow and lied never so impudently he would say this —

If Pompey shall but never so little seem to like it —

Though never such a power of dogs and hunters pursue him —

As if it were any hard matter to me particularly to name them, though never so many.

Though you be never so excellent.

If I would never so fain.

If you do amiss never so little.

If we cast our eyes never so little down.

We the price never so great it is well bought that must be had.

We know who hurt him, and though in never so great a company makes at him.

We they never so many, or though the number be never so great.

*Si vel maxima fluminis in rivos deducantur quilibet instigum præbens*, Quint. 3. 13. *Postior mihi ratio vivendi bene esse quam ut optime dicendi*, Quint. 1. 1. c. 2. *At in his paulum modo offensum est*, Cic. 3. de Orat. *Ubi si paulum modo quid te sugerit, ego pericrim*, Ter. He. 2. 3. *Nam certe quamlibet parum sit, quod consuleris atas prioris*

*Si quælibet, vel minima res reperietur*, Cic. pro Ros. Am.

*Cum Sophocles vel optime scripserit, tamen* — Cic.

*Ut homo turpissimus esset, impudentissimeque mentiretur, hoc diceret* — Ver. Verr. 4.

*Si Pompeius paulum modo ostenderit sibi placere* — Cic. 1. 5.

*Quamlibet magnâ canum, & venantium urgente vi* — Plin. 1. 8. c. 16.

*Quasi verò mihi difficile sit quamvis multos nominatim proferre*, Cic. pro Ros. Am.

*Quantumvis licet excellas*, Cic. de Amic.

*Si maximè vellem*, Cic.

*Si tantillum peccâssis*, Plaut. Rud. 4. 4.

*Si tantulum oculos defecerimus*, Cic. 7. Ver.

*Sed quanti quanti, bene emittur quod necesse est*, Cic. Att. 1. 12.

*Perçussorem novit, & inquantalibet multitudine appetit*, Plin. 1. 8. c. 16.

*Quantuscunque numerus adhibeatur*, Quint. 1. 1. c. 1.

*maior tamen aliqua disceat puer eo ipso anno quo minora dedisset*, Quint. 1. 1. c. 1. *Eo si onere carerem, quamvis parvis Italia lutebris contentus essem*, Cic. Fam. 2. 16. *Tum si super portum satis amplum quantavis classis*, Liv. 6. bel. Pun. *Posthac ille casus, quantumvis rusticus, ibis*, Hor. Ep. 1. 2. *Si ego digna hac contumeliâ sum maxime, ac tu indignus qui faceres tamen*, Ter. Eun. 5. 2. *Nec possum flebitur ullis Tantillum vestra demere scivitia*, Catul. ad Juven. 24. 2. *Siquis tantulum de rectâ ratione deflexerit*, Cic. Ver. 7. *Hæc quanta quanta hæc mei paupertas est tamen adhuc curavi unum hoc quidem ut mihi esset fides*, Ter. Phor. 5. 7. *Persequitur interfectorem, unumque eum in quantolibet populi agmine notitiâ quidam infestat*, Plin. 1. 8. c. 23. *Quoties ipsorum bona, quantacunque orant, statim suis committam compotoribusque descripsit*, Cic. 5. Philip. *Ex eo quod dico, quantulumcunque id est, quid faciam judicari potest*, Cic. de Orat. *Quicquid est paucillulum illuc nostrum, illud omne intus est*, Plaut. Pen. 3. 1.

## Phrases.

Shall I never be any thing but a hearer?  
Nevertheless be taught many.

Now or never.

Never at all (See Eras. Ad nunquam.)

Would I might never live if I know.

He had never seen her but once.

Quem semel ait in omni vita risisse Lucilius, Cic. Tusc. 3. They can seldom or never know.

It is never said to have been but once.

Semper ego; auditor tantum? Juven. 1. Satyr. Nec eo fecius plurimos docuit, Suet. de Illust. Gram. c. 20.

Nullum erit tempus hoc amisso, Cic. Phil.

Ad Græcas calendas, Suet. in Aug.

Ne vivam si scio, Cic. Att. 1. 4. Ne sim salvus si — Cic.

Semel omnino eam viderat, Curt. 1. 4.

Quem semel ait in omni vita risisse Lucilius, Cic. Tusc. 3.

They can seldom or never know. Raro unquam possunt scire, Quint. 5. 7.

Semel unquam proditur, Plin. 1. 2. c. 35. † Semel à condito ævo, Id. 1. 7. c.

34.  
R 4

Never



Neber was so chearful a  
You're given.  
So as it had neber been  
before.  
You will be neber the bet-  
ter.

Non alias tam alacer clamor  
est redditus, *Curr.*  
Quod alias nunquam, *Flor.*  
4. 2.  
Nihil promoveris, *Ter. And.*  
4. 1.

Next, see chap. 58.

## CHAP. LXI.

### Of the Particle **NO**.

I. **NO** without a casual word following it in In-  
terrogative, Deliberative, and Negative  
speeches, is made by ne or non; and in Negative also by  
minime, &c. as,

Ask whether he could look  
for his part, or no?  
Is this he that I am seeking  
of, or no?  
Should I return? no  
though he would intreat  
me.  
Shouldst thou have them ter-  
go iter? **NO**.

Quæro potuerit ne partem lu-  
am quærere necne? *Cic.*  
Isne est quem quæro, an non?  
*Ter.*  
Redeam? non si me obsecret;  
*Ter.*  
Placet igitur eos dimitti? Mi-  
nime.

Consultant ad vitæ comm ditatem, conducant id necne, de  
quod deliberant, *Cic. 1. Off. 3. Dicambuis, annon? Ter.*  
*Eun. 5. 5. Non hercle intelligo, Si non? Ter. And. 1. 1.*  
*Nec postea cum illo panem gustare potui, non sine occidis-*  
*ses. Petron. p. 240. Iole meâ captivâ germanos dabit Ne-*  
*in? Fovisque fiet è famulâ nurus? Non, Sen. Herc. Oct.*  
*v. 280. In libertatem vindicavi vult? minime, Cic. Pa-*  
*rad. 5.*

II. 2. **NO** coming next before a Substantive is made  
by nullus or nequis, also by ullus with some negative  
particle,

article, and by nihil and nequid with a Genitive  
as,

Nonnulli recetbe pro Dent-  
al.  
Intreat you to suffer no  
wrong to be done them.  
Would refuse no pains-  
taking.  
Bring he shall come into  
no danger by telling.  
See that no wrong be done  
me.

Nullam patiæ repulsam, *Ovid.*  
2. *Met.*  
His nequam patiæ injuriam  
fieri a te peto. *Cic. Fam. 11.*  
Non est labor ullus quem de-  
trectem, *Turf. 126. 10.*  
Cum illi nihil pericli ex indi-  
rio fiet, *Ter. Hec. 3. 1.*  
Efficiat nequid mihi fiat injuriæ,  
*Cic. Fam.*

Tuorum erga me meritorum memoriam nulla unquam delebit  
 oblivio, *Cic. Fam. 2. 2. Nequam stirpem, nequam haredem,*  
*quæ relinquit, Liv. dec. 1. 1. 1. In me mora non erit ulla,*  
*Virg. 3. Eclog. Nihil loci est segnitie, Ter. And. 1. 3.*

3. **NO** having an adjective coming betwixt it and a III:  
Substantive, is made by non or haud; and if other be  
the Adjective coming betwixt, by nullus: as,

Be put them in no small  
fear.  
Be thinks you make a  
wonder at no hard mat-  
ter.

Non minimum terroris incussit  
illis, *Flor. 4. 12.*  
Rem haud difficilem admirari  
videbini, *Cic. de Sen.*

Non difficile est, *Cæf.*

Because they had no other  
way.

Propterea quod iter haberent  
nullum aliud, *Cæf.*

Non parvam rem queris, *A. Gell. Non minor ex aqua po-*  
*tea quam ab hostibus clades, Flor. 4. 10. Sine pennis volare*  
*tui facile est, Plaut. Poen. 14. 49. Complures dies nullis*  
*in illis, nisi de rep. sermonibus versatus sum, Cic. Fam. 1. 4.*  
*Subito nec magna [no great] hostium manus ex improviso*  
*rupit, Flor. 4. 10.*

4. **NO** referring to any person is made by nemo and  
nullus; also by quis, quisquam, and ullus with some  
negative Particle, as,

Whom no body would have  
to be his clients.  
So it comes to pass that no  
two agree together.  
That no body do any hurt  
to any.  
No man almost did bid him  
to his house.

I am understood by no  
body.

*Alias nemo respicit nos*, Ter. Adelph. *Nullus Imperator  
fuit ex illo tempore vir ille summus*, Cic. Fam. 7. 3. *Nu-  
lli racuisse nocet*, Caro. *Non quisquam est quin satius  
te defessus sit*, Cic. Fam. 2. 3. *Nec qui eam respici-  
quisquam est*, Ter. Ad. *Edicit ne vir quisquam ad eum  
deat*, Ter. Eun. 3. 5. *Hoc nemo fuit magis severum qui-  
quam*, Ter. Eun. 2. 1. *Non habeo quem mittam ad* —  
Ter. Adel. *Saturnius* makes this difference betwixt *nemo* and  
*nullus*; that *nemo* (as the composition of it of *ne* and *homo*)  
(as they anciently said for *homo*) gives it) properly belongs  
only to men; but *nullus* is referred generally to all things;  
5. c. 30. And with him agrees *Cornelius Fronto*. Of a  
elephant confociations of *nemo* with *homo*, see Wan, Note 4.

*Quos clientes nemo habere  
velit*; Cic.  
*Ita fit, ut nulli duo concin-  
Plin. l. 3. c. 1.*  
*Ne cui quis noceat*, Cic. l.  
Off.  
*Domum suam istum non le-  
quisquam vocabat*, Cic. p.  
Ros. Am.  
*Non intelligor ulli*; Osi-  
Trist.

There were no more but  
the that —  
assure you, you are not  
in no more danger than  
any body —  
there no more hope of safety  
left.  
desire no more; i.e. have  
enough.

*Quinque omnino fuerunt qui  
— Cic. pro Clu.*  
*Hoc tibi confirmo nihilo te  
nunc majore in discrimine  
esse, quam quemvis*, Cic.  
*Spem reliquam nullam video  
salutis*, Cic. Fam. 11. 5.  
*Sat habeo*, Ter. And. 2. 1.

## Phrases.

There is no cause why.

Non; haud; nihil est; cur;  
quod —

*Causa, cur mentiretur, non erat*, Cic. pro Quint. *Non  
quod te, ad hunc locum respiciens metior*, Sen. ep. 43.  
*Quaerat sane quod quisquam ratione ac doctissime requireret*,  
Cic. 3. Tusc. *Nihil est praeterea, cur te adveniensibus of-  
fendere pugnemus*, Cic. l. 1. 6. *Nihil est, quod cum his mag-  
is dubit* but —

To no purpose [end.]

*Haud; non dubium est quin;  
Ter. Ad. Cic. 4. ver.*  
*Nequicquam; frustra; incaf-  
sum*, Liv. Cic. Sall.  
*Periculum haud est, ne —*  
*Plaut. Cic.*

To fear [danger] of.

We can do the State no  
good.  
I think there is no honest  
share all in it.  
There is no justice in it.  
He is in no fault.

*Nihil possumus opitulari rei-  
publicae*, Cic. Fam. 4. 1.  
*Id vero neutiquam honestum  
esse arbitror*, Ter. Hec.  
*Iustitia vacat*, Cic. l. 1. Off. 24.  
*Omni culpa vacat*, Cic. pro  
Lig.

It is [makes] no matter  
to you together —  
So matter.

*Tua nihil refert [interest] u-  
trum — Ter.*  
*Nec; [minime] mirum*, Cic.  
pro Quint.  
*Accidit, ut contentione nihil  
opus esset*, Cic. Att. 14.

It so fell out that there  
was no need of con-  
tending.  
Nil istis opus est, Ter.

# V. 5. NO with the Particle more hath variety of uses and renderings, which may in good measure be gathered from the following examples.

We hath no more wit than  
a stone.  
We will be found fault  
withal no more.  
I say no more.  
To say no more.  
To these things I returned  
in writing, no more  
but —  
No more is objected, but  
that —  
He said there was one, and  
no more,

*Non habet plus sapientiae quam  
lapis*, Plaut. Mil.  
*Non accusabimur posthac*, Cic.  
Att. 1. 7.  
*Nihil dico amplius*, Cic.  
*Ne quid ultra dicam*, Liv.  
*Ad haec ego rescripti nihil  
plius quam — Gell. l. 1.  
c. 1.*  
*Nihil ultra objicitur quam —*  
*Liv. l. 42. c. 40.*  
*Unum aiebat, praeterea non  
nem*, Cic. l. Phil.

*Ne*, *no*, —Nec verò; neque verò; &c.  
ne.

*Neque in publicis rebus infantes & insipientes homines saltem versari: nec verò ad privatas causas magnos ac disertos homines accedere*, Cic. de Invent. Nunquam hoc ita de fratre Epicurus, neque verò tu, aut quisquam eorum — Cic. L. 1. de Fin. Adeo ut non rectè tantum civile dicatur, ac ne scilicet quidem, sed nec externum, sed commune quoddam externis, & plus quam bellum, Flor. 4. 2.

*Ne*, not.

Ne; nec.

Nunquam illum ne minimè quidem re offendi, Cic. de Am. Persolvi gratia non potest nec malo patri; Quam Nunquam deserunt, ne in extremo quidem tempore asiatis, Cic. de Sen.

I make no question, but —  
They suddenly set upon him, fearing no such thing.

*Ne* in no wise; by no means.

I have no time now —

Non dubito quin — Cic. Nihil tale metuentem improposito adorti sunt, Flor. 4. 11.

Minime gentium, Ter. Ad.

Non est mihi otium nunc, Ter.

Nunc non est narrandi locus, He is no where to be found.

I will send you no whither, unless —

Alone he was in no wise able to march them all.

So that there was no withstanding of him.

He wanted no good will.

To say no worse.

I will say no worse of him.

Nuquam invenio gentium: apparet; Ter.

Te nusquam mittam, nū, Plaut. Mil. 8. 41.

Universis solus nequaquam profuit, Liv. 1. ab urbe. Huiusquam — Virg.

Ut ei obisti non posset, Cic. Fam. 3.

Illi studium non defuit, Cic.

Ut levissimè dicam, Cic.

Nolo in illum gravius dicere Ter. Adelph.

## CHAP. LXII.

Of the Particle *Not*.

**N**(ot) in denying is made by non, haud, minus, nec, neque, &c. as,  
He does not doubt but — Non dubitar quin — Cic.  
I know not, whether — Haud scio an — Cic.  
It is not fifteen days per minus quindecim dies sunt cum, Plaut. Trin. 2. 4.  
Gone. Nec ita multo post; Cic.  
Not long after. Neque enim hoc negare possum; Cic.  
Not this I cannot deny.

Non modo non copiosi, ac divites sed etiam inopes ac pauperes existimandi sunt, Cic. Parad. 6. Haud multo post exierunt, Liv. 1. 37. c. 53. Minus multi jam re advocato causam calat, Cic. Fam. 7. 14. Si id mihi minus contingat, Cic. 1. de Orat. Primos se omnium rerum volunt, nec sunt — Ter. Eun. 2. 2. Neque enim isti sunt audendi qui — Cic. de Am. Minime sum miratus, Cic. Top.

Note, Both nihil and nullus are elegantly used for non. Of the first there are these instances: Nihil dico quis fuerit Brutus, Cic. 1. Phil. Hoc opus ut in apertum proferas nihil postulo, Cic. Prof. Parad. De rebus ipsis utere iudicio tuo: nihil enim impedio, Cic. 1. Off. So the Greeks use οὐδέν, οὐδὲν, οὐδὲν, οὐδὲν, Homer. Il. 1. Of the second there be these examples: Memini tamen nullus moneas, Ter. Eun. 2. 1. Is nullus venit, Plaut. Afin. 2. 4. Philoctetes non modo nullus venit, sed nec — Cic. Att. 1. 12. I thither refer nolo & nequeo, which imply the force of these negative Particles where with they are compounded, viz. non, and ne. I will not; I cannot. And note, that not is either set after its Verbs, or after the sign of it.

2. *Not* in forbidding is made by non with the Future Tense of an Indicative Mood; by ne, with an Imperative or Subjunctive; and by noli with an Infinitive Mood: as,

Thou shalt not kill.

Do not intreat me; deny it not.

Do not fear.

Do not think that I had rather have had any thing than —

*Ne dubita, nam vera vides, Virg. 3. Æn. Tui quod alicui refert, ne cures, Plaut. Stich. 2. 2. Noli committere, Cic. Fam. 4. 5. Noli putare amabiliora fieri posse, Cic. Att. 12. 10. † Neu belli terrere minis [be not feared] Virg. Æn. 8.*

Note; Where the prohibition is expressed by *stall* there it is to be rendered by *non*; where by *do not*, there it is to be rendered by *ne*, or *noli*.

III. 3. *Not*) after words importing caution, warning or wariness is made by *ne* with the Subjunctive Mood of the following Verb: as,

Take heed you stumble not.

Take heed you must beware that the punishment do not exceed the fault.

*Ea ipsa, credo, ne intromittatur caveat, Plaut. Aul. 1. 1. Nonne caveam ne scelus faciam? Cic. 4. Acad. Pisseti sententiâ nactus sum: hi mihi, ne corrumpantur, cavui.* Ter. Ad. 3. 3.

Note, The conjunction is elegantly omitted after *caveo*, &c. *Cave sis audiam ego istuc posthac ex te, Plaut. Stich. 1. 1. Sed cave si me amas, existimes me, quod jocosis scribam, abjecisse curam Reipublicæ, Cic. Fam. 9. 24. See note in Chap. r. 11. note 2.*

IV. 4. *Not*) after words of intreating, or deprecating, is made by *ne* or *utne* with a Subjunctive Mood of the Verb following: as,

Non occides. See Voss. de Caus. struc. c. 62.

Ne me obsecra; Ne nega, &c.

And.

Ne metuas, Ter. Eun.

Noli putare me quicquam

luisse quàm — Cur.

Do not ask that of me.  
Do not intreat you not to [or that you would not] care.

*Peto a te, ne me putes, oblivione tui rariis ad te scribere; in solebam, Cic. Fam. 6. 2. Atque e quidem orante, ut faceret, Thaidæ, Ter. Eun. 5. 5.*

5. *Not*) after Verbs of fearing is made by *ut*, or *V.* non with a Subjunctive Mood of the following Verb:

I cannot.

You are afraid that what you have should not be if any long continue.

*Vereor, ut satis diligenter actum in Senatu sit de meis literis, Cic. Att. 6. 4. An veremini, ne non id facerem, quod suscepissem semel? Ter. Ph. 5. 7. Timuit, ne non succederet, Hor. l. 1. ep. 17. See chap. Chap. r. 11.*

6. *Not*) in Interrogations is made by *non*, *nonne*, *V.* annon, or *ne* enclitic: as,

Would not his father at his return have given him leave?

Would I not to have known of it before hand?

Did I not say it would fall out so?

Did I not say it would prove so?

*Non si redisset pater, ei veniam daret? Ter. Phor. 1. 2. Nonne oportuit præcisse me antea? Ter. And. Annon dixi hoc esse futurum? Ter. Dixin hoc fore? Ter. Non te hæc pudet? Ter. Ad. Nonne aspicias quæ in templa veneris? Cic. Som. Scip. An non hoc maximum est? Ter. Eun. 5. 5. An, cum omnes leges te exulem esse jubeant, miseris tu exul? Cic. Parad. 4. Satin hoc plane, diserte? Plaut. Amph.*

† *Hic reser. Not in Dubitations and Deliberations; as being then made by annon, or necne: as, At etiam dubitavi*

Peto a te, ne id a me quæras, Cic.

Nunc te oro, ut ne ducas, Ter. And.

And.

*Peto a te, ne me putes, oblivione tui rariis ad te scribere; in solebam, Cic. Fam. 6. 2. Atque e quidem orante, ut faceret, Thaidæ, Ter. Eun. 5. 5.*

Vereor, ut possim. Cic.

Id ipsum quod habes, ne non diuturnum sit futurum, times, Cic. 2. Parad.

vos homines emerem, an non emerem diu, *Plaut. Capt. Vi-*  
dendum est primum, utrum ex velint, annon velint, *Id.*  
*Moffet.* Declarant utrum prælum committi, ex usu esset  
necne. *Cas. 2. bol. Gal.* Deliberent, utrum trajiciant legio-  
nes ex Africâ, necne, *Cic. Fam. l. 11. See No. r. 1. and see*  
*Pareus p. 82.*

## Phrases.

And not without cause.  
I was not beholden to him  
at all.

Not that I know of,  
You need not fear.  
No nor he himself could  
have persuaded me.

Not so much as my letters  
are staid.

That I say not —  
Not to be tedious.

Not so oft as I used.  
If it be so far down that I  
may not —

Not so much, that I may  
do any good, as that I  
may do no hurt.

If you had not rather —  
That may pass not desire  
these things?

Quid ni illam abducat? *Ter. Ad. 4. 5.*  
What reason is there why  
she should not?

But if not [See If]

Would I might never see  
if I write not as I  
think.

Dii me omnes odierint; nisi -- *Ter. Ad.*  
Not as it was before.

Nec injuriâ, *Cic. pro Rosc.*  
Obligatus ei nihil eram, *Cic.*

Non, quod sciam, *Ter. Al.*  
Nihil est quod timeas, *Plaut.*  
Ne iple quidem mihi persuaseret, *Cic.*

Ne literæ quidem meæ impedi-  
untur, *Cic. Fam. 9. 19.*

Ne dicam - *Cic. de Am.*  
Ne multa. *Cic. 5. Ver. Nemo-*  
*tis, Id. pro Clu.*

Rarius quàm solebam. *Cic.*  
Si est ita scriptum, ut ne li-

at — *Liv. l. 42. c. 49.*

Non tam, ut prosum, quàm  
nequid obsum, *Cic. 2. de Or.*  
*See Pareus p. 432.*

Nisi si mavis -- *Ter. Eun.*  
Quid ni hæc cupias? *Ter. Ad.*

Nunquid causæ est quin? *Cic.*  
*2. de Leg. Agr.*

Sin aliter, *Cic. 2. de Leg.*  
*Agr.*

Ne sim salvus, si aliter scri-  
ac sentio, *Cic. Att. l. 4.*

Contra atque antea fuerat  
*Var. See Pareus p. 180.*

Is a marvel if I do not  
thamē my self to day  
dere.

Will you not leave pour  
parting?

Are that these things be  
not spoken of.

I have used him nor to hide  
these things from me.

I do not remember [or  
think on it.]

And you cannot but know.

He were not stark mad.

It doth not suit with the  
fashion or custom of this  
place.

He takes it not very well.

If you will not leave trou-  
bling me.

That my father may not  
hear on't by some means  
or other.

He misses not a day but he  
comes.

If my eye-sight fail me  
not.

Things go not well with  
them.

He said that he knew that  
this man was not of the  
plot.

They have not their fill [or  
bells full] of it.

If they cannot have good  
enough of it.

Why do you not bring it  
out?

Quia tu urges occasionem istam? *Cic. Fam. l. 7.*  
*Quin ac-*  
*singeris? Liv. dec. 1. l. 1.*

Quin inus ipsi cum equitibus pau-  
chis exploratum? *Id. dec. 1. 7.*

Mirum ni ego me turpiter hodie  
hic dabo, *Ter. Eun. 2. 1.*

Pergin' argutarier? *Plaut.*  
*Amph.*

Hæc cura clanculum ut sint di-  
cta, *Plaut. 4. 2. 92.*

Ea ne me celet conluere fili-  
um, *Ter. Ad. 1. 1.*

Me fugerat — *Cic. in Pis.*

Nec clam te est, *Ter. And. 1.*  
*5.*

Si non acerrimè fureret; *Cic.*  
*in Pis.*

Ab hujus loci more abhorret;  
*Cic. in Pis.*

Vix humanè patitur, *Ter.*  
Si molestus esse pergis, *Ter.*

Ne aliquis ad patrem hoc per-  
manet, *Ter. Ad.*

Nunquam unum intermitte  
diem quin veniat, *Ter. Ad.*

Si satis cerno, *Ter. Ad.*

Quibus res sunt minus secundæ;  
*Ter. Ad.*

Extra conjurationem hunc esse;  
se scire dixit, *Cic. pro Sylla.*

Citra satietatem datur; *Colum.*  
*7. 6.*

Nisi potest affatim præberi, *Co-*  
*lum. 7. 6.*

Quin tu id proferis? *Cic. pro*  
*Sylla.*

Quia tu urges occasionem istam? *Cic. Fam. l. 7.*  
*Quin ac-*  
*singeris? Liv. dec. 1. l. 1.*

Quin inus ipsi cum equitibus pau-  
chis exploratum? *Id. dec. 1. 7.*

See Pareus p. 388.

And not, See *And*. Not but, See *But*. Not so much as, See *Much*, *Phras.* Not per, See *Per*.

## CHAP. LXIII.

Of the Particle *Nunc*.

I. 1. **N**ow) importing the present time, is made by nunc: as,

*Nunc* comes into my head. | *Nunc* mihi in mentem venit, *Ter. Ad. 4. 1.*

*Nunc* demum venis? *Ter. Ad. 2. 2.* *Pecuniam petit nunc denique*, *Cic. pro Quint.* *Quasi qui nunc primum recipiat domum*, *Plaut. Amph.*

II. 2. **N**ow) importing the Time newly past is made by modo: as,

How long agoe? even | *Quam dudum? modo*, *Ter. nunc.* *Eun. 4. 4.*

*Nam quum modo exibat foras, ad portum se aiebat ire*, *Plaut. Rud. 2. 2.* *Non ego te modo hic ante ades vidi astare*, *Plaut. Menæch. 4. 2.* *In qua urbe modo gratia, audior esse*, *et gloria florimus, in ea nunc in quidem omnibus carum*, *Cic. Fam. 4. 13.*

III. 3. **N**ow) importing the Time instantly to come, is made by jam: as:

*I* will instantly to it. | *Jam adibo*, *Ter. Ad. 4. 2.*  
*Jam hic adfuturum eum aiunt: nondum advenisse miror*, *Plaut. Truc.*

Note, This niceness of distinction is not stood upon in Authors, who use these Particles with great latitude, and almost indifferently. *Nunc* for *modo*: *Vidi nuper & nunc videbam*, *Cic. Brut.* *Ea nunc meditor mecum*, *Plaut. Amphit.* *Quid nunc fiet*, *Ter. Ad. 2. 4.* *Modo* for *nunc*. *Modo doleres, mea tu, occipiant primum*, *Ter. Ad. 3. 1.* For *jam*, *modo faciam*; *sic* *Stephanus*, and from him *Turselinus*, *bid*

*with affirming modo to signifie tempus statim futurum.* *Jam* for *nunc*. *Cur uxor non accersitur? Jam advesperascit*, *Ter. And. 3. 4.* *Jam mitis est*, *Ter. Ad. 2. 4.* For *modo*. *Jam neille abiit? Plaut. Menæch.* So that the Learner need not be over scrupulous about their use.

4. **N**ow) sometimes respecteth not time, but is only made either of Introduction or Connexion, made by autem, also by jam; or of transition to further matter, made by deinceps: as,

*Ecce a certain man was sick*, *Joh. 11. 1.*

*Now* what is that to the Pretor, whether be in possession?

*We* have said enough of justice. *Now* let us speak of liberality.

*De ipsi rebus autem — cum hac ad te scribam* — *Cic. 3. de Sen. Jam sensus moriendi, si aliquis esse potest, is ad exiguum tempus durat, præsertim seni*, *Cic. de Sen.* *Quoniam satis de omnibus partibus orationis diximus, quæ sequuntur deinceps dicimus*, *Cic. 1. 1. de Invent.* *Yea nunc* hath this use also. *Nam bona facile mutantur in pejora: nunc quando in bonum verteteris vitia?* *Quint. 1. 1. c. 1. Et habet gratiam si in loco utaris*, *Saith Tursel. c. 127. r. 5.* See *Durrer. p. 391.*

*Ægrotabat autem quidam, Bæz.*

*Jam* quid id ad Prætozem, uter possessor sit? *Cic. 3. Verr.*

*De justiciâ satis dictum est. Deinceps de liberalitate dicatur*, *Cic. 1. Off. c. 15. 16.*

## Phrases.

*Now* never.

*Now* and then to look upon —

*Now* a days.

*Now* stand *now* on one foot, then on another.

*Now* *now*?

What heard of till *now*.

*Nullum erit tempus hoc amisso*, *Cic. Phil. 3.*

*Subinde* intueri, *Plin. 1. 2. Ep. 7.*

*Hodie*, in his temporibus; quomodo nunc sit, *Cic.*

*Alternis pedibus insistant*, *Plin. 1. 10. c. 23.*

*Quid* nunc? *Ter. Eun. 5. 7.*

*Ante hoc tempus iacudium*, *Cic. pro Ligar.*

Enter till now.

Nunquam ante hunc diem, *Pr.  
iron.*

## CHAP. LXIV.

### Of the Particle *Qf.*

I. 1. **O** *ff*) between two substantives coming immediately together is a sign of a Genitive case : as,

The love of money increaseth as much as the money itself. *Crescit amor nummi, quantus ipsa pecunia crecit, Juven.*

Mirum me tenet urbis desiderium, *Cic. Earum quæ sunt curamagis, Curt. l. 4.*

But if an Adjective denoting some quality in a person, or thing, come without Substantive after another, whether Noun, or Verb Substantive, then as it is sometimes made by the Genitive, so it is sometimes also made by the Ablative case : as,

All day of an honest look.  
Sparks of passing beauty.

Ingenui vultus puer, *Juven.*  
Forma præstante puellæ, *Ovid.  
Ep. 3:*

You shall be of a better countenance.

Et vultus melioris eris, *Ovid.  
Met. 5.*

Use of good cheer.

Bono animo esto, *Ter. Ad.*

Non multi tibi hospitem accipies, sed multii joci, *Cic. Fam. 9. 26.* Homo antiqui viri ac fide, *Ter. Ad. 3. 3.* Cibi erat minimi ac ferè vulgaris, *Suet. in Aug. Quan-  
fuit aut nullâ potius, valetudine, Ter. Ad.*

1. Note, The Genitive Case after the Verb Substantive is governed of a Noun Substantive understood. Est boni indolis, scilicet puer, vir, femina. Est amplissimi corporis scilicet, jumentum. Abrotonum est boni odoris, scilicet herba. Est quantivis pretii, scilicet homo, res. Scitit et these, Adolescentis est majores natu revereri, *Cic. Regu-  
est parcere subjectis — Virg. Simulare est hominis, Ter.  
Ad. 4. 7.* Somnium narrare vigilantis est, *Sen. Ep. 15.*

Boni pastoris est tendere pecus — *Suet. Tib. c. 31.* Where-  
in proprium, officium, or munus is understood. Est orato-  
ris proprium aptè, distinctè, ornatèque dicere, *Cic. 1. Off.*  
Hem illuc est viri officium, *Ter. Ad. 10. 1.* Sed justitiæ  
primum munus est, ut ne cui quis noceat, *Cic. 1. Off. See  
Voss. Syntax. Lat. p. 49. and de construct. cap. 24.* The Ge-  
nitive Case after the Noun Substantive is governed of the Noun  
Substantive, as noting some part, or adjunct of it, and so a  
thing possessed by it.

2. Note, The Ablative Case after the Noun Substantive is  
either governed of præditus, which sometimes is expressed,  
qui filium haberem tali ingenio præditum; or else of the  
principle of the Verb sum understood, or the periphrasis of it,  
vir, qui est; as, Homo honellâ facie, i. e. ens, or qui est  
honellâ facie; the adjuncts and circumstances of things ha-  
ving like government with the manner. See Voss. Syntax. Lat.  
p. 17. or else of a Preposition understood: as, Virgo adunco  
elo, i. e. cum adunco naso. Gens dentibus caninis i. e.  
cum dentibus caninis. Mulier ætate integrâ, i. e. in ætate  
integrâ, Eunuchus nomine Photinus, i. e. ex nomine. For  
so they anciently spoke. Qualine amico mea commendavi  
bona? Col. Probo, & fideli, & fido, & cum magna fide,  
*Plaut. Trin. 4. 4.* Optima cum pulchris animis Romana ju-  
ventus, *Enn. Quod pol, si esset alia ex hoc quæstio,  
hæd faceret, scio, Ter. Hec. 5. 1.* Nunc Miccotrogus no-  
mine ex vero vecor, *Plaut. Stich. 1. 2.* See Voss. de construct.  
c. 8.

3. Note, In the use of this Genitive or Ablative case, especi-  
ally after the Verb Substantive we must be guided with judg-  
ment and by authority; for we may not always indifferently  
use whether we will, (saith Farnaby, System. Gram. p. 56.  
And so Vossius; Nec propterea existimandum, nulquam re-  
gere, utrum hoc an illo casu utamur, Plane enim secus est.  
Ut in illo Terentii Eunuchus Bono animo es. Et Cic. in Bru-  
ti. Es animo vacuo, Item l. 6. al. Aut. Ep. 1. Sum magna  
animi perturbatione. Hic quidem Genitivo uti non aulin.  
Ac contra nolim uti Ablativo, ubi Terentius in Andriâ ait,  
item nulli sum confilii; aut ubi Suetonius ait in Aug. Cibi  
minimi erat, ac ferè vulgaris, So He. de construct. cap. 24.  
And yet Boethius de Cons. l. 1. pref. 1. hab. Mulier reve-  
rendi

rendi admodum vultus, oculis ardentibus, & ultra communem hominum valentiam perspicacibus colore vivido, atque inexhausti vigoris.

4. Note, The *Genitive* case of possession may be varied by an *Adjective* possessive; as, The Son of my master, *herilis filius*, *Ter. Eun. 2. 2.* For which some have used an *Abblative* case with *Ō* Preposition. Nunc adeo edico omnibus quemque a milite hoc videritis hominem, *Plaut. Mil. 2. 2.* id est, quenquam hominem militis. Sed fores crepuere ab eis, *Ter. Eun. 5. 7. i. e.* ejus. Foris concrepuit a senec, *Plaut. h. c. senis suih Vossius.* And if the *Substantive* be a proper Noun of place, by an *Adjective* Patrial; especially if it respect be had unto original: as, A Citizen of Rome; *Civis Romanus*, *Cic. 7. Ver.* Which yet sometimes is expressed by the *Abblative* case of the proper name of place with *Ō* Preposition; as, *Rogo Philocratem ex Aulidæ æquis omnium novit;* [—*Philocrates of Aulidæ*] *Plaut. cap. 32.* *Parus è Samo*, *Phrygia attagena*, *grues Melicæ*, *hædus ex Ambra-cia* — *Gell. 7. 16.* *Is erat a Lesbò Theophrastus*, *Id. 13. 5.* hoc est, *Lesbius.* Et te memorandæ canemus *Pastor ab Amphryso*, *Virg. 3. Georg.* hoc est, *Amphrysiæ.* *Turnus Heidonius ab Ariciâ fortiter in absentem Tarquinium erat invasit*, *Liv. 1. 1.* *Ab Andria est hæc ancilla* *Ter. And. 3. 1.* So, *Erant isti Philosophi*, *Carneades ex Academiâ*, *Dio-genes Stoicus*, *Critolaus Peripatericus*, *Macrob. 1. 1. Saturn.* hoc est *Carneades Academicus*, *ycæ so*, *Non astrologos de circo*, *non vicanos aruspices*, *Enn. in Cic. 1. 1. de Div. Poeta de populo*, *Cic. pro Arch. pro populari.* *Retulit è trinit omnia certa puer*, *Tibul. 1. cl. 3.* hoc est, *trivialis*, *Puer ex aulâ*, *i. e. aulicus*, *Hor. 1. 1. carm. od. 29.* See *Voss. l. 4. Constr. c. 65.* So if any action in, or at any place be noted, it may be expressed (and perhaps best) by an *Adjective* local; as, The *Barrel of Mutina*; *Prælium mutinense*, *Cic. Fam. 10. 14.* or by the name of the place with a *Preposition*; as, The *barrel of Arabetta*; *Prælium apud Arabetlam*, *Curr. l. 5. 37. Ἀρβήλους*, *Lucian.* See *Saturn. 1. 5. c. 12.*

II.

2. *Ōf*) before the English of the Participle of the present Tense coming after a Substantive is a sign of a *Gerund* in *di*; as,

I will

I will make an end of speaking. | *Finem dicendi faciam*, *Cic.*

Reliquorum fiduciam quæ causa collocandi fuerit, *Cic. de Nat. Neque sunt colligendi hostibus facultatem relinquunt*, *Cal. 3. bel. Gal.* Si autem intelligentiam ponunt in aulicis subsidio, *Cic. de opti. Gen. Or.* Aliquod fuit principum generandi animalium, *Varro. R. R. 2. 1.* Quo facilius nos incensos studio dicendi à doctrinâ detererent, *Cic. 2. Orat.* Summa eludendi occasio est mihi nunc senes, *Ter. Hor. 5. 7.*

So it is after certain *Adjectives*, viz. *cupidus*, &c.

Desirous of returning. | *Cupidus redeundi*, *Ter. Hec. Homines bellandi cupidi*, *Cal. 1. bel. Gal.* *Adulandi Geni prudentissima*, *Juv. 3. Sat.* *Præceptorem non ignominie docendi esse oportebit*, *Quint. 1. 3.* *Orator est vir bonæ dicendi peritus* — *Cic. Homo peritus desinendi*, *Id. 3. Or.*

3. *Ōf*) before a Substantive signifying the matter thereof a thing is, or is made, is a sign of a *Genitive* case, and sometimes made by it: as,

I cannot find a penny of Nummum nusquam reperire argenti queo, *Plaut. Psen. 1.*

3. *Baculus sylvestris olivæ*, *Ovid. Met. 2. 683.* *Crateras argenti*, *Perf. 2. Sat.* *Auri argenticque talenta*, *Virg. Æn. 5. 5.* *Eris æceruus æ auri*, *Hor. 1. 1. ep. 2.* † This kind of construction is mostly poetical.

But more usually it is made by the *Preposition*, *è*, *ex*, or *de*: as,

A vessel of a very great Vas è gemmâ prægnandi, *Cic. Ver. 6.*  
One buckler all of gold. | *Clypeus unus ex auro totus*, *Liv. dec. 4. l. 4.*  
A bed of soft flags. | *Torus de mollibus ulvis*, *Ovid. Met. 8.*

S 4

E saxo



*E saxo sculptus, à robore dolatus*, Cic. Acad. 1. 4. 5. *mulacrum ex ere*, Cic. Verr. 6. *Clauferat Aëtas texti de vimine cisti*—Ovid. Met. 2. *Tantum de principis rerum, & quibus omnia constant*, Cic. 2. Acad.

And sometimes it is made by an Adjective material;  
as,

Trappings of silver.

[*Phalæx argenteæ*; Plin. 1. 8.

*Sedebat in rostris collega tuus amicus togâ purpurâ in sella aureâ*—Cic. 2. Phil. *Nec misera clypei mora profuit anti*, Virg. Æn. 12.

IV.

4. *De*) with mine, thine, ours, and yours signifying a Substantive is made by a Pronoun possessive agreeing with the foregoing Substantive: as,

This friend of mine is his next kinsman.

*Hic meus amicus illi genere est proximus*, Ter. Ad. 4. 5.

This Plane tree of thine put me in mind.

*Me hæc tua Platanus, adamus*, Cic. de Orat.

Whom this [Poet] of ours hath for his Author.

*Quos hic noster authores habet*, Ter. And. Prol.

That life of yours, as it is called, is a death.

*Vestra vero quæ dicitur vita, mors est*, Cic. Som. Scip.

*Nesci meum illud iter*—Cic. Parad. 4. *Quamdiu an furor iste tuus cludet?* Cic. Cat. 1. *Hunc nostro traditis provinciis*, Ter. He. 3. 2. *Ob aliquod emolumentum suum dicunt* [—for some gain of their own] Cic.

But if his or hers, theirs, or its follow of, then may of with its English be made by the Genitive case of the Latine Pronoun demonstrative: as, This book of his. *Hic illius codex*, See his 2. ch. 38.

V.

5. *De*) after Adjectives signifying skill, or knowledge, desire, carefulness, fearfulness, mindfulness, and their contraries is sign of a Genitive case: as,

Mindful of law, letters, Juris, literarum, & antiquitatis, and antiquity.

*juris, literarum, & antiquitatis peritus*, Cic. Brut.

3 habet

have been exceeding desirous of passing singularly mindful of Physics.

Creatures fearful of the law.

Mindful of humane affairs.

*Musalyra solers*; Hor. de. Arte.

*Divina futuri*, Hor. Sil. *Scientiæ, ceremoniarumque vetus*, i. c. gnarus, Tacit.

*Ann. 6. Callidissimi rusticarum rerum*—Colum. 2. 2.

*Had vatum ignarus, venturique inscius avi*, Virg. Æn. 8.

*Ignudens harum rerum, ignarusque omnium*, Ter. Eun.

*Nescia mens hominum sati, fortisque futura*, Virg. 1. 10.

*Diuis animi*, Curt. 1. 4. *Rudis agrinum*, Hor. 3. 1. 2.

*ode. Quod cum cupidum rerum novarum, cupidum imperii*

*conquerat*; Cæsar. 5. bel. Gal. *Est natura hominum novitatis*

*avidæ*, Plin. *Præter laudem nullius avaris*, Hor. de Arte.

*Amificus laudis, sed non es prodigus auri*, Claud. *Alien-*

*ni appetens, fui profusus*, Sall. Catil. *Calamitosus est ani-*

*mus futuri anxius*—Sen. ep. 98. *Futuri securus*, Sen. de Vit. Beat.

*Securus tam parvæ observationis*, Quint. 1. 8. c. 3.

*Vestra extollimus, recentium incuriosi*, Tacit. 2. Ann.

*Nolim cæterarum rerum te socordem*, Ter. Ad. *Caurus nimium*

*timidusque procellæ*, Hor. de Arte. *Impavidus somni ser-*

*venitæus*, Sil. 1. 7. *Mens interrita lethi*, Ovid. Met.

*Astæx animi*, Claud. 2. de Rapt. *Vive mem. r lethi*, Plaut.

*Psich. 1. 1. In this the Latine follows the Greek construc-*

*tion. See the learned Doctor Busbies Gr. Gram. p. 134.*

Likewise after the English of some Participials of the Present and Preterterse; and verbals in ax: as,

Care of what is other

Alieni appetens, Sall. Catil.

Unskillful of the ball.

Indoctus pilæ, Hor. de Arte.

A creature capable of a noble mind.

Animal altæ capax mentis, Ovid. 1. Met.

Attends alienius viri, Hor. 3. 1. 24. ode. *Sui profusus*, Sall. Catil. *Propositi tenax*, Hor. 3. 1. 3. ode. See Farnab.

System Gram. p. 57. 58. and Voss. de Construct. c. 10.

6. *De*)

6. *ut*) after all Partitives and Adjectives put Partitively is a sign of a Genitive case : as,

Quid sit ut think'st thou  
is ignorant?

I am afraid least any of you  
should think—

Many of those trees were  
set with mine own hand;  
The elder of you.

The most elegant of all the  
Philosophers.

The eighth of the wisemen.

Quem nostrum ignorare ar-  
bitraris? *Cic. Cat. 1.*

Vereor, ne cui vestrum vide-  
tur — *Cic. Parad. 1.*

Multa illarum arborum me-  
manu sunt facta, *Cic.*

Major vestrum, *Gram. Reg.*

Elegantissimus omnium Philo-  
sophorum, *Cic. 5. Tusc.*

Sapientum octavus, *Hor. l. 1.*

Sat. 3.

Quorum alter te scientiâ augere potest — *Cic. 1. Off.*  
Haud paulo quàm quisquam nostrum, *Cic. Fam. 7. 1. Quis-*  
quis fuit ille decorum, *Ovid. Met. 1. Quisquisque Philo-*  
sophorum invenitur, qui sit ita moratus? *Cic. 2. Tule-*  
Quis est omnium his moribus, qui —? *Sall. Jug. Tunc*  
meorum aliquid rueret, aut desigrare arbitrabare, *Cic. Pa-*  
rad. 4. Divum promittere nemo Audeat, *Virg. Domestice,*  
qua nulli villarum mearum cedat, *Cic. Fam. 6. 19. Cum*  
paucis amicorum ad Leonatum pervenit, *Curt. l. 10. Nigra*  
lanuvra nullum hibunt colorem, *Plin. 8. 38. Apud Grati-*  
am idoncos, *Gell. 5. 20. Omnis juvenum, Hor. de Ar-*  
te. Horum omnium fortissimi sunt Belgæ, *Cæsar, 1. bel. Gall.*  
Ita boum vocem reddidit, *Virg. Æn. 8. Octoginta Macedo-*  
num interfecerunt, *Curt. l. 8. Pompei meorum prime sele-*  
lium, *Hor. l. 2. ode. 7.*

Hither may be referred, Nihil horum in *Mart. 3. 72. ut*  
eorum partim in pompa, partim in acie illustres esse volue-  
runt, *Cic. 2. Off. &c.* But whether in the former examples  
the Genitive case be governed immediately of the foregoing  
Partitive or of something conceivable to intervene, viz. ex  
numero, I leave to Grammarians to argue it out with the most  
learned Vossius; De Constr. cap. 10. See Daniel, (who  
follows Vossius) l. 3. c. 4. Schol.

Note, This Genitive is frequently varied by a Preposition:  
as, Unus è Stoicis, *Cic. de Div. 2. Est deus è vobis alteri*  
*Ovid. Ex duobus filii major, Cæsar, 3. bel. Civ. In secun-*

rebus unus ex fortunatis hominibus, in adversis, unus ex  
miseris viris videbatur, *Cic. 2. Parad. Is enim unus fuit*  
magistratibus defensor salutis meæ, *Cic. pro Planc. De*  
his apibus optima est parva, *Var. R. R. 3. 16. Inter*  
his potentissimus odor, *Plin.*

7. *ut*) after Verbs of accusing, condemning, VII.  
denouncing, or absolving, is a sign of a Genitive  
case: as,

accusabit another man of  
dishonesty.

condemnis his consilio  
of wickedness.

reput the Grammarians  
to mind of their duty.

quis acquittet of theft.

Aliquot matronæ apud populum probri accusant, *Liv. 5.*  
Pun. Malè administrata provincia aliorumque criminum  
reputatur, *Tac. l. 4. Hic furti se alligat, Ter. Eun. 4. 7.*

quis video Neronis judicio, non te absolutum esse improbi-  
um, sed illos damnatos esse cælis, *Cic. 3. Ver. Sed jam*

visum inertia, nequitiaque condemo, *Cic. 3. Catil.*

quis ipse te veteris amicitie commonefaceret, commotus es,  
ad Heren. Qui admonerent fœderis eum Romani, *Liv.*

bel. Mac. Gracchus ejusdem criminis absolvitur, *Tac. l.*

quis purgantibus civitatem omnis facti dislique hostili-  
ter Romanos, *Liv. 1. 7. dec 4. Senatus nec liberavit*

quis culpæ Regem, neque arguit, *Liv. l. 1. dec. 5.*

Alterum inculcat probri, *Plaut.*

Truc.  
Sceleris condemnat generum su-  
um, *Cic. Fam. 14. 14.*

Grammaticos sui officii com-  
monemus, *Quint. l. 1. c. 5.*

Furti absolutus est, *Gram. R.*

1. Note, Sometimes an Ablative case is used instead of  
the Genitive in accusing, condemning, and acquitting. Ego  
te propiusque criminibus accusabo, *Cic. Ver. 3. Si ini-*  
quus es in me iudex, condemnabo eodem ego te crimine *Cic.*  
*Fin. 2. 1. Atque hunc ille vir summus scelere solatam peri-*  
culo liberavit, *Cic. pro Mil. Latæ deinde leges, quæ con-*  
sulem suspitione absolverint, *Liv. l. 2.*

2. Note, The Genitive case after Verbs of accusing, con-  
demning, and absolving, probably is governed of crimine,  
delicto, peccato, actione, poena, or some such Substantive  
under-

*understood. Arguitur lentæ crimine avaritiæ, M. l. 1. r. 80. Uxor tua, Galle, notatur immodicæ fædo crimine avaritiæ; Id. l. 2. ep. 56. Nor doth it hinder that the wife of mine is avaritious and sceleris are themselves used in the Genitive case, as, Græchus ejusdem criminis absolvitur, Tac. l. 1. c. 12. Et sceleris condemnat generum suum, Cic. Fam. 14. 19. Even before them may be understood poenâ or culpâ, &c. Condemnat culpâ, or nomine sceleris; absolvitur poenâ culpâ criminis. But this again I leave to Grammarians to dispute with Vossius de Construct. cap. 26. See Daniel, Schol. l. 3. c. 9. Farnab. Syst. Gram. p. 60.*

3. Note, *The Ablative case after Verbs of accusing; condemning, or acquitting, seems to be governed of a Preposition understood, which is sometimes expressed. Ut me accusas de epistolarum negligentia postis, Cic. Att. l. 1. ep. 5. Quo in Marco Attilio, qui de majestate damnatus est, Cic. V. 2. Quo die hæc scripti, Drusus erat de prævaricatione Tribunis ærariis absolutus, Cic. ad Qu. Fr. l. 2. ep. 15.*

4. Note ; To this Rule refer any words of like import with Verbs of accusing, &c. *Pepigerat* ne cuius fadit posterum interrogaretur, Tac. 13. *Annal.* Singulos *avari* increpant, *Suet. in Calig.* Ipse levitatis & inconflantiz increpuit, *Appul. in Apol.* Me omnium quorū infamuliam purgavi, *Id. ib.* Impolitiz notabatur, *Gell. 4. 12. &c. &c.* *Voff. loc. sup. cit.* And in this, and in all cases be guided by use.

VIII 8. Of) after the English of pænitet, pudet, piget, tædet, is a sign of a Genitive case : as,

It repents them of their follicie.	Ineptiarum suarum eas poenitet. <i>Cic. Fam. 2. 9.</i>
I am assured of thee;	Pudet me tui, <i>Cic. in Pis.</i>
It irks me of my filth.	Me piget sordiditas mea, <i>Cic.</i>
They are all wearied of our libes.	Tædet nos omnes vitæ, <i>Cic.</i>

*Malo me fortune penitere, quam victoria pudere.*  
Curt. Fratri me quidem putet, pigetque, Ter. Ad. 3. 3.  
*Dum taceat vos patrum, nos plebeciorum magistratum.*  
Liv. 3. ab Urbe. This Genitive case, (saith *P. Sestus*) is go-  
vern'd by the word *patrum*.

and not of the expressed Verb, but of *ergo, nomine, or*  
*ut*, &c. de Construct. c. 27.

9. *Of* after *Adjectives* signifying joy, \* or pride, **LX**;  
sign of an *Ablative* case: as,

He is glad of the honour.      *Lætus honore est, Virg.*  
*Æn.*

Hand of his Bull. Tauro superbus, *Virg. Æn.*

Ne cede (ne quid ultra dicam) latatum apparetur—  
Duce letus Achate ibat, Virg. Æn. 1.

Vir. 1. 42. c. 41. Dicitur hinc *Alpheus* hinc *Argo*.  
*Alpheus ambules superbus pectunia, fortuna non mutat genus*  
 Hor. 4. Epod. This Ablative seems to be governed of *Alpheus*.  
 Proposition understood. For so Ter. Ad. 2. 2. *Latus eff*  
*amicis*.

10. **DE**) after the English of opus, or usus [need] x.  
dignus, indignus, matus, satus, cretus, ortus, editus,  
It is sign of an Ablative case, as,

You have no need of a wife. Non opus est tibi conjuge,  
Ovid.

Vir laude dignus, Hor.

You are not come of a  
toise.

Huic ipsi patrono opus est, Ter. Eun. 4. 6. Non ulla  
 potest mihi, Ter. Te luce dignum non putarem, Cic. in  
 Pl. indignum sapientis gravitate, Cic. 1. de Nat. Deor.  
 Genus duro robore nata, Virg. Æn. 8. Sine sanguine divum,  
 Virg. Quo sanguine cretus, Ovid. Nobilitate potens es-  
 se Telamone creatus, Ovid Met. 13. Maji genium de-  
 misit ab alto, Virg. Æn. 1. Venus orta mari, Ovid. Bona  
 lina progenata parentibus, Ter. Mercator atavis edite regi-  
 bus, Hor. 1. 1. Car. od. 1.

1. Nōte, Opus hath also after it a *Genitive case*, Nobis & magni laboris, & multa impensae opus fuit, ut—*Cic. Fam.* 10. 8. Si nolce, quid quisque fenserit, volet, ledi-  
on opus est, *Quint.* 1. 12 c. 3. But this is rare; About  
the nature and use of opus and usus see more in Stephanus  
on the words, Saturnius 1. 1 c. 25. Vollius de Constr. 1.  
c. 3. Dignus also and indignus have a *Genitive case* after them  
Suc-

Successionis imperii dignum, *Suet. Ortho.* 4. c. Cogitationem dignissimam tuæ virtutis, *Cic. Att.* 1. 8. This is used in the ordin. Gram. Horum nonnulla, &c. But this is rare; and a Grecism, ἀξιον σπουδης, *Arist. de Gen. et Corp. Demosth.* see *Farnab. Syst. Gram.* p. 77. *Voss. de Constr.* c. 11.

2. Note; The Ablative case after natus, satus, &c. is governed of a Preposition understood, which is sometimes expressed. Ex me hic non est natus, sed ex matre, *Ter. Al.* Et jam puer Arcas fuerat de pellice natus, *Ovid. Met.* 1. Ab his majoribus orti, *Hor.* 5. Sat. 1. 1. Plato ait neminem regem non ex servis esse oriundum, *Sen. ep.* 44. See *Farnab. Syst. Gram.* p. 76.

XI. 11. *De* after Adjectives of fulness and emptiness is a sign both of a Genitive and an Ablative case; as,

I am now full of business, *Negotii nunc sum plenus, Pscul.* 1. 3.  
 A city full of warlike preparations, *Apparatu bellico plena urbs, Liv.*  
 A body void of blood and life, *Sanguinis atque animæ corporis inane, Ovid.*  
 A letter void of any useful matter, *Epistola inanis aliqua re utilis, Cic.*

Omnia solliciti sunt loca plena mētis, *Ovid. Trist.* 5. 11.  
 Plenus corporis & externis bonis, *Cic. Urbs referta bonorum.*  
 Cic. Literis refertis omni officio, diligentia, suavitatis, Cic. Provincia annonæ secunda, Tacit. Amor & melle & felle fecundissimus, *Plaut.* Omniam rerum satur, *Ter. Ambr.* succo saturos *Ovid.* Inops amicorum, *Cic. Inops verbis, Id.* Tempus vacuum laboris *Ter.* vacui caræ atque labore, *Cic. de Orat.* The Genitive case is a Grecism ὡς ἐξ ἑσθης, *dem.* *Rom.* 1. 29. ὡς ἐξ ἑσθης *Plutarch.* And the Ablative case depends on a Preposition understood, and sometimes expressed. Quum ab omni molestia vacuum esset, *Cic. Fam.* 11. 16. A suspitione vacuum, *Cic. de Arusp. Resp.* Nam ipsa Messenia, que sita, manibus, portuque ornata sit, ab his rebus quibus ille delectatur, sane vacua atque nulla est, *Cic. Ver.* 6. See *Dr.*

*Busbies Greek Gram.* p. 134. 137. and *Voss. de Constr.* c. 11. and 47.

12. *De* before the Agent after a word of passive significat. or use, stands for by, and is made by a, or abs: as,

He is praised of these, he is | Laudatur ab his, culpatur ab illis, *Hor.*

Ab aliis iidem pedes aliis nominantur vocabulis, *Cic. de Perf.* Non tam molestum mihi fuit accusari abs te officium meum, *Cic. Fam.* 2. 1. In hoc genere sic studio estimatur, ut abs te adjuvandi, abs aliis prope reprehendendi fiam, *Cic. Att.* 1. 1. Occidit a forti (sic Dii voluistis) *Virg. Ovid. Met.* 13. Nihil est valentius a quo intereat, *Cic. I. Acad. Quæ.*

Sometimes it is made by a Dative case: as,

He is to be seen of any body: Neque cernitur ulli, *Virg. Æn.* 1.

Non intelligor ulli, *Ovid. Trist.* 5. 11. Filius & Cereus frustra tibi semper ametur, *Ovid. in Ibin.* Honesta bonorum non occulta quaruntur, *Cic. 3. Off.*

1. Note, This Dative is most usual after Passive Particles. Nulla tuarum est audita mihi nec visa sororum, *Virg. Æn.* 1. Ego audita tibi putabam, *Cic. Att.* 13. 24. Nunc forula primo Limine parva sedet, turbæ rapienda togatæ, *Virg. Sat.* 1. See by chap. 27. r. 5.

2. Note, This use of the Dative after a Passive is a Grecism. *Demosth.* τὸν ἐμὸν πατριάρχην ἐμὸν πατέρα. Non meministi factorum mihi, i. e. a me, *Id.* πικρὸς ἐχέμεθα τὴν ἀρχαίαν τοῖς ἀλλοῖς acerbè inquirere quid ab aliis factum sit, *Id.* *Hom.* Ἄνδρες Δαυὶς κρατερὸν, *Il.* 2. Ἰλαργὶ ἐσχυρέμεθα. See *Posse. de Constr.* cap. 38.

13. *De* after Verbs of unloading or depriving is a XIII. sign of an Ablative case: as,

Don't leave thee of this burthen: Ego hoc te fasce levabo, *Virg. Æn.*

He went about to rob his friend of his credit and estate.  
*Amicum famam ac fortune spoliaré conatus est, Cic. pro Quint.*

*Levi me igitur hoc onere, Cic. Fam. 3. 12. Spolia nos judicio, privata se approbatione, omnibus orbat sepelire, Cic. 4. Acad. Fraudat se victu suo, Liv. Ornati duntur solis, Hor. Emunxi argento senes, Ter. 4. 4.*  
 And here also the Ablative case is governed of the Preposition & understood. *Vacuus* the Noun is read with that Preposition. And as to this, it is with Verbs as with Nouns, *Vossius de Constr. c. 47.*

Hither may be referred Verbs of Rejoycing after which English of is a sign of an Ablative case. *Gaudet officio, Cic. Parad. 5. Tuo isto tam excellenti bono gaude, Liv. pro Marc. Furto lætatur inani, Virg. Æn. 6. See rule 1. so superbio, as magnoque superbit pondere, Stat. Sylv. 1. p. 1. though these Verbs have other cases, Jam id gaudeo, Ter. And. 2. 2. Utrumque lætor, Cic. Fam. 7. 1. i. e. ob ut propter. Nec veterum memini lætorve laborum, Virg. Æn. 11. Grecism: is understood. See Farnab, Cic. Servius.*

XIV. 14. *De* after Verbs of inquiring, hearing, & indeed after most Verbs is made by some one of these Prepositions, a, ab, e, ex, de: as,

He saith, he came to inquire of him. *Dicit se venisse quæstum ab eo.*

Perhaps you had heard of some body. *Audisti ex aliquo fortasse, Ter. He. 4. 1.*

Quæris ex me, quid acciderit. *Cic. Ut à patre audire, Cic. de Fin. 1. Ab istoc tibi, heca, cavendum ineligo, Ter. Eun. 5. 2. Ille de Marcello scire potes, Cic. De digito annulum detraho, Ter. He. 4. 4. Laborare ex intensius, Cic. Fam. 7. 27.*

But if a word importing the subject matter follow of, it is particularly made by *de* and *super*, as signifying about, or concerning: as,

I have spoken of friendship. *De amicitia alio libro diximus, Cic. 2. Off.*

will write to you of this thing from Rhegio.

*Hæc super re scribam ad te Rhegio, Cic. Att. 1. 16.*  
*Ego illum de suo regno, ille me de nostra republica peritus est, Cic. Som. Scip. Sed super hac re nimis Cic. 1. 10.*

And if *De* be added to the foregoing Verb, as a part of it; as necessary to compleat the sense of it, it is included in the Latine of the Verb, having nothing more to say: as,

He hath counsel of the master of the ship. *Rectorem ratis consulit, Virg.*

Those Rusticus oler, Gorgonius hircum, Hor. *Quid me? infandas cœles? Virg. Æn. 8. Quid commemoram? Ter. Eun. 5. 8.*

*De* in these or the like expressions, what kind of, what manner of, &c. is made by *qui* or *qualis*:

ask what kind of man he was. *Regitat qui vir esset, Liv. Dec. 1. 1.*

What manner of man he ought to be, we have set down. *Qualis esset, descripsimus a Cic.*

Whence quæ est ista laudatio? *Cic. Ver. 6. Quæ facie ista sedatis? Plaut. Capt. Genua hoc causa quod esset, ut videret, Cic. pro Lig. Illi mihi fratrem incognitum, ut futurum esset, dederunt, Cic. in Quir. \* Plautus saith to use ut in this sense, not without some kind of elegancy: Nam ego vos novisse credo jam ut scibat kind of me? sit pater meus: Quam liber, quantusque amator fiet — Plaut. Prolog.*

### Phrases.

It follow out of hand, or late.

*E vestigio sublequi, Plin. 1. 9. ep. 90.*

*Nuper, Cic. Dudum —*

*Plaut:*  
*T.*

*Abis*

This acquaintance of ours  
is but of a very late.

I am of that opinion—

Of its own accord.  
Of thine; his own head.

It is dear of a penny.  
It is cheap of twenty  
pounds.  
What great matter is there  
to speak of, in a day or  
two?

What she could do, she  
was able to do it of her  
self.

Qui ager ipse per sese & Syllana dominationi, & Qu-  
chorum largitioni resistisset, Cic. 1. de Leg. Agr. Cui  
id neque per se scires, neque audire aliunde potuisset, C.  
pro Lig.

At sixteen years of age—  
He marreth whatsoever  
might be of any use.  
Do you say you have had  
an ill journey of it?

He hath gathered many of  
them together.

It is ill spoken of.  
He is none of the best; ho-  
nestest.

She brought her up of a  
little one.

Wie were brought up toge-  
ther of little ones.

You shall not make a mock  
of us for nought.

In the middle of the bat-  
tle.

To live of a little.

Hæc inter nos nupta no-  
tia admodum est, Ter. 1.  
1. 1. \* Al. nuper.

Ego in ista sum sententiâ,  
3. de Leg.  
Per se; ultro; sua sponte,  
De tuâ, de sua sententiâ  
Plaut.

Asse carum est, Sen.  
Vile est viginti minis, Pla-  
mostel.

Quid tantum est in uo-  
altero die, Cic.

Quicquid potuit, potuit  
per sese, Cic. 1. de Leg.  
Agr.

Syllana dominationi, & Qu-  
chorum largitioni resistisset, Cic. 1. de Leg. Agr. Cui  
id neque per se scires, neque audire aliunde potuisset, C.  
pro Lig.

Annos natus sedecim—In  
Quicquid usui esse potest,  
rumpit, Curt. 1. 3.

Ain' tu tibi hoc incom-  
dum evenisse iter? Ter. 1.  
5. 4.

Ea collegit permulta, Cic.  
Off.

Male audis, Ter. Hec. 4. 2.  
Homo non probatissimus,  
Parad. 5.

Illam alius parvulam; Ter. 1.  
5. 2.

Una è pueris parvuli  
sumus, Ter.

Haud impunè in nos illu-  
Ter. Eun. 5. 4.

Mediâ in valle, Virg. 1.  
1. 1.

Exiguo vivere, Claud. 1.  
1. 1.

[See on] set purpose.

had one at home to learn

come fairly off.

little way off.

long off.

can I think of it.

cannot think of it.

the miles off.

of my mind; opini-

## CHAP. LXV.

### Of the Particles *On* and *Upon*.

**O** before a word of place, beside, near unto, I.  
or toward which something is, or is done, &c.  
abya, ab, or ad: as,

on the right hand. ! Est à dextrâ; ad dextram.  
regio undique rupibus inuia, & à dextrâ mari scopu-  
successu, Plin. 1. 11. c. 14. Requiritur Jupiterne cor-  
am à levâ, an corvum à dextrâ canere jussisset, Cic. 1.  
Firmos omnino & duces habemus ab occidentè, &  
Cic. Fam. 1. 10. Sunt ergo bini in quatuor cal-  
ab oriente aquinoctiali Subsolana, ab oriente bru-  
Pulturnus, Plin. 1. 2. cap. 47. Est ad hanc manum  
am, Ter. Ad. 4. 2. Facilis est circumspicius unde  
am, quo progrediar, quid ad dextram, quid ad sinistram  
Cic. Phill. 12.

Note, A and ab are sometimes onely understood. Dex-  
trantibus, læva Tyberi amne sepius, Liv. 4. ab urbe.  
dextrâ Adherbalem adsedis, Sall. Jug.

1.

2. Note.

Note. *Ad* is used in this sense where hand or part is pressed or understood; and hardly else.

II. 2. *On* before a word of Place above or upon which any thing is, or rests, or is made to rest, is made in, or super; as,

Edward  
Melthorpe

Done ever saw her sit on Eam nemo unquam in equo  
horse-back. dentem vidit, Cic.  
He would have nothing Super terræ tumulum nolo  
set upon an hillock of quid statui, Cic. de Leg.

And in proxima turre consedit, Curt. l. 4. In dig-  
babit annulum, Ter. Hec. 4. 1. Stant pavida in ma-  
matres; Virg. Æn. 8. Equus in quo vehabar mecum  
demersus apparuit, Cic. Jamdudum animus est in patri-  
Ter. Eun. 4. 5. Mite nec in rigido pectore pone caput  
Ovid. Am. 1. 4. This Preposition is frequently omitted  
Gramineoque viros locat ipse sedilia, Virg. Æn. 8. De  
solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat; Id. Æn. 1. Summo se-  
lere jacens, ergo, Ovid. Met. 2. And when it is expressed  
it is most with an Ablative case, but not perpetually. See  
Gell., saith, Coronis super in caput patris posita, l. 3. c. 1.  
So Cato, In patinis, in sole posito; de R. R. c. 38. See  
Voss. de Constr. c. 65. Sæva sedens super arma, Virg.  
Æn. Equidem pendentia vidi sortis super ramos; Ovid.  
Met. l. 8, v. 729. Dura super tota limina nocte jace, Ovid.  
Am. 1. 6. Posuimus cæcus super Cassidem, Flor. 4. 1.  
An Ablative case is also used after super in this sense;  
for so Virg. — Hanc mecum poteris requiescere noctem  
Et quæ super viridi. But I do not discern it to be usual.

III. 3. *On* or *upon* before a word of Place after a word importing motion to that place, sometimes is made in and super with an Accusative case; as;

He fell upon the body of In egregii corpus amicum  
his noble friend. cidit, Sat. 6. Theb.  
The Romans leapt upon Super ipsa Romani seque-  
the bery targets. lierunt, Flor. 3. 10.  
Procubuisse in genua milites, Flor. 4. 10. Pe-  
re nec nudo strictos incurris in enses, Mart. Hi

in alienum fundum procidentem liceret colligere,  
l. 16. c. 5. Hither may be referred on used in improp-  
riations, as when a fault or blame, &c. is laid on, or  
any, as being then made by in with an Accusative case,  
ne conferas culpam in me — Do not lay the blame  
on me — Ter. Enn. 2. 3. In matrem conferre cri-  
Cic. Heren. l. 1. In me conferre omnem temporum  
culpam; Id. Att. Anciently even after motion in  
used also with an Ablative case. For so saith Cicero,  
ut abjiceret se in herbâ, l. de Orat. But this is a  
mistake (like *eo* for *ei*) and now disused. But super in  
this sense is not used but with an Accusative case, (See Tursel.  
166. n. 9.) Quod super iniecit textum rinde sedula  
Ovid. Met. 8.

Sometimes by a Verb compounded with in, and a  
Preposition case; as,

Incubit ferro, Ovid. Met. 4.  
Egrege illi imposuit [sc. frau-  
dem] Cic.  
Incumbere, Met. 2. Fab. 2. but there terra is the Ge-  
neral case; in sola or in solum, being understood saith  
Voss. de Constr. c. 25.

But Humi is indifferently used for on the ground when  
rest or motion be expressed. In the sense of rest. The-  
quidem nihil interest humine, an sublime putrescat,  
l. 1. Tusc. Jacere humi, Id. in Catil. Humi residebant,  
l. 1. 4. Quosque humi defixa tua mens erit? Cic.  
l. 1. Scip. In the sense of Motion. Hoc videtur alti-  
quam ut id nos humi strati suspicere possimus, Cic. de  
Stravithumi pronam, Ovid. Met. In the former  
in solo humi in the latter in solum humi make up the  
construction. And as in the former sense there is read  
i. e. in humo. So Ovid. Et jacuit resupinus humo,  
l. 4. Virg. Figat humo plantas, Georg. 4. So in the  
is read in humum, Curr. Plura in humum innoxia  
debant, l. 3. Tacit. Projectus in humum, Annal. l. 12.  
Voss. de Constr. c. 25.

IV. 4. *On* or *upon*) after Verbs signifying to depend, is made by *à, ab, è, ex, or de*: as,

*Ubi* both depend upon one | *Casu* pendemus ab uno, Lucan. 1. 5.

*Quod errare me putas, qui remp. putem pendere à Bruto, sic se res habet* — Cic. Att. 1. 14. *Crede mihi istam cavillem ex hoc pendere* — Cic. Fam. 11. 20. *sectum prave stomacheris ob unguem De te pendens, respicientis amici*, Hor. l. 1. ep. 1. † *So in. In sententia omnium civium famam nostram fortunamque pendere*, Cic. in Pise. The Preposition is frequently omitted, after Verbs signifying properly to hang: *Summo qua pendet aranea in no*, Ovid. Met. 4. *Sordida terga suis nigro pendemibus*, no, Id. Ib. l. 8.

V. 5. *On* or *upon*) after Verbs signifying to bestow, spend, employ, waste, or lose, is made by *in* or *ex*.

*Non habes bestowed a man's offkindnesses upon me.* | *Multitudinem beneficiorum in me contulisti*, Cic. *When he had spent abundance of money upon that work.* | *Consumptaque in id opus est genti pecunia*, Val. Max. 3. 1.

*Parce tuus in me perdere, victor opes*, Ovid. Ad. 2. *Mores ejus spectandi erunt, in quem beneficium conferatur*, Cic. 1. Off. *Sumptum facere in culturam*, Varro. l. R. 1. 2. *Erogare pecuniam in classem*, Cic. pro Flac. 1. 34. *volumina in disputationem impendere*, Quintil. 1. 3. c. Sic in provinciâ nos gerimus, ut nullus terentium infatur in quengum, Cic. Att. 1. 5. Yet there is variety of construction in some of the Verbs of these significations, *Solpendo laborem in sadere faciendò; Studia juvenibus in diendù impendere*; and *Tempus studiis impendere*, see in by Cicero, Quintil. and Plin. So, *prædam militibus inat*; and, *Archieam civitate donasset*; are Cæsar's, in Cicero's. So *aliquid impertiat temporis huic quoque ostentoni*; Cic. Att. 1. 9. *Neque proficiens quengum in impertit*; Suet. Ner. c. 37.

6. *Upon*) sometimes is used for *after*, noting the derivation of something already done, and made by su-

at: as, *Gratias aliis super aliis epistothanks me with letters* | *lis agit*, Plin. *upon letters.*

*ibidem una aderit mulier lepida tibi suavia super suaque det*, Plaut. Pseud. 4. 1. *Facula cum impetu alia alia emittunt*, Liv. dec. 3. l. 6.

7. *On* or *upon*) referring to condition or terms made by the Ablative case of the word noting the condition, &c. as,

*Upon those terms you may have her.* | *Eâ lege, Ter. And. 1. 2.* *Istis legibus habere licet*, Plaut. *epid. 3. 4.*

*Eâ lege hoc adeo faciam, si* — Ter. He. 5. 5. *Eâ lege accipit*, Cic. Att. 1. 6. *Ego filio dixeram librum tibi daret, & auferres, aut eâ conditione daret, si reciperes te amicum* — Cic. Fam. 6. 7. This Ablative is governed of a Preposition understood, which is sometimes expressed, *Sub eâ tamen conditione, ne cui fidem meam obstringam*, Plin. l. 4. ep. 78. *Subere ei præmium tribui sub eâ conditione, ne quid postea scriberet*, Cic. pro Arch. *His* may be referred that of Sueton. in Tib. c. 36. *Reliqui ejusdem gentis urbe submovit, sub pœna* [upon pain] *perpetua servitutis, nisi obtemperassent*. & in Calig. c. 48. *Cum ipse paulo ante nequid de honoribus suis ageretur, etiam sub mortis pœna* [upon pain of death] *denuntiasset*. In this case it is with *si* may elegantly be used. *In sadore alium erat, ita id ratum fore* [upon that condition] *populus censuisset*, Liv. dec. 1. 1. *De framentis utrique responsum, ita P. Romanum usurum, si precium acciperet*, Id. dec. 4. l. 6. *Hæc enim tribuenda decorum numerata sunt, si animæ vertuntur ab eis* — Cic. 1. de N. Dec.

8. *On* or *upon*) after the English of *misereor*, VIII. *misereco, miserescit* — is a sign of the Genitive case: as,



I am resolved to take pity on none, because no body takes compassion on me. *Neminis misereri certum, quia mei miscret neminem.* *Plant. Capt.*

*Miserere laborum Tantorum, miserere animi non digni ferentis.* Virg. *Æn.* 2. *Arcadii miserescite regis.* Virg. *Æn.* 8. Et to lapsorum miseret, Virg. *Æn.* 5. *Equanitate nostrum & resp. miserabitur?* Quadrigar. apud Gell. 1. 10. c. 6. This Genitive case in the opinion of *Vossius* is governed of *causa*, *nomine*, *gratia*, &c. understood. De *Constr.* c. 27. *Miserere* and *Miserescere* are said to be sometimes joyned to a Dative case. And the Latin writers indeed so use them. So *Boeth.* de *Conf. Phil.* hath, *Dilige me bonos, & miserere malis.* † So *Statius Thebaid.* l. 1. ver. 480. *Hic quoque nonne palam est ultro miserem divos?* But of the ancients that word is not so used (saith *Vossius*) by any. And that of *Seneca in l. 1. contr. 2.* *Miserer tibi* is misread for *miserer tui*; and that of his in *l. 3. de Beat. vit.* *Hic miseror*, is misread for *hujus miseror*; and that of *Cicero 2. Tusc. Miserere patris pestibus*, is misprinted; for *Illacryma patris pestibus: Miserere*, &c. See *Voss.* de *Constr.* c. 39. *Miseror* governs an Accusative case: *Commune periculum miserabantur.* Caes. 1. bel. Gall. *Troje miserate labores.* Virg. *Æn.* 6. And even *Commiseror* is read in *Gell.* with the same case. *Ut veluti fratris reliquis ferens Electra comploret commisceraturque intectum ejus, qui per vim extinctus est.* Noct. Att. 1. 7. c. 5.

IX. 9. *On* or *upon*) before a musical instrument when playing thereon is noted, is made by the Ablative case of the Instrument: as,

He is said to have played excellently on a fiddle. *Fidibus præclare cecinisse dicuntur.* Cic. 1. *Tusc.*  
*Cithiri citharis fepis Personæ aurati.* Virg. *Æn.* 1. *Duces maximos & fidibus tibi cecinisse traditum.* Quint. 1. 1. c. 10. See A. Gell. 1. 15. c. 17. Perhaps *cum* is understood with these Ablatives.

X. 10. *On* or *upon*) before meat, or food that is eaten; is made by the Ablative case of the meat fed upon: as,

They are said to live all upon honey. *Melle solo coguntur vivere.* Varr. R. 3. 16.

*Esse & potioribus vesci.* Cic. 1. de N. Deor. *Nunc mendaciter pascitur ille oibo.* Ovid. Trist. 4. 9. *Vivitur parva brevis.* Hor. 2. Carm. Od. 16. Probably here *ex* is understood; so to Ovid. *Vivitur ex rapto.* Met. 1. And Theognis *ἐκ τῆς ἐλπίδος.* Ex deficit saepe (saith *Vossius*) *cum masculinatur, vel modus.* &c. de *Constr.* c. 66.

11. *On* or *Upon*) before a word of time, is made by the Ablative case of the word of Time: as,

Upon that very day at evening came he home. *Ea ipsa die domum ad vesperum rediit.* Cic. de *Div.*  
*Socios illi dic quæstione liberatos.* Cic. de *Clar.*  
*Orat.* In may seem to be understood; *Postremo & quâ in die parva periisset soror.* Ter. Eun. 3. 3. So *Sicchanus* and *Vossius* read it, though others, *Ecqua inde parva periisset soror.*

12. *On* or *Upon*) many times goes to the completion of the sense of the foregoing word, and then is included in the Latine of it, especially if compounded with

*ad*, *in*, *pro*, or *super*: as,  
 He set upon them whilst they never thought of him. *Inopinantes aggressus est.* Caes.  
 All good men will look upon you. *Te omnes boni intuebuntur.* Cic. *Som. Scip.*  
 The cause goes on. *Funus procedit.* Ter. And. 1.

Marcellus came upon them, as they were making their fortifications. *Munientibus supervenit Marcellus.* Liv. 4. bel. Pun.

To think upon one thing after another. *Cogitare aliam rem ex alia.* Ter.

He have relied and trusted upon your promises. *Tuis promissis freti & innixi sumus.* Plin. *Paneg.*

*Currentem incitavi* [I hurried on] Cic. 3. Phil. *Præcipitantes impellere* — to set on — Cic. pro Rab. *Nisi melastasses, & falsi spe produceres.* [— drawn on —] Ter. And 4. 1. *Processit longius.* Cic. pro Rab. *Quam*

more

*mox irruimus?* Ter. But. 4. 7. *Raras superinducit frons,*  
Virg. 4. Georg. *Ut erat nudo pede, atque tunica,* pen-  
tam obfoletis coloris, superinduit, Suet. Ner. c. 48. *Frei*  
[relapsus on] *eus humanitate, tibi consilium dabimus,* Cic.  
Att. 13. *Tribunos ad occupanda [to settle on] Agyriorum*  
*castella misit,* Liv. 4. 2. c. 36. *Sed jam ad reliqua perge-*  
*mus* — *let us go on* — Cic. 1. Off. *Quod superest perge mi*  
*Brute* — Cic. Fam. 11. 15.

## Phrases.

*I am going on my four-* *Quantum annum ago & octogi-*  
*roye and four.* *sum,* Cic. de Sen.  
*fall Woods border upon* *Falsa veris finitima sunt,* Cui.  
*ruiths.* 4. Acad.

*Edunt extremi, & Edunt contermini erant,* Tacit. An.  
3. 9.

*Upon what ground?* *Qua de causa,* Cic. 1. Off.  
*You late Judges upon him.* *Vos in illum iudices sedistis,*  
Cic. pro Rab.

*But consider whether this* *Sed vide ne hoc totum sit à me,*  
*be not all on my side.* *Cic. 1. de Orat.*

*You are trusted on neither* *Neque in hac neque in illa pa-*  
*side.* *te fidem habes,* Sal. in Cic.

*The voices go on neither* *Neutro inclinatur sententia,*  
*side.* *Liv. 1. 4. bel. Mac.*

*At the judgement on your* *Secundum te litem do, decerno,*  
*side.* *iudico,* Suet. Cic.

*And it were not so, you* *Nihæ ita essent, cum illo haud*  
*would hardly be on his* *stares,* Ter. Phor. 1. 2.

*On one side they found* *Ex altera parte graviter, ex al-*  
*flat, on the other side* *tera acutè sonant,* Cic. Som.  
*sharp.* *Scip.*

*I will drink on that side,* *Qua tu biberis, hæc ego parte*  
*that you drink on.* *bibam,* Ovid. Am. 1. 4.

*On this side, on that side.* *Hinc, hinc; Hinc atque hinc;*  
*hinc, illinc; hinc atque il-*  
*linc.*

*Ex hæc parte pudor pugnat, illinc petulantia: hinc pudici-*  
*tia, illinc suprum,* &c. Cic. 2. Catil. *Circumventos Ro-*  
*manos hinc pedes, hinc equos urgebas,* Liv. dec. 3. l. 5.  
*Tundunt*

*Insistit assiduè hinc atque hinc vocibus heros,* Virg. Æn. 4.  
*Per insequens biduum tumultuosus hinc atque illinc excur-*  
*sibus invicem nihil distu satis dignum fecerunt,* Liv. dec.  
3. l. 10.

*On both sides.*

*On either side.*

*On either side there is*  
*great power in fortune.*

*On the Sabine side De-*  
*sius Curtius; on the*  
*Romans side Postius*  
*Postilius encouraged to*  
*battle.*

*He was on this side Uelia*  
*with his ships.*

*On this side the mountain;*  
*river.*

*Is locus est citra Leucadem stadia 121.* Cic. Fam. 1. 16.  
*Exercitum educere citra Rubiconem flumen,* Cic. Phil. 6.

*Asa qua cù Taurum montem est;* Liv. 37. l. 51. *Bina cù*  
*montes castra Ligurum erant,* Liv. 40. l. c. 25. *Quoad ho-*  
*stis cù Euphratem fuit,* Cic. Att. 1. 7. *Cù Anienem cum re-*  
*ge Veientium conflixit,* Liv. 4. ab urbe. *Cù* is mostly ap-  
plied to mountains and rivers; *citra* is of more general use,

*saith Turfel. c. 38. n. 2.*  
*On the further side of.*

*Cogito interdum trans Tyberim hortos aliquos parare,* Cic.  
Att. 1. 12. *Nihil est ultra [on the further side of] illam alti-*  
*tudinem montium usque ad oceanum, quod sit pertimescendum,*  
Cic. de Prov. Con.

*Are you resolved on*?

*Resolved upon going.*

*He took up that money*  
*upon use.*

*He began chiding on a freed*  
*mans daughter.*

*Upon every occasion I*  
*commend them out of*  
*measure.*

*Ex utraque parte; utrinque;*  
*utrobique — Cic.*

*Ex omni parte; undique, Cic.*  
*In utramque partem magna*  
*est vis in fortunâ, Cic. 2:*  
*Off.*

*Pugnam ciebant, ab Sabinis*  
*Mellius Curtius; ab Romanis*  
*Hostius Hostilius, Liv. 1. 1.*  
*ab urbe.*

*Erant cum suis navibus citra Ve-*  
*liam, Cic. Att. 1. 16.*  
*Cis montem; Flumen, Liv.*  
*Caf.*

*Trans; ultra Caf. Cic.*

*Upon*

Upon the first opportunity.

But upon great occasion, necessity.

To fight on horse-back.

That he might run away on horse-back.

Came you on foot? or on horse-back?

*Pedēs agmen circūibat, Curt. In agmine non nunquam equo pedes pedibus antecibat, Suet. in Cæsar. Consultum ut ii omnes pedibus mererent* — Would serve on foot — Liv. bel. Pun.

They break it upon oath.

He would sooner believe me upon my word, than you upon your oath.

Upon my word [credit] it shall be so.

I am upon a journey into Asia.

Hearing this, and being already upon my way.

On a sudden.

On the contrary.

On purpose.

You were off and on; as I thought.

They are so off, and on.

Upon the coming of the Generals he quitted the forum.

Note, *On* and *upon*, though mostly they are, yet they are not universally the same; To go on, is one thing; to go upon

Ut prima affulset occasio, Flor. 4. 9. Primo quoque tempore, Liv. l. 40. c. 28.

Nec unquam, nisi necessario, Cic. l. Off.

Pugnare ex equo, Plin. l. 7.

Ut cum equo fugeret, Flor. 4. 2.

Pedes venisti? an eques? Pedibus? an equo?

*Id jurati dicunt, Cic. Injurato plus crederet mihi, quam jurato tibi, Plaut. Amph.*

Do fidem futurum, Ter. Eun. 5. 8.

Nobis iter est in Asiam, Cic. Att. l. 3.

Hæc cum audissem, & jam in itinere essem, Cic. Fam.

Improvisi; ex improviso; de improviso; repente; de repente, Cic. Flor. Plaut.

E contrario; ex contrario; ex contraria parte, Cic.

Consulto; cogitato; composito; de industria; dedita operâ, Cic. Ter.

Parum mihi constans visus es, Cic. de Fin.

Tantâ mobilitate sese agunt, Sal. Jug.

Ad adventum imperatorum de foro decesserat, Cor. Nep.

Vit. Att.

Chap. 66.

*upon is another. So we say he came on foot, not upon-foot, &c. and rather, To set upon a work, than on it; wherein let the Learner observe, and go by what is usual.*

## CHAP. LXVI.

### Of the Particle **Or**.

1. **OR** answering to whether expressed or understood in a former clause, is made by *an* or *ne*, *seu* or *sive*:

Whether shall I come to home, or stay here?

Whether would you set such a servant as that at liberty, or no?

Whether I hold my peace, or speak.

Whether you use a Physician, or no.

Nescio gratulerne tibi an timeam, Cic. Virum ea vestra nostra culpa est? Cic. Justiniane prius mirer, belline laborum? Virg. Æn. 11. sub. evēg. Deliberent utrum trahant legiones ex Africa, necne, Cic. Seu rectè, seu perperam facere cœperunt, ita in utroque excellunt — Cic. pro Quint.

Sive habes aliquam spem de republica, sive desperas — Cic. † Sive à domino prohibeatur, vel ab extraneo — Paul. J. C. apud Stewich. p. 350.

Romane venio, an hic maneo? Cic.

Emitteresne, necne, eum servum manu? Plaut. Capt. 3. 5.

Sive ego taceo, seu loquor, Plaut.

Sive tu medicum adhibueris, sive non — Cic. de Fat.

Note, When whether is made by *utrum*, or *ne*, then or is made by *ne*, or *an*; And when it is made by *seu*, or *sive*, then or is made by either of the same Particles.

2. **OR** answering to either expressed, or understood, II. is made by *aut*, or *vel*: as,

Either let him drink, or be gone.

Either he is present or not;

Aut bibat; aut abeat, Cic.

Vel adest, vel non, Plaut.

They hold their own as hard as I, or you do.  
*Necessitas coget, aut novum facere, aut à simili mutari,*  
*Cic. Or. Perf. Dum vel casta fuit, vel inobservata*  
*Ovid. Met. 2.*

Note, Aut must usually answer to aut; and vel to vel.

III. 3. *De* coming alone as a note of correction in a latin clause, is made by ve, seu, five: as,

Two or three of the Kings friends are very rich.  
*Quibet a fortunato man is he to have such messengers, or rather posts?*  
*I demand, or if it be fit, I desire thee.*  
*A te vero his, terve ad summum, & eas perbreves [litteras] accepi, Cic. Fam. 2. 1. Si verum est: Q. Fab. Labentem, seu quem alium, arbitrum Nolanis, & Neapolitanis datum.*  
*Cic. 1. Off. Quintil. (inquit) novi sententiam de deorum immortalium ratione, potestate, mente, numine, five quid est aliud verbum. quo planius significem, quod volo, Cic. de Leg. See Durer. Partic. p. 423.*

### Phrases.

I shall persuade him by some means or other.  
*I compelled him whether he would or no—*  
*Could he, whether I would or no—?*  
*A rag of two.*  
*Nothing is either mine, or any mans, that may be taken away.*  
*What should I speak of first? or to whom should I commend most?*  
*Over or under.*

*Aliquo modo exorabo, Plaut.*  
*Illum vellet; nollet, coggi; ut—Sen. ep. 53:*  
*Num illa, me invito, potuit?*  
*Ter. He. 4. 2.*  
*Unus & alter pannus, Hor.*  
*Nihil neque meum est, neque cuiusquam, quod auferri potest, Cic. Parad. 4.*  
*Quid commemorare primum? aut quem laudem maxime?*  
*Ter. Eun. 5. 8.*  
*Plus minus, Mart. 9. 103: De*

Whether he come near.

Or else, the forenamed remedies will be to no purpose.

*Præquam appropinquet, Beza, Act. 23. 14.*  
*Aliter vana erunt prædicta remedia—Col. 1. 2. c. 9.*

## CHAP. LXVII. Of the Particle *Over*.

I. *Over* referring to the height of Place above which any thing is said to be, or be done, is made by super, or supra: as,

Holding their arms over their heads.  
*Levatis super capita armis, Curt. 1. 4.*  
*A black tower hung over the timber, Virg. Æn. 3.*  
*Super tabernaculum imago solis Crystallo inclusa fulgebat; Curt. 1. 3. De quâ muliere versus plurimi supra Tribunal, & supra Prætoris caput scribebantur, Cic. 5. Ver. If there be any difference between super and supra, this it is, in Laur. Valla's judgment. Quod illud contiguum est, hoc interstitium spatium; ut, Aquila volas, vel nubes pendens supra nos, istum quàm super nos; though this difference be not universal. See Laur. Vall. 1. 2. c. 53. Super in this sense is sometimes set without a casual word expressed after it, Tacit. Ann. 1. 9. Incensa super villa omnes cremavit. The Village being set on fire over them—So Virg. 4. Æn. Lætumque iugalem quo perit, super imponas—Hither refer words compounded with super; as superuolvo, &c. Perdisces conspiciunt sperulantium afflatu, Plin. 1. 10. c. 33.*

2. *Over* referring to distance of place beyond, across, or overthwart, which any thing moveth, or is made to move, is made by per, and trans: as,  
*He travelled over Ganges—*  
*Iter per caucasicum secit, Hor.*  
*Let him carry her hence over the sea to sell.*  
*Trans mare hinc venum asportet, Plant.*

*Te vel per Alpium juga sequemur*, Hor. 1. Epod. *Per flumen equitabat*, Flor. 1. 10. *Per altum ad Nephda direxi*, Sen. ep. 53. *Viri reveniunt trans mare*, Plaut. Stich. Arg. *Cineres trans caput jace Virgil*. Hither refer Verbs compounded with *trans*, *transcendo*, *transco*, *transgredior*, *transno*, *transcurro*, *transporto*, *trajicio*, &c. *Suspicionem nullam habebam de reipub. causâ mare transiturum*, Cic. Att. 8. 15. *In Africam classe trajecit*, Plin. de Vir. Illust.

Note, *Per* is not used for *over* in this sense, but when the motion is as well through or between some, as above other part of the thing over which the motion is. So that though we may say indifferently *per* or *trans* mare *per* or *trans* Caucasum *montium*, or *Alpium juga*, yet we may not say *per*, but only *trans* caput, &c.

## III.

3. *Over* referring to any excess in quantity or quality hath several elegant ways of rendering, viz.

(1) By *nimius*, or *nimis magnus*, if much or great with a Substantive follow it : as,

It comes by *over* much | *Istuc ex nimio otio fit*, Ter. He. ease.  
Let him not have *over* great | 1. 1. *Magnam nimis ne in nos habet*  
dominion *over* us. | dominationem, Cic.  
*Diligentiam nullam nimiam putabam*, Cic. pro Mil.

(2) By *nimis*, or *nimium*, if an Adverb, or Adjective without great or much follow it : as,

They rebuke our Ambassadors *over* fiercely. | *Nimis ferociter legatos nostris increpant*, Plaut.  
There is no man *over* happy. | *Nemo nimium beatus est*, Cic. 5. de Fin.  
*Nimis multa videar de me dicere*, Cic. de Clar. Or.  
*Ut ne nimis cito diligere incipiamus*, Cic. de Am. *Nimium raro nobis abs te literæ afferuntur*, Cic. Att. 1. 7.  
*Nam autem nimium mittit penam capiti subirens* — Cic. pro Clu.

(3.) By a Comparative Degree of an Adjective or Adverb with *quam* and *ut*, if a Verb of the Infinitive Mood follow it : as,

It doth not reach the mind *over* deep to let it have any use of understanding. | *Animus altius mergit, quam ut uti ullo intellectu sinat*, Sen. ep. 53.

Nothing is *over* great to be believed. | *Ista res major est, quam ut credi possit*, Sen. ep. 41.

These things are subtiler, *quam* *ut* *quisvis* *ea* *possit* *agere*, Cic. de N. Deor. *Sed hoc majus est quiddam, quam ut id in postulandum sit*, Cic. 2. de Orat. For *quam* *ut*, or *quam* *qui* be elegantly used *Quum* *matris* *tua* *majora* *pro* *salutem*, *dignitatemque* *meam* *studia* *quam* *quæ* *erant* *a* *quiere* *postulanda* *perspexerim*, Cic. See more in *Too* r. 1. & 2. and Phrases, *Over* in this use being much the same with *Too*.

4. *Over* having a numeral Particle after it, and negative before it, is made by *major*, if bigness be referred unto; and by *plus* or *amplius* if there be reference to number of times, or things : as,

A little field not *over* an acre big, or in bigness. | *Agellus non sanè major jugere uno*, Varro. R. R. 2. 16.

It was there, but not *over* two or three motherths. | *Affuit, sed non plus duobus, aut tribus mensibus*, Cic.  
But they did not stand *over* four fingers out. | *Ut non amplius quatuor digitis eminent*, Cas.

See Above r. 2. the examples whereof will mostly fit here being but *over* for *above*, and adding *non* to them where they are affirmative.

5. *Over* after a Noun noting dominion or power; made by *in* : as,

Our father hath power *over* his children. | *Pater habet potestatem in filios*, Cic.

He himself hath power *over* his imperium est *Foris*, Flor. *In dominos jus habet ille deos*, Sen. ep. 75. *Reges in*

*deos*, Ovid. ep. 4. *Magnam nimis ne in nos habeat dominationem*, Cic. ad. Heren. l. 4.

But after a Verb signifying to rule over, it will be contained within the signification of the Latin Verb (as in r. 7.) and have nothing made for it, but the case of the Word governed by the Verb : as,  
To rule over the whole Orbi terrarum præsidere, Cic. world.

*Præsidere rebus urbanis*, Cæf. *Regioni dominari*, Cic. Yet Cicero saith also, *usque ad extremum spiritum dominatur in suos*, de Sen. And Tacitus when he speaks of Provinces ordinarily useth *Præsidere* with an Accusative case : as, *Italiam & Gallias litus præsidebant*, Ann. l. 4. *Litora oceani præsidebat*, ib. *Mædos præsidens*, ib. l. 1. *Pannoniam præsidebat*, ib.

VI. 6. *Über*) sometimes is put for *for* or concerning with some reference unto cause, and made by de or super : as,

They comforted him over all the evil, that—Job 42. 11.

Thou shalt be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, Luk. 15. 7.

Consolati sunt eum de toto illo malo, quod—*Jun. super omni malo*, Hier.

Gaudium erit in cælo super unum peccatorem poenitentiam agentem, Hier. Beq.

*Martius senex super uxore divite atque deformi querebatur*, Gell. l. 2. c. 22. *Flebat uterque non de suo supplicio, sed pater de filii morte, de patris filius*, Cic. 3. Ver. In this sense over answereth to the Greek ἐν with a Dative case, 1: Thess. 3. 7. *παρεκλήθημεν ἐν ὑμῖν*, *Ecce tuam* comforted over you.

VII. 7. *Über*) very often comes with a Verb foregoing or following, and belongs to it, as a part of its sense, and is concluded in the Latin of it : as,

Thou wilt quickly, I shall overtake thee presently, What free man shall be

*Ite cito*, jam ego vos allequar, *Plant. Mil.*

*Cui tandem libero hic imperium*

rule over, that is not able to over-rule his own lusts.

Tum incipiat aliis imperare, cum ipse parere desierit, Cic. Parad. 5. *Impendent nobis mali*, Cic. *Incepto desinit*, Virg. *Conatu destiterunt*, Cæf. l. bel. Gall. *Ad exitum quas misi litteras velim prius perlegas*, Cic. Fam. 19. *Discurrere solebant*, & *vicina populari*, Flor. 4: *sed tamen non abjeci*—not quite given it over, Cic. Fam. 15. *Se totos libidinibus dedidissent*, They had given themselves over—Cic. Tusc. 1.

8. *Über*) having all together with it, or parted by VIII substantive from it, is made by totus with his substantive in the Ablative case governed of in; or in the Accusative case governed of per : as,

Within all the world

*Toto notus in orbe*, Martia.

over, nothing is known all

*Per totam res est notissima* Lebon, Ovid. Met. 2.

Note, In is most usually understood, *Trepidatum toto mari*, Flor. 4: 3. *Toto me oppido exanimatum querere*, Ter. Mul. 2. 2. And per is often set in composition with the verb. *Multas perambulatis terras*, Varro R. R. l. 1. c. 2. *perceptavi usque omne oppidum*, Ter. Ad. 4. 6.

### Phrases.

Hearts is so light over what it useth to be:

He is over head and ears in love.

He scatters the body all over the fields.

Let us not say over again what we have once said before.

Steps not worth reading twice over; or over again.

*Ita animus præter solitum gestit*, Ter. Chærian—

*In amore est totus*; Ter. Ad. 4. 2.

*Per agros passim dispergit corpus*, Cic.

*Ne id, quod semel supra diximus, deinceps dicamus*, Cic. ad Hieren.

*Fabulæ non satis dignæ, quæ iterum legantur*, Cic. de Clar.

Or.

V 2.

without

Without you be told it an hundred times ober.

I reap you ober and ober again.

Ober against, See Against chap. 9. r. 2.

Thirty days ober oꝝ under.

All the danger is ober now.

Ober and above — See Above, r. 4. and Phrase 6. 7.

Three pounds gave I for these, two, ober and beside the carriage.

Ober and besides that he had not fought well at first.

Will his anger be ober.

Ober the way there is a very large meadow.

If you have a mind to give any a purge, let him not get a supper ober night.

Moreover.

He did not carry himself ober gallantly.

Nisi idem dictum est centies  
Te. He. 5. 1.

Iterum, ac sæpius te rogo  
Cic. Fam. l. 13.

Adversum; exadversum; adversus; exadverso; et in glorie; contra.

Dies plus minus triginta, et About r. 3.

Omnis res est, jam in vado  
Ter. And. 5. 2. Jam periculum est depulsum, Cic. Catilin.

An hæc — extra; super.

Tres minas pro istis duobus dedi, præter vesturam, Plaut. Mosell. 3. 2.

Super quam quod primo cum pugnaverat, Liv.

Dum deservescat ira, Cic. Tuscul.

Est ultra viam latissimam Pratum, Plin. l. 9. ep. 4. null.

Si quem purgare voles, prius ne cænet, Parr. R. R. præcedente nocte.

Quintem; porro, &c. See Above Phrase.

Parum te splendide gessit, Nep. vii. Att.

# CHAP. LXVIII.

## Of the Particle **OUGHT.**

**O**ught) sometimes is a Verb referring either to debt, and made by ring either to debt, and made by duty, it may be varied by the English should.

When it refers to duty, it may be varied by the English should.

Unus debebat denarios quingentos, alter vero quingenta, Beza.

Sæpius cogitant quid possit; quam quid debeat facere, Cic. pro Quint.

Quid jam pridem factum esse oportuit, Cic. Cat. 1.

Prædiceres. Ter. apud Voss. de Anal. 3. 8.

Calendis Januarii debuit, adhuc non solvit, Cic. Att. 1.

Quid deceat vos, non quantum liceat vobis, spectare debetis, Cic. pro Rab. Posth.

Suis se illecebris oportet ipsam irascat ad verum decus, Cic. Som. Scip. At tu distis, sine, maneres, Virg. hoc est, manere debebas, Voss. Symol. Lat. p. 94.

Now, Ought in the sense of debt, seems to be spoken for only, i. e. owed.

Now, Ought in the sense of duty will be safely used by young beginners by oportet or debeo; and the English of the Future Tense of those Verbs for the Present is ought.

Studium conservandi hominis commune mihi volumelle debet, Cic. pro Rab.

Yet if it have after it a Participle in d, t, or n, following, it will be conventionally made by a Participle in dus, with a Verb Substantive: as, We think they ought to be put to death, or

condemned, Censet eos morte esse multandos, Cic. Cat. 4.

For ought to have been denped, or disowned, Nec ipse inficiandus

Unus debebat denarios quingentos, alter vero quingenta, Beza.

Sæpius cogitant quid possit; quam quid debeat facere, Cic. pro Quint.

Quid jam pridem factum esse oportuit, Cic. Cat. 1.

Prædiceres. Ter. apud Voss. de Anal. 3. 8.

Calendis Januarii debuit, adhuc non solvit, Cic. Att. 1.

Quid deceat vos, non quantum liceat vobis, spectare debetis, Cic. pro Rab. Posth.

Suis se illecebris oportet ipsam irascat ad verum decus, Cic. Som. Scip. At tu distis, sine, maneres, Virg. hoc est, manere debebas, Voss. Symol. Lat. p. 94.

Now, Ought in the sense of debt, seems to be spoken for only, i. e. owed.

Now, Ought in the sense of duty will be safely used by young beginners by oportet or debeo; and the English of the Future Tense of those Verbs for the Present is ought.

Studium conservandi hominis commune mihi volumelle debet, Cic. pro Rab.

Yet if it have after it a Participle in d, t, or n, following, it will be conventionally made by a Participle in dus, with a Verb Substantive: as, We think they ought to be put to death, or

condemned, Censet eos morte esse multandos, Cic. Cat. 4.

For ought to have been denped, or disowned, Nec ipse inficiandus

For ought to have been denped, or disowned, Nec ipse inficiandus

V 3

*sciendus erat*, *Ovid. Trist.* 4. 3. See *Duff*, 3. Note, *ut* To be, r. 1.

II. 2. *Dught*) sometimes is used Substantively for any thing, and made by *quid*, or some compound of it, viz. *ecquid*, *liquid*, *aliquid*, *quicquam*, or *quidpiam*, also by *res*: as,  
If you do ought alone.

We asked him if he saw ought, *Mark* 8. 23.

If thou rememberest that thy brother hath ought against thee, *Mark* 5. 23.

Neither hast thou taken ought of any man's hand, *1. Sam.* 12. 2.

If I had ought to do with him—

*Si quid delinquitur*, [If ought be amiss] *Cic.* 1. Of *Ecquid viles? Ecquid sentis?* *Cic.* in *Pic.* *Interrogat ecquid haberet super eare dicere*, *A. Gell.* 1. 3. c. 1. *Cic. quicquam, nisi quod rogabo te, mihi responderis*, *Plaut. Amph.* *Quod si tibi res sit cum eo lenone, quocum mihi est, tum sentis*, *Ter. Phor.* 1. 3—

*Si tecum agas quid*, *Cic.* 1. Off.

*Interrogavit eum ecquid [quid] videret*, *Beq. Hier.*

*Si meminisset fratrem tuum habere aliquid contra te*, *Beq. Hieron.*

*Neque accepisti quicquam [quippiam] e manu ullius*, *Fun. Hieron.*

*Si mihi cum illo res esset*—  
*Cic.* 4. *Acad.*

III. 3. *Dught*) sometimes is put Elliptically for good for ought, and then is made by *frugi*, or some word, like import: as,

You will never be ought so long as I live.

*Eui ego lepius, vel bonus vir nunquam, neque frugi- nis, neque ero unquam; neque spem ponas me bonæ frugifore*, *Plaut. Captiv.*

*Dum ego vivus vivam, non quam eris frugi bonæ*, *Plaut.*

Note *Dught* in this sense is used but in Conditional, interrogative, or Negative speeches; hardly, or not at all in Affirmative.

### Phrases.

sought [i.e. as far as] *Quantum ego perspicio*, *Cic.* 3. *see.* Fam. 1. 1.

*Quantum quidem ego intelligere posuerim*, *Cic. Fam.*

11. I have been ought but a *Niessem lapis*, *Ter. Hecur.* 5. *Nothead.*

*Quod ni fuisset incogitans, ita cum expectarem, ut par- ter*, *Phor.* 1. 3. *Ni mali, ni stulta sis*—*Plaut. Mench.* 1. 2. See *Durrer de Partic. L. L.* p. 286.

## CHAP. LXIX.

### Of the Particle *Dut*.

I. *O*ut) signifying by reason of, as denoting the cause of a thing, is made by *propter*; or an Ablative case of that word that denotes the reason, or cause:

Many have often sought to tear out of a desire of glory.

Step will undergo any danger out of a desire of total h.

*Multi bella sæpe quæsi- verunt propter gloriæ cupiditatem*, *Cic.*

*Cupiditate peculii nullam conditionem recusant durissimæ servitutis*, *Cic. Parad.* 5.

*Sin autem propter aviditatem pecuniæ nullum quantum tem- putas*—*Cic. parad.* 6. *An Lebedum laudus odio- nis, atque viarum?* *Hor. ep.* 1. 11. The Ablative case probably is governed of a Preposition understood; viz. *ex* or *propter*; as in these, *Ex malo principio magna familiaritas instita est*, *Ter. Eun.* 5. 2. *Præmore misera hunc exclusit*, *Ter. See Voil. de Constr. cap. 47. Vide quam iniquum sit præ studio*, *Ter. And.* 5. 1.

II. 2. *Dut*) referring to the place, number, multi- tude, &c. from whence any person or thing comes,

Phrases.



goes, is sought, fetcht, taken, &c. *is made by de,*  
*è, or ex : as,*

She snatched a supper out  
 of the funeral fire.

We went out of the ramp.

The Girl was catcht away  
 out of Africa.

Rapuit de rogo cœnam, *Cat.*

E castris exiit, *Cic. 1. Off.*

Puella ex Atticâ abrepta est,  
*Ter.*

*Tibi exhorta est ista fida de manibus, Cic. 1. Cat. Quare  
 de numero præstantes virtute legit, Virg. Æn. 8. E flammam  
 petere te cibum posse arbitror, Ter. Eun. 3. 2. Studia sunt  
 in hanc civitatem è Græciâ translata, Cic. Tusc. 4. Cuius  
 nam ex urbe eiecimus, Cic. Cat. 2. Sometimes the Preposi-  
 tion is only included in the composition of a Verb : as, *Cum  
 que domo exierint, Ovid. Omni te turba exivis, Ter.*  
 Sometimes it is again repeated with the Verb : as, *Eximur  
 aliquem e vinculis, ex arariis, de proscriptorum numeris,  
 Cic. Cum ex insidiis evaseris, Cic.**

II. 3. *Out*) signifying away from, *is made by à or ab,*  
*as,*

Get you out of their sight.

Ab eorum oculis concede, *Cic.  
 1. Cat.*

*Cum hanc sibi videbit abduci ab oculis, Ter. Ad. 4. 5.*

IV. 4. *Out*) signifying not within compass, out of  
 reach of, &c. *is made by extra : as,*

Out of danger; un-suspected.

Extra periculum; teli jacuum,  
*Sen. ep. 75.*

*Extra communis periculi sortem, Curt. 1. 4. extra teligi-  
 tum utraque acies erat, id. 1. 3. Extra seculum, Lucian. Ex-  
 tra omnem ingenii alcam postius, Plin. Extra culpam; in-  
 jurationem; ruinam, See Pareus de part. L. L.*

V. 5. *Out*) is not included in the Latine of the for-  
 going Verb, as being a part of its English composition;  
*as,*

Many things may be found  
 out.

Multa reperiri possunt, *Cic. Acad.  
 9. 8.*

*Out.*

*Quod si acciderit* — fall out — *Cic. 1. Off. Cata-  
 strophæ qui resistebant* — stood out — *Victoria nunciabatur, Flor.  
 12. Eum require* — seek out — *atque adduce huc  
 — Ter.*

### Phrases.

You are quite out i. e. mis-  
 taken.

It will out.

Out with it.

Out of hand.

Gets out at the first dash.

Out of doubt,

Out of order.

They are out of measure  
 enough.

*Ultra modum lauda, Plin. ep. 28. l. 7. Ultra modum ve-  
 recundus, ib. ep. 31.*

I am almost out of my  
 wits.

I am quite out of love with  
 myself.

They are fallen out.

Gets out with me.

*Intercedunt mihi inimicitie cum illo, Cic. pro Cæl.*

You have a little field here  
 hard by the Town which  
 you let out.

Like a man out of breath.

If they be never so little  
 out of tune, those that  
 have skill use to perceive  
 it.

*Eloquere, Ter. Phor. 2. 1.*

*Quod si acciderit* — fall out — *Cic. 1. Off. Cata-  
 strophæ qui resistebant* — stood out — *Victoria nunciabatur, Flor.*

*12. Eum require* — seek out — *atque adduce huc  
 — Ter.*

Totâ erras viâ,  
 Vehementer erras, *Cic.*  
 Non recte accipis, *Ter. And.  
 2. 2.*

Effluet, *Ter. Eun. 1. 2.*

Profer, *Ter. Hec. 2. 2.*

E vestigio, *Cic.*

In portu impingit; in limine  
 offendit; deficit.

Haud dubie; sine controver-  
 siâ, *Liv. Ter.*

Præpostere; extra ordinem,  
*Cic.*

Illis ira supra modum est, *Virg  
 Georg. 4.*

*ep. 28. l. 7. Ultra modum ve-  
 recundus, ib. ep. 31.*

Vix sum apud me; animi com-  
 pos, *Ter.*

Ego nunc totus displiceo mihi,  
*Ter. He. 5. 4.*

Ira sunt inter eos, *Ter. And.*

Alieno à me animo est, *Cic. pro  
 Dier.*

*Intercedunt mihi inimicitie cum illo, Cic. pro Cæl.*

You have a little field here  
 hard by the Town which  
 you let out.

Like a man out of breath.

Agelli est hic sub urbe paulum,  
 quod locitas foras, *Ter.  
 Ad. 5. 8.*

Anhelanti similis, *Virg. Æn. II,  
 5.*

Quamvis paululum discre-  
 pent, tamen id à scientie ani-  
 madverti solet, *Cic. 1. Off.*

I am out of hope.

*Animo deficio*, Cic. pro S. Rose. *Animum despondi* Plaut. Men. Prol. *Nulla est mihi reliqua in me spes*, Ter. Eun. 2. 2.

Speak out.

Go bring; cast out of doors.

Things done time out of mind,

It will not out of my mind.

It is out of my head.

I am now out of danger.

*Omnes res jam in vado est*, Ter. Eun. 5. 8. *Omniū periculorum expers*, Cic. Fam. 1. 4. *Apericulo vacuus*, Cic. Q. Fr. 1. 1.

Out of my tobe I sent one to tell him it.

We thought to outdo every body.

We was put out of company.

*Dic clare*, Ter. And. 4. 5. *Foras proferre*; *proicere*; *Cic. pro Cal. & in Cat.*

*Res ab nostrā memoriā propter vetustatem remotæ*, Cic. de Inu.

*Infidet in memoria*, Cic.

*Non occurrit animo*, Cic.

*Ego in portu navigo*, Ter. And. 3. 1.

*In transtiberi*, Ter. And. 4. 2. *In transtiberi* est, Ter. Eun. 5. 8. *Omniū periculorum expers*, Cic. Fam. 1. 4. *Apericulo vacuus*, Cic. Q. Fr. 1. 1.

*Misi, pro amicitia qui hodieceret*, Cic. 1. Phil.

*Antequam ceteros parabat*, Ter. An. 3. 9.

*Ei imperium est abrogatum*, Cic. pro Dom.

## CHAPTER LXX.

### Of the Particle *Quoniam*.

I. 1. *Quoniam* without self is made by a Pronoun Possessive; or by the Noun Adjective proprius:

as,

I loved him as my own.

It is all thine own.

It is in our own choice whether we will give ought, or no.

We set him at liberty with his own hand.

*Amavi promeo*, Ter.

*Totum est tuum*, Cic. pro Marc.

*Demus necne, in nostrā potestate est*, Cic. 1. Off.

*Propria manu eum liberavit*, Plin. de Vir. Illust.

*Non tam me apte causā, quam illius lator*, Ter. He. 4. *Tuo tibi iudicio est utendum*, Cic. 2. Tulc. *Tuoque ingenio*, Plaut. Capt. 2. 3. *Suum igitur quisque noscat ingenium*, Cic. 1. Off. *Et suoque ingenio quisque terminet*, Plin. 1. 7. c. 40. *Adduxi mulierem, curavi, propriā Phadria ut potiretur: nam emissā est manu*, Ter. Ph. 5. 5.

Note. Sometimes proprius is added to the Pronoun Possessive, as, *Quum ademerit nobis omnia, quæ nostra erant propria*—Cic. pro Rosc. Am. Sed culpa mea propria est, Cic. Fam. 14. 1. *Crassus suā quædam propria non communioratorum facultate posse*—Cic. 1. de Orat. *Idem totum & proprium tuum*, Cic. Fam. 10. 5. In which kind of speeches either there is an emphatical Pleonasm: or else (and indeed rather) a superaddition of some singularity and peculiarity by the word proprius to that possession or property, which was noted in the Pronoun Possessive, which is more visible in those passages where there comes a conjunction betwixt them, and they are so set as near to make dividing members of a sentence: as *Suis enim certis, propriisque criminibus accusabo*, Cic. 3. Ver. *Propriis enim & suis argumentis & admonitionibus tractanda quæque res est*, Cic. 5. Tusc. *Aliunde assumpto uti bono non proprio, nec suo*, Cic. 2. de Or. *Tuam esse totam, & quidem propriam fateatur*, Cic. pro Marc. And it is more visible still in those passages where the Adverb proprie is added to the possessive: as in that of Cicero Fam. 9. 1. 15. ep. *Quod tu ipse tam amandus es, tamque dulcis, tamque in omni genere jocundus, id est proprie tuum. Which, but hinders not, that they may not be used each for other. For as it doth not render words therefore synonymous, that they are sometimes used to note the same thing: so neither doth it hinder them from being used one for the other, or both in the same sense that they are at other times used to signify several and distinct things. Sometimes also a Genitive case of ipse is added to the Pronoun Possessive: as, *Extuo ipsius animo conjecturam ceperis*, Cic. pro Marand. *Itaque contentus ero nostrā ipsorum amicitia*, Cic. Fam. 6. 17. and so to proprius: as, *Hæc bona ipsius scitote esse propria*, Cic. pro Mur.*

2. Note.

2. Note. It is said by Hadrian Cardinal, that *Scribere manu propria*, is no where to be found in good Authors, and that instead thereof, *Scribere manu mea*, tuâ, suâ, is only to be said. It may deserve consideration.

II. 2. *Quoniam* with self is made by *ipse* agreeing in case with the foregoing Noun or Pronoun Substantive:

as,  
*ipse* have the man his own | *Hominem habemus ipsum*, Ter.  
 self. Eun. 5. 1.  
 You shall be here your own | *Tute ipse hic aderis*, Ter. Eun.  
 self. 5. 2.  
*Jam frater ipse hic aderit* *Virginis*, Ter. Eun. 5. 2. *Ipse*  
*Egomet solvi argumentum*, Ter. Ad. 4. 4.

1. Note *Quoniam* In this kind of speaking is a kind of explosive rendering the sentence more full and emphatical, but adding nothing to the sense: (For what is, The man his own self, more than The man himself?) unless it be perhaps some tacit denial, or removal of some vicarious self, which in some cases is admitted.

2. Note. Sometimes there is only *ipse*, without the Substantive expressed in the same clause, where yet it may be convenient to express *ipsum*; *Estne hæc Thais quam video?* *ipsum est* [it is she her own self] Ter. Eun. 5. 2. *Sextum Pompeium ipsum* [we our own selves] *Cognovimus*, Cic. 1. Off.

3. Note. When *ipse* is to agree in case with *sibi* or *se*, it may be legently set in the Nominative case: as, *Indicio de se ipse erit*, Ter. Ad. Frol. *Qui se ipse norit*, aliquid sentiet se habere divinum, Cic. 1. de Leg. *Sibi ipse peperit laudem maximam*, Cic. *Mortem sibi ipsi conscilcerent*, Cic. Tus. 1. † *Solum mihi ipse tellis*, Cic. Fam. l. 10. *Me ipse non norant*, Cic. At.

3. *Quoniam* is sometimes used as a Verb signifying to acknowledge, confess, &c. and made by *agnosco*, *fateor*, or some Verbs of suitable import: as,

Thep

*Ipse* will own their own.  
*Proponis* him for his Son.

*Suos agnoscent*, Virg. Æn. 5.  
*Illum prolem fateor suam*,  
 Ovid. Met. 13. 1.

sed *scire* neque *agnoscimus* quidquam eorum, Cic. Fam. 11. 3.

### Phrases.

I loved you as my own brother.	<i>Te in germani fratris dilexi</i> <i>locos</i> , Ter. And. 1. 5.
I am not my own Man.	<i>Non sum apud me</i> , Ter. See Man, p.
He offered himself of his own accord.	<i>Se ultro obtulit</i> , Virg.
Living at his own house at Lavernum.	<i>Cum esset apud se ad Lavernum</i> — <i>Macrab. Sat. 3.</i> 16.

## CHAP. LXXI.

### Of the Particle *Self*.

1. *Self* having a Pronoun *my*, *your*, *him*, &c. I. coming before it, is made by *ipse*, or adding *Met.*

the Latine Pronoun: as,  
 for I myself could be willing to be mistaken together with him —  
 why do I not go in myself.

*Ego enim ipse cum ipso non invitus erraverim*, Cic. Tus. 1.

*Cur non Egomet introco?* Ter. Eun. 5. 5.

*Ego autem ipse, dii boni, quomodo* — Cic. Att. 1. 11.  
*Ego enim* ad eum scribam, ut tu ipse voles, Cic. Att. 1. 10.  
*Quarebant* quidnam ille ipse judicaret de, — *Clæ. Quem*  
*egomet dicere* audiui tum se fuisse miserum, cum careret  
*juris*, Cic. ad Quir. Si non moneas, nosmet meminimus,  
 Plaut. Rud. 1. 2. Hither refer *tute*, thy self, or your self;  
*Quomobrem id tute non facit?* Ter. And. 4. 3. and so tu-  
 metes, which *Lucretius* hath l. 5. *Tuemet in culpa quum*  
 fr.

1. Note.

1. Note. Sometimes *iple* & set alone without any other Pronouns, where yet in the English it will be fit to express self with another Pronoun. Sextum Pompeium ip[s]i [two men selves] cognovimus, *Cic. 1. Off.* Ip[s]i si cupiat salus, servare proflus non potest hanc familiam. *Ter. Ad. 4. 7.* And sometimes again another Pronoun without *iple*. Merito mihi [at myself] nunc succenseo, *Ter. Hec. 5. 1.* Minime miror si te sibi quisque expetit, *Ter. Hec. 2. 3.* Nihil malo, quàm & me mei similem esse, & illos sui, *Cic. Att. l. 9.* Lastly, Sometimes the Pronoun hath not only met compounded with it, but *iple* also joyned to it; viz. When there lieth an emphasis in the Pronoun. Ip[s]e egomet solvi argentum, *Ter. Ad. 4. 4.* Cum ii in mare semet ip[s]i immitterent, *Curt. l. 4.* Sed ut nosmet ip[s]i inter nos conjunctiores simus, quàm adhuc fuimus, *Cic. Att. l. 14.* Nos autem dicimus & nobis videri quæ vosmet ip[s]i nobilissimis Philosophis placuisse conceditis, *Cic. 4. Acad.* Of the elegant putting of *iple* into the Nominative case, when the Pronoun Substantive is to be of another case; See *Don 1. 2. note 3.*

2. Note. My, thy, our, your, his, her, their, before self, or own self, are to be made by Pronoun Substantives, Ego, tu, sui, nos, vos? as, Magis ea percipimus atque sentimus, quæ nobis, ip[s]is, [to our own selves] aut prospera, aut adversa eveniunt, quàm illa, quæ cæteris, *Cic. 1. Off. 12.*

II. 2. *Self* having same coming together with it, is made by *iple* with some Relative Pronoun, ille, iste, illic, hic, is, qui; or by *idem* with ille, iste, quod, or unus: as,

That self-same author of Division. Ille ip[s]e divinationis author, *Cic. 2. Div.*

The self-same day that he died. Eo ip[s]o die, quo excessit divitâ, *Cic. 1. Tus.*

Even I the self-same man. Idem ego ille, *Cic. Att. l. 1.*

It seemeth to be the self-same thing with that— Unum & idem videtur esse atque id quod—*Cic.*

Ip[s]e

*Ips*o illo die quo lex est data, *Cic. Att. l. 4.* *Ips*um inquam, Brute, dico librum, *Cic. de Clar. Or. Velut aut ip[s]o de quo nunc disputamus, Cin. 2. de Fin.* Hoc autem, de quo nunc agimus, id ipsum est quod utile appellatur, *Cic. 1. Off.* Quod ipsum est tamen magnum, *Cic. 1. de Nat. Verum eâ lege quàm idem iste de Macedonia Syriaque dicitur, Cic. pro Dom.* In istis illis locis, *Cic. 8. Ver.* Idem idem in cæteris artibus non contingit, *Cic. 3. de Fin.* Id eodem statu, *Cic. in Or.* τὸ ἐν αὐτῷ τὸ αὐτῷ ἀνέστη, *1 Cor. 12. 11.*

Note. Sometime self hath and set between it and same, as It is the very self and same. In *Verlegan* self alone is used for selfsame, or self and same, pag. 199. Where he speaks of Dutch and English rimes agreeing both in the time, and self sense, as he speaks. The rendering of all in Latine is the self and same.

## Phrases.

he takes me by my self	Me solum seducit foras, <i>Ter. abroad with him.</i>
he is	<i>Hec. 1. 2.</i> See by r. 12.
he is	Mente captus est, <i>Varro R. R.</i>
he is	<i>R. 1. 2.</i>
by the best hap by it self.	Quod optimum scenum erit, seorsum condito, <i>Cato R. R. c. 53.</i>
you shall have her all to your self.	Phyllida solus habeto, <i>Virg. Ecl. 3.</i>
to live like ones self.	Pro dignitate vivere, <i>C. Nep. vita Attici.</i>
to look to ones self.	Salutis suæ rationem habere, <i>Cass. l. 6. c.</i>

## CHAP. LXXII.

Of the Particle *Since*.

1. *Since* signifying because, or being that, sub-  
or seeing that, is made by *cum*, quando

quandoquidem, quia, quoniam, and liquidem: as,  
*Since* [i. e. being that—]  
It is so.

*Since* [i. e. seeing that] I  
look not after yours,  
look not you after  
mine.

*Since* you commend those  
dearours so much, I  
could wish—

*Since* part of those things  
which were common by  
nature, is become the own  
of every one—

*Since* all my discourse is  
to be of duty—

*Since* he was to come to  
home that day.

*Cum sibi viderent esse percundum*, Cic. Cat. 4. *Quo-  
do vir bonus es, responde quod rogo*, Plaut. Curt. 5. *Dicite quandoquidem in molli consedis herbi*, Virg. Ec. 1. *Sed quia confido, mihi que persuasi, illum & dignitatem  
aquitatis habiturum esse rationem, ideo a te non dubito  
contendere, ut*—Cic. Fam. 13. 7. *Quoniam in tu  
nimum me gratum esse, concedam*, Cic. pro Planc. late  
stria tua praeclare ponitur liquidem ideo igitur, ut ego de  
clarer, Cic. 1. 6. \* *Postquam poeta sensit, scripturam  
am ab iniquis observari*—Ter. Ad. Prol. Heie, si  
Donatus, postquam is put for quoniam; as he also saith so  
would have it taken in Phorm. Prol. *Postquam Poeta  
tus Poetam non potest retrahere a studio, & transferre  
minem in otium; maledictis detertere, ne scribas parat*,  
qu

2. *Since* signifying from the, or that time that it  
was made by *ut*, quod, cum, and postquam: as,

It is noto a pear since he  
was put back.

It is the third day since  
I heard it.

It is a long time since you  
went from home.

It is noto going on seven  
sonerhs since the same  
is put.

It is ab urbe discessi nullum inermis diem quin—Cic.  
de 7. 14. *Fam diu est quod*—Plaut. Amph. 1. 1.

It is al sanè diu est, cum Plaut. Merc. *Aliquot enim ann  
is, cum vos duos delegi, quos praeipue colerem*, Cic. Att.  
13. *Bicennium jam factum est postquam abii domo*, Plaut.  
Ec. Prol.

It is ec. Prol.

These examples which have in them it is, or this is, may be  
examples for the Particle ago, for it is but leaving out it is or  
this, and putting ago in the stead of since, with a little  
disposing of the words and the thing is done: thus, *Al  
ago he was put back: or He was put back a pear  
ago. The third day ago I heard it; or, I heard it three  
ago; or the third day ago. And so this may be a rule  
for this Particle also.*

Sometimes in this sense it is made by a, ab, ex, and  
with a word noting the term of time from which  
the distance or space is understood to be: as,

It is ab his death this is the  
three and thirtieth year.

It is noto a hundred days  
since the death of Clodius

It is hanc lux est, Cic. pro Mil.

Est jam annus, ut repulsam tu  
lit, Cic. Phil. 8.

Tertius hic dies est quod au-  
divi, Plin. l. 4. ep. 27.

Jamdudum factum est, cum  
abisti domo, Plaut. 10. 43.

Postquam ad te venit, men-  
sis hic agitur jam septimus;  
Ter. Hec. 3. 3.

It is Cic. *Att. 13. Bicennium jam factum est postquam abii domo*, Plaut.  
Ec. Prol.

It is Cic. *Att. 13. Bicennium jam factum est postquam abii domo*, Plaut.  
Ec. Prol.

It is Cic. *Att. 13. Bicennium jam factum est postquam abii domo*, Plaut.  
Ec. Prol.

It is Cic. *Att. 13. Bicennium jam factum est postquam abii domo*, Plaut.  
Ec. Prol.

It is Cic. *Att. 13. Bicennium jam factum est postquam abii domo*, Plaut.  
Ec. Prol.

It is Cic. *Att. 13. Bicennium jam factum est postquam abii domo*, Plaut.  
Ec. Prol.

It is Cic. *Att. 13. Bicennium jam factum est postquam abii domo*, Plaut.  
Ec. Prol.

It is Cic. *Att. 13. Bicennium jam factum est postquam abii domo*, Plaut.  
Ec. Prol.

It is Cic. *Att. 13. Bicennium jam factum est postquam abii domo*, Plaut.  
Ec. Prol.

It is Cic. *Att. 13. Bicennium jam factum est postquam abii domo*, Plaut.  
Ec. Prol.

It is Cic. *Att. 13. Bicennium jam factum est postquam abii domo*, Plaut.  
Ec. Prol.

It is Cic. *Att. 13. Bicennium jam factum est postquam abii domo*, Plaut.  
Ec. Prol.

I call into question all that  
thou hast done since that  
day to this.

Never since the building of  
this city had any gown'd  
man this honour done him  
before me.

Quod angures omnes usque à Romulo decreverint, Cic. *Vat. Ab illo tempore annum & vigesimum regnat, Cic. pro L. Man. Tempore jam exilio casus mihi cognitus* *bis, Virg. Æn. 1. Venaticus ex quo Tempore certius pellem latravisti in aula, Militat in silvis catulus, Hor.*  
2. l. 1. Sometimes the Substantive is suppressed, *quo* or *quod* being onely expressed. *Quintum jam diem habeo ex quo Scholam eo, Sen. ep. 76. Ex illo retro flucere ac sublatum ferri spes Danosim, Virg. Æn. 2. So as the Greeks us exis or a understanding γένος ἄν' ἐξείκετο τοῦτο εἰς, Lucian. πάλαις ἀπὸ γένος, Soph. in *Aj. ἐκ τούτ' ἐδίδου* *id. ib. Me duo sceleratissimi post hominum meminit* [*Sine nam could mean*] non consules sed Latrones, *modo deseruerunt, se.*—Cic. post Redit. Cum pauci *genus hominum natum reperti sint, qui*—Cic. pro Cor. Balb. Post urbem conlitam.—Cic. Cat. 4.*

III. 3. *Since*) put for ago, and having Within  
 little, &c. is made by some of these Particles; as  
 hinc, ante, diu, dudum, olim, pridem: as,  
 Dedidit two years since, i. e. Abhinc annos duos mortu-  
 ago, est, Bic. in Ver.

How long since was it  
done?

I now remember what she said some while since.

How long is it since you  
saw?

Ex cā die ad hanc diem quā  
fecisti in iudicium voco, C  
Ver. 3.

Qui honos post conditam ha-  
urbem habitus est togato an-  
me nemini, *Cic. Phil. 2.*

Abhinc annos duos mortuus  
est, *Bic. in Ver.*  
Multis jam antè annis, *Pa*  
*part. p. 166.*

Quam diu id factum est  
Plaut. cap. 5. 2.  
Quamdudum istuc factum est  
Plaut.

Nunc mihi in mentem veni  
olim quæ locuta est, Ter.

Quampridem non edifi  
Plant Stich. 2. 2.

to. 72.

fere abhinc annos quindecim mulierculam compressit,  
Phor. 5. 8. Quo tempore? abhinc annis quindecim.  
depro Quint. Atqui tertium ante diem scitote deceptum  
agine, Plin. l. 15. i. e. abhinc tertium diem, saith, P. Ram.  
am. Lat. l. 4 c. 17. Themistocles aliquot ante annis, cum in  
liu recusasset lynam, habitus est indoctior, Cic. 1. Tusc.  
aliu flagitat, Cic. Ver. 5. Vah, quanto nunc formosior  
ere quam dudum? Ter. Eun. 4. 5. Te mihi ipsum jam  
in exoptabam dari, Ter. Hec. 4. 4. Jamdudum animus  
inipiscin, Ter. Eun. 4. 7. Eum honorem a me olim neg-  
nim nunc expetendum puro, Cic. Fam. l. 12. Ipse nos  
nim vilis eadem fere omnia, Plin. l. 17. c. 17. Jam-  
nim in eo genere studii literarumque versatur, Cic. Fam.  
l. 6. Civitate non ita pridem dominata regio liberata,  
in Brut.

Note. Dudum, jamdudum, jamdiu, jampridem are *hic* *et* *Preterperfect Tense*, if the action be ended; with a *Present Tense*, if it be yet continuing: Jamdudum dixi, Jamque nunc dico, *Ter. Hec.* 4. 4. Nescio quid jamdu- hic audio tumultuari, *Ter. Hec.* 3. 2. Jampridem illos abducere Thestylis orat, *Virg. Ecl.* 2. Quod jam- idem etiam Cicero ait *Columel.* l. 12. *Præm.* See *Linac.* *Emend. Struiff.* *Lib.* 5: p. 213; 214. &c. *Voss. de Com-* *pass.* cap. 62. Dudum and pridem according to *Laurent.* differ in this, that Dudum de parvo tempore, unus- di, semihoræ, &c. dicitur; Pridem de longiore tempore, die, decem, aut viginti dierum, mensis, anni, &c. *Eleg.* l. 6. 34. Perhaps dudum respects to a longer time than specifies, Stephanus saith, Dudum etiam de longinquo tempore dicitur. Pareus saith, De longiore tempore utur- que significat quondam. I am not altogether satisfied with their instances. But leave it to others to dispute it with him or them.

*Phrases.*

had not heard of what  
 hath happened since.  
 died a while since.  
 is not yet ten days  
 since.

Citeriora nondum audiemus. *Cic. Fam.* 2, 12.  
 Mortua est nuper, *Ter. Eun.*  
 Dies nondum decem intercesserunt, *Cic. pro Clu.*

CHAP.

## CHAP. LXXIII.

Of the Particle **SO**.

**E. I.** **SO** in the latter clause of a sentence answered by *as*, or *that*, in the former, is made by *sic*, or *ita* : *as*,

*As* that was painful, so this is pleasant.

*As* you wished, so it is fallen out.

Ut illud erat molestum, sic hoc est jucundum, Cic.

Ut optasti, ita est, Cic.

*Quemadmodum in se quisque sic in amicum, fit amicus, Cic. de Amic. Ut suum quisque vult esse, ita est, Ter. Ad. Hither may be referred item, &c. which manner in this manner of speaking be used for sic or ita. Vos quæ ut adhuc me assentem audistis, item quæ reliqua sunt audistis, Cic. pro Clu. Ut enim de sensibus hosterno sermone distis, item faciunt de reliquis—Cic. 1. Acad. Vos hic, item idem illic apud vos servatur filius, Plaut. Cap. Ut filium bonum patri esse oportet, item ego sum pater, Plaut. Amph.*

**II. 2.** **SO** in the former clause of a sentence answered by *as*, or *that*, in a latter, is made by *tam*, *adeo*, *ita*, *perinde*, *sic* : *as*,

*I should not be so unctitious,*

*Did you think me so unjust as to be angry with you?*

*I am so afflicted as never was man.*

*I did so maintain it, as if I had made use of it.*

*They be so hindered by their studies, that—*

Non essem tam inurbanus ut—Cic.

Adeone me injustum esse existimasti, ut tibi irascere—Cic.

Ita sum afflictus, ut neminem—quam, Cic.

Quod ego perinde tuebar, si usus essem, Cic. Att.

Suis studiis sic impediuntur ut—Cic.

Non adeo inhumano ingenio sum, neque tam imperitus—Ter. Eun. 5. 2. Cum Pompeius ita contendisset

*nil unquam magis, Cic. Fam. 1. 9. Philosophia non perinde ac de hominum est viri merita, laudatur, Cic. 1. Tusc. Illi tamen re perinde commotus est, quam—Suet. Dom. 15. Quod si perinde ut ipse mereor, mihi successerit, Cic. Fam. 10. 4. Aquæ me nunc perinde appellat, quasi multo post videris, Plaut. Amph. So Steph. reads, and the Basil edition. In the Plant. edition it is prole. Mihi sic erit gratum, ut gratius esse nihil possit, Cic. Sic avidè arripui, quasi, Cic. de Sen. Quidnam hoc ingulsi sit, quod filia sic repente exierit, ut—Plaut. Arch. 5. 2.*

1. Note, Sometimes one member is suppressed: in which case *perinde* is made as formerly. Adventus ejus non perinde magnus fuit, Suet. Quid tam iracundus? Plaut. Stich. 2. 2. Ille ex parvis sæpe magnarum momenta rerum pendit, Cic. de. 3. l. 7. Currere non queo, ita defessus sum, Ter. Ad. Sic est factum, Ter. Ad. Cum de exitio hujus urbis acerbe, tamque crudeliter cogitaret, Cic. Cat. 4. Hither be referred any way used as a Note of Intension, whether be an Adjective or Adverb.

1. Note. *So* great, so many, &c. as they are made by *tantus*, or *multus* with *ita*, &c. So also by *tantus* and *tor*, &c. Itz ita magnæ sunt inter eos, ut—Ter. And. 3. 3. Itz beneficia aquæ magna non sunt habenda, atque ea, quæ—Cic. 1. Off. Tanta [so great] vis probitatis est, ut etiam hoste diligamus, Cic. de Am. Proinde fac tantum amicum habeas, tantumque apparatus, quanto opus est, Cic. Att. 12. 6. Hither refer tantulus so little, or small. Itz tantulæ epistolæ vix tempus habui, Cic. Att. 1. 9. Itz tantopere so greatly. Tantopere a te probari vehementer gaudeo, Cic. Fam. 6. 19. Ita multi fuerunt, ut—Cic. ad Quir. Velim mihi ignoscas, quod ad te scribam ita multa toties—So many things, so many times. Cic. Att. 1. 7. Tot viri, ac tales, Cic. pro Cal. Vocis mutationes itidem sunt, quot animorum, Cic. in Or.

3. **SO** with ever in these and such like compound-III. Particles, whatsoever, howsoever, &c. either is made by entailing cunquo to the Latine of the foregoing





pou to acquit *Aphro*, so  
*P. Clodius* were alive a-  
 gain—

*Sed hæc tu melius, modo fiet vobis illud unâ vivere in studiis nostris, Cic. Fam. 1.9. Id quoque possim ferre, modo reddat, Ter. Ad. 2.1. Virtus vetat spectare fortuna dum præstetur fides, Cic. 1. 2. de Div. Dum ne relin- cam, Ter. Hec. 4. 4. Dummodo morata recte veniat, ita- rat est satis, Plaut. Aul. Satis mihi id habeam suppli- dum illos ulciscar modo, Ter. Ad. 3. 2. Licet laudem su- runam, tamen ut ne salutem culpam; Plaut. Aſin. 3. 3. Pestino enim, si tamen officii ratio permiserit, excutere isto, Plin. 1. 3. ep. 6. Hæc enim tribuenda deorum numi- sta sunt, si animadvertuntur ab his—Cic. 1. de N. Dor. In sedere additum erat, ita id ratum fore, si populos ce- suisset, Liv. dec. 3. 1. 1. Hither may be referred sub i- lego, conditione, &c. See *Wh*. Hither also may be refer- red ita, as it is used in forms of swearing, and imprecating. Ita me deus amet, Ter. Eun. Te (ita incolumi Casus) moriar) tanti facio, ut paucos æquæ ac te, charos habere, Cic. Att. 1. 9 See more in *Parcus* de partic. p. 235.*

So with never, See *ſchæber*, r. 5. with *Far*, see *far*, r. 3. 4. 7. 8.

VI. 6. **Quo** with then is a note of Inference or Illation (When something is gathered or concluded from what went before) and is made by quare, quocirca, quapropter, and quamobrem: as,

So then there was no need  
 for your desiring to have  
 him to be your companion

So then well was it orde-  
 red by the Senate in the  
 days of our forefathers.

So then you have no reason  
 to fear, that I will stain  
 any thing of my self.

So then being that I have  
 no argument left in me to  
 write on, I will use—

Quare sic tibi eam commendo,

Quare quod socium tibi cum  
 velles adjungere nihil erat,  
*Cic. pro Quir.*

Quocirca bene apud majores  
 nostros senatus decrevit, *Cic.*  
 1. de Div.

Quapropter nihil est quod me-  
 tuas nequid mecum fingam,  
*Cic. Ver. 4.*

Quamobrem quoniam mihi nel-  
 lum scribendi argumentum re-  
 liquum est, utar—*Cic. Fam. 2.3.*

ut *Cic. Fam. 1.13. Quare*

nem absolvas, sed ita si *P.*  
*Clodius* revixerit—*Cic. pro*  
*Mil.*

*Quo* rectis juvenes succurrere nostris, *Virg. Æn. 1. Quocirca si*  
*ſcientiam meam admirari soletis—Cic. de Sen. Quocirca ni-*  
*hil esse tam deſectabile tamque peſtiferum, quam voluptatem,*  
*Cic. de Sen. Quapropter quoniam me Leontina civitas atque le-*  
*gatio propter eam, quam dixi, cauſam deſecit,—Cic. Ver. 4.*  
*Nun est utile hanc illi dari. Quapropter quoque paſſo celato eſt*  
*ſus, Ter. Quamobrem quanquam in uno prelio omnis fortu-*  
*ne publica diſceptat,—tamen,—Cic. Fam. 10.10 Quamobrem*  
*maximâ de re æquo animo delibetanti, ita mihi deſ conſili-*  
*um velim, Cic. Att. 1. 8.*

### Phrases.

ſit be ſo that —  
 ſe heit; be it ſo.

though [admit or grant]  
 it be ſo.

Do you deal ſo?

ſit ſo.

That is not ſo.

And whyp ſo I pray—

ſe heit I do ſo again—

ſo came we to know it.

ſo comes Ligarius to be in  
 fault.

ſo it be no trouble to  
 you.

ſo unable was he to be  
 without rule.

ſo as I told you yeſter-  
 day.

ſo is even ſo in return.

ſam not ſo ſtrong as either  
 of you.

ſo are you ſo ſtrong as *T.*  
*Pontius.*

Others perhaps do not  
 think ſo.

ſi eſt ut—ſi eſt ut, *Ter.*  
*Fiat, Ter. Ad. 2. 1.*

ſac ita eſſe, *Cic. 2. Ver.*

Siccine agis? *Ter. Ad. 1. 2.*

Itane eſt? *Cic.*

Id ſecus eſt, *Cic.*

Quidum? Quamobrem tan-  
 dem? *Ter. Hec. 3. 1.*

ſi aliam unquam amiſero [cul-  
 pam] ullam—*Ter.*

Inde eſt cognitio facta, *Ter.*

Hinc in Ligarium crimen ori-  
 tur, *Cic. pro Leg.*

Commodo tuo facere  
 poteris, *Cic. Att. 1. 3.*  
 Quod } Sine moleſtiâ tuâ fiat,  
*Cic. Fam. 13. 23.*

Uſque eo imperio carere non  
 poterit, *Cic. 3. Tuſc.*

Ita ut heri tibi narravi, *Cic.*

Id eſt proſecto, *T. He. 4. 7.*

Minus habeo virium quam ve-  
 ſtrum utervis. *Cic. de Sen.*

Nec vos *T. Pontii* vires habetis,  
*Cic. de Sen.*

Aliis fortaiſſe non item videtur;  
*Cic. Fam. 15. 21.*

I was so beted I could not think of danger.

I sang he grown so insolent.

If it had been done (so rourteous are you) you would have written it.

*Sed (que facilitas tua) non mereri fassentur*, Plin. ep.

You were so pouting you could not bear it.

So as it had never been before.

They are so fat they swim on the top of the water.

For so often as he could have toiled.

He is so drunk, he is hardly able to hold his eyes open.

So when this was done, Act. 28. 9.

For so large as was looked for.

*Pejus vexabar, quam ut periculum mihi succurreret*, Sen. ep. 53.

*Si quis eo insolentia processerit*, Plin. Paneg.

*Et si esset factum (que tua est humanitas) ascripsisses*, Cic. Ad. 1. 7.

*Hoc magis dabis veniam, quod se Cui per ætatem non interfuisse*, Plin. in ep.

*Quod alias nunquam*, Flor. 4. 2.

*In summâ aquâ præ pinguedine fluitant*, Macrobi. Sat. 3. 15.

*Minus sæpe quam vellet*, Cic. Nep. Vir. Att.

*Præ vino vix sustinet palpebras*, Macrobi. 3. 16.

*Hoc igitur facto*, Bez. rit. 2. 2.

*Non pro expectatione magnam*, Petron.

## CHAP. LXXIV.

### Of the Particle *Such*.

3. 1. *Such* with a before a Noun is usually a note of intention, and made by *tam*, or *adeo*.

For such a small matter?

For am I such a fool as to—

Such a modest and comely countenance as passed.

*Tam ob parvulam rem*, Ter. Nec tam sum stultus, ut— Cic. Fam. 6. 13.

*Vultus adeo modestus, adeo nullus*, ut nihil supra, Ter. And. 1. 1.

Are you such a stranger in this city that—?

*Res tam scelerata, tam atroxa, tam nefaria* [such a wicked thing] *credi potest*, Cic. pro Rosc. Am. Non tam sum perigrinator, quam solebam, Cic. Fam. 6. 19.

*ut arbitraretur*—? Cic. pro Clu. *Adeone* *ex fuisse fungum*, ut illi crederem? Plaut. Bacch. In this use of the word, *such* with his Adjective may be varied by *so*, putting but *a* after the Adjective; as, for such a small matter? for so small a matter? and *such* with his Substantive may be varied by *so*, and a cognate Adjective; as, for am I such a fool—? For am I so foolish—

1. Note, If *such* refer to quantity; as standing for so great, then it is made by *magnus* with *ita*, &c. or by *tantum*, &c. in So Ru. 2. Also by *is*, as, *Sed* is [such i. e. so great] *ambitus extare videtur*, ut ego omnia pertimescam, Cic. Fam. 11. 17. Cumque esset ea memoria, quam ante diu— Cic. 4. Acad. Ea perturbatio est omnium rerum, ut— Cic. Fam. 6. 1.

2. Note, *Such* sometimes is emphatically used for so great in Parenthesis, or close of a Sentence, and then elegantly with *by* *qui*, or *ut*: as,

And if you had put it to me, such is my love to you, I had made an end with the hairs.

De. Will he have her at home? Si. I believe he will, such is his madness.

*Quod si mihi permisisses, qui meus amor in te est, concessissem cum coheredibus*, Cic. Fam. 7. 2.

De. An domi est habiturus? Si. Credo, ut est dementia, Ter. Ad. 3. 3. 35.

*Spero enim (que tua pulcritudo & temperantia est) & simile ut me jubet Acastus, consulo te jam, ut volumus, scire*, Cic. Att. 6. 9. *Scilicet (que facilitas tua) hoc magis dabis veniam quod se non mereri fassentur*, Plin. in ep. See Steph. Thes. Qua. Nisi illa sorte, que olim perit pericula terro, hanc se intendit esse, ut est audacia! Ter. Eun. 3. 3.

3. Ita seculo to be so used also, as, Credo hercle vobis, nisi vestra benignitas, Plaut. Poen. 3. 3.

II. 2. *Such*) referring to kind, sort, or quality, *is made by talis, qualis, ejusmodi, istiusmodi: as,*

In a common wealth such as the *Peintres* are, such are the rest of the people went to be.

*Such* tempests followed that they were forced to leave town.

*Such* have great scarcity of such citizens.

*Literas tuas vehementer exspecto, & quidem tales, quales maximè opto, Cic. Fam. 10. 22. Quid feceris in talibus, Cic. pro Rab. Navigatio modo sit, qualem opto, Cic. An. 10. 14. Hujusmodi res semper comminiscere, Ter. He. 4. 6. Hujusmodi obsecro aliquid repperi, ib. 2. 3. Selestismodi pax in qua si adesses, multæ te non delectarent, Cic. Fam. 12. 18. Eiusmodi nostra tempora sunt, ut nihil habeam quod — ib. 14. 16. Nihil moror mihi cientes istiusmodi, Plaut. Most. 3. 2. Nihil dum etiam istiusmodi suspicabamur, Cic. ver. 6.*

Note, *Is may elegantly be used for talis: as,*

If we be such as we ought to be — Si nos ii sumus; qui esse debemus, Cic. Fam. l. 5.

Nemo is unquam fuit, Cic. Nam cum is est auditor, qui — Cic. in Orat. † Nam cum is esset reip. Status, ut cum unius consilio atque curâ gubernare necesse esset — Cic. l. 1. de N. Deorum. Hujus rei causa est, ut ab honesto non quis separari, Cic. l. Off.

III. 3. *Such*) relating to nature, disposition, or condition, *is elegantly made by sic, ita: as,*

*Such* is my disposition.

Am such as you see me?

Nam ita est homo, Ter. Ad. 1. 2. 63. Ita plerique ingenio sumus omnes, Ter. Phor. 1. 3. Ita ad hoc atatis à puritatis, fui, ut — Sall. Jug. Ita est vita hominum, quæ cum talibus tefferis — Ter. And. 4. 7. Sic vita erat, Ter. And. 1.

Quales in republicâ principes sunt, tales reliqui solent esse cives; Cic.

Eiusmodi tempestates confectæ sunt, uti opus necessario intermitteretur, Cas.

Istiusmodi civium magna nobis est penuria; Ter.

—

—

—

Ita est ingenium meum, Plaut.

Sic sum, ut vides, Plaut.

—

1. Sic vita hominum est, ut — Cic. pro Rosc. Am. Sic est vulgus, ex veritate pauca, ex opinione multa æstimat, Cic. pro Rosc. Com. Qui sic sunt, band multum hæcædem juvant, Ter. He. 3. 5. † Horace useth *hic* in this sense, Nigrum *hic* ego sum, i. e. talis l. 1. ep. 15.

4. *Such*) is sometimes put for this, that, they, *those, with some kind of reference unto quality, and is made elegantly by hic, or is, &c. as,*

*Such* honour is to be given to old friendship, that — We must be careful to use such liberality as may be profitable to friends, hurtful to no body.

Hic honos veteri amicitia tribuendus est — Cic. de Am. Videndum est, ut eâ liberalitate utamur, quæ pro sit amicis, noceat nemini, Cic. l. Off. 16. Hic pro illo munere tibi honos est habendus, Ter. Eun. 5. 6. Qui omnes hi sumus, ut sine his studiis nullam vitam esse duca- mus, Cic. 2. de Orat. Iis enim ventis navigatur, qui si esset, nos Corcyra non sederemus, Cic. Fam. 16. 2. Et sic est, facile ut te pro Eunuchis probes, Ter. Eun. 2. 3. See Senec. de Partic. l. l. 1. p. 147. &c. Turf. c. 97. v. 5. Pareus de Partic. p. 95. &c. Tacitus saith, Nec id nobis virum erat, quod firmando præsidio, & capeffendo bellovideretur, l. 13. for vires ca.

Phrases.

Such as we can get.

—

—

—

—

Quorum erit facultas; Col. l. 8. c. 17.

— Qui te fratrem habeam — Ter. Adelph. 2. 3.

Voluerunt nihil horum simile esse apud virgines, Cic. Tuscul. 1.



III: 3. *That*) after words importing care, endeavour, desire, intreaty, wishing, warning, counselling, commanding, obtaining, happening, permitting, and effecting, also after words importing possibilitie, or impossibilitie is made by *ut* : as,

*I* will see that you be made acquainted with all.

*U*lterius non gibe me counsel, that *I* should desire of him, that he would give way to me, that —

*I*t is possible that *I* may be deceived.

*Amici quoque res videnda, in tuto ut collocetur*, Ter. He. 4. 2. *Ego, ut me tibi amicissimum esse intelligam, curabo*, Cic. Fam. 3. 7. *Eniti, contendere debet quam maxime possit, ut* — Cic. 3. Off. *Laboravi; diligentius adhibui: operam dedi, ut* — Cic. *Hoc à te peto; magnopere quæso; omni studio contendito, ut* — Cic. *Te precibus oro, & obtestor ut* — Cic. Att. 9. 13. *Id ut facias velim* — Id. Fam. 4. 1. *Mecum ut ad te scriberem egerunt*, Id. Fam. 4. 2. *Unum illud præcipue rogo, ut cures, nequid* — Cic. *Flagitare senatus institit Cornutum, ut referret statim de suis literis*, Cic. Fam. 10. 16. *Quæ omnia, ut concurrant optabile est*, Cic. 1. Off. *Optandum, ut* — ib. *Monet, ut caveat* — ib. *Amicè suades, ut* — Id. Att. 16. 14. *Hortari; cohortari; stimulare ut* — Cic. *Mandavi utrique eorum, ut ante me excurrerent* — Cic. Fam. 3. 7. *Legato imperavi ut* — Id. *Velim tui præcipis, ut* — Senatus decrevit, ut — Cic. *Suis prædixerat, ut* — Cæsar. 3. bel. Civ. *Sum consecutus, ut* — Hoc assequere, ut — ; *Efficiendum autem est, ut* — Effectum est, ut — ; *Accidit, ut* — Neve committeretur — *Faciam, ut* — *Perfecit, sibi ut inspiciendi esset copia*, Ter. After some of these Verbs *ut* is used for *ut*. *Utres uti scirent, curabat*, Sall. Jug. *Mihi nunciavit, se ad me missum esse qui rogaret, uti cogerem medicos*, Sall. ad Cic. Fam. 4. 12. *Ut in, quo, vellemus, gymnasio eum sepeliremus, nobis permiserunt*, ib. † *Nos hic valeamus restare, & quo melius valeamus operam adhibere*, Brut. ad Cic. Fam.

*Omnia tibi ut nota sint, faciam*, Cic. Fam. 5. 19.

*Quod suades, ut ab eo petam, ut mihi concedat, ut* — Cic. Att. 9. 6.

*Potest fieri ut fallar*, Cic. Fam.

11. 23. *Te restè valere, operamque dare, ut quotidie me* — Cic. ad Brut. ib. ep. 24.

1. Note, After many Verbs; viz. *volo; nolo; peto; censeo, facio, jubeo, sino, &c.* *ut* is elegantly omitted, yet the following Verb is put in the Subjunctive mood: as, *Has literas velim existimes faderis habituras esse vim*, Cic. Fam. 5. 8. *A te id, quod consuesti, peto, me absentem diligas*, 11. 9. *Treviros, vites, censeo*, 7. 13. *Fac habeas fortem animam*, 6. 14. *Jube nunc, dinumeret illi Bablyo viginti pinas*, Ter. Ad. 5. 7. *Vitam hanc finite, infelix in loca miseram*, Quid. Trist. 1. 2. *Scripti ad Curionem, daret Medico*, Cic. Fam. 1. 16. *Egi per prædem, illi daret, Att.* 4. 8. *Dictator temp. constitutus oportet, som. Scip. Illi cedere esse concedant, ut* — Fam. 120. 9. *Nolo peregrinari placeas tibi Gellia nugis*, Mart. 3. 54.

1. Note. When *no* or *not* is added to that after these kind of words, then both that and *no*, or *not* is made by *ut ne*, or *ut non*: as,

We must take heed, that our bounty hurt not those very men, whom we shall seem to be bountiful unto.

I desire that this of you, that you would not believe that this old man was suborned by me.

*Videndum est, ne ob sit benignitas iis ipsis, quibus benigne videbitur fieri*, Cic. 1. Off. *Hoc modo te obsecro, ut ne credas à me allegatum hunc senem*, Ter. And. 5. 3. *Monet ut caveat ne prælium incat*; Cic. 1. Off. *So Curandum, ne* — and *cautio, ne* — Cic. & Ter. *Providi nequa illius temporis invidia attingeret*, Cic. Fam. 3. 10. *So Cura ne* — Cic. Att. 3. 17. *Tibi cura sit ne* — Cic. *Tuæ partes sunt ne* — Cic. *A te illud primum rogo, ne facias*, Cic. Fam. 3. 1. *So, Orandum, ne* — Liv. 1. 30. *Precaur, ne* — Ovid. Trist. 1. 1. *Tu mihi ut paterer mandasti*, Cic. Fam. 8. 8. *So, Denunciavit, ut* — Flor. 1. 17. *Decreverat ne* — Cic. Fam. 4. 16. *Illam, ne* — Ter. He. 4. 1. *Interdico ne velis, ib. Perficiam, ne te frustra scripsisse arbiirer*, Cic. Fam. 5. 17. *Ida sequuntur; ne* — ib. 1. Od. *Id semper egi, ne* —

Y

Danda

*Danda est opera, ne ---- Enitero, ne ---- Labora, ne ---- Omnes tuos nervos in eo contende, ne ---- Cic. See Ste-  
 wick, Part. L. L. p. 488. In illam igitur curam incumbere,  
 ut nequa scintilla teterrimi belli relinquatur, Cic. Fam. 10.  
 14. Hæc mihi nunc cura est maxima, ut ne ---- Ter. He.  
 4. 2. Opera datur ut iudicia ne fiant, Cic. pro Mil. At  
 contendo, ut ne ---- Cic. Orante, ut ne id faceret, Thi-  
 de, Ter. Eun. 5. 5. Justitie munus est, ut ne cui quis no-  
 ceat, Cic. 1. Off. Previum est, ut ne ---- Fam. 1. 4. Pe-  
 tivo, ut ne ---- Fam. 2. 7. Postulant, ut ne ---- 4. Verr. Per-  
 fice, ut ne ---- Fam. 10. 12. Cautio est, ut ne ---- De Am.  
 The Greeks for ut ne use *ὅπως μή* & *ὅπως μὴ*; See Devar. de  
 Partic. Græc. p. 104. 152.*

3. Note, The Verb *caveo* is elegantly used without either  
 ut or ne: as, Hæc tibi nota esse volui, quæ cave, te pertur-  
 bent, Cic. Fam. 16. 11. Cave post hæc, si me amas, unquam  
 isthuc verbum ex te audiam, Ter. He. 5. 4.

IV. 4. **That** ) having after it the sign of a Potential  
 mood [viz. may, might, &c.] or signifying to the  
 end, or intent that, is made by ut, or quo: as,

That I may say for o-  
 thers what I think by  
 myself.

Ut pro aliis loquar, quod me  
 ipse sentio, Cic.

That I might the more  
 quickly escape.

Quo celerius evaderem, Sen.  
 ep. 75.

They do hurt to some, that  
 [to the end that] they  
 may be liberal to o-  
 thers.

Aliis nocent, ut in aliis li-  
 bales sint, Cic. 1. Off.

They scorned the names,  
 that [to the intent that]  
 they might be the fitter.

Nomina contrahebant, quo el-  
 sent aptiora, Cic. Or. Perf.

It in arduum, quæ diffia sunt, contrahant, Sen. ep. 76.  
 Cum ab eo digressus essem eo consilio ut ---- Cic. Fam. 4. 12.  
 Suspensum quidem sunt belli, ob eam causam, ut sine in-  
 iuria in pace viveretur, Cic. 1. Off. Libertate usus est, quo  
 impunitus dicax esset, Cic. pro Quint. Neque enim id suis  
 quo tibi molestus esset, Plin. Jun.

5. **That**)

5. **That**) after a note of Intension so, or such, is  
 made by ut: as,

So fierce was the fight,  
 that ----

Tam atrox pugna fuit, ut ----  
 Flor. 1. 18.

Are you such a fool that  
 you know not these  
 things?

Adeone signarus, ut hæc nesc-  
 cias? Cic.

Non tam ut illa adjuvem, quam ut hæc ne videam, cu-  
 ra discedere, Cic. Att. 9. 6. Tot vestigiis impressa, ut in  
 errari non posset ---- Id. Fam. 5. 20. Id. [consilium]  
 ale est, ut capere facilius ipse possim, quam alteri dare, Id.  
 Fam. 4. 2. Tantum abest ab officio, ut nihil magis officio  
 ipsa esse contrarium, Cic. 1. Off. Tantum mihi a lorum  
 utalerunt, ut ---- Id. Fam. 16. 21. Is tu vir es, & eum  
 cupio esse, ut ---- Id. Fam. 5. 8. Quæ sunt omnia ejul-  
 lodi, ut ---- Id. Cat. 4. Petere caput, ne usque eo suam au-  
 ditiæ despiceret, ut se tantæ injuriæ afficeret, Cic. 1.  
 Verr. Ipsos quoque tempestas vehementius jactare caput, usque  
 abrupit dominus navis in scapham confugeret, Sen. Sic egit in-  
 iuria, ut jure adeptus videretur, Flor. 1. 6. Sunt enim  
 patrum ita feda, ut ---- Cic. 1. Off. Tantopere apud no-  
 bi justitia culta est, ut ---- ib.

1. Note, As is often joyned with that in this use, and by  
 first put for it:

1. Note, The Latine Verb that follows ut, or quo; or uti  
 vide for that by any of the three last foregoing rules, is to  
 be of the Subjunctive mood.

6. **That**) after words importing fear, in affirma-  
 tive speeches is made by ne: as,

I feared that those things  
 which have happened,  
 would fall out.

Timebam, ne evenirent ea,  
 quæ acciderunt, Cic. Fam.  
 6. 22.

Metuo, ne id consilii ceperimus, quod non facile expli-  
 care possimus, Cic. Fam. 14. 12. Timeo, ne absim cum ad-  
 esse me sit honestius, Cic. Att. 16. 12. Vereor, ne puridum  
 scribere ad te quam sim occupatus, ib. 1. 11. Ne quid  
 mihi prorogetur horreo, ib. 5. 21. Chæra ipsa ne nos pro-  
 dat,

*dat, pertimesco, ib. 2. 20. Illud extimescebam, ne quid turpiter facerem, ib. 9. 7. Nimis quam formido, ne manifesto hic me opprimat, Plaut. Curc. Neve reformida, ne sim tibi forte pudori, Ovid. Trist. 3. 1. Ne quid peccati pavco, Plaut. Mit. Ne movear ejus sermonibus periculum non est, Cic. Fam. 10. 31. See more in Stewich de Part. L. l. 1. p. 478.*

VII. 7. *That* after words importing fear in negative speeches, is made by *ut, or ne non* : as,

*I am afraid that the stranger will not be able to stand to him.* Metuo, ut subleat hospes, Ter. And. 5. 4.

*He feared that he should not speed.* Timuit, ne non succedent, Hor. l. 1. ep. 17.

*Si metuis, satis ut mea domi curetur diligenter, Ter. Hec. 2. 2. Mihi videntur metuere, ne ille eandem contumeliam, quam ceteri, ferre non possit, Cic. 2. de Leg. Agr. Vetur, ut satis firmum sis, Cic. 2. Agr. An veremini, non id facerem, quod recepissem semel? Ter. Phor. 5. 7. Quintilian hath once used *ut* non after *vercor*, Quæso quid necesse est dicere, Oppido, quo sunt usi paululum tempore nostro superiores, vercor ut jam non ferat quisquam — l. 8. c. 3. But in that he is singular. Omnes labores se excipere vilco; timco, ut sustineas, Cic. Fam. 14. 2. Timco, ne non impetrem, Cic. Att. l. 9. Id paves ne dæa illam: tu autem ut [i. e. ne non] ducas, Ter. And. 1. 2. As the Latines use *ne non*, so the Greek use. Διδορυμὸς ἢ πῶς ἄλλως ἢ πῶς ἄλλως; Vercor ne non quiveris, Philostr. apud Devar. de Part. Gr. p. 135.*

VIII. 8. *That* is sometimes made by *quod* : as, for instance.

(1) *When that is put with, or for because, it is made by quod* : as,

*A little after he came back, because that he said he had forgot something.* Rediit paulo post; quod se oblitum nescio quod diceret, Cic. 1. Off.

*So, is me that, i. e. because* Hei mihi, quod nullis amor est

*that love is to be cured with no herbs.* medicabilis herbis, Ovid.

*Quas literas intellexi breviores fuisse; quod cum perlatus ampulasses, Cic. Fam. 4. 2. Penitit quod non fovi Carthaginis arces, Ovid. Fast. Ver. 45. Beroen digressa reliquit ægram, indignantem tali quod sola careret munere, Virg. En. 5.*

(2) *When that refers to something done, or doing, for cause, it is made by quod* : as,

*It is well done of you that you are helpful to me.* Bene facis, quod me adjuvas, Buchler Eleg. v. 158.

*I am glad that it fell out according to your desire.* Quod res tibi ex animi sententia eveniret, lætor, ib.

*Excellent is that they ride in triumph in a chariot of gold with four horses.* Inde est quod aureo curru quatuor equis triumphatur, Flor. 1. 5.

*It is quoque quod vivam minus habere Dei, Ovid. Trist. 1. 1. Sic una consolatio occurrebat, quod neque tibi amicior quam ego sum, quisquam posset succedere, neque, Cic. Fam. 3. 2. Ingratum est mihi, quod tam diligenter libros avunculi mei viduis, Plin. l. 7. ep. 5. Accedit illa quoque causa quod dicitur forsitan ita peritum sit, ut — Cic. pro Rosc. Am. Item hoc, quod sedent, quasi debilitantur, Plin. Jun.*

*To Opinion referre* (3) *That after words importing thinking, having thoughts, opinion, observation, knowledge, certain imagining, supposing, speculation, or complaint, is made by pecting, conceiving, believing, being of opinion, &c.*

*Do believe that not all like you should have lived safely in this city.* Credo, quod non omnes tui similes incolumes in hac urbe vixissent, Sal. in Cic.

*I know now, that my son is in love.* Scio jam, quod filius amet meus, Plaut.

*To Observation referre* noting, marking, considering; giving notice, &c.

*To Knowledge referre* seeing, perceiving, apprehending; discerning, understanding; &c.

To Certainie referre being sure, not doubting, being confident, &c.

To Relation referre telling, talking, affirming, declaring, saying, reporting, making relation or report, confessing, shewing, concluding, proving, demonstrating, making out, swearing, &c.

To Complaint referre accusing, informing.

You command that I should rebuke them to gather tribute.

1. Note, For this Construction some Grammarians have no kindness. Buchlerus notes, that the Ancients never joyned quod to opinor, puto, arbitror, credo, fateor, and many others of this kind, adding that this is incultus & puerilis sermo, Fateor, quod nullas ad te dedi literas, Eleg. Regul. 158. not. 4. Yet though it be not so ordinary, even of this construction, besides the examples already produced, there are examples in Latine Authors. Nec credit; quod brumia rosas innoxia fervet, Claud. 3. Rap. Pres. Sit sine, quoniam ita tu vis, sed tamen cum eo credo, quod sine peccato meo fiat, Cic. Att. 6. 1. Hoc scio quod scribit nulla pcellatibi, Mart. 11. 61. Quod duo fulmina domum meam per hos dies perculerint, non ignorare vos, Quirites, arbitror, Liv. Illud etiam animadverto, quod qui proprio nomine perduellis esset, is hostis vocaretur, Cic. 1. Off. Affirmabat cum scripisset, quod me ad urbem cuperet venire; et as Laebine reads it, Affirmabatque quod scripisset Cæsarem cupere me ad urbem venire—Cic. Att. 10. 4. Quod quærentes parati, Tanto plura cupis, nulline faceretur, des &c. H. 1. 2. ep. 2. Te leviter accusans in eo quod de me scio credidisses, Cic. 1. am. Itaque accusabar ab eo, quod parum constantiæ suæ considerem, Cic. Attic. Explicandum est enim, quod ab aliis iidem pedes aliis nominantur vocabulis. Cic. Or. Perf. Jurabat ad summum, quod nullus negotio faceret amicissimum mihi Cæsarem, Cic. Att. 10. 4. Cum vero commendare paupertatem coeperat & ostendere, quod quicquid usum excederet pondus, esset supervacuum, Sen. Audivi cum diceret te secum esse questum, quod tibi obviam non prodidissim, Cic. Fam. 3. 7. See Voss de Constr. c. 10. & cap. 62. where from Ulpian he citeth

Notum

Notum facere, quod — renunciare quod — Notandum quod — pronunciaverit, quod — Hitherto refer That in the Titles of Chapters made by quod: as, Quod solus sapiens dives, Parad. 6. which the Greeks express by &c. See Cicero's Paradoxes & de cur. de Gr. Part. c. 19. Ego illi in tres cardueles, occidi, & dixi quod mussela comedit, Plut. Epistolæ tuæ series indicavit; quod tristium rerum tales esse vitaveris, Sym. ep. 4. 74.

2. Note, To avoid mistake in the using of quod for it, till the learners judgement be ripened by experience, let him after any of these Verbs, when quod should be made for that, omit the making of any thing for it, only turning the Nominative into the Accusative, and the Finite Verb into the infinitive Mood: as,

I confess that I sent no letter to you.	Fateor me nullas ad te dedisse literas.
I am very glad that you have bought a farm.	Emisse te [for quod tu emeris] pradium vehementer gaudeo, Cic. Fam. 16. 21.

This construction is the more usual. Summum se negotium quære dicunt, Cic. 1. Off. Ab officio discedas, si se destinationem [for quod sit destitutus] queratur, ib. Scriptis se attulisse [for quod audivisset] cum missum factum esse à consule, ib. Has literas velim exijstimes federis habituras, idem, non epistola, Id. Fam. 5. 8. Ex quo intelligi potest nullum bellum esse justum, nisi quod — Id. 1. Off. Cedo pudicitiam Saturno rege moratam In terris, Juven. 6. Sat. Fingi à me totum hoc temporis causâ putatore, Cic. 1. Verr.

9. **That** coming after before or after, and having a Nominative case and a Verb following it, is made by quam, joyned to ante, prius, post, postea: as, Before that I begin to speak Antequam pro Muræna dicere inst. tuo, Cic. pro Mur. After that I had read your letters, Postquam literas tuas legi, Cic. Fam. 4. 1.

Y 4

Grates



*Grates tibi ago summe sol, quod antequam ex hac vita migro conspicio* — Cic. Som. Scip. Priusquam hinc abiit, Plaut. Amph. Prol. Sed postquam egressa est, Ter. And. Postquam vidit illum excepsisse laudem ex eo, quod. Cic. Att. 1. 11.

*Note, Quam is usually and elegantly divided from ante, &c. by a Comma, or some other intervening words: ut, Dabo operam, ut istuc veniam ante, quam planè ex animo tuo effluam, Cic. Fam. 7. 14. Seculis multis ante gymnasia inventa sunt, quam in his Philosophi garrire coeperant, Id. 2. de Orat. Peracute querebare, quod eos tributa exigere vetarem prius quam ego re cognita permississem, Id. Fam. 3. 7. Prius (inquit) quam hoc circulo excedas, Val. Max. 6. 4. Cum multis annis post petissem, quam prætores fuissent, Cic. Cont. Rull. Postea vero quam ita accepi, & gessi maxima imperia, ut --- Id. Fam. 3. 7. Hiber refer Pridic quam excessisse vitam, Cic. de Am. Postridie intellexi, quam à vobis discessi, Ib. Octavo mense quam ceptum est oppugnari Saguntum captum est, Liv. 1. 22. In paucis diebus, quam Capreas attingit, Suet. Tib. c. 60. See Voss. Syn. Lat. p. 79.*

- X. 10. *That* ) betwixt a Comparative degree and a Verb is an expletive, and hath nothing made for it in Latin: as,

The more that I love thee -- Quo te magis amo --

Quanto [ the longer that --- ] diutius abest, magis cupis tanto, Ter. He.

### Phrases.

Cells are now of that age, Id est atis jam sumus, ut --- Cic. Fam. 6. 21.  
The self same day [ time ] Eo ipso die, quo -- [ tempore quum -- ] Cic. Att.  
The self same time, that -- Prope adest, quum --- Ter.  
He brought them to that [ that pass ] that -- Eo redegit, ut --- Flor. 1. 2.  
The matter was at that pass. Res eo recidit; eo loci erat, Quint. Cic.

thought it would come to that --

same not, that I know

was long of them that

that I know your

it is that troubles

that should the matter be

that is the matter that

that -- See But r. 1.

but that. See But,

that -- See Being,

that -- See For, r. 13.

that per he would not for

all that keep his as from

that place.

that is to say.

that time.

from that time.

that it not been for that.

Nempe putavi fore --

Non venerat, quod sciam;

Cic.

Per eos factum est, quo minus

Cic.

Nunc quando tuum pretium no-

vis, Cic. Fam. 7. 2.

Ba nos perturbat, Ter. Hec:

4. 4.

Quid sit qua propter -- Ter.

Hec. 5. 1.

Quidnam est, quod -- Ter.

Ni; nisi; nisi quod; quod ni-

si.

Non quin; -- quod non.

Cum; quoniam; quando; quan-

doquidem.

E si; quanquam; nihilominus;

tamen, &c.

Nec tamen idcirco ferrum il-

lâ abstulit, Ovid. Met. 8.

Bo loci, ibi loci, Plin. 11. 37.

Id est; videlicet; nimirum;

scilicet, Cic.

Tunc temporis, Justin. 1. 1.

Ex illo tempore, Cic. Ex eo,

Tuc. Ex tunc, Appul. Met.

1. 7.

Quod nisi ita fuisset, Cic. de

Sen.

### CHAP. LXXVI.

### Of the Particles *Then* and *When*.

1. *Then* ) referring unto time, as signifying at that I. time, is made by tunc, tum, and ibi put for tum:

Ubi tunc eras? *Cic. pro Rosc.*  
Etiam tum, cum miseremini  
debet, non desinunt, inveni-  
re, *Cic.*

Ibi homo coepit me obsecrare  
ut—*Ter. Eun. 2. 2.*

Non tam id sentiebam, cum fruebar, quam tunc, ca-  
rebam, *Cic. Cat. 4.* Id autem tum valet, cum is, quia  
dit, ab Oratore jam obfessus est, *Cic. Or. Perf.* Ubi te  
invenio, ibi ascendi in quendam excelsum locum, *Ter. And.*  
Ubi me fugiet memoria, ibi tum facito, ut subvenias, *Plaut.*  
*Bach. 1. 1.* Quid tu ibi tum, quid facis, *Cic. Ver.*  
*5.*

II. 2. *Then* referring unto order, as signifying next  
after that, is made by *tum* or *deinde*: as,

Ubi tunc eras? *Cic. pro Rosc.*  
Etiam tum, cum miseremini  
debet, non desinunt, inveni-  
re, *Cic.*

Ibi homo coepit me obsecrare  
ut—*Ter. Eun. 2. 2.*

Non tam id sentiebam, cum fruebar, quam tunc, ca-  
rebam, *Cic. Cat. 4.* Id autem tum valet, cum is, quia  
dit, ab Oratore jam obfessus est, *Cic. Or. Perf.* Ubi te  
invenio, ibi ascendi in quendam excelsum locum, *Ter. And.*  
Ubi me fugiet memoria, ibi tum facito, ut subvenias, *Plaut.*  
*Bach. 1. 1.* Quid tu ibi tum, quid facis, *Cic. Ver.*  
*5.*

Ubi tunc eras? *Cic. pro Rosc.*  
Etiam tum, cum miseremini  
debet, non desinunt, inveni-  
re, *Cic.*

Ibi homo coepit me obsecrare  
ut—*Ter. Eun. 2. 2.*

Non tam id sentiebam, cum fruebar, quam tunc, ca-  
rebam, *Cic. Cat. 4.* Id autem tum valet, cum is, quia  
dit, ab Oratore jam obfessus est, *Cic. Or. Perf.* Ubi te  
invenio, ibi ascendi in quendam excelsum locum, *Ter. And.*  
Ubi me fugiet memoria, ibi tum facito, ut subvenias, *Plaut.*  
*Bach. 1. 1.* Quid tu ibi tum, quid facis, *Cic. Ver.*  
*5.*

Primum est de honesto, tum  
de utili differendum, *Cic. Off.*

Primum ergo origo, deinde  
causa explicabitur, *Cic.*

as, *Si dicet recte*: primum gaudere, subinde præ-  
mium auriculis hac instillare memento, *Hor. ep. 1. 8.* Ex-  
de: as, *Exinde ad perspicendam mundi opera procedebant*,  
*Gal. 1. 1. c. 9.* Tunc: as, *Ac tunc denique*, nomina-  
tur *φ. κ. λ. Id. 1b.*

3. *Then* is often used in Interrogative and Illu-  
strative speeches for therefore, without any relation to  
order or order, and then is made by *ergo*, or *igitur*:

Quid ergo opus erat Epistolâ,  
Quid litteræ?  
Is erit igitur eloquens, qui—  
man, that—  
*Cic. Att. 12. 1.*

Ergo histrio hoc videbit in scenâ? non videbit sapiens in  
scenâ? *Cic. 1. Off.* Ergo is qui scriptum defendet, his  
peris quæque omnibus ictur, *Cic. 2. de Juvent.* Quid  
igitur faciam miser! *Ter. Habes igitur Tubero consuetu-*  
dinem, *Cic. pro Lig.*

4. *Then* or *than* after other, or otherwise, is made by *ac*, *atque*, & *and* *quam*: as,

Neque voce aliâ, ac res mo-  
ther language than [or  
than] the thing it self  
prompted her to.

Nihil est, de quo aliter tu  
sentias, atque ego, *Cic. 4.*  
*de Fin.*

Lux denique longè alia est so-  
lis & lychnorum, *Cic. pro*  
*Cal.*

Ne aliter, quam ego velim,  
meum laudem ingenium, *Cic.*  
*1. Ferr.*

Ingeniosi enim est vim verbi in aliud ac cæteri accipi-  
tu posse dicere, *Cic. 2. de Orat.* Aliter de illis, ac de nobis  
judicamus, *Cic. 1. Off.* Non dixi secus, ac sentiebam;  
*Cic. 2. de Orat.* Præsertim cum contra ac Deiotarus sentis  
videtur belli judicaveris, *Cic. Phil. 2.* Contrarium decernis

*nis ac paulo ante decreveras, Cic. Longe alia is fortis est, atque ejus pietas ac dignitas possulat, Cic. Fam. l. 14. Suos casus aliter ferunt, atque ut aliis auctores ipsi fuerunt, Cic. 3. Tulc. Paulo secus à me, atque ab illis parata atque distributa sunt, Cic. 3. de Orat. Jam enim faciam contra atque in ceteris causis fieri solet, ut.... Cic. pro Syl. Si aliter est & oportet, Cic. Att. l. 11. Quoties puero aliter ad te scripsi, & ad matrem de filio, non reprehendo, Cic. Att. l. 10. So the Greeks ulc 2. ἡσυχία ἢ ὑπερηφανία κ; ὁ ἀνδρῶν ὁ κατὰ τὴν φύσιν. i. e. alia est atque naturalis divitiis, Arist. Ὅτι τὸ εὖ καὶ ἐπὶ αὐτῶν, Id. See Devar. de Part. Græc. p. 109. Nec alia re quàm velocitatem insantur se, Liv. Dec. 4. l. 3. Quid si fors aliter quam volueris? Plaut. Catin. Haud secus quàm si in insulam venisses, Liv. dec. 1. l. 12. Contra quàm in navali certamine solet—Liv. dec. 3. l. 10. Ut Senatus contra quàm ipse conspiceret, ad vestitum rediret, Cic. in Pis.*

- v. 5. *Then* or *than*) after the Comparative Degree before a casual word, not having a Verb after it, is made by quàm, or the Ablative case of the following word: as,

There is nothing to be wished for more then [or than] prosperity. Nihil est magis optandum quam prospera fortuna, Cic. post redit.  
They are dearer to me then [or than] my own life. Mihi vitæ meâ sunt chariores, Cic. post redit.

Quod si manus ista plus valuerit, quàm vestra dignitas, Cic. Cat. 4. Nihil cuiquam fuit unquam jucundius quam mihi meus frater, Cic. post red. Nullum enim officium referendi gratiâ magis necessarium est, Sic. 1. Off.

1. Note. If either a Verb, or Verbal in ing come immediately after then; or if a Verb come after the casual word following then, in such case then is made by quàm: as,

Nothing is harder, then to see, what may be become.

The book it self will not please me more then pour admiration of it hath pleased me.

I found it more by wanting, than by enjoying.

I amque minus aliquanto dico, quàm sentio, Cic. Att. 12.

Experiendo magis, quàm discendo cognovi, Id. Ez

re renouata illustriora videntur, quàm si obscurata non

essent, Id. post Redit. † Horace elegantly in this sense useth

for quam; Arctius, atque cedrà procera astringitur

etæ, Lentis albærens brachiis, Epod. 15. Qui minus

scias, atque ego? Satyr. So Plaut. Amicior mihi nullus

est atque is est, Mercat: So Cic. Vitam alterius magis quam suam diligit, So Persius, Qui tu impunitior exis, At-

Nihil est difficilior, quàm quid deceat videre, Cic.

Me non magis liber ipse delectabat quàm tua admiratione delectavit, Cic. Att. 12. 6.

Carendo magis intellexi, quàm fruendo, Cic. post redit.

Etque minus aliquanto dico, quàm sentio, Cic. Att. 12.

Experiendo magis, quàm discendo cognovi, Id. Ez

re renouata illustriora videntur, quàm si obscurata non

essent, Id. post Redit. † Horace elegantly in this sense useth

for quam; Arctius, atque cedrà procera astringitur

etæ, Lentis albærens brachiis, Epod. 15. Qui minus

scias, atque ego? Satyr. So Plaut. Amicior mihi nullus

est atque is est, Mercat: So Cic. Vitam alterius magis quam suam diligit, So Persius, Qui tu impunitior exis, At-

2. Note. If then be made by quàm, the following casual word must be of the same case with the foregoing. Velim magis liberalitate uti meâ, quàm suâ liberate, Cic. Att. 12. 8. Salubrior studiis, quam dulcior, Quint. 5. 14. Etiamne tu has incutias valere apud me plus, quàm ornamenta tenuis existimas, Cic. Fam. 3. 7.

3. Note. Where neither quàm is expressed for then; nor the following word put in the Ablative case, in such expressions either mensura, or numero is to be supplied, if the following word be of the Genitive case: or else quam is understood, if it be of any other case beside the Genitive. Navesonerarias, quarum minor nulla erat dæum millium taphorarum, sub numero, aut mensurâ, Cic. ad Lont. Instralla locorum mediocria esse oportet, ferè paulo plus aut minus pedum tricenum, Cic. ad Heren. l. 3. Romani paulo plus sexcenti ceciderunt, sub, quam, Liv. l. 29. Ne plus tertia pars eximatur mellis, Var. r. r. l. 3. Plus quingentos colaphos impigit mihi, Ter. Ad. Dicebat agnum minus dona millia reddere, villam plus tricena, Var. r. r. l. 3.

4. Note.

4. Note. Then and than are distinct Particles, but we hath made the using of then for than after a Comparative Degree at least passable, See Butlers Eng. Gram. Index.

## Phrases.

We have pampered our selves more then was fit.

You would say so then indeed, if you knew as much as I.

Now and then he let tears fall as they did.

See Now Phr.  
Till then; See Till.

Ultra nobis quam oportebat, indulsumus, Quint.

Magis dicas si scias, quod ego scio, Plaut. Mil. Magis id diceret, si — Cic.

Nonnunquam conlachrymabat, Ter. And. 101. Subinde, Plin. ep. 2. 7.

## CHAP. LXXVII.

Of the Particle *Thence*.

1. *Thence* signifying from that place is made by illinc, inde, or istinc: as,

We will get away from thence as soon as he can.

Frank boddy ask for me, call me from thence.

Of our troubles you hear before me; for they are spread abroad from thence.

Istinc huc transfertur virgo, Ter. Ad. 4. 7. Etiam parum inde abiens conveni Chremis, Ter. And. 1. 1. Nesci jam in hac materii sonitus nostros: tanti fuerunt, ut ego brevior sim, quod eos usque istinc exauditos putem, Cic. Att. 1. 11. So Steph. reads it; others hinc. Perhaps exinde may be referred hither. Ubi estium conspexi, exinde me illico protinam dedi — our thence or from thence — Plaut. Curt. 2. 3.

Ubi primum poterit, se illic subducat, Ter. Eun. 4. 1.

Si quis me quaeret, inde vocatote, Plaut. Stich. 1. 2.

De malis nostris tu prius audis, quam ego: isthinc enim emanant, Cic. Att. 1. 7.

Illinc huc transfertur virgo, Ter. Ad. 4. 7. Etiam parum inde abiens conveni Chremis, Ter. And. 1. 1. Nesci jam in hac materii sonitus nostros: tanti fuerunt, ut ego brevior sim, quod eos usque istinc exauditos putem, Cic. Att. 1. 11. So Steph. reads it; others hinc. Perhaps exinde may be referred hither. Ubi estium conspexi, exinde me illico protinam dedi — our thence or from thence — Plaut. Curt. 2. 3.

2. *Thence* signifying thereupon, or therefrom, is made by ex eo, inde, or exinde: as,

*Thence* it comes to pass

Ex eo fit, ut — Cic. de Am.

That —

*Thence* it is that thou callest almost every one by his name.

Inde est, quod prope omnes nomine appellas, Plin. Pa-neg.

*Thence* we all speak him

Exinde sapere eum omnes dicimus, Plaut. Pseud.

*Thence* Ex eo fieri, ut muliercula magis, amicitiarum praedia want, quam viri, Cic. de Am. Inde est, quod magnam noctium in imagine tui vigil exigo; inde quod inter — Plin. l. 7. ep. 5. Duplex exinde fama est: alii visum Latinum, &c. Liv. l. 1. ab urbe.

Note *Eo* is in this sense sometimes used without ex. *Eo* enim est, ut ad te Lupus sine meis literis rediret — Cic. m. 11. 5 And inde without quod: as, Inde civibus fa-sces in avi mores regem abiturum, Liv. dec. 1. l. 1.

## Phrases.

from thenceforth.

Ex eo; Tacit. l. 29. Ex illo tempore, Cic. Ver. 4. Exinde, App.

Ex illo, Virg. Aen. 2. Exinde sui juris videtur esse, ex — Papinian. Cum profugisset, nec exinde usquam com-meret, Apul. 7. Met. Quem morem vestis exinde gens uni-consultenet Iulian. l. 1. Thence-ward.

— Deinceps.

Res quas Caesar anno post, & deinceps reliquis annis commissuravisset in Gallia — Cic. de Cl. Orat. Prima officia immortalibus, secunda patriae, rebus parentibus, deinceps gradatim reliqua reliquis debentur, Cic. 1. Off.

## CHAP. LXXVIII.

Of the Particle *There*.

- I. 1. *There* relating unto place, in which anything is or is done, is made by *ibi*, *istic*, *illic*: as,

*Quid ibi facit?* Ter. Ad.  
*Quod jubebo, scribito istuc*  
*Plaut. Bach.*

*Mater mea illic mortua est*  
*per, Ter. Eun. 1. 2.*

*Ibi malis esse, ubi aliquo in numerosis, quam istuc, ubi solus sapere videtur, Cic. Fam. 1. 1. Nunc ubi me illic non videbit, jam hic recurret, sat scio, Ter. Ad. 4. 1. Alio Verbo signifying to begin there, may be made by *inde*. *Incipimus inde* [we begin there] *definimus ibi, a quo incipimus in quo desini sub alio principe non posset. Plin. Paneg. R. breviter narrare poterimus, si inde incipimus narrare, ut necesse erit, Cic. ad Heren. 1. 1.**

- II. 2. *There* relating unto place, unto which any one cometh, is made by *illo*, or *illoc*: as,

*Ubi illo adveni, Plaut. Capt. 5.*  
*Quam illoc adveni, Ter. Ad. 1. 2.*

*Postquam illo ventum est, Plaut. Curc. 2. 3.*

- III. 3. *There* not relating unto place is only a sign of the English Nominative case set after its Verb, having nothing in Latine made for it: as,

*Mihi isthic nec scribitur nec notatur, Plaut. Epid. 2. 2.*

*Est ad hanc manum facellum*  
*Ter. Ad. 4. 2.*

*Nimium inter vos, pernimum interest, Ter. Ad. 3. 1.*  
*Prætermittenda defensionis plures solent esse causæ. Maxime times the Latine for the Verb following there is such as*

*hath no Nominative case expressed together with it, which is then called a Verb Imperfonal.*

4. *There* is often compounded with several Particles, viz. about, after, at, by, from, in, into, of, on, out, upon, to, unto, with, withal, &c. † and is made by *is*, *iste*, &c. in such case † *There* signifies that, it, or the Particle compounded therewith &c. [thereof, being of that; thereby, by it; thereat, at it, or that, &c.]

*Adverbial Particles: as,*

*Is they were much perturbed thereabout.*

*At at Dyrhachitum, at some where thereabouts.*

*Thence there be which go in thence, Mar. 7. 13.*

*Thence washed their hands and feet thereat.*

*Thenceupon it comes to pass, that.*

*Thenceupon it is, that—*

*Thenceupon he discovers his concealed affection.*

*Thenceupon as the wind blows, thereafter is the still fer.*

*See Thence, r. 2.*

*Hither refer therefore, compounded of there and fore put together, and signifying for it, because of this, or that, &c.*

*It is made by propterea, ob eam rem; ea re, eo; also by ergo, propterea, ita, itaque, idcirco, proin, proinde, &c.*

*Anara mulieres sunt, non facile hæc ferunt, propterea, quia est, Ter. Hec. Nunc ob eam rem inter participes dicitur prædum, & participabo, Plaut. Pers. 5. 1. O rem turpem, & ea re miseram—Cic. Att. 1. 8. Nunc eo tibi videtur sadus, quia illam non habet. Ter. Eun. 4. 4. Durremutes Plaut, using ea thus, Ei vobis grates habeo atque*

*quia prope sum ultus meum inimicum, Pers. 5. 1. The Latin Edit. reads it, Eas vobis habeo grates atque ago quas—*

Ergo hæc duo tempora, carent crimine, Cic. pro Leg. Vi-  
rus autem actiosa est, & deus vester nihil agens, expers vi-  
ritus igitur; ita ne beatus quidem est, Cic. l. 1. de N. Deo.  
Accepisti navem contra legem, remisisti contra fœdera  
ita in una civitate bis improbus fuisti, Cic. Ver. 7. Itaque  
multa ab eo prudenter disputata memorie mandabam, Ci-  
de Am. Non hac, idcirco omitto quod—Id de Prov. Con-  
See *proin* & *proinde*; in And. r. 3.

## Phrases.

Though the captains were  
not there then. Quamvis duces non essent, tamen  
I think nothing better for  
you than to stay there. Nihil puto tibi esse utilius  
quam ibidem opperiri quoad—Cic. Fam. 6. 21.  
There both pride seem to  
have been breed. Superbia nata inibi esse videtur, Cic. l. Agr.

## CHAP. LXXIX.

Of the Particle *The*.

I. 1. **T**he (like a \*or an) is a sign of a Noun Sub-  
stantive common. See ch. 1. r. 1. See Dr. Wallis Gram. Ling. Ang. c. 3.

\* Note A or an, and the, though they be in the same  
yet in sundry respects do differ.

(1) A and an are of general import, the hath a restrict-  
ing power, so that they may not be always used one for  
other. Art thou a King? and, Art thou the King? dif-  
fer clearly. There is a great deal of difference between  
Church, and A Church, &c. A. B. Laud. Confer. 29.  
1. 2.

(2) A and an are proper notes of the Singular number  
the is common to both numbers. The stone; The stones.

(3) In

(3) The Adjective that hath a or an before it, must have  
Substantive expressed after it: after the it may only be  
understood, Al godly man. The godly, i. e. men.

(4) A and an are not used before Adverbs of the Compa-  
rative Degree, but only before Adjectives: The is used be-  
fore both: as,  
The brighter, the better.

The easier persuaded  
them to it.

Quanto splendidior, tanto præ-  
stantior, Ovid.

Id hoc facilius eis persuasit,  
Cæsar.

(5) Where the Superlative Degree is used in the height  
of excess, there the, not a is used before it: but where it is  
in a moderated sense, there a not the is used before it: as,  
All the fingers, the middle is the longest. Digitorum medius est longissi-  
mus.  
This is a man of a most great wit. Vir est summo ingenio, Cic.  
Phil. 2.

2. The (like the Greek Article  $\delta$ ) sometimes is II.  
used to denote distinction, restriction, and eminency:

One of them is alive, the other is dead. Alter eorum vivit; alter est  
emortuus, Plaut.  
About doubt we have understood the man. Sine dubio perdidimus homi-  
nem, Cic.  
Under the great, Alexander ille magnus.  
Denique à Philosophia profectus princeps Xenophon Socrati-  
simus—Cic. de Orat.

The before a Comparative Degree, whether III.  
Adjective or Adverb, is usually put for these Particles,  
how much, by so much, and made by quo, or  
tanta, in the first place, and (if redoubled) by eo,  
et, or tanto in the second place: as.

The higher we are, the higher let us behave our  
selves. Quanto superiores sumus; tan-  
to nos humilissimus geramus,  
Cic. l. Offic.

Z 2

The

The greater the estate is, the more is required to maintain it. Cujus possessio quo est major eo plus requirit ad se tuendam, Cic. Paradox 6.

Voluptas quo est major, eo magis mentem, & suam sedem statu dimovet, Cic. 1. Paradox. Hoc magis inceptos generi instaurat honores, Vir. 5. Æn. See *Quith* r. 5. and *Quith* r. 10.

The after *At* before words ending in *ing*, see *At*; after *Debet*, see *Debet*.

CHAP. LXXX.

Of the Particle *Though*.

I. 1. *Though*) without *as* is a note of concession, as made by *ut*, *licet*, *si*, *et*, *tamen*, *tamen*, *etiam*, *quamquam*, *quamvis* and *cum* : as, *For* did the horsemen *though* Neque equitibus, ut paucis fere want courage. Neque virtus decrat, *Ces*. l. 1. *be* *Cic*.

*Though* he threaten me Licet arma mihi mortemque with war and death—minetur—*Virg*. *Æn*. 11. *Ut omnia contingant, quæ volo, levare non possum* Cic. Att. l. 12. See *Pareus*, p. 571. *Ipse licet venias, Mihi comitatus, Homere; Nil tamen attuleris*—*Ovid*. *Si ex digna hac consumelia sum maxime, as tu indignus qui scereres tamen*, Ter. Eun. 5. 2. *Redeam? non si me obsecraveris*, Ter. Hæd. tibi hoc concedo, tibi si pater es, Ter. Hæc. 2. 2. *Etsi non optimam, aut aliquam remp. haberemus*, Cic. 1. Off. *Quod tamen si grave est, tamen aliquo modo posset ferri videtur*, Cic. pro *Rosc*. Am. *Sed tamen si antea scripsi, quæ existimavi scribi oportere, tamen hoc tempore breviter commendandum putavi, ne*—Cic. Fam. 4. 1. See *Pareus*, p. 558. *Ut bos armenta, sic, ego bonos vinctos sequar, etiam si ruent*, Cic. Att. l. 7. *Quamquam te quidem quid hoc doceam?* Cic. 2. de Orat. *Quamquam ipsum me videram, sed ex familiarissimo ejus audiebam*, Cic. Att. 10. See *Pareus* p. 132. &c. *Quamvis ille felix sit, tamen*—Cic. pro *Rosc*. *Res bello gesseris quamvis*

*calamitosas, attamen magnas*, Cic. Phil. 2. *Quamvis non fueris iustus, & impulsor prosecutionis mea approbator, tamen fuisti*, Cic. Fam. l. 16. *Prædones, cum communes esse sint omnium, tamen aliquos sibi institunt amicos*, Cic. Ver. 6. *Quem ipsi cum cuperent, non potuerunt occidere*, Cic. Ver. 6. See *For* r. 13. and *Ver* r. 1. *Cicero* tends to use *vel* in this sense. *Nullane igitur res sentiantur, quæ vel infirmis corporibus animo tamen administrantur?* Cic. de Sen. *Quicquid sine detrimento possit commodari, tribuitur cuique vel ignoto*, Cic. 1. Off. c. 20.

2. *Though*) with *as* is sometimes used as a note of description referring to manner, and made by *quasi*, *pendequasi*, *tantum*, *ut*, &c. as,

*Even as though their own state or honour lay at the stake, so carefully do they observe him.*

*As though we had neither arms nor hands.*

*As though should salute him, as though he had been Consul.*

*Me necum, quasi tibi non liceret in Sicilia diutius commorari, ita locutus erat*, Cic. *Educavit magnam industriam, quasi si esset ex se natus*, Plaut. *Casim*. Prol. *Postulas, ut il, perinde quasi factum sit, nostro judicio confirmemus*, Cic. pro *Quint*. *Cum perinde ac si Alpes jam transisset*, Liv. dec. 3. l. 1. *De Dolabella quod scripsi, suavitè videas, tanquam si tua res agatur*, Cic. Fam. l. 2. *Tanquam si offensa reip. sempiterna nox esset, ita rubeat in auctoribus*, Id. pro *Rosc*. Am. *Eam capis studiose omnia docere, educere, ita ut si esset filia*, Ter. Eun. *Ut si mutum perumperet*, Tac. An. 3. 9. *Hunc tibi ita commendando, ut si meus liberius esset*, Cic. Fam. l. 13. *† Jam ut in litine, jam ut intra limen audiat*, Plin. in ep. *Non ut (meas though—) mandatum novum scribens*, 2. Ep. *Joh*. 1. 5. *Quid ut (as though—) viventes in mundo?* *Co*. l. 2. 20. *Jam ut præsens judicavi*, 1. Cor. 5. 3. *Velut (as though) Deo vos precante per nos*, 2. Cor. 5. 20. *Ve-*

*Quasi tua res, aut honos agatur, ita diligenter ei morem gerunt*, Cic. pro *Quint*.

*Tanquam nec manus, nec arma habeamus*, Liv. dec. 3.

*Ut istum, tanquam si esset Consul, salutarent*, Cic. Att. l. 10.

*luti* (as *though*) *exquisitus percognituros de iis quæ al- cum spectant*, Acts 23. 15. Bez. See *As* Phr. 4, & 5.

III. 3. *Though*) with *as* is sometimes used as a note of an ironical expression, and made by *quasi*, *quasi* *vero*, *perinde quasi*: for example,

*As though* you had any need of his father.

*As though* I ought to have come to them to know, and not they to me.

*As though* it were the events of things, and not the addressees of men, that the laws did punish.

*Quasi* tu hujus indigeas patris, Ter. And.

*Quasi vero* ad cognoscendum ego ad illos, non illi ad me venire debuerint, Cic.

*Perinde quasi* exitus rerum, non hominum consilia legibus vindicentur, Cic. pro Mil.

*Quasi nunc* id agatur, quis ex tantâ multitudi- ne occiderit, Cic. pro Rosc. Com. *Quasi vero* levius sit, fuisse aliquid, quod scire non licere, quam omnino nescire quili- cet, Cic. pro Balb. *Perinde quasi* Appius ille cæcavi- um munierit, non quæ populus uteretur, sed ubi impudens sui postu- latrocinarentur, Cic. pro Mil. See Par. p. 376. See *As* Phr. 4.

### Phrases.

*Though* it be so.

He makes as *though* he had not been willing.

*Fac ita esse*, Cic. 2. Ver.

*Disimulat se voluisse*, Cic. 1. Off. 16.

## CHAP. LXXXI.

### Of the Particle *Though*.

I. 1. *Though*) applied to place is made by *per*: *as*,

The thing is commonly known *through* all Les- bos.

*Per totam res est notissima* Lesbos, Ovid. Met.

*Fama* volat parvam subito vulgata per urbem, Virg. Æn. Vini singulos sextarios per cornu faucibus infundito, Colum. 6. 2. Per argentum es videt, Petron. p. 209.

2. *Though*) applied unto occasion, cause, or reason is made by *ex*, *per*, and *propter*: *as*,

If an offender sin un- aware *through* heedless- ness, or *through* rareless- ness, it is a falling.

*Through* such kind of men I am in misery.

Si peccator peccat imprudens ex incogitantia, aut per incuriam, delictum est, Comen.

Ego propter ejusmodi viros vi- vo miser, Plaut. Rud. 1. 2: See Durr. p. 353.

*Ex* tuis literis plenus sum expectatione, de Pompeio nuntiam—Cic. Att. 1. 3. Nemini plura acerba esse ex amore unquam oblata, quam mihi, Ter. Hec. Per huiusmodi ad inopiam rediget patrem, Ter. Hec 3. 1. Nul- lum jam tot annos facinus extitit nisi per se—Cic. in Cat. Susceptum onus aut propter perfidiam abjicere, aut super imbecillitatem animi deponere, Sic. pro Rosc. Am. de Turf. c. 156.

Note, *Though* is often made by the Ablative case with- out a Preposition, expressed. Inhumanus videatur insensibilis (though the ignorant) temporis, Cic. 1. Off. Meo benefi- cio patriam se visurum esse dixit, Cic. 2. Phil.

### Phrases.

He runs the *passure* *through* the breast with a sword. Principem gladio per pectus; transfigit, Liv. 1. 2. ab urbe.

So *trans* signifies in *transodio*, *transforo*, *transverbero*; *transsucco*, &c.

There is nothing more might- y, *through* which he may be brought to die.

Almost all the year *tho-* rough.

Nihil valentius est, à quo inte- reat, Cic. 1. Acad. See Pare- us, p. 583, 584.

Annus prope toto, Plin' Hist. 11. 40.



CHAP. LXXII.

Of the Particle **Till** or **Until**.

I. I. **Till** before a Noun is made by *ad*, *in*, and *usque* *ad* : *as* ;

He staid till nine a clock. | *Ad horam nonam expectavit*,  
Cæf. l. 4.

He always drinks till day- | *In lucem semper bibit*, *Mar.*  
light. | 1. 29.

Should I tarry till the eve- | *Mancamne usque ad vesperam?*  
ning. | *Ter. Hec. 3. 4.*

*Ab horâ astavi ad vespem secreto collocuti sumus*, *Cic.*  
*Att. l. 7.* So, *ad lucem* ; *ad multum dici* ; *ad multum*  
*diem* ; *ad multam noctem* ; are *Livian* and *Ciceronian*  
*Phrales*, *Par. de Part. p. 591.* *Sermonem in multum us-*  
*quem produximus*, *Cic. Som. Scip.* *Hunc vita statum usque*  
*ad senectutem obtinere debet*, *Cic. pro Balb.*

II. 2. **Till** before a Verb, is made by *dum*, *donec*,  
and *quoad* : *as* ;

Do not stay till I give you | *Noli expectare dum tibi gratias*  
thanks. | *agam*, *Cic. ad Brut.*

I will not leave till I have | *Haud desinam donec persequer*,  
made an end. | *Ter. Phor. 2. 3.*

Till the rest of the com- | *Quoad reliqua multitudo ad-*  
pany shall be come up. | *venerit*, *Sal.*

*Resine, dum huc ego servos evoco* ; *Ter. Phor. Ad-*  
*perationem meam increscit, non te expectare donec, ve-*  
*niat*, *Cic. Fam. l. 3.* *Erit ad sustentandum, quoad Pom-*  
*peius veniat*, *Cic. Att. 6. 1.* *Neque finem insequendi*  
*fecerunt quoad subsidia consili equites præcipites hostes*  
*egerunt*, *Cæf. 5. bel. Gal.* *Usque* is elegantly used to-  
gether with all these Particles. *Facet res in controversiis isto ca-*  
*lumniant biennium*, *usque dum inveniretur* — *Cic.*  
*pro Quint.* *Sed usque mihi temperavi, dum perducerem te*  
*rem ut efficerem*, *Cic. Fam. l. 10.* *Certum est obsidere usque*  
*donec redierit*, *Ter. And.* *Et usque sessuri donec cantor vi-*  
*plaudite, dicat*, *Hor. de Arte Poet.* — *Usque istum*, *quo-*  
*ad*

*renunciatum esset consules descendisse, omnibus exclusis*  
*momentum fuisse*, *Cic. in Brut.* So, *usque eo* ; *dum* ;  
*usque eo* ; *quoad* ; *usque eo* ; *donec* ; and *usque adeo* ; *donec*.  
*linguam destitit orare usque adeo donec perpulit*, *Ter. And.*  
*separeus*, *P. 471. &c.*

3. **Till** referred to some Time or Action before III.  
such a thing is not done, or is not to be done signifies before,  
ad hath several elegant ways of rendering.

(1) If a Noun of Time immediately follow it, then  
is made by *ante* : *as* ;

I neto crime, and never | *Novum crimen, & ante hunc*  
heard of till this day. | *diem inauditum*, *Cic. pro*  
*Lig.*

Ante Jovem [till Jupiter's time] nulli subigebant arva  
tibi, *Virg. l. Georg.*

(2) If a Verb with his Nominative case follow it, then  
is made by *ante* with *quam*, or by *antea* with *quam* or  
*anti* : *as* ;

Ordered them not to stir | *Præcepit eis ne se ex eo loco ante*  
from thence, till he should | *moverent, quam ipse ad eos*  
come to them. | *venisset*, *Liv. d. 4. l. 4.*

He did not dare to begin | *Non antea ausi capessere bel-*  
the war, till the Embas- | *lum, quam ab Roma rever-*  
sadors were come back | *tissent Legati*, *Liv. d. 4. l.*  
from Rome. | 5.

He said he would not make | *Dixit se non antea renunciaturum*  
an report to the Sena- | *senatui, nisi prius sibi*  
te, till he had first an- | *respondisset*, *Cic. Phil. 8.*  
swered him.

*Nunquam eris dives antequam tibi resciasur ut* — *Cic.*  
*Parad. Nec ante ingrediar, quam te ab istis, quos dicis*  
*instructum videro*, *Cic. l. 2. de Fin.* *Rapinis nullus ante*  
*modus fuit, quam omnia diuturnâ felicitate cumulata bona*  
*cessere*, *Liv. d. 3. l. 5.*

(3) If any Particles of time, such as now, then, &c. follow it, it is made by nunc with primum, also before ante with prius, and such other formes of speaking: as,

I never after heard what became of him till now.

Post illa nunc primum audio, quid illo factum sit, Ter. And. 5. 4.

I had never seen him any where till then.

Neque enim ante usquam con-

Till a while ago [ or, till within this little while ] that Philosophie was not found out.

spexi prius, Plaut. Trin. 2. 2. Ea Philosophia nuper inventa est, Cic.

I was so earnest in the contest, as till then I had never been in any case.

Tanta contentione decertavi, quanta nunquam antea in ulla caussa, Cic. Fam. l. 5.

IV. 4. **Till** signifying to allure or draw on; or to plow and order land, is made respectively by words or phrases of such import: as,

But that you did till me on.

Nisi me laetasses, Ter. And. 4. 1.

But all the lands you till will be fruitful.

Agri non omnes frugiferi sunt, qui coluntur, Cic. 2. Tus.

Nulli subigebant arva coloni, Virg. 1. Georg. Delatione aliqua allicere lectorem, Cic. 1. Tus. Ne omnes eius flumen eliceret, Cæsar. b. 9. 6.

### Phrases.

You took no rest till all was done.

Tu nisi perfectâ re non conquiesci, Cic. Fam. l. 1.

He hath been gently with me until now.

Meleni paxius est animo ulque adhuc, Ter. And.

They had not been used to receive any till they were eleven years old.

Non nisi ab undecimo ætatis ætate accipere consueverant, Suet. Aug. c. 41.

We never understand our own good, till we have lost what we had.

Tum denique nostra intelligimus bona, cum quæ habuimus, ea amissimus, Plaut.

Idem

ter till then.

Nunquam antea.

Tanta contentione decertavi, quanta nunquam antea ulli caussa, Cic. Fam. l. 5.

### CHAP. LXXXIII.

#### Of the Particle **Co**.

**Co** before a casual word is a sign of a Dative case, especially if any acquisition be intimated thereby: as,

Coigne to the time hath been held a wise main part.

Tempori cedere, sapientis est habitum, Cic. Fam. 4. 9.

Step neither do good to themselves, nor to any other.

Nec sibi nec alteri prolunt, Cic. 2. Offic.

Nec enim turpis mors forti viri accidere potest, nec — Cic. Suumque ei presidium pollicetur, Cic. 10. Phil. Quicquid mihi pater tuus debuit, acceptum tibi ferre debeo, Fin. l. 2. ep. 4.

Hisber refer **Co** after spondeo, solvo, appendo, numero, & reddo.

2. **Co** before a casual word after a word of motion made by ad: as,

Heister up his hands to heaven.

Manus ad sidera tollit, Ovid.

He came to Geneva.

Ad Genevam pervenit, Cas.

S. Villium cum hinc ad se literis missi, Cic. Fam. 2. 6. Illi ad me venit, Ter. And. 1. 1. Adolescens profectus sum ad Capuam, quinto anno post ad Tarentum; Cic. de Sen. At vivum rescare, Colum. Ad nihilum recidunt omnia, Cic. † Dixit, Plaut. Hinc in Ephesum abii, Bacch. 2. 1. Item. Eum hinc in Ephesum miseram, ib. 2. 3.

Note, Before proper names of places ad is usually omitted: as, Romam proficiscitur, Cic. pro Quint. Capuam hiecit

ſecit iter, *Liv. l. 21.* Cum ad me Laodiceam veniſſet, *Cic. Fam. 9. 25.* Cum ſe contuliſſe dicitur, *Id. 3. Tuſc. Au.* ſometimes before appellatives: as, Qualcunque adducit tetras, *Virg. Æn. 3.* Speluncam Dido, Dux & Trojana eandem Devenient, *Virg. Æn. 4.* Veltras quiſque redde domos, *Ovid. Ep. ad Laod.* This is uſed moſt by Poets who ſometimes put a Dative for ad with his Accuſative caſe. *Id.* clamor cœlo, *Æn. 5.* for ad Cœlum. Tibi triſtia ſomnia portans, *ib.* Auxilioque vocare Deos, *ib.*

III. 3. **TO** before a caſual word after Verbs ſignifying to apply, add, appertain, or belong, call, exhort, invite, or provoke, is made by ad: as,

He applied his mind to writing.

What can be added to this meekneſs?

It pertai[n]eth nothing at all to me.

I called the Prætors to me.

To exhort to peace.

We bade him to ſupper.

To bare one to fight.

Animum ad ſcribendum applicat, *Ter.*

Quid ad hanc manſuetudinem addi poteſt? *Cic.*

Nihil ad me attinet, *Ter. And. l. 2.*

Prætores ad me vocavi, *Cic. Cat. 3.*

Ad pacem hortari, *Cic.*

Ad cœnam invitavit, *Cic.*

Ad pugnam laceſſere, *Liv.*

*Ipsi* animum agrotum ad deteriorem partem plerumque applicat, *Ter. And. l. 2.* Animum ad aliquod ſtudium iungunt, *Id. ib. 11.* Pertinuiſſe hoc ad cauſam, intelligit, *Cic. pro Clu.* Nihil ad nos attinet, *Id. ad Heren. l. 3.* Ad honeſtatem & gloriam tuam ſpectat, *Id. Fam. 5. 8.* Seduxi cum, & ad pacem ſum cohortatus, *Id. Att. 15. 1.* Gabinium ſtarim ad me nihilum ſuſpicantem vocavi, *Id. Car. 3.* *Ipsi* me reſp. ad gravitatem animi revocaret, *Id. pro Sull.* Ad belli ſocietatem peſſicere juſ eſt, *Liv. l. 41. c. 37.*

IV. 4. **TO** before a caſual word after Adjectives noting forwardneſs, readineſs, fitneſs, or inclinableneſs, is made by ad: as,

A ready way to honour.

Pronum ad honores iter, *Plin. Fun.*

Ad penam exiliumque præceps, *Cic. Ingenium eſt omnium proclive, ad libidinem, Ter. And. 1.* Si quis eſt paulo ad voluptates propenſior, *Cic. 1. Off.* Neque enim ſolum corporis, qui ad naturam apti ſunt, ſed multo etiam magis animi motus probandi, qui item ad naturam accommodati ſunt, *Id.* Pronus is alſo conſtrued with in. Pronum in omnia mala, & in luxuriam ſuens ſeculum, *Flor. 4. 12.*

5. **TO** before a caſual word and ſignifying in com-  
pariſon of, is made by ad, and præ: as,

Combing to [i. e. in com-  
pariſon of] Perſius, *Cic. 2. de*

perſinks them ſlotons to  
him. *Id.* Nihil ad Perſium, *Cic. 2. de*

Illos præ ſe agreſtes putat, *Cic. de Cl. Or.*

Ad ſapientiam huius ille nimis nugator eſt, *Plaut. Capt.*

Nihil ad tuum equitatum, *Cic. pro Deior.* In this con-  
struction Si comparetur, comparatus, comparandus, or ſome  
ſuch like ſeems to be underſtood. And ſo *Ter. in Eun. 4. 9.*

Ne comparandus hic quidem ad illum eſt. Atqui me minoris  
ſuio præ illo, qui — *Plaut. Epid. 3. 4.* Parvam Albam  
pacâ, qua tonderetur ſore, *Liv.* This Particle the Greeks  
preſs by *προς* with an Accuſative caſe. *Ta de alla*

*μὴδὲν εἰς τὴν αἰδὸς ποῦτα*; i. e. Reliqua vero exigua ſint ſe-  
cum his conferantur. (Word for word, ad hæc; or præ his)

Plato. See *Devar. p. 194.* Hither refer præut, Nihil  
prele hoc quidem præut aliâ dicam, *Plaut. Mil. 1. 1.* Ludum  
ſequique dices fuiſſe illum alterum, præut huius rabies qua  
libit, *Ter. Eun. 2. 3.* See *Linacr. de emend. Str. l. 1. de*

prepoſ. *Turfel. de Partic. c. 149. 3. Sicwich. p. 269. &c. Pa-  
nus p. 628. &c.*

6. **TO** before a caſual word, and ſignifying anent, VI.  
of, or concerning, is made by ad, or de: as,

After that you had ſpoke to  
vertue. *Id.* Poſtquam vos ad virtutem  
verba feciſtis, *Sym. l. 4.*

It follows, that I ſpeak  
to that one part of ho-  
neſty, that is behind. *Id.* Sequitur, ut de unâ reliquâ  
parte honeſtatis dicendum ſit,  
*Cic. 1. Off.*

*Nimis lepide fecit verba ad parsimoniam*, Plaut. Aul. 3. 5. *Sed potest esse eadem prudentie definitio de qua principio diximus*, Cic. 1. Off. So Hebr. 4. 13. *אֵלֶיךָ אֲנִי אֹמֵר* — that of which, or him of whom we speak (word for word) to which, or whom; — *Esus, ad quem* [i. e. de quo] nobis sermo, Hieron.

VII. 7. **Et**) before a casual word, and following according, is made by *ad*, *de*, *ex*, *secundum*, and *pro*: as,

He speaks all according to his will.

I judge according to my own sense.

*Descriptis pecuniis ad Pompeii rationem*, Cic. pro Flac. *De meo consilio fecisset*, Cic. *Missi ex more legati*, Flor. 1. 13. *Testes dabō secundum arbitrium tuum*, Cic. 7. Ver. *Utique pro sua dignitate*, & *pro rerum magnitudine*, in *summa severitate versatur*, Cic. Cat. 4. See more examples &c. in According r. 1. and Phrases.

VIII 8. **Et**) before the person to whom, or before whom any person or thing is complained, accused, condemned, or spoken of, is made by *apud*: as,

He complains to me by letter.

He made an oration to the people.

*Omnia ad voluntatem loquitor*, Cic. de Am.

*Ego de meo sensu judico*, Cic. Cat. 4.

*Queritur apud me per litteras*, Cic.

*Verba fecit apud populum*, Cic.

*Ubioc apud novercam querere*, Plaut. Pseud. 1. 3. *Apud quem evomat virtus acerbis suis*, Cic. de Am. *Eam colludavi apud amicos*, audientibus tribus filiis ejus, Cic. Attic. 1. *Disiunctus quisque humilitatem inopiamque ejus apud amicos Alexandri criminabatur*, Curt. 1. 4. *Accusantur apud Amphibionas*, Cic. de Inven. *Dulcia atque amara apud te sum elocutus omnia*, Plaut. Pseud. 3. 4. *Cum vero apud prudentissimos loquar*, Cic. Parad. 5. *Cur ego apud te mentiar*, Plaut. Poen. *Neque apud vos ante feci mentionem*, Cic. 2. de Leg. Agr. In Catonis oratione, quam dixit, *Numantia apud equites*, A. Gell. 16. 1.

9. **Et**)

9. **Et**) before a casual word, and being put forwards, in expressions of kindness, courtesie, &c. is made by *in*, *erga*, or *adversum*: as,

Our kindnesses to me have been very manifest, and very great.

I set your good will towards me.

You must make an excuse to them.

*Mirifico eum esse studio in nos*, & *officio*, & *ego perspicui*, & *omnes predicant*, Cic. Fam. 14. 3. *Si memorare velim, quam fideli animo & benivolo in illum & clementer fui*, Ter. He. 3. 5. *Ut facultas sit, qua in nostris simus libales*, Cic. 1. Off. *Fuisse erga me miro ingenio expernas*, Ter. Hec. 3. 5. *Id gratum fuisse adversum te gratiam habeo*, Ter. And. See Towards r. 1.

10. **Et**) before a word of time, noting a delay, or putting off until that time, is made by *in*: as,

The soldiers hope is put off to another day.

*Id posterum inquit diem distulit*, Cic. pro Deior. † It is sometimes in this sense made by *ad*; *Tum scelus illud est*, & *id quod promulgasset misericordie nomine ad crudelitatis tempus differuisse*, Cic. in Vat. But in is more usual.

11. **Et**) before a Verb is a sign of an Infinitive mood, and the Verb that follows it is so made, if it either precedes, or follows another Verb: as,

Let us look to both is in a manner to ask him again, whom you have seen.

*Ambos curare*, propemodum *reposcere illum est*, quem dedisti, Ter. Ad. 1. 2.

*Ingenuos didicisse fideliter artes Emollit mores*, Ovid. *Velle ac posse in aquo posum erat*, Val. Max. 1. 6. *Quod iussu dari bibere*, date, Ter. And. 3. 2. *Qui mentiri solent, peccare consuevit*, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. See Saturn. 1. &c. 10. Voss Syntax. Lat. p. 71.

1. Note,

XI.

1. Note, *When the Infinitive mood goes before another Verb*, it is the *Nominative case* to it (i.e. if it be a *Finite Verb*) and when it follows it, it is as if it were a *casus* or *word governed of it*, e. g. *Ambos curare elst alterum it posse*, Here *curare* is the *Nominative* to *elst*, so *posse* is the *Nominative case* governed of *elst*; according to the Rule, *Verba Substantiva utrinque Nominativum expectant*. So *maturare fugere*; Here *fugere* is as it were the *casus* governed of *maturare*, even as *fugam* is the *Accusative case* governed of the same *Verb* in that of Virgil. Encl. 1. *Maturare fugam*. See Voss. de Constr. c. 50. 51.

2. Note, *When the Infinitive mood followeth a Noun Substantive or Adjective, it is made by a Gerund in di, or in dum with a Preposition: as,*

There is not room to breathe  
in at home.

**He takes time to consider.**

You seemed over desirous to go away.

Very ready to put off these things.

Romæ respirandi non est locus.  
*Cic. Qu. Fr. 3. 1.*

Diem ad deliberandum sumit,  
C. 25.

Nimium cupidus decedendi vi-  
debare, *Cic. Fam.* 7. 13.

Paratissimus ad hæc propulsan-  
dum, *Cic. Att. l. 5.*

3. Commode tempus ad se cepit adueniendi, Cic. Fam. 11. 10. *Quis igitur relictus est objurgandi locus?* Ter. And. 1. 1. *Vera objurgandi causa sit, si deneges,* ib. *Non herile animus est nunc mihi auscultandi,* Id. Ad. 3. 3. *Cum occasio bene datur* — Sulin. c. 52. *Quod si quantum voluntatem habeat ad hunc opprimendum tantum haberent aut ad ementendum animi, aut ad figendum ingenii* — Cic. pro Font. 10. *Qua iustissima mihi causa ad hunc defendendum esse visis* — eadem mihi ad absolvendum videri debes, Cic. pro Rab. 10. *Qui ob iudicandum pecuniam accepissent* — Cic. Att. 1. 14. *Isi maxima pretia ob racendum accipiunt,* A. Gel. 11. 10. *Pesito tempore ad deliberandum,* Flor. 8. 10. *Certus eundi,* Virg. Æn. 4. *Ita sum cupidus te audicndi,* Cic. 2. de Orat. *Audandi gens prudencissima,* Juv. Sat. *Insuetus navigandi,* Cæf. 5. bell. Gall. *Ad mentidum paratus,* Cic. de Am. Sometimes an Infinitive mood is set after a Substantive, especially tempus and the

Chap. 83.

Nam tempus est ad id quod instituimus accedere, Cic. in  
 Nunc adest occasio benefacta cumulare Plaut. Capt.  
 C. *h*ilium cepit, omnem ab se equitatum noctu dimit-  
 t, Cæf. 7. bel. Gal. Studium quibus arva iuri, Virg.  
 Georg. Sed si tantus amor calus cognoscere nostros, Id.  
 2. This is a Græcism. Ἀνθρωποι γὰρ ἐξ ἀνθρώπων κτλ.  
 2. *U*sa d. Lucian. Ἐπειὶ καὶ λογικὴ ἐστὶν  
 Soph. in Aj. So also an Infinitive mood, is set after  
*desires*, noting *desire*, *skill*, *faculty*, &c. instead of a  
 Gerund in di. Avidi promittere bellum, Stat. 3. Theb.  
 Iustasque memor penitus demittere voces, Id. 2.  
 Imperiique hanc flectere molem nescis, Id. 3. Theb.  
 promittendi; demittendi; flectendi which is a Græcism.  
 ἄλκιρος δαίμων, Phocyl. Κάκῳ ἐνδύμῳ ἐπικύει 3  
 Stat. As also instead of a Gerund in diu. Boni calamos  
 are, Virg. Ecl. 5. For, *ad instandum*. So, *Ar rubus*  
 sentes tantummodo ledere nata, Ovid. in Nuce. Id.  
 parati sunt facere, Cic. pro Quint. Audax omnia  
 genti gens humana, Hor. 1. Od. 3. Non lenis precibus  
 arecludere, Ib. Od. 24. Amata relinquere pernix,  
 Id. of Art. Poet. Venter negatus artifex sequi voces, Pers.  
 which is also a Græcism. So, καλεῖν ἀρίστου, ἀσφα-  
 λιστος λέγειν, i. e. Loqui optimus sed dicere idem pos-  
 sibile, Epulis Comicis, Ὅστις ἐνχάρις ἀπὸς, Rom. 3. 15.  
 de Voss. de Constr. c. 51. & Dr. Buxb. Gr. Gr. p. 178.

3. Note, When the English Infinitive mood coming after a Substantive may be varied by who or which, &c. with may, can, might, &c. it may elegantly be varied by the Potential mood of the Latine Verb with

I have no friend here, to  
 [or who may] comfort  
 me.

A third cough hath no-  
thing to [do], which it  
can] do there.

Non , qui soletur , amicus ad-  
est , *Ovid. Trist.* 3. 3.

Nil isthic, quod agat; tertia  
tussis habet, *Martial.*

Quære, qui respondeat, Ter. Eun. 4. 7. Deposuit  
me, qui fiat, ullus erit, Ovid. Trist. 3. 3. Cum nemo  
transiretur, qui tam crudelem tyrannum occideret, Val.  
Ux. 3. 1.

A a                      In this

In this case the Infinitive mood after a Substantive Adjective, will sometimes be best made by a Participle in rus : as,

See how all things are glad of the age to come i. e. which will, shall, or may come.

A mind foreknowing, or that hath foreknowledge of things to come.

Alpice venturo latentur, omnia seculo, Virg.

Mens futuri præscia, Virg.

4. Note, The Infinitive after Adjectives not worthiness or fitness, or their contraries, may be elegantly rendered by a Subjunctive mood with qui : as,

You do not seem worthy to be free.

Non videre dignus, qui liber sit, Plaut. Pseud. 2. 1.

Est mihi, quæ lanæ mollior, apta manus; Ovid. ep. At tu indignus, qui faceres tamen, Ter. Eun. 5. Non idoneus, qui impetret, Cic. pro Leg. Man.

5. Note, When the English Infinitive may be varied by a Finite mood with that, when, or if, it will then be respectively rendered by ut, cum, or si, with such Mood as those Particles require : as,

I am so weary that I have need [or that I should] wash.

Mihi præ lassitudine opus est lavem, Plaut. Truc. 1. 3.

I weep so [or when I] think what a life I am to have hereafter.

Lacrumo, quæ posthac futura est vita, cum in mentem venit, Ter. 3. Hec. 3.

We had been the maddest man in the world to have stood against them.

Quos, amentissimus fuisset, oppugnasset, Cic.

Nihil est tam vitiosum, quam si semper idem est, Cic. Or. Perfr.

6. Note, When the Infinitive Active cometh after the sign of a Verb Passive, then if necessity, or duty be implied,

the Verb is made by a Gerund in dum; if purpose or probability, it is made by a Participle in rus : as,

We are to [i. e. we must, or ought to] treat first of honesty.

Primum est de honesto differendum, Cic. 1. Off.

We are now, to act our manners Eunuch.

Nunc acturi sumus Menandri Eunuchum, Ter. Eun. Prolog.

Statuendum vobis ante noctem est, Cic. Cat. 4. Ultimum pelium iniurus, Val. Max. Lacrumo, quæ posthac futura vita, cum in mentem venit, Ter. Hec. 3. 3. See About

6. † If the Active Verb be to have an Accusative after it, it may be conveniently made by a Participle in dum instead of a Gerund in dum : as, Equo animo audienda sunt [for audiendum] imperitorum convitia, Cæsar are to hear — in ep. 76. See Quist note.

7. Note, The Infinitive Mood Active, especially where it is a continuation of any motion, purpose, or intent, may be elegantly rendered several ways:

1. By the first Supine; as, In Asiæ ad regem militatum abiit, Ter. Hec. Mittunt rogatum auxilium, Cæsar. Hist. Gall.

2. By a Participle in rus; as, Cum surges abiturus domum, Phil. Am. 1. 4. Si constitueris te cuiquam advocatum esse venturum, Cic. 1. Off.

3. By a Gerund in dum with a Preposition : as, Ad pudorem non iracundiâ ducuntur, Cic. 1. Off. Ob abolenda munus ne acciperis, Cic.

4. By a Gerund in di with ergo; gratiâ, or causâ : as, Cum salutandi gratiâ ad Syllam venisset, Val. Max. 3. 1. Non visas, nec mittas quidem visendi causâ quenquam, Ter. Hec. 3. 1.

5. By a Gerundive; if it have an Accusative case after it, as, Non feci inflammandi tui causâ, Cic. Id egit, ut moribus exigendis non vacaret, Val. Max. 3. 1. Vivis, ut ad deponendam, sed ad confirmandam audaciam, Cic. in Cat. 2.

6. By a Subjunctive Mood sometimes with ut : as, *Exproposito in Asiam veni, non, ut acciperem, quod dedisset, ut* — *Sen. Ep. 53.* Sometimes by qui, as, *Nunciavit missum esse, qui hæc nunciaret, Cic. Fam. 4. 12.*

8. Note, The Infinitive mood Active is after some Adjectives to be made by the latter Supine as, if it were Passive, as being to be varied by a Passive : as, *Wonderfull to say* i. e. to | *Mirabile dictu, Virg. Æn. 1.*  
be said.  
*Fit to see*, i. e. to be | *Visa foedum, Juv. 14. Sat.*  
seen,

XII. 12. **U** sometimes belongs as a part to the Verb when it comes together withal, and is included in the Latin of it : as,

See carefully to pour | *Valetudinem tuam cura diligenter, Cic. Fam. 14. 10.*  
hearth.  
It usually comes to pass. | *Fere fit, Cic. Som. Scip.*

XIII. 13. **U** Is sometimes put for for, to be, that it may be, or might be, and then is made by in : as,

All between Hellepont and Euphrates he offers to his daughters portion. | *Quicquid inter Hellepontum & Euphratem est, in dote filiae offert, Curt. 1. 4.*

N. Sometime the preposition is omitted : as, *Quid mulieris uxorem, (for in uxorem) habes? What a woman have you (i. e. to be) your wife. Ter. Hec. 4. 4.*

Habet patrem (for in patrem) quendam avidum, *Ter. He. 3. 2.*

### Phrases.

Like to die. | *Ferre moriens, Ter. And. 1. 5.*  
It was death to them to — | *Mortis erat instar — Cic.*  
Not, to my knowledge. | *Non, quod sciam — Cic. And.*  
To this, the same purpose. | *Ad hæc, in eadem sententiam Gell. Cic.*  
They were paid to a penny. | *Is ad denarium solum est,*

*Ad nummum convenit, Ter. 3002 to the School.*  
*For time to come.*  
*So day; morrow.*

*To night; pear.*  
*To the best of my power,*  
*skill, ability, strength.*

*It is nothing to me.*

*Quid mea autem? Ter. Eun. 5. 2. Quid rid nostrâ? Id.*

*Id. 4. 5.*  
*I am glad \* to hear so.* | *Perlibenter; lætus audio;*

\* *O δὲ ὅπως ἔρεπται δέσσω, Hom. Il. 2.*  
*I think I have satisfied him* | *Puro me illi assatim satisfacisse,*  
to the full. | *Cic. Att. 1. 2.*

*De palmis ac cytis affatim diximus, Plin. 1. 17. c. 24.*  
*To and fro; to and again.* | *Sursum prorsum; ultro citro-*  
que, *Ter. Cic.*

*Beneficia ultro citroque data acceptaque, Cic. 1. Off. 21.*  
*To commend one to his* | *Coram in es laudare, Ter. Ad.*  
sare. | *2. 4.*

*Had I toher to that to do;* | *Si esset unde id fieret, Ter.*  
*oro do to that.*

*The matter is brought to* | *Adeo res rediit, ut — Ter.*  
*that pass.*

*I have brought the matter* | *Rem huc deduxi, ut — Cic. 2.*  
to this pass, that — | *Cat.*

*They bring me to that pass,* | *Eo me redigunt, ut — Ter.*  
that —

*He has a kind of sobetous* | *Habet patrem quendam avidum;*  
*fellow to his father.* | *Ter. He. 3. 2.*

*What a woman have you* | *Quid mulieris uxorem habes?*  
*to pour tosse.* | *Ter. Hec. 4. 4.*

*He is to blame.* | *Invitio est, Cic. 1. Off.*  
*Hebber take it to heart.*

*He desires to have her to his* | *Nolite propterea macerare, Ter.*  
*very great reproach.* | *Hanc habere cupit cum summo*  
*It is not unknown to me.* | *Probro, Ter. And. 5. 3.*

*I am not so sorry as to —* | *Non me clam est, Ter. Hec. Fu-*  
git, *Cic.*  
*Non tam insolens sum, qui —*  
*Cic.*

If any grow to that pite that—

To the end I might not speak of—

I will do it to this end that—

According to my describing. Waxe you any thing to do?

† See my Idiomatolog. What have you to do with me?

They have nothing to do † It makes me I know not what to do, †

The thing was easily persuaded to it.

We was going to run away.

To the best of my remembrance.

Contrary to what he had thought.

Contrary to what ought to be.

Being they have done contrary to what they promised.

\* Πρόσθεν πρὸς; πρὸς τοῖς, 1. Cor. 13. 12. Στῆμα πρὸς σῆμα 2. Joh. 12.

I cannot do it face \* to face.

When he delayed from day to day.

I do nothing to his disparagement.

To come to hand-strokes; or fight hand to hand.

To deliver down from hand to hand.

The report went from man to man.

Si quis eo insolentia processerit, ut, *Plin. Paneg.*

Bout ne dicerem de, *Cic. pro Rab.*

Idea faciam gratia, quo— *Plaut. Men. 3. 1.*

Pro eo ac mereor, *Cic. Cat. 4.* Ecquid habes negotii? *Ter. Eun. 2. 1.*

Angl. Lat. in the head, Doe. Quid tibi rei mecum est, *Ter.*

Quibus negotii nihil est, *Plaut. Me consilii incertum facit, Ter. Phor. 4. 1.*

Facile persuasum id regi est, *Liv. 1. 42. c. 3.*

Ornabat fugam, *Ter. Eun. 4. 4.*

Ut nunc maxime memini, *Plaut. Menech. 5. ult.*

Contra, ac ratus erat, *Sall. Cat.*

Contra atque oporteret, *Cic. pro Balb.*

Cum contra fecerint, quam polliciti sint — *Cic. 1. Leg.*

Mihi coram id non licet, *Cic. Att. 7. 15.*

Cum is diem de die differet, *Liv. Dec. 3. 1. 5.*

Nihil a me fit cum ulla illas contumelia, *Cic. Att. 6. 1.*

Pugnare cominus, manum conferre cum — *Cic. Plin.*

Per manus tradere, *Cas. Liv.*

Rumor viritum percrebuit; *Curt. 1. 6.*

The

Water was up to the wheel.

Was not to say how glad they are.

Was to see to than they were.

Waxe naby to see to, wit —

Wit; or that is to say.

Was sent to another place.

Waxer man to the king.

Waxer affairs are to our mind.

Waxer thought it to a day.

Waxer neerer it was to the beginning.

Umbilico tenuis aqua erat, *Liv. 1. 6. bel. Pun.*

Dici non potest quantopere gaudeant, *Cic. Att. 1. 14.*

Turba majorem quam pro numero speciem gerens, *Curt.*

Præclara classis in speciem, sed — *Cic. 7. Verr.*

Videlicet; scilicet; nimirum, neapae; puta.

De; quod ad; quantum ad; *Cic.*

Missus sum alio, *Plaut. Mil. 3. 2.*

Secundus a rege, *Hirt.*

Negotia nostra sic se habent, ut volumus, *Cic. ad Qu. N. 3. 3.*

Emit ad diem, *C. Nep. Vit. Att.*

Quo propius aberat ab ortu; *Cic. Tusc. 1.*

## CHAP. LXXXIV.

### Of the Particle **To be.**

**To be** having a Noun Substantive, or a Pronoun Demonstrative, or relative before it, and verbal in d, t, or n, after it, is a sign of a Participle in dus: and sometimes of a Passive Verbal in lis: specially if it have the sign of a Verb Passive in the same case before it: as,

In this Panætius is to be defended.

They praise those things which are not to be passed.

Panætius in hoc defendendus est, *Cic. 3. Off.*

Laudant ea, quæ laudanda non sunt, *Cic. 3. Off.*



Robe is to be cured with no herbs.

It is openly to be sold.

He was lost after he began to be feared.

His empire he to be fought for glories sake—

Nullis amor est medicabilis herbis, Ovid.

Palani est venale, Plaut. Cur. 1. 1.

Periit, postquam esse timendum ceperat. Ju. 4. Sat.

Si gloriæ causâ imperium expectandum est, Cic. 3. Off. 9.

Res est arbitrio non dirimenda meo, Ovid. Fast. 6. Cui set eos qui hæc delere conati sunt, morte esse multandos. Cic. Cat. 4. Ne tamen ignores ubi sim venalis. Mart. 1. 1. ep. 2. Nulli penetrabilis astro Lucuserat, Stat. Isthm. vel consularis vituperabilis est, Cic. 3. de Leg.

II.

2. **To be** having a Verb, or a Noun Substantive, or a Pronoun Demonstrative, or Relative expressed, or understood, without any sign of a Verb Passive before it in the same clause with it, and a Verbal ind, t, or n, after it, is a sign of an Infinitive Mood Passive, which may also be expressed by a Subjunctive Mood with *ut* : as,

At my beginning to speak I use to be troubled.

They will have themselves to be accounted good men.

How will they have them to be overweighed by honesty.

He desired to be taken up into his fathers chariot.

It thinks it worse than to be crucified.

Si nihil existimas contra naturam fieri hominibus violantibus, Cic. 3. Off. Contra atque fieri solet, Varro R. R. 1. 1. Liberatum se esse iurejurando interpretabatur, Cic. 3. Off. 11. Sed in iurejurando non qui metus, sed quæ vis sit, debet intelligi, Ib.

Initio dicendi commoveri soleo, Cic. pro Deior.

Bonos se viros haberi volunt, Cic. 5. Off.

Neque ea volunt præponderari honestate, Cic. 3. Off.

Optavit ut in currum patris tolleretur, Cic. 3. Off.

Miseriam esse duco, quam in crucem tolli, Cic. Att. 7. 11.

Note.

Note, Where ought is the Verb that comes before to be with his verbal, there the Infinitive Mood may be varied by a Participle in dus : as, That ought to be observed, may be rendered, Id debet teneri, or id teneri oportet; or id tenendum est; as Cicero speaks 3. Off. 11. Because ought may be turned into is, or it is.

3. **To be** having ad Adjective before it, and a II. verbal ind, t, or n, after it, is also a sign of an Infinitive Mood Passive; which may often elegantly be rendered by a latter Supine, or a Subjunctive Mood with *qui* : as, At that time he was worthy to be loved.

They may seem filthy even to be spoken.

He will not be fit to be sent.

Aspici cognoscique dignissimus, Mela. Lyricorum Horatius fere solus legi dignus, Quint. Forma papillarum quam fuit apta premi, Ovid. Am. 1. 5. This Infinitive after an Adjective seems to be a Grecism. So Plutarch. *ἡρώδης ἀξιότιμος* in Pædag. So Homer. *Ἀργαῖος γὰρ ἀνύκτους ἀντιπύρρον, difficult enim est Olympiæ cui resistatur*, word for word, difficult is resisti, Iliad. v. 189. Optimum sibi ducebat, Cæsar. 4. bell. Gall. Nil dictu sedum visu hæc limina tangat Intra quæ puer est, Juven. 14. Sat. Nam est facile expurgari. Ter. Hec. 2. 3. Nihil est illi hæc tui dignius quod ametur, Ter. Eun. 5. 8. Cognoscere dignum, qui ad te ametur, Cic.

Note. Where the Adjective meet or fit comes before to be with his verbal, the Phrase may be rendered without expressing any thing for meet or fit, by a verbal in dus : as, It seemeth meet to be considered. Considerandum videtur. Cic. 3. Off. Fugiendum id quidem censeo, Ib. Sed iusjurandum conservandum putabat, Ib. Post nullos Juli, merende sodales, Mart.

4. **To be** having no sign of a Verb in the same clause before, and having either nothing at all, or the reduplication of it self, or a Substantive, or an Adjective

IV.

*Give, or a Preposition in the same clause after it, is the English of the Infinitive of sum: Which may sometimes be elegantly varied by a Subjunctive mood with ut, or qui: as,*

*He brought in that repugnance which did seem to be, and was not,*

*He was lost after he began to be feared.*

*All these things I took to be the parts of good nature.*

*It is no commendation there to be upright, where none goes about to corrupt.*

*To think it to be against nature.*

*They sent four hundred to be a guard to the Macedonians.*

*You do not look as if you were worthy to be free.*

*Facetur honestum non esse in eâ civitate, quæ libera sit, et quæque esse debeat, regnare, Cic. 3. Off. 9. Esse dicitur cum uxore, liberis — Cic. 3. Off. c. 11. Rex populi Romani dominusque omnium gentium esse concupivit, Cic. 3. Off. 9. Est ita inusitatum regem capitibus reum esse, ut ante hoc tempus non sit auditum, Cic. pro Deior. Id cum late videtur esse perfectum; Cic. 3. Off. Tempore fit, ut inveniat non esse turpe, Ib. Id utile ut fit effici non potest, Ib.*

*Hither refer those expressions, wherein to be with this usual word do follow it is going before; as, It is always honest to be a good man. Semper est honestum virum bonum esse, Cic. 3. Off. For here esse virum bonum seems to be the Nominative case to est. For ask, quid est honestum? and the answer will be; esse virum bonum. So that the natural order of the words seems to be, esse virum bonum semper est honestum. So the English, To be a good man is always honest, or an honest thing; and it is here but a*

*use of the nominative case set after the Verb. So deprehensum est, Hor. l. 1. Sat. 2. For deprehensio misera, saith Voss. de constr. c. 18.*

### Phrases.

*be short.*

*He deny it to to be possible,*

*All any refuse to be willing —*

*Who came pour name to be Menæchmus?*

*That narrow lane is not to be passed through.*

*Things too great to be requited of a tooman.*

*It is too great to be believed.*

*It is too high for us to be able to discern,*

*We ought to be persuaded of it.*

*It is the property of these virtues to be afraid of nothing.*

*He thought it honest to be of that mind.*

*It is to be consulted of.*

*Of noblest persons are to be chosen to be Priests.*

*It is to be sure he had the enemies.*

*Ad summum; ad summam; ne multa, Cic.*

*Negant posse, Cic. 3. Off.*

*An erit qui velle recuset? Pers.*

*Quomodo Menæchmo nomen esse factum tibi? Plant. Men.*

*Id angiporum non est pervium; Ter. Ad. 4. 2.*

*Majora quam quæ erant a muliere postulanda, Cic.*

*Ista res major est, quam ut credi possit, Sen. ep. 41.*

*Hoc alius est quam ut nos perspicere possimus, Cic.*

*Nobis persuasum esse debet; Cic. 3. Off.*

*Harum virtutum proprium est, nil extimescere, Cic. 3. Off.*

*Honestum sibi illa sentire credit; Cic. 3. Off.*

*In deliberationem cadit, Cic. 1. Off.*

*Deligendi ad sacerdotia viri amplissimi, Cic. pro Dom.*

*Falsas certe habebat, Cic. pro Lig.*

## CHAP. LXXXV.

## Of the Particle Together.

- I. 1. **T**ogether) after words importing a continuance of the being or doing of anything, made by per: as,

They were many years together. Per multas ætates fuerunt, Cic.

They fought fifteen days together. Per quindecim dies pugnavit, Liv. l. 44.

Quæ per viginti annos crudiendis juvenibus impenditur, Quintil. Tenuisti provinciam per decem annos, Cic. Bona venationes per dies quinque magnificæ, Cic. The Proposition is omitted in that of Cicero, Fam. l. 2. Ego cum Athenis decem ipso dies fuisset, proficiscabar inde, where note the elegance of ipse, as in that of Cic. ad Att. 3. 21. Triginta dies erant ipsi, cum has dabam litteras, per quos nullas à vobis acceperam, See Pareus p. 94.

- II. 2. **T**ogether) after a word importing a gathering, getting, or bringing things into one is usually employed in the signification of the Latin word, as being compounded with con: as,

He prayed me to get some Physicians together. Rogavit, uti cogerem medicos, Cic. Fam. 4. 12.

Posidonius hath gathered many of them together. Ba Possidonius collegit permultos, Cic. l. Off. 9.

Omnia naturalis colligatione conseret, contextuque fuit, Cic.

- III. 3. **T**ogether) denoting something done by several persons, or the being of several persons in or at the same time or place, is made by unà, simul, and inter: as,

That he might be more together with his mother. Ut cum matre unà plus esset, Ter. Hec. 2. 1.

That

That three were then all in love together. Hi tres tum simul amabant, Ter. And. 1. 1.  
That they did together I do not yet know. Quid egerint inter se, nondum scio, Ter. Hec. 1. 2.  
Filius perduxere illum secum, ut unà esset, meum, Ter. And. 1. 1. Hæc nuper differre caperunt cum corporibus simul animis interire, atque omnia morte deleri, Cic. de Am.

## Phrases.

They consult together. In commune consultant, Plin.

When we are together. Coram cum sumus, Cic.

When they had fought after this manner five hours together. Cum hoc esset modo pugnatum continentur horis quinque, Cas. 1. bel. Civ.

Where the Sun is not seen for six months together. Ubi sol etiam sex continuis mensibus non videtur, Varro R. R. 1. 2.

It would be might not be able to rise out of his bed for three days together. Utinam triduo hoc perpetuo, è lecto prorsus nequeat surgere, Ter. Adelp. 4. 1.

## CHAP. LXXXVI.

## Of the Particle Too.

- I. **T**oo) signifying over if it comes before an Adjective or Adverb, is made by nimis, or nimium: as,

You are too eager on both sides. Vehemens in utramque partem es, nimis, Ter. Heaut.

Being that you never praise either too much, or too often. Tu vero quum nec nimis valde unquam, nec nimis sæpe laudaveris, Cic. 3. de Leg.

We are too large in the most easy things. In apertissimis nimium longi sumus, Cic. 2. de Fin.

You are come too soon. Nimium advenisti, cito, Plaut.

Magnam

*Magnam nimis ne in nos habeat dominationem, Cic. Nimis numeroſe ſcripta, Cic. Nimis penè manè eſt, Plaut. In excogitandis argumentis muta nimum eſt, in judicio nimum loquax, Cic. 2. de Orat. De quo jam nimum diu diſputo, Id. 4. Acad. Nimum patientur, Hor. 1. Arte Poet.*

But if a Verb of the Infinitive Mood either immediately, or elſe having for with a Subſtantive before it, follow the Adjective or Adverb, then **TOO** is made by putting the Adjective or Adverb into the Comparative Degree, and the Verb reſpectively into the Indicative or Subjunctive Mood with quam and qui, or ut: as,

Affections too great to requirè (or to be requirèd) of a woman.

Majora ſtudia quam quæritur à muliere poſtulanda, Cic.

Theſe things are ſpoken too ſubtilly for every one to apprehend, [or to be apprehended of every one.]

Hæc dicta ſunt ſubtilius, quam ut quivis ea poſſit agnoscere, Cic. de N. D.

Sed hoc majus quiddam eſt, quam ut ab iis poſtulandum ſit, Cic. 2. de Orat. Hoc altius eſt, quam ut nobis mi ſtrati perſpicere poſſimus, Id. 3. de Orat. Verum id frequentius eſt, quam ut exemplis confirmandum ſit, Quint. 4. 1. Signa rigidiora quam ut mitentur veritatem, Cic. de Clar. Orat. See Sætur, l. 9. c. 8 Plura quidem feci, quam qua comprehendere diſſe In promptu mihi ſit [—too many things to be readily comprehended — or — for me readily to comprehend, in words] Ovid. Met. l. 13. v. 160.

II. 2. **TOO** ſignifying alſo after a Noun, Pronoun, Verb, &c. is made by etiam and quoque: as,

We have need of your authority and counſel, and favour too.

Auctoritate tuâ nobis opus eſt, & conſilio, & etiam gratiâ, Cic. Fam. 9. 25.

He too ſhall be played to.

Vocabitur hic quoque vocis, Virg.

Adopt

Adoptat agnos viginti natum, etiam minor, Senatorem, Cic. pro Dom. Quicquid dicunt laudat id ruruſum ſi negant, Ido id quoque, Ter. Eun. 2. 2. † Et etiam is rarely read, atque etiam more uſually. Hæus foras educito, quam introductiſſi fiduciam, atque etiam fides, Plaut. Epid. 3. 4. Cupid accipiat fixo; atque etiam bene dicat ſecum eſſe acum, Ter. Ad. 2. 2. So in Comick writers quoque and etiam are Pléonatically put together: Atque ego quoque etiam, Plaut. Amph. Prol. Etiam tu quoque aſſentaris huic? Id. Amph. At pol jam aderit, ſe quoque etiam eum oderit, Ter. Hec. 4. 1.

Note. Too before an Adverb may ſometimes be elegantly uſed by an Adverb of the Comparative Degree ſtanding alone, as, in this of Cicero's. Nolo exprimi literas putiſſim [too curiouſly or aſſectedly] nolo obſcurari negligentiu, nolo verba exiliter examinata exire, nolo inſuta, & ſuſſi anhelata gravius — 3. de Orat.

### Phraſes.

He is too wiſe. Plus juſto ſapit, Mart.  
Plus juſto vehis, Plaut. Bach. 2. 3. Planius equo, Hor. Equo concretius: Luc. In obſequium plus equo pro.  
m, Hor.

I love thee too too well. Te nimio plus diligo, Cic.  
Plus nimio memor immiſſi Glycæ, Hor. l. 1. Od.

Enough and too much. Satis ſuperque, Cic.  
Vita aſſa perſiciat ut ſatis ſuperque vixiſſe videamur; Cic. 1. Tuſc.

In all things too much is more offenſive then too In omnibus rebus magis offendiſſe nimium, quam parum, Cic.

I will do, and ſo ſhall I do too. Aliis quamvis mihi ſatis, tibi uni parum, Cic. pro Marc.

I come from nothing but through too much eaſe. Nulla adeo ex re ſit, niſi ex nimio otio, Ter.

He being naughty himſelf, ſpoils his own ſon too. Is etiam corruptus, porro ſuum corrumpit filium, Plaut.

Aſin. 5. 2.

And

And I too,

Et quidem ego, Ter. And.  
5. 6.

## CHAP. LXXXVII.

Of the Particle *Towards*.

I. 1. **Towards**) when it is put for to in expression of favour, reverence, duty, &c. towards any one, is made by in, erga, adversus, or adversum: as,

They bear an especial good will towards you.

Such is the greatness of your merits towards me.

There is a kind of reverence to be used towards men.

Sunt singulari in te benevolentia, Cic. Fam. 10. 29.

Tanta magnitudo est tuorum ergo me meritorum, Cic. 1. Fam. 1.

Adhibenda est quædam reverentia adversus homines, Cic. 1. Offic.

Patris tui beneficia in me sunt amplissima, Cic. Ep. 10. l. 15. Amorem erga me humanitatem, suavitatemque desidero, Cic. Ad. 15. 1. Est enim pietas fastidia adversum deos, Cic. 1 de Nat. Deor. Etiam adversus deos immortales impii judicandi sunt, Cic. 3. Offic.

II. 2. **Towards**) when it denoteth prospect or motion towards any place, it is made by ad, in, and versus: as,

They come towards me.

Turning their front towards the East.

I will go towards the habitation and enquire.

Ad me affectant viam, Ter.

Acie conversa in Orientem, Flor. 3. 3.

Ego portum versus pergam et perquiram, Plaut.

In adversum nitens, Virg. Æn. 8. In meridiem spectans, Cato r. r. c. 1. Oramque maris in occidentem versus ante hyemem circumirent, Liv. 1. 42. c. 37. Respice al. ante, Ter. Phorm. 5. 1. Præius ad meridiem locus, Var. Quum Artrium versus castra movisset, Cic. 1. de Divin. Ea parte in qua plurimum erat agri Romani ad mare versus, Festus. Spectat potissimum ad hibernos ortus, Varo R. R. 3. 16.

3. Towards

3. **Towards**) when it importeth a vicinity, or intervals unto any term of time, it is made by sub: as,

Towards night he loosed his ships.

Towards his ending he gave some signs of repentance.

Sub noctem cura recurvat, Virg. Magna hostium manus exprovisio sub vespera velut nimbus erupit, Flor. 4. 10. Sub eadem quidem vita palam viverat si — Sueton. Ner. Claud. 54.

Sub noctem naves solvit, Cas. l. 1. de bel. Civ.

Sub exitu vitæ signa quædam penitentis dedit, Suet. Claud. c. 43.

4. **Towards**) where it importeth respect or vicinity of situation unto any place, or term of anything, without any intimation of motion, is made by a: as,

I was troubled for Cappadocia which lies open towards Syria.

It is a little bending towards the top.

Me Cappadocia movebat, quæ patet Syria, Cic. Fam. 15. 4.

Leviter à summo inflexum est, Cic. 1. de Divin.

## Phrases.

It is not discerned towards which part it will go.

Towards the end of the book.

They are said to have been so affectioned one towards another, that when —

He came towards me.

It grows towards evening.

Non intelligitur utro ierit, Plin. l. 18. c. 19.

In extremolibro, Cic. 3. Offic.

Ferunt hoc eos animo inter se fuisse, ut cum — Cic. 3. Offic.

Mihiquidam obviam venit, Ter. Eun. 5. 2.

Advesperascit, Ter. And. 3. 4.

## C H A P. L X X X V I I I.

## Of Verbals in ing.

I. 1. **A** Verbal in ing) either admitting of a preterit number ending in s; or having a or th before it, and of following it; or immediately following an Adjective agreeing with it, is a Noun Substantive: as,

He perceiveth the beginnings, and causes of things; and is not ignorant of their proceedings.

Those precepts do belong to the framing of the common kind of life.

I have surveyed all your building,

Hæc erant rationes cœbræ, & mansiones divini Lemni? Ter. Phœ. 5. 18. Hæc ad officii inventionem alius esset, Cic. 1. Off. Præmiæ ab origine mundi—Ovid. Met. 1. † By a Verbal in ing, I mean largely word in ing derived of a Verb, Other words in ing are now here considered.

Principia & causas rerum videtur earumque progressus non ignorat, Cic. 1. Off.

Ea præcepta ad institutionem vite communis spectare videntur, Cic. 1. Off.

Omnem ædificationem tuam perpexi, Cic.

1. Note. When a Verbal in ing, coming after a Verb of motion hath a before it, it is made by the Supine: as,

I go a fishing, Joh. 21. 3. Ab eo piscatum, Beza.

Abi deambulatum, Ter. He. 3. 3. Venatum & Euenatumque miserrima Dido. In nemus ire parat, Virg. E.

4. A in this English is put for to, saith Mr. Butler Eng. Gram. p. 52. And in this Latine ad is understood before the Supine, saith Vossius. So that, Abi deambulatum, inus est, Abi ad deambulatum, id est, Ad deambulandum, Vol. de Construct. c. 54 How this Supine may be varied, Cor. 11. n. 7.

1. Note. When the, or an Adjective with, or without, comes after the Particle At, before a Verbal in ing, as see At, r. 10.

1. Note. When the Verbal in ing, hath it, or is, or there can be with no, neither, nor, such, good, bad, ill, &c. before it, it is elegantly rendered by Passive Impersonal: as,

There is no good trusting to the bank.

There is neither sowing nor reaping for me there.

There can be no sweet living, without living together with vertue.

It is ei obfisti non posset, Cic. Fam. 3. Perueniri ad summum non potest, nisi ex principiis, Quint. Cum vero imperia decertatur, Cic. 1. Off. Usque adeo turbatur, Virg. Ecl. 1. Absque pecuniâ miserè vivitur. Ter.

que in oceano in câ parte ne navigari quidem posse di- propter mare congelatum, Varro R. R. 1. 2. Nec ali-

videndum, quam solebat ad audiendum cum concurratur, Flor. 4. 5. Perhaps in negative speeches the Verb

personal may be varied by a Gerund in dum, with est set personally: as, Ei obfistendum non est, there is no withstanding of him. Ad summum non est, nisi ex principiis, perueniendum, And so Plin. Alius de alijs iudicat dies, & supremus de omnibus: ideoque nullis credendum est— I go believings or trusting any—1. 7. c. 40.

2. A Verbal in ing) coming after a Noun governing a Genitive case, is made by a Gerund in di, especially if it may be varied by a Verb of the Infinitive Active: as,

There is no necessity of writing [or to write.]

It is not to be said that I was of re-

Scrībendi necessitas nulla est; Cic. Att. 12. 38.

Non dici potest quàm cupidus eram huc redeundi, Ter.

B b 2 turning

2. Note

turning, [or, to return] Ter. Hec. 1. 2.  
hither.

Commune omnium animantium est, ut habeant libitinem progrediendi, Cic. 1. Off. Hac relata Scipioni spectarent castra hostium per occasionem incendendi, Liv. 1. 30. Eho, una accedundi via est, Ter. Hec. 3. 3. Forensis incendi genus, Cic. 1. Off. 1. Jus disputandi, ib. Discedendi studio impediti, Cic. 1. Off. 12. Homines bellandi cupidus, Cael. 1. bel. Gal. See To, r. 11. n. 2.

### III. 3. A Verbal in ing) having for before it, or coming after an Adjective importing fitness, or usefulness, or their contraries is made by a Gerund in do especially if it may be varied by the Infinitive Passive as,

Presently after it gives Mox apta natando Crura dard leges fit for swimming. Ovid. Met. 15. v. 376.

Storring paper is not good Emporetica inutilis est scribendo, Plin. l. 13. c. 2.  
for writing [or to be written] an.

Nullum semen ultra quadratum utile est ferendo Plin. l. 12. c. 11. Nitrosa utilis est bibendo, Id. l. 35. c. 6. Rubens ferrum non est habile tundendo, Id. l. 35. c. 15. Dat operam, ne sit reliquum poscendo; atque asserendo, Plaut. Truc. Prol. Scolymi radix uscendo est de cocta, Plin. l. 21. c. 16. In these the Gerund signifies Passively. But it signifies also Actively, as in the first example of this Rule; and also in this of Pliny Tetum (cultici utra) sua reciproca generavit arte, ut fodiendo acuminata pariter, sorben, loque fistulosum esset, l. 11. c. 2.

Note. If the Verbal in ing have a casual word depending on it, then the Gerund is put into the Genitive of the Dative case, as agreeing with the casual word which is of the same case: as,

Calthasfober was fit for feeding the fire. Quicquid alendo igni apta erat, Curt. l. 4.

Mediastinus qualiscunque stans esse potest, dummodo percipiendo labori sit idoneus. Colum. l. 1. c. 9. Oneri ferendo non inhabiles, & ceteri ministerii patientes, Apul. 7. Ea non potest in struendi oneri ferendo esse firma, Plin. l. 2. c. 8. Quolibet puri movendo accommodatum, Cels. l. 5. c. 28. Puri movendo aliud non est melius, Id. l. 3. c. 19. Ager oleo conferendo alius bonus nullus erit, Cato R. R. c. 6. So, cupidus sylvarum aptusque bibentis seminis Aonidum, Juven. 7. Sat. v. 57. In these the Adjective governing the Dative case is expressed. But sometimes it is only understood, as in these. Ut divites conferens, qui oneri ferendo essent, Liv. l. 2. ab Urb. Cum deus huic etas vires, onerique ferendo est, Ovid. Met. 15. 1403. Ea modo, quae restinguendo igni forent, portantes, Plin. l. 30. Et transcurandum ad medicamenta, quae puri movendo sunt, Cels. l. 7. c. 13. As also in these wherein the Gerund is put alone, neither having casual word after it, for Adjective before it: as, Cum solvendo civitates non essent, Cic. Fam. 3. 8. Alexandrine [sic] vix sunt vegeto, Plin. l. 45. c. 18. And so we say in English, We are for going per; i. e. nor ready, or fit for going and so 'tis in Latine; aptus, habilis, idoneus. or some such like word is understood in this kind of construction; as appears from those examples wherein those words are expressed. See Volli. & Analog. l. 3. c. 10. & de Construct. c. 12.

### 4. Verbal in ing) after these Prepositions, of, IV. from, by, in, and with, is made by a Gerund in do:

I should know what you think of going out. Scire velim. quid cogites de exeundo, Cic. Att. 7. 14.  
The persons are soon discouraged from learning. Ignavi a discendo cito deterentur, Cic.  
He got his glory by giving. Dando gloriam adeptus est, Sall. G.  
I may seem to have been negligent in writing. Negligens in scribendo fuisse videar, Cic. Fam. 3. 9.  
I am weary with walking. Defessus sum ambulando, Ter.

1. Note. Of in this Rule signifies about or concerning. See About r. 5.

2. Note. If from have a Verb of hindring or withholding before it, then see otherwise of rendering the Verbal in *ing*, Note to rule 3.

3. Note. Of and from before the Verbal have a Proposition made for them: by hath none, nor with, unless where with notes comitans quid; as in that, Recte scribendi ratio cum loquendo conjuncta est, Quint. In sometimes hath something, sometimes nothing: as, Prohibenda autem maxime est ira in puniendo, Cic. 1. Off. Fit ut distrahatur deliberando animus—in deliberating, Id. Ib. Where time of action is referred to, in may be made by inter with a Gerund in dum. See In rule 2.

V. 5. A Verbal in *ing* coming after an Adjective, Verb, or Participle, and having for referring to end, or intent before it, is made by a Gerund in dum, with ad, or ob: as,

Vain mortalities and toils for the detesting of it

Vana mortalitas, & ad circumscribendum seipsam ingeniosa—Plin. l. 7. c. 48.

They receive the great gifts for holding their peace.

Isti pretia maxima ob tacendum accipiunt, Gell. 11. 10.

Locus ad agendum amplissimus, Cic. Ob absolutionem munus ne acceperis, Id. See Cor. 11. n. 2.

Note, when a Gerund made for a Verbal in *ing* is to have an Accusative case after it (which Gerunds of all sorts may have; as, Effror studio videndi parentes, Cic. In supponendo ova observant, ut sint imparia, Varro R. R. 3. 9. So Cic. Quod verbum (invidia) dictum est ab nimis intendo fortunam alterius, 3. Tusc. Mortalitas ad circumscribendum seipsam ingeniosa, Plin. supra.) It is more usual, and so more elegant to vary the Phrase, by putting the Substantive into the case of the Gerund, and turning the Gerund into a Gerundive agreeing in gender and number with the Substantive: as, Sunt quædam ita flagitiosa,

ne conservandæ, quidem patriæ [for patriam conservandæ causa sapiens facturus sit, Cic. 1. Off. Adeo summa erat ratio in movendo bello [for bellum] Id. Ib. Necessitate propositæ sunt ad eas res parandas tuendasque [for ad tuendum tuendumque res eas] Id. Ib.

salmon. A Verbal in *ing* after without, is not to be made by a Gerund in do: but according to some of those of speaking to be read in the Particle without R. 3, Phrases.

6. A Verbal in *ing* after the sign of a Verb Passive VI.

(viz. am, be, is, are, art, was, were, wert, &c.) is made by a Verb of the Tense whereof that is a Participle: Active or Deponent, when action is signified; Passive, when passion: as,

am even looking for Te ipsum quaero, Ter. He. 4.

are plotting mischief Pellem machinaris, Cic. Cat.

every thing is now done Ea res nunc agitur ipsa, Ter.

Obtemperare cogito præceptis tuis, Cic. Fam. 9. 25.

Quicum loquitur filius, Ter.

Hujusmodi mi res semper comminiscere, Ter. He.

Velle debetis, Cic. 1. Off. Inimicitias suspicere non debetis, Id.

7. A Verbal in *ing* after a Verb importing to VII.

to leave off, or give over, is made by the Present Participle of the Infinitive mood: as,

Aliquando dicere desistamus,

Cic.

Parce tamen lacerare genas, Ovid. Trist. l. 3. El. 3.

Nunquam cessavit hodie dicere contumelias, Ter. Numquam desisti predicare, Cic. Fam. 5. 11.

Hic & hujusmodi exhortationibus tacitis alloqui me non desisti, Sen. ep. 34.

The Greeks and the English love a Participle after a Verb

teasing. So ἐπαύσατο λαλῶν He left speaking, Luk.

Bb 4 5. 4. See



5. 4. See Dr. Busbie Gr. Gr. p. 179. &c. Pollilius Syn-  
tax. Particip. Reg. 13, p. 100 Edit. Cantab.

VIII. 8. A Verbal in *ing.* after for importing the cause or  
reason of some action is made by a Verb of the Subjunctive  
mood with *quod* or *qui*. Examples see in for r. 11. 7.  
the supernumeraries add Velim mihi ignoscas; quod ad  
scribo tam multa toties, Cic. Att. 7. 12 Magna Pelopis culpa  
qui non erudierit filium, Cic. 1. Tusc. Mihi deos satis feci  
fuisse iratos, qui auscultaverim, Ter. Ad. 4. 1. See Dr.  
ver p. 370. 371. Perhaps it may not be ill rendered by  
Substantive with *de*, or *ob*, or *propter*: as, De tuis ad me  
scriptis literis: ob, or propter tuas ad me scriptas literas tibi  
gratias ago. I thank you for writing—

IX. 9. A Verbal in *ing.* after far from is made by  
a Verb with *ita*, or *adeo* non, *longè* or *tantum* abest  
ut—*as*,

In good truth he will be far from believing the  
reasons of the Philosophers, *Nam, ille longè aberit ut argu-  
mentis credat Philosopho-  
rum, Cic. 4. Acad.*

See examples of the rest in for, r. 3. To the super-  
numeraries thereof may be added, *Quà in viti tantum ab-  
est, ut voluptates sectentur, etiam curas perserunt, Cic. 4.  
de Fin. Tantum porro aberat ut binos scriberent, vix sin-  
gulos consecerunt, Cic. At. Adeo* is sometimes used  
without *ut*: as, *Cneum praelio profugum Cescennium apud  
Lauronem oppidum consecutus pugnantem (adeo non tam des-  
peravit) interfecerat, Flor. 4. 21. Adeo* ego non persequi  
*eram prudentiam literarum tuarum, Cic. Att. 6. 9.*

X. 10. A Verbal in *ing.* when it may be varied by  
an English Participle of the Preter Tense with ha-  
ving: or by a Verb Active with when, or after that,  
is either made by a Passive Participle of the Preter  
Tense agreeing with the following Substantive in the  
Ablative case: as,

had as soon as I, having  
my weeping began to be  
able to speak, i. e. ha-  
ving wept; or after that  
I had wept.

*Questus eram pharetri cum proinus ille solutus—  
opening or having opened—Ovid. Am. 2. 1. Tum  
sentio ad audiendum petito loqui captabat, Gell. 15. 2.  
comperio quam regionem hostes petissent—Liv. 1. bell.  
Haced.*

Or by a Participle of the Preter Tense of a Verb de-  
pendent governing the following casual word in such case  
as the Verb whereof it cometh requires: as,  
the old man embracing me, Complexus me senex collacry-  
mavit, Cic. Som. Scip.  
he had embraced—

*Atque obliti faturis meæ, de vobis, ac de liberis vestris  
agitare, Cic. Cat. 4. Hostem rati, emicant, sine disci-  
pline insulant, Flor. 1. 8. ενδρας τας οδωδαιμους, Luc. 16.  
13. δεδωδους δεινους οδωδαιμους, Job. 8. 9. This Par-  
ticiple may be rendered by a Verb with cum, quando, post-  
quam—*

XI. A Verbal in *ing.* (If it cannot be varied by  
a Participle of the Preter Tense as in rule 10.) com-  
ing in the beginning or body of a sentence after a ca-  
sual word wherewith it agrees, is made by a Partici-  
ple of the Present Tense, as it is also, when it comes  
immediately before a Substantive in the end of a sen-  
tence; and generally when it may be resolved into a  
Verb of the Present or Preterimperfect Tense, with who  
or whilst: as,

Scipio leading an army loat-  
den with the plunder of  
many cities, seizes upon  
Tunisia.

had it been so that he

Scipio gravem jam spoliis mul-  
tarum urbium exercitum tra-  
hens occupat Tuneta, Liv.

Si ita factum esset, ut ille  
veniens

roming to home had found the Senate at home.

There was seen a naby of the enemies going from Carthage to Africa, i. e. which did, go, or as it did go.

Not to forbid one the running toater.

*Quam similitudinem, natura ratioque ab oculis ad animum transferens — ordinem in consiliis fastisque conservandum putat, Cic. 1. Off. Hac ego admirans referebam tamen oculos ad terram identidem, Cic. Som. Scip. Tu patula recubans sub tegmine fagi — meditaris — Virg. Ecl. 1. Texentem telam studiosè ipsam offendimus, Ter. He. 23. Ibi in curuli sedentem cum senatus invasit, Flor. 4. 2.*

Romam veniens Senatam Romam offenderet, Cic. Att. 7. 12.

Conspicata classis hostium est Uticam Carthagine petens, Liv. 1. 30.

Non prohibere aquam profluentem, Cic. 1. Off. 20.

### Phrases.

He late up talking till it was late of the night.

He gave his mind to toasting.

He was an hour in telling.

They are a year in hembing themselves.

Glad of the faving of his ship.

I shall be twenty years in roming.

I commended her in the hearing of three of her sons.

You use to brag of your doing of it.

Is there no difference betwixt killing a father and a servant?

Nothing is more befeeming the nature of a man,

Sermonem in multam noctem produximus, Cic. Som. Scip.

Animum ad scribendum appulit, Ter. And. Prol.

Dum hæc dicit, abiit hora, Ter. Eun. 2. 3.

Dum comuntur annus est, Ter. He. 2. 2.

Servatam ob navem lætus, Virg. Æn. 5.

Vicesimo anno perveniam, Sen. Ep. 53.

Eam collaudavi audientibus tribus filiis ejus, Cic. Att. 15. 1.

At te id fecisse etiam gloriari soles, Cic. Par. 4. 1.

Nihilne igitur interest, patrem quis necet an servum? Cic. Parad. 4.

Nihil est naturæ hominis accomodatius, Cic. 1. Off.

It is the most unbecoming a man.

If any thing be unbecoming in others, let us avoid it in our selves.

No man living is happy.

Smiling in, or relping on them.

Vobis fractus, Ter. Eun. 5. 8.

I dare not for angering him i. e. tell I should anger —

I would but for hurting him i. e. but that I should hurt —

So fast a laughing, complaining.

Soamp hearing.

Ab homine alienissimum est, Cic. 1. Off.

Si quid in aliis dedecet, vitemus & ipsi, Cic. 1. Off.

Mortalium nemo est felix, Plin. 1. 7. c. 14.

His fractus, Virg. Æn. 8.

Non ausim ne illum commotum reddam.

Vellem ni, [ nisi quod ] illi nocerem.

Risum tollere; querelam effundere.

Me audiente, Cic. de Sen.

## CHAP. LXXXIX.

### Of the Particle *Very*.

1. **Very** ) before a Substantive sometimes signifies mere, and is made by a word of that import: I.

u,

All of them are belly-gods and very [ i. e. mere ]

slaves to the panch.

This is a very Sycophant.

Omnes ventriculæ, ac merae abdominis mancipia, Comen.

Jæn. 5. 820.

Purus purus hic Sycophanta est,

Plant. Pseud. 4. 6.

Bene monstrantem pugnis cædæ, hanc amas, meras nugæ; Aut. Curc. 1. 3. Quid est igitur, quod laborem? amirahabet, meras nugæ, M. Scapitium: qui — Cic. Att.

63. So when it signifies true, or truly: as, Verum deum laudo Deo; Very God — in Symb. Nicen. — Hunc esse verè Christum, — the very Christ Joh. 6. 26. Bez.

Repræsentare faciem veri maris, To make all look like the very sea,

Colum, 1. 8. c. 17.

2. *Very* )

II. 2. *Uery*) before a Substantive sometimes signifies (and is put for) even, and then is made by *vel*, or *etiam* : as,

That way the *berp* Consistship may be dispensed, i.e. even the Consistship —

The *berp* hairs of your head are all numbed, *Matth.* 10. 30.

*Que fuerit callidarum gentium feritas vel mulieres ostendere*, Flor. 4. 12. In foro etiam castra posuisti, *Cic. Parad.* 4. 5. *ἡ αἰ τῆς γῆς* — *Matth.* 10. 30. *καὶ τὰς ἐκκλησίας* ib. 24. 5. *καὶ τὸν κοροϊσμοῦ* — *Luc.* 9. 6. See *Uen* 1. 3. & *Tursel.* c. 213. n. 4.

*Isto modo, vel Consiliatus vituperabilis est, Cic. 3. de Leg.*

*Vestri vero etiam capilli capiti omnes numerati sunt, Berz.*

III. 3. *Uery*) before a Substantive sometimes is put for, and may be varied by himself, it self, or themselves after a Substantive, and then is made by *ipse* : as,

The *berp* God of peace sanctifie you through-out, i.e. the God of peace himself. —

Bestehee me for the *berp* works sake, i.e. for the sake of the works themselves.

In ipso articulo temporis, *Cic. pro Quint.* Et in ipsius cultis ubi habitatur, *Cic. Som. Scip.* Ipse te Tityre piam, ipse te fontes, ipsa hæc arbutus vocabant, *Virg. Ecl.* 1.

So it is also made, when it is put with, or for same, self, same, or self and same : as,

The *berp* same day that — And so that *berp* self-same thing have I heard, that he was great and famous,

*Ipse autem Deus pacis [autor] sanctificet vos totos, 1. Thes.* 5. 23. *Berz.*

*Propter ipsa facta credite mihi, Joh.* 11. 14. *Berz.*

*Eo ipso die quo — Cic. Att.* Ob eamque rem ipsam magnum clarumque fuisse eum audiui *Cic.* 1. *Off.* 42.

that *berp* thing, which illud ipsum quod decorum dicitur tale decorum — i.e. that same, or self and same thing —

*Num inficiari potes te illo ipso die mehi presidii circumdum? Cic. Cat.* 2. Illa enim ipsa præcepta sunt, *Cic.* 1. *Off.* 56. Ad eam ipsam rem remissus est, *Liv.* 1. 42. c. 36. Nam ipsam sententiam in Catois oratione possum legimus *A. Gell.* 16. 1. In this sense it may be sometimes made by *idem* : as, *Quod idem sit in numeris* which *berp* thing — i.e. which same thing — *Cic. in Orat. Perf.* Also by *unus & idem*, if it may be varied by one and the same : as, *Limus utique durefcit & hac ut cara liquefcit uno eodemque igni* — in the *berp* same, i.e. one and the same fire — *Virg. Ecl.* 1. In duobus criminibus una atque eadem persona versatur, *Cic. pro Cæl.* Exitus quidem unus ad idem fuit — the *berp* self and same, i.e. one and the same : *Cic.* 1. 2. de *Dir.*

Note, *Uery* sometimes is a mere expletive serving for Emphasis, but having nothing in Latine for it : or, from that *berp* hour, *Ex illâ horâ*, or, ab eo momento, *Matth.* 15. 14. Probing that this is *berp* Christ; — *Quoniam hic est Christus*, or, eum esse Christum, *Act.* 9. 22.

4. *Uery*) before an Adjective, or an Adverb, is IV: made by *multum*, *valde*, *admodum*, *adprime*, &c. as,

I servant *berp* faithful to his master.

They took it *berp* greedily.

We are now *berp* weary.

That do I take to be *berp* profitable in the life of man.

Nam multum loquaces merito omnes habemur, *Plaut. Aul.* 1. 3. Turpe est enim valdeque vitiosum — *Cic.* 1. *Off.* Erat admodum amplum & excelsum signum cum stoli — *Cic.* 6. *Verr.* Scin eam hinc civem esse, & eius frastrem

*Hero servus multum suo fidelis, Plaut. Moss.* 3. 2.

*Illud valde graviter tulerunt, Cic.*

*Admodum sumus jam defatigati, Cic. Fam.* 1. 25.

*Id arbitror adprime in vitâ esse utile, Ter. And.* 1. 1.

fratrem adprime nobilem? Ter. Eun. 5. 5. This Particle sometimes is written *adprime*, sometimes *apprime*. I should not advise to use it in *sensu malo*; without an example. † *H*ither may be referred *oppido*, *egregie*, *impense*, *insignite*, *insigniter*; which all expels the sense of this Particle: as, *Eorum definitiones paulum oppido inter se differunt*, Cic. 3. de Fin. *Sin ad nos pertinerent, servirent, praeferquam oppido pauci*, Cic. Fam. 14. 4. *Quintilian* was afraid this Particle would not be endured in his time, though in use, as he acknowledgeth, a little before his time, l. 8. c. 3. I know not why, since *Cicero* used it, and *Terence*, He. 4. 2. 2. & 4. 4. 12. & *Hec*. 2. 1. 41. & *Plautus* Epid. 3. 2. 3. &c but that, *sic voluit usus*. *Egregia cordatus homo*, Cic. 1. de Orat. *Est impense improbus*, Plaut. Epid. 4. 5. 39. *Neque tamen quisquam inventus est tam infenite improbus*, *qui...* Cic. pro Quint. This use not in *sensu bono*, without an example. *Quia autem rex unquam fuit tam insigniter impudens*, ut — Cic. 3. Phil.

Note, There are sundry other elegant ways of rendering this Particle, First, in affirmations by an Adjective, or Adverb of the positive degree, compounded with *per*: as, *Quod mecum rex fuit per bono loco res erat*, Cic. Att. 6. 1. *Perlonge est*, Ter. Eun. 3. 5. *Peropportune venis*, Cic. 1. de Nat. Deor. Or consofciated with *quam*, or *perquam*: as, *Quam magnum numerum jumentorum interceptiunt*, Czl. 1. bel. Civ. *Sacerdotem repulit perquam indignis motib.* Plaut. Rud. 3. 3. *Perquam stobiliter lamentatur*, Cic. Tusc. 2. Or of the Comparative degree alone: as, *coque jam seniore* [when he was now groton *berp* old] *Aristoteles praecipere artem oratoriam cepit*, Quint. l. 3. c. 1. *Seniore*, it est, *valde sene*, *saith*, *Saturnius*, l. 9. c. 18. This way use warily. Or of the Superlative degree either alone: as, *Vit est summo ingenia*, Cic. Phil. 2. *Optime factum*, Ter. And. 3. 4. or compounded with *per*: as, *Perpaucissimis agris contigeris*, Colum. l. 3. See *Saturn*. l. 9. c. 28. Or consofciated with *vel etiam*, or *quam*: as, *Sophista temporibus illis, vel maximis*, Cic. 1. de Nat. Deor. See Fr. Sylviij. *Pogymn*. cent. 1. c. 65. *Avaritiae pellatur etiam minima suspicio*, Cic. 1. Off. *Commodissimum est quam laxissimas habere habenas amicitia*, Cic. de Am. *Peto et sic, us quam ceteris me, mihi librarius mittatur*, Cic. Att. l. 16. So the Greeks use

de as: as, ἐγὼ δὲ ἐβαλόμεν σε ὡς λαμπαράστον καθύνα, Xenoph. and ὄν for ὡς as, ὅπ πλεῖστα δρᾶται κατὰ, Gregor. See *Devar*. de Partic. Gr. p. 260.

Secondly in Negations by *perinde*, or *ita* with some negative Particle: as, *Adventus ejus non perinde [not *berp*] gratus fuit*, Suet. Galb. c. 13. *Simulachra praelara sed non ita antiqua*, Cic. Verr. 6. *Quo mortuo, nec ita multo post in Galliam proficiscitur*, Cic. pro Quint. *Haud ita multo ante mortuus est*, Liv. l. 3. c. 10.

### Phrases.

*berp* are as *berp* fools.  
*Terentia* was not *berp* well.

*berp* is *saith* *berp* ill.

Is one thing he was not *berp* well advised.

I man *berp* diligent about his household affairs.

*berp* took upon him as one not *berp* learned.

A good man and *berp* honest.

*berp* is *berp* false.

*berp* of [intreat, desire], *berp* *berp* earnestly.

*berp* *berp* glad *berp* liked it so well.

*berp* great cause so *berp* so.

Our acquaintance is but of a *berp* late.

A *berp* pouth.

*Admodum* *senex*, Cic. de Sen.

I would *berp* *saith* *berp* had ailing.

I was *berp* much afraid *berp* had been gone.

*Pari stultitia sunt*, Cic. *Terentia* minus bellè habuit, Cic. Fam. 7.

Eum morbus invasit gravis; Gravi morbo affectus est, Plaut. Cic.

In una re paulo minus consideratus fuit, Cic. pro Quint.

Homo in re familiari non parum diligens, Cic. Fam. 6. 19.

Qui tibi parum videtur eruditus, Cic. 1. de Fin.

Vir bonus & cum primis honestus, Cic. pro Quint.

Illud procul vero est, Col.

A te maxime perire quælo; majorem in modum peto, Cic.

Tantopere à te probari vehementer gaudeo, Cic. Fam.

Vehemens causa ad oburgandum, Ter. And. 1. 1.

Hæc inter nos nuper notitia admodum est, Ter. He. 1. 1. †

some read nupera.

Admodum adolescens; Cic. pro Czl.

Fundam tibi nunc nimis vellem dari, Ter. Eun. 4. 4.

Nimis metuebam male ne abiles, Plaut. Pseud. 4. 1.

In *berp* *deed*,  
from the *berp* beginning of  
this Empire. See *Eben*.  
r. 5.

A *berp* *knabe*.

Being a *berp* fine Gentle-  
man of Rome.  
He was *berp* sick.

*Revera, Cic. pro Quint.*  
Jam inde à principio hujus im-  
perii, *Cic. de Prov. Conf. Jan.*  
inde ab initio — *Id.*  
Homo totus ex fraude & mend-  
icio factus, *Cic. pro Clu.*  
Cum in primis lautus esset eque-  
Romanus, *C. Nep. v. Att.*  
Graviter ægrotavit, *Cic. Tus.*  
1.

## CHAP. XC.

### Of the Particle *Under*.

- I. 1. **U**nder) referring unto place, and signifying  
beneath, or below, is made by *sub*, and  
subter: as,

*sub* *terre* debet is under the  
earth time will bring to  
light.

A little under the middle  
region is the place of the  
Sun.

*Homines sub terrâ habitantes, Cic. 1. N. Deor. Nisi te*  
*sub scalas tabernæ librariæ conjecisses, Cic. 2. Phil. Pla-*  
*gram in pectore, cupiditatem subter præcordia locavit, Cic.*  
*1. Tusc. Omnes ferre libet subter densâ restidine casus. See*  
*Beneath, r. 1.*

Note, *Sub* after rest is mostlie used with an Ablative case;  
after motion with an Accusative case — *Dictaque sub a-*  
*bore sedit, Ovid. Met. 4. Sub mænia duxi Anchisen, Virg.*  
*Æn. 8. Ter Cicero useth it in the sense of rest with an*  
*Accusative. Vaporarium, ex quo ignis erumpit, est sub-*  
*ter cubiculi, Ep. ad Qu. Fr. Subter with an Ablative is*  
*Poetical.*

2. Under)

2. Under) referring unto government, or time II:  
government, is made by *sub* with an Ablative case:

The world was under Jove, | *Sub Jovæ mundus erat, Ovid.*  
i. e. his government. | *Met. 1.*  
Sub te tolerare magistro Militiam assuescat, *Virg. Æn. 8.*  
Intaque, ut perhibent, illo sub rege suere secula, *Virg.*  
En. 8. 'Βασι Κεῖρε, Lucian.

3. Under) referring unto dignity, as denoting one III:  
in honour, or order, beneath, or below another,  
made by *infra*: as,

*Atticus* *sate* above me, | *Supra me Atticus, infra me*  
*Cic. Atticus* under me. | *Verius accubuerunt, Cic.*  
*Nomentanus erat super ipsum, Porcius infra, Hor. Serm.*  
*Sat. 8. Non his solum locus est, sed horum vel secundis,*  
*Atticus infra secundos, Cic. in Orat. Gravissimum au-*  
*tem est, cum superior factus sit ordine, inferiorem esse for-*  
*mi, Cic. Fam. 13. 5.*

4. Under) is sometime used Adjectively, for lower, IV:  
made by *inferior*: as,

Not the upper bough be | *Ne superior ramus in ædem*  
in the same line with the | *lineâ sit quâ inferior, Colum.*  
under bough. | *5. 3.*  
Nam demissum ex eo palmitem germinantem inferior amaret,  
*Colum. 5. 5.*

5. Under) referring to colour, shew, or pretence V:  
made by *per* with an Accusative; or *sub* with an Ablative  
case: as,

He took it from him under | *Id ei per potestatem abstulit,*  
colour of his office. | *Cic.*  
He villainously betray- | *Per simulationem amicitie ma-*  
ed me under a shew of | *netarie prodiderunt, Cic. ad*  
friendship. | *Quir.*  
Under pretence of the war | *Per causam renovati ab Æquis*  
tewed by the Æquians. | *belli, Liv.*  
C c Under

Under colour of a peace  
stability conditions were  
imposed.

Per speciem prædandi ex hostium agro, permissu magi  
stratum ab Capua profecti, Liv. l. 24. Per simulationem  
Ædilitatis statuas auferre, Cic. Ver. 6. Tuta frequentia  
que vis est per amicum fallere nomen, Ovid. de Arte. Quæ  
re diducto matrimonio sepositus est per causam legationis  
in Lusitaniam, Suet. Otho. c. 3. Sub umbra fæderis aquæ  
servitutem patimur, Liv. l. 8. ab urbe. Sub auxilii specie  
Flor. 4. 9.

VI.

6. Under) referring unto number signifying more  
of, not so many as, or fewer than, is made by infra  
minor, and minus, &c. as,

In winter set fewer eggs,  
yet not under nine.

They that were under se-  
venteen years old.

Of the Macedonians un-  
der three hundred were  
missing.

Non infra duodenos [pedes] habent, Plin. l. 11. c. 48.  
Vaccas minores bimis, injiri non oportet, Colum. R. R. l. 6.  
Minor annis triginta, Cic. ad Heren. l. 1. Obsoles ne mi-  
ores obitum dedum annorum, neu majores quinum quadre-  
num, Liv. l. 38. Tabulata inter se ne minus ternis pedibus  
absint, Colum. R. R. 5. 5. Nunquam nix minus quatuor  
pedes alta jacuit, Liv. de bel. Pun. Hitherto may be referred  
infra as it is used by Florus with reference to age. Cum in-  
tra decem & octo annos teneram, & obnoxium, & opportu-  
num injuria juvenem videret — under eighteen years of age.  
l. 4. c. 4.

VII.

7. Under) referring unto price, as signifying less  
than, is made by minoris, or minore pretio: as,

So you sell her not under  
what she cost me.

Dum ne minoris vendas; quin  
ego emi, Plaut. Merc.

Under what it cost  
me.

Multo minoris vendidit non modo quam tu, sed etiam  
alio quod ante te vendiderunt, Cic. 5. Verr. — a great  
deal under what — Me nemo potest minoris quisquam

emere, ut surgam subigere, Plaut. Pseud. 3. 2. Where  
the nummus imports, see Douss, Plantin. Explic. l. 3. c.

viz. Nummum aureum plus duobus aureis contra æsti-  
mum antiquius as he there saith, And the argenteus  
nummus, or sesterterius (which was as Lipsius) de Pecun.

l. c. 3.) saith, denarii quarta pars; and from the com-  
monness of it called xxi' & xlvii' nummus, in value three

hundred farthing q. as Godwin saith Rom. Antiq. l. 3. 8.  
(c. 3.) was too small a rate for him to be hired at; who  
then others drachmis iissent (as he saith) had gone to work

for 72 ob a piece, fate unhired, because his rate was too great  
for any body to hire him at it. Of the Aureus nummus,

see Lips. de pecun. Veteris P. Rom. c. 4. & Causabon in  
Notion. Otho. c. 4. who by comparing Suetonius and Tacitus

together, gathers that aureus unus and centum nummi,  
(suppose he means nummi argentei) are idem; and so

for the same they are, that centum nummi argentei or se-  
stertii, come but to 10 q. more than unus Aureus, so that

speaking according to the round sum they are the same, i. e.  
100. Libros tres reliquos mercatur nihilo minore pretio,  
quia quod erat petium pro omnibus, A. Gell. 1. 19. Hi-

may be referred minore as it is used by Cicero, A. Ce-  
sar propinquum minore centesimis nummum movere non possunt,  
l. 1. 9.

VIII.

8. Under) is often compounded with other words in  
Latin is included: as,

undertook the whole business — Ego suscepi totum negotium,  
Cic. Fam. 11. 16.

It sempiternam penam sustinerem, Cic. post Redit.  
Underneath, see Beneath, r. 2.

Phrases.

saith under the confide. In rationem utilitatis cadit;  
ration of profit. Cic. 1. Off. 3.

&c. 2

Thirp

Thierp days ober oz under.	Dies plus minus triginta, & Steph. Plus.
All under one, See All, Phr.	Eadem operâ, Plant. Cap. 3. 90.
The wound is under the skin.	Subest intra cutem vulnus, Plaut. ad Cic.
To took under-hand to bring a man to be condemned.	Coire, quo quis condemnatur Cic. Clu. See Godwyn. Antiq. l. 3. Sect. 4. c. 4.
Under powe [their] labour.	Pace tuâ [horum] dixerim Cic. 5. Tusc. 1. de Orat.
He is under water all but the head.	Extat capite solo ex aquâ, Cic.
To bring under his power.	Redigere in potestatem, Cic. pro Clu.

## C H A P. X C I.

Of the Particle *Up.*

- I. 1. **Up**) sometimes signifies as far as to, and is made by *tenus*, or *usque ad*: as,

In some places the water was up to the navel, in some scarce above the knees.

from the ground up to the windows.

*Hinc abunde est, loco tepido demittere se inguinibus ut in aquam calidam, Cels. l. 1. c. 3. Capulo tenuis abdidi sem, Virg. Æn. 10. Impleverunt igitur eas usque ad summum, Job. 2. 7. Beza.*

Alibi umbilico tenuis aqua erat alibi vix genua superabat Liv. l. 6. bel. Pnn.]

A solo usque ad fenestras, Etc. 41. 16.

- II. 2. **Up**) coming together with a Verb, or Verbal, mostly included in the Latine of it: as,

I rose up to make reply. | Ego ad respondendum surrexi Cic. pro Clu.

Qui saxa jacerent, quæ de terrâ ipsi tollerent, Cic. Cecin. — took up — Totius tunc, ita me increpuit

took me up — i. e. rebuked, thid me — Plaut. Amph. se rursus extulissent, Flor. 4. 10. So Ebibo, to drink Equum conscendere, to get up on horse back: Repone- to lap up: excitare and suscitare, to raise up: incitare to stir up, &c. Sometimes up is put for the Verb, or that should come before it; as, Up, up, i. e. rise, get up, Surgite, Surgite, Lud. Viv. Dialog. 1. Up and be going; Surge; ut abeamus, Jud. 18. 28. Before he was up; Anse ascensum solis, Jud. 8. 13. When he was up they were troubled, Exorto sole torrefacta, Mat. 13. 6.

## Phrases.

How many shall we make up thee?

He will make four up.

He is up.

He may not run up and down, See down.

He is up.

He is up.

He is up to the top of the tower is up much up the hill.

He is up in them

from my mouth up.

Wood is up.

Quoto ludo constabit victoria? tertione? Erasmi. coll. p. 34.

Quaternio ludum absolveret, Ib.

Vici, Ib.

Ne sursum deorsum cursites, Ter. Eun. 2. 2.

Sursum verum serpit, Varro.

Sursum verum spectans, Col.

Ea vix pars valde acclivis est;

Cic. ad Qu. Fr.

Me jam à prima adolescentiâ de-

lectarunt, Cic. Fam.

Sanguen illi servet, Petrar. p. 228.

## C H A P. X C I I.

Of the Particle *Uthat.*

**Uthat**) either standing alone, or having no Substantive whereto it refers expressed with it, and the following Verb, is made by *quid*:

How many parts? | Quid? orationis quot sunt partes? Cic. Partit.

Cc 3

Uthat

*Uthar* say you Gnatho?

Take heed what you do.

*Quid? tu Rosci, ubi tum eras? Cic. pro Rose. Am. Quis hic vestitus querit? — Ter. Eun. 3. 5. Nec quid agas certum est, Ter. And. 1. 2.*

- II. 2. *Uthar* ) having a Substantive with it, is made by *qui*, *quis*, or *qualis*, (especially if it have any respect to condition or having a coming betwixt it and its Substantive) and by *quid* with the Genitive case of the following Substantive: as,

*Uthar* 'so great labour was that.

*Uthar* a madness is it.  
Erp what a friend I am.

*Uthar* man is this?

*Quis hic ornatus est? Ter. Eun. 3. 4. Que hæc amentia est? Ter. Hec. 4. 4. Quod dedit principium adveniens? Quis ego nunc commemorem qualis ego in istum fuerim, Ter. Phor. 5. 8. Non intelligi quos homines; & quales viros mortuos summi sceleris arguas? Cic. pro C. Rab. Quid quid tu hominibus? Ter. He. Quid mulieris uxorem habuit? Id. Hec. 4. 4. Sed Nunquid est cause quid? — Cic. 1. 1. Leg. Agr. † Hæ sometimes hath a signification near that of these Particles: as, *Ego vos novisse credo jam, ut sit putem;* — *Uthar* a one — *Plaut. Amph. Pro. Tunc audis dudum de hac re animus meus ut sit;* — *Uthar* my mind is — *Ter. He. 5. 2.**

- III. 3. *Uthar* ) is oft put elliptically for that which and is made by *quod*: as,

I will do what I can.

I will do what I can. | *Quod potero faciam, Ter. Dicam tamen quod sentio, Cic. 1. Parad. Sordili putandi qui mercantur ad mercatoribus quod statim vendunt Cic. 1. Off. † Sometimes what thus used hath a Substantive joyned with it, and then the Substantive is elegantly made by the Genitive case after *quod*: as, *Quod floribus, qui**

*Quid tu ais, Gnatho? Ter. Eun. 3. 3.*

*Vide, quid agas, Ter. Eun. 1.*

*Quid tu Rosci, ubi tum eras? Cic. pro Rose. Am. Quis hic vestitus querit? — Ter. Eun. 3. 5. Nec quid agas certum est, Ter. And. 1. 2.*

*Quis tantus fuit labor? Cic.*

*Quis furor est? Mart. 1. 21.*

*Qualis sim amicus periculum facias, Ter. Hec. 5. 1.*

*Quid hoc hominis est? Ter.*

*Quis hic ornatus est? Ter. Eun. 3. 4. Que hæc amentia est? Ter. Hec. 4. 4. Quod dedit principium adveniens? Quis ego nunc commemorem qualis ego in istum fuerim, Ter. Phor. 5. 8. Non intelligi quos homines; & quales viros mortuos summi sceleris arguas? Cic. pro C. Rab. Quid quid tu hominibus? Ter. He. Quid mulieris uxorem habuit? Id. Hec. 4. 4. Sed Nunquid est cause quid? — Cic. 1. 1. Leg. Agr. † Hæ sometimes hath a signification near that of these Particles: as, Ego vos novisse credo jam, ut sit putem; — Uthar a one — Plaut. Amph. Pro. Tunc audis dudum de hac re animus meus ut sit; — Uthar my mind is — Ter. He. 5. 2.*

*Quis furor est? Mart. 1. 21.*

*Qualis sim amicus periculum facias, Ter. Hec. 5. 1.*

*Quid hoc hominis est? Ter.*

*Quis hic ornatus est? Ter. Eun. 3. 4. Que hæc amentia est? Ter. Hec. 4. 4. Quod dedit principium adveniens? Quis ego nunc commemorem qualis ego in istum fuerim, Ter. Phor. 5. 8. Non intelligi quos homines; & quales viros mortuos summi sceleris arguas? Cic. pro C. Rab. Quid quid tu hominibus? Ter. He. Quid mulieris uxorem habuit? Id. Hec. 4. 4. Sed Nunquid est cause quid? — Cic. 1. 1. Leg. Agr. † Hæ sometimes hath a signification near that of these Particles: as, Ego vos novisse credo jam, ut sit putem; — Uthar a one — Plaut. Amph. Pro. Tunc audis dudum de hac re animus meus ut sit; — Uthar my mind is — Ter. He. 5. 2.*

*Quis furor est? Mart. 1. 21.*

*Qualis sim amicus periculum facias, Ter. Hec. 5. 1.*

*Quid hoc hominis est? Ter.*

*Quis hic ornatus est? Ter. Eun. 3. 4. Que hæc amentia est? Ter. Hec. 4. 4. Quod dedit principium adveniens? Quis ego nunc commemorem qualis ego in istum fuerim, Ter. Phor. 5. 8. Non intelligi quos homines; & quales viros mortuos summi sceleris arguas? Cic. pro C. Rab. Quid quid tu hominibus? Ter. He. Quid mulieris uxorem habuit? Id. Hec. 4. 4. Sed Nunquid est cause quid? — Cic. 1. 1. Leg. Agr. † Hæ sometimes hath a signification near that of these Particles: as, Ego vos novisse credo jam, ut sit putem; — Uthar a one — Plaut. Amph. Pro. Tunc audis dudum de hac re animus meus ut sit; — Uthar my mind is — Ter. He. 5. 2.*

*Quis furor est? Mart. 1. 21.*

*Qualis sim amicus periculum facias, Ter. Hec. 5. 1.*

*Quid hoc hominis est? Ter.*

*Quis hic ornatus est? Ter. Eun. 3. 4. Que hæc amentia est? Ter. Hec. 4. 4. Quod dedit principium adveniens? Quis ego nunc commemorem qualis ego in istum fuerim, Ter. Phor. 5. 8. Non intelligi quos homines; & quales viros mortuos summi sceleris arguas? Cic. pro C. Rab. Quid quid tu hominibus? Ter. He. Quid mulieris uxorem habuit? Id. Hec. 4. 4. Sed Nunquid est cause quid? — Cic. 1. 1. Leg. Agr. † Hæ sometimes hath a signification near that of these Particles: as, Ego vos novisse credo jam, ut sit putem; — Uthar a one — Plaut. Amph. Pro. Tunc audis dudum de hac re animus meus ut sit; — Uthar my mind is — Ter. He. 5. 2.*

*Quis furor est? Mart. 1. 21.*

*Qualis sim amicus periculum facias, Ter. Hec. 5. 1.*

*Quid hoc hominis est? Ter.*

*Quis hic ornatus est? Ter. Eun. 3. 4. Que hæc amentia est? Ter. Hec. 4. 4. Quod dedit principium adveniens? Quis ego nunc commemorem qualis ego in istum fuerim, Ter. Phor. 5. 8. Non intelligi quos homines; & quales viros mortuos summi sceleris arguas? Cic. pro C. Rab. Quid quid tu hominibus? Ter. He. Quid mulieris uxorem habuit? Id. Hec. 4. 4. Sed Nunquid est cause quid? — Cic. 1. 1. Leg. Agr. † Hæ sometimes hath a signification near that of these Particles: as, Ego vos novisse credo jam, ut sit putem; — Uthar a one — Plaut. Amph. Pro. Tunc audis dudum de hac re animus meus ut sit; — Uthar my mind is — Ter. He. 5. 2.*

*Uthar* [ *Uthar* bealup; i. e. that-beauty which — ] in judicio erat amiserant Liv. 1. 7. bel. Maced. Ad Prætoris missi, ut se vobis conjungerent, & militum quod haberent deducerent, Cic. Att. 8. 17. † Hicet may be referred quantum made sometimes for what, viz. when it is put so much: as, e. g. What shall be mine, i. e. that which, so much as — Quantum in me eris, Cic. Quantum in se fuit, Cic. Att. 16. 14. And quod put for quantum: as, quod potes [ what thou canst ] as also quam put for the same, as in that of Ter. Adel. 3. 5. Istam, quam potes, consolere.

Note. *Uthar* ) put for that which after contrary, & contrarily to, or unto, is elegantly made by *ac*, *atque*, *et*, *quàm*, answering to *contra*: as,

Here all these things contrarily to what I say,

I will do notwithstanding to what it is to be done in other cases.

I do contrarily, or contrarily to what they promise.

Præsertim cum contrà ac Deiotarus sensit, victoria belli indicaverit, Cic. Phil. 2. Omnia fere contrà ac dicta sunt, tenere, Cic. de Div. Si aliquid quod non contrà ac liceret scire diceretur, sed contrà atque oportet, Cic. pro Ball. Negant se sibi iudicium sumpturos, contrà atque omnis Italia iudicasset, Cæsar. 1. 3. b. c. Edicere ausus es, ut Senatus contra quam ipse censuisset, ad vestitum redires, Cic. in Pison. Socrus generi contra quam fas erat amore captis, Cic. pro Clu. † Hicet refert quam put for what in the same sense above: as, Rem sæpe supra feres, quam fieri possit, Cic. de Orat. Supra quam — above what; [ i. e. higher than ] So Sall. in Cæsar. Corpus media patientis supra quam [ above what ] cuique credibile est.

4. *Uthar* ) is sometimes put for partly (viz. in distributive or disjunctive speeches) and made by *quod*: as,



*Quid* with greatest offices,  
and *what* with the  
friendship of *Plinius*,  
*Intelligo te dissentissimum esse quā de Buthrotis, quā de*  
*Bruto*, *Cic. Att. l. 15.*

*Quā officiis maximis, quā am-*  
*icitū Principum, Plin. Ep.*  
*Marco.*

V. 5. *What* referring to the event, or issue of some  
aim, intent, or action is made by *quorsum*: as,

I feared *what* it would  
come to.  
*Quam timeo quorsum evadas?* *Ter. And. l. 1.*

*Verebar quorsum evaderet, Ter.*  
*And. l. 2.*

VI. 6. *What* referring to number, or order is made  
by *quotus*, alone, or with *quisque*: as,

*Quotus denarius* shall that be,  
*what* will not he to be  
paid?

*Quotus erit iste denarius, qui*  
*non sit deferendus, Cic. Ven.*  
*5.*

*Quotus* *Philosophes* can be  
and that is so manner'd.

*Quotus enim quisque Philoso-*  
*phorum invenitur, qui se*  
*ita moratus?* *Cic. l. de N.*  
*D.*

*Sciebam enim te quoto anno, et quantum in solo, plene*  
*quaterere, Cic. Att. l. 9. Quis est enim aut quotusquisque cui,*  
*moer: cum appropinques, non refugiat timido sanguis?* *Cic. l.*  
*6. de Fin.*

VII. 7. *What* is sometimes put for how, and made  
by *quam*: sometimes for how great, and made by *quan-*  
*tus*: as,

For *what* small offences are  
children angry? i. e. how  
small.

*Pueri quam pro levibus noxiis*  
*iras gerunt?* *Ter. Hec.*

*What* great matter were it  
to spare a dying man?

*Quantum erat petitulo paratu*  
*Ovid. Trist. 3. 3.*

*Quam honesta, ac quam expedita sua consilia? quam ex-*  
*gilata tua cogitationes?* *Cic. Att. l. 9. Fudex vero*  
*quidnam habet dominarum?* *Cic. Parad. 5. Quanti hominis*  
*in dicendo putat esse?* *Cic. 3. de Orat.*

### Phrases.

What *what* you are about.

*Hoc agite amabo, Ter. Eun. l.*  
*2. 50.*

What have you thrust me  
out of doors for now?

*Nam me quā nunc causā extru-*  
*sisti ex ædibus?* *Plaut.*

What hurt can they do  
now to *G. Avarius*?

*Quid jam ista C. Mario nocere*  
*possunt?* *Cic.*

He is now very modest to  
*what* he was ere while.

*Modestior nunc quidem est, prae*  
*ut dudum fuit, Plaut.*

What a great one he is.

*Ut magnus est?* *Plaut.*

What was left he cast out of  
the cup.

*Reliquum ē poculo eiecit, Cic.*  
*Tusc.*

Write *what* is done in the  
country.

*Res rusticas scribe, Plin. Jux.*

You know *what* ones were  
the rest of the *vetros*.

*Noſti reliquos ludos, Cic. Fam.*  
*7. 1.*

Respond *what* is sufficient.

*Ultra quam satis est, Cic. de*  
*Inu.*

As to *what* he spake of reli-

*Quatenus de religione dicebat?*  
*Cic. Fam. l. 2.*

What is your name?

*Quid est tibi nomen?* *Plaut.*  
*Pseud.*

What is your name?

*Quid est tibi nomen?* *Plaut.*  
*Pseud.*

What is your name?

*Quid est tibi nomen?* *Plaut.*  
*Pseud.*

What is your name?

*Quid est tibi nomen?* *Plaut.*  
*Pseud.*

What is your name?

*Quid est tibi nomen?* *Plaut.*  
*Pseud.*

What is your name?

*Quid est tibi nomen?* *Plaut.*  
*Pseud.*

What is your name?

*Quid est tibi nomen?* *Plaut.*  
*Pseud.*

What is your name?

*Quid est tibi nomen?* *Plaut.*  
*Pseud.*

What is your name?

*Quid est tibi nomen?* *Plaut.*  
*Pseud.*

What is your name?

*Quid est tibi nomen?* *Plaut.*  
*Pseud.*

What is your name?

*Quid est tibi nomen?* *Plaut.*  
*Pseud.*

What is your name?

*Quid est tibi nomen?* *Plaut.*  
*Pseud.*

## CHAP. XCIII.

Of the Particle *Uthen*.

- I. I. **W**hen) used interrogatively to signify at what time? is made by *quando* : as,

*Uthen* will that be? | *Quando istuc erit?* Ter. He.  
*Quando igitur turpe est?* Cic. pro Dom. *Quando me istucurasse arbitrâmini?* Cic. I. de Orat.

- II. 2. *Uthen*) used redditively, or indefinitely, to signify at what time, or at the time that, is made by *quum*, *ubi*, and *quando*, or an Ablative case Absolute : as,

*Uthen* first he gave his mind to writing.  
*Ubi* volēs, accede, Ter. And.  
 Let him come when he will.  
*Quando* the were children.  
*Ubi* volēs, accede, Ter. Eun. 5. 9. *Quando autem visiteri essemus, nihil sane ex eisdem literis potui suspicari.* Cic. Fam. 9. 1. *Laudator temporis acti* Sc pueri, Hor. de Arte Poet.

*Quum* primum animum ad scribendum appulit, Ter.  
*Ubi* volēs, accede, Ter. And. 5. 2.  
*Veni*, *quando* volēs, Plaut. Bacch.  
*Pueri* nobis, Cic. pro Rab.

- III. 3. *Uthen*) signifying after that, or as soon as, is made by *ubi*, *cum*, *ut*, and *postquam* : as,

*Uthen* I heard this.  
*Uthen* he had spoken much to that purpose.  
*Uthen* they saw the tall ship.  
*Uthen* she heard I stood at door, she made haste.  
*Ubi* non invenio, ibi ascendo in quandam excelsam ticiam, Ter. And. 2. 2. *Cum* se rursus extulissent, Flor. 4.

*Ubi* hoc audiui, Ter. Phor.  
*In eam sententiam cum* molit dixisset, Cic. Att. I. 2.  
*Ut* cellas videre rates, Virg. *Æn.* 8.  
*Postquam* ante ostium me audivisse stare, adproperat, Ter.

10. *Ut* hac audivit, sic exarsit, ad id quod — Cic. 3. Ver. Non advorti primo, sed postquam aspexi, illico cognovi, Ter. *ut.* 4. 1.

Note, 1. *Uthen* with his Verb and casual word may be varied by an Ablative case absolute : as, *Hoc* audito, *Multis* in eam sententiam dixit, &c.

4. *Uthen*) put for while, or whilest, or during the time that, is made by *in*, *inter*, and *cum* : as,

*Uthen* rebellers are at their wine and dice, then they are for their toizers.  
*Hæc* inter cœnam Tironi distavi, Cic. Att.  
*Uthen* you were reading these things, even then was I thinking it would be decreed.

*In* vino atque aléa conessatores sortita quærun, Cic. Cat. 2.

*Hæc* inter cœnam Tironi distavi, Cic. Att.

*Cum* hæc legeres jam tum decretum arbitrabar fore, Cic. Fam. 1. 10.

\* See as, 2. 1, and *Uthile*, r. 3.

## Phrases.

Expecting when the word should be given.  
*Ad* quæ tempora te expectem, facias me certiores, Cic. Att.  
*Qui* olim à puero parvo mihi prædagogus fuerat, Plaut.  
*Expleto* anno sextatis undevigesimo, Quint.  
*Solet* in mentem venire illius temporis, quo proximè fuimus unâ, Cic. Fam. 7. 3.  
*Ei* sermoni interfuit Plato, Cic. de Sen.  
*Se* pueros à senibus audivisse dicebant, Cic. de Sen.

## C H A P. XCIV.

Of the Particle *Unde*.

I. 1. **Unde**) signifying (either interrogatively or indefinitely) from what place, is made by unde : as,

*Unde* come you ?

I asked whence that letter came.

*Unde* est ? Ter. Eun. 2. 3. Cum in eum locum, unde erant egressi, reverti caperant, Cæf. 5. bel. Gal. Sed unde has digressi est ; eodem redeat oratio, Cic. l. 1. de Div.

II. 2. **Unde**) referring to the original, cause, reason, or occasion from which any thing ariseth, is drawn, or followeth, is made by ex quo : as,

*Unde* all things do grow.

*Unde* it ought to be considered that —

Unde advenis ? Plaut. Trin.

Quæsi, unde esset epistola, Cic. 6. Ver.

Ex quo quæque gignuntur, Cic. 2. Off. 3.

Ex quo debet intelligi — Cic. 2. Off. 5.

Amor enim (ex quo amicitia nominata est) princeps est ad benevolentiam conjugendam, Cic. de Am. Ex quo manifestum est, principum disciplinam capere etiam vulgus, Plin. Paneg. Ex quo palam est — Quint. l. 2. c. 1. Ex quo fit, ut — Cic. de Am. Ex quo consequuta computatio est, ut — Plin. l. 4. c. 109. †. Hic may be referred whence, signifying, from which, with reference unto state : as in that, Te scire, volo, amicum nostrum vehementer sui statui pœnitere, restituique in eum locum cupere, ex quo decidit, Cic. Att. 2. 23.

Note, *Unde* is sometimes made by unde, where no reference is had to place, but to person, &c. as, Teستا, quibus frigorum vis pelleretur, unde initio generi humano dari potuissent — Cic. 2. Off. 3. Terentia mea lux, meumque desiderium, unde opem petere omnes solabamur, Cic. Fam. l. 14. See PARCER p. 464.

CHAP.

## C H A P. XCV.

Of the Particle *Unde*.

I. **Unde**) signifying in what, or in which place, is made by ubi : as,

Unde is my brother ?

This very porch where we talk.

Certum esse in cælo locum, ubi beati ævi sempiterno fruantur, Cic. Som. Scip. Ubi estis vos ? ite æstivum, Plaut. Capt. † In more earnest speeches ubi hath nam, loci, gentium, terrarum coming with it. Phædria tibi ades. A, Ubi-um ? Ter. Phor. O dii immortales, ubinam gentium sumus ?

Cic. 1. Cat. Non ædop nunc ubi terrarum sim scio si quis niger, Plaut. Amph. 1. 1. So ὅτ' ἐν ποτὶ γῆς, ubicunque terrarum, Synes. εἰ οὖν δι τὸ πάλαι ὄντα τὸ γὰρ, Si ubi sunt in orbe terrarum, Aristot.

II. 2. **Unde**) importing at what, or which place, or term any thing hath, or taketh beginning, is made by unde : as,

If we will there begin to make our narration, where it shall be necessary.

Si inde incipiemus narrare, unde de necesse erit, Cic. 3. ad Heren.

Unde igitur potius incipiam, quam ab eâ civitate ; que tibi in amore atque delictis — Cic. Ver. 6. Ut unde inciperet nexus, quoque se conderet, perscipi non posses, Curt. l. 3.

3. **Unde**) signifying by which place, or way, III. is made by quâ : as,

De unarmed men at all the passages, where there was any entrance into that farm.

Ad omnes introitus, quâ aditi poterat ad eum fundum, armatos apponit, Cic. pro Cæcin.

Intervalla patientia fecerunt, quâ equitatum, ubi tempus esset,

effet, emitterent, Liv. dec. 3. l. 9. *Olli per dumos quā proxi-  
ma meta viarum Armatitendunt*, Virg. *Æn.*

IV. 4. *Ubi* coming together with these Particles any, no, some, &c. is respectively made by *usquam*, *uspiam*, *nusquam*, *alicubi*, &c. as,

For is there room any  
where for counsel.  
*Ubi* whether there be any  
written any where; or  
no to there.

Nec est usquam consilio locus;  
Cic. 2. Off.  
Sive est ulla lex scripta uspiam  
sive nusquam — Cic. 1. de  
Leg.

Inde utrum consistere uspiam velit, an mare transire nesci-  
tur, Cic. Att. l. 7. Nihil usquam spei, nihil auxilii est,  
Liv. Dec. 3. l. 9. Ille autem vir bonus nusquam apparet, Ter.  
Eun. Ita ut si servus sit Pompeius, & consistat alicubi,  
Cic. Att. l. 9. Nec tam presentes alibi cognoscere divus,  
Virg. Ecl. 1. Nec alibi nascentem quam ubi leo gignitur, Plin.  
l. 8. c. 38. † *Ubi*, and *nullibi*, are (as Tursellino admo-  
nisseth) minime usitata; and so *ubique*, as Pareus observeth,  
unless together with the Verb *sum*: as in this of Cicero, l. 1.  
de Fin. Omnes mortales qui ubique sunt, nesciunt. And  
this of Plaut. in Bacch. *Quicumque ubique sunt* — So that  
we are rather with Cicero to say, *Omnibus locis* [every  
where] † *Platone differitur*, then *ubique differitur*. See  
Turselin. c. 131. Pareus p. 451. &c.

V. 5. *Ubi* compounded with any of these Parti-  
cles at, by, from, of, on, to, upon, with, &c.  
is the same with what, or which, and generally made  
by that case of *quis*, &c. which those Particles do  
signifie, or govern: as,  
Whence whereby we are de-  
fended from the sharpness  
of the cold.

Testa quibus frigoribus vis pelli-  
tur, Cic. 2. Off. 3.

Sapientia est rerum divinarum, & humanarum, causarum-  
que, quibus he res continentur, scientia, Cic. 2. Off. 1.  
Aut hac ars est, aut nulla omnino per quam [whereby] em  
assequamur, Cic. 2. Off. 1. Quam [whereof] unci est  
percipiendo quid in quaque re verum sincerumque sit, Cic. 2.  
Off. 3. Hoc autem de quo nunc agimus, id ipsum est quod uile

appellatur, Cic. 2. Off. 2. Ex quo quaque gignantur, Cic.  
2. Off. 3. Ex quo efficitur, ut quicquid honestum sit, idem  
utile, Cic. 2. Off. 2. Ex quo [wherefrom] sit ut ani-  
marum etiam senectus sit, quam adolescentia fortior, Cic. de  
Sen. In quo [wherein] quari dixi, quid utile, quid inu-  
tile, Cic. 2. Off. 1. Atque utinam res publica stetit, quo  
operat, statu, Cic. ib. Cum autem res publica in qua [whereon]  
omnis cura, cogitatio, opera mea poni solebat nulla esset,  
ib. Ex quo [whereupon] manifestum est — Plin. Paneg.  
Ex quo evenit, Cic. 1. Off. 29. Cui [whereunto] cum  
nilum adolescens descendit causa temporis tribuisset, Cic.  
Off. 1. Nec me angoribus dedi quibus [wherewith] essem  
infectus, ni his resistissem, ib. Jam vero & earum rerum,  
quibus abundaremus, exportatio, Cic. 2. Off. 3. † Hither  
we be referred wherefore, i.e. for what, or for which thing,  
as made by quam ob rem; quocirca; quare; quapropter  
made of propterque (for which anciently they said qua, as  
in signa, and aliqua:) as quocirca is of circa quod; and  
note of qua and re, in or de being understood, as in that of  
Plaut. Pan. 1. 2. An. Nimia nos socordia hodie tenet, Ad.  
Quade re obscuro? See Voß. de Analog. l. 4. c. 21. & 27.

Note, Instead of the Relative, unde may be used for whereby  
at wherewithal: as, Verbum unde [whereby] quisque  
posuit offendi, Cic. pro Syl. Est mihi unde [wherewithal]  
ut fiant, Ter. Ad. Non desuit illi Unde emeret multū  
vivendum carne leonem, Juuv. 7. Sat.

6. *Ubi* compounded with as, is made by cum; VI.  
v. quod: as,

Whereas we affirm that Cum nihil præcipi posse dica-  
there can nothing be mus, tamen — Cic.

Whereas I had appointed Quod constitui me hodie con-  
to meet her to day, say venturum eam, non posse  
I cannot. dicas, Ter. Hec. 3. 4.

Cum multis patronos hospitesque habere omnes eos colere  
voluerunt, Cic. pro Rosc. Am. Sane quod tibi nunc vir vi-  
vitur esse hic, nebulo magnus est, Ter. Eun.

*Phrases.*

But look where Parmeno  
is!

Where ever she be, she can-  
not be hid long.

It is believed every where.

Wherefore tends all this?

Sed eccum Parmenomen? *Ter.*  
*Eun. 2. 3.*

Ubi ubi est, diu celari non potest, *Ter. Eun.* 2. 3.

**Creditur passim, Laetant.**

Quorum hæc ? Cic. de Sen.

## CHAP. XCVI.

### Of the Particle *Whether*.

1. 1. **W**hether) answering to it self in the begin-  
ning of several clauses of a distributive speech,  
is made by five, or seu : as,

Whether you do use a  
Physician or whether  
you do not, you will  
not recover.

**Sive adhibueris medicum, sive non adhibueris, non convalesces, Cic. l. de Fato.**

whether through anger,  
or whether through ha-  
tred, or whether through  
pride.

Seu irã, seu odio, seu superbi,  
Liv. Dec. 1. l. 1.

*Illam sive inanem spem, sive inconsultam rationem, sive  
zemeritatem reprehendendam putat. Cic. pro Rab. Posth.  
Sive ego taceo, seu loquor, scio scire te, Plaut. Stich.*

z. Note, In the latter clauses whether is usually understood, and only or expressed : as, whether you affirm it, or deny it : i. e. or whether you deny it.

a. Note: *Si* sometimes used for *live*: as, *Si vivimus, five morimur, Enn. Quod si tu Græcas, five es imitata Latinas, Propert.* *Si media nox est, five vespera, Plant.* *Si placet lex reddo, si non placet, reddo, Cell. l. 9. c. 19.* *This is to be observed onlie; I should not wish to follow it.*

II. 2. *Altogether* ) sometimes is a pronominal Particle

of partition; signifying which one of two, and made by  
user : as,

Whether is the richer? he  
that wants, or he that  
abounds?

Uter est ditior ? qui eget, an  
qui abundat ? *Cic. Parad. 6.*

Nec tandem nostrum popularis est? Cic. pro Sest. Repe-  
 rum, qui dicat, aut scribat, utra valet lingua, Cic. in  
 Orat. † Sometimes quis is used for uter in this sense. Inter  
 hos sit contentio, quis prior pontem occuparet, Hirt. bel.  
 Hulp. Duo celeberrimi duces, quis eorum prior vicisset,  
 Liv. l. 27. See Voss. de Analog. l. 4. c. 2. So Mar. 21. 31.  
 ἡ τὸν δεξιότατον τὸ θέλημα τὸ πάλῳς, See Mar. 27.  
 37. 11. Yea, and sometimes quisquis, as, Quisquis è nobis  
 [i. e. Medea vel Jason] cadet, nocens peribit, Sen. in  
 Medea vers. 535.

3. *Uthether*) is sometimes an *Adverbial Note*; III.  
*marker of interrogation* † and made by *ne* ; or *utrum* :  
 4.

Whether had you rather  
live at home, or at Mil-  
lens?

Romæne, an Mitylenis malle  
vivere? *Cic. Fam. l. 4.*

Whether is that your fault,  
Mourner?

Utrum ea vestra, an nostra culpa est? Cic. 4. Acad.

Or of *Dubitation* \* made as by *ne* and *utrum*, so by *an*, *an*, and *si* : as,

asked per whether he was  
albe, or no.

I would know whether  
you read those things  
with a mind full of, or  
free from care.

Consider whether you  
ought to make any doubt.  
I know not whether it  
might have been better  
for the people——

Quæsi tamen viveretne, Cic.  
Som. Scip.

Velim scire utrum ista sollicito  
animo, an soluto legas, Cic.  
Fam. 15. 19.

Videte num dubitandum vobis  
sit, *Cic. pro Leg. Man.*  
Nescio an satius fuerit populo,  
*Flor. 3. 12.*

D d

अ यथा

I will go see whether he be Vilam si domi est, Ter. Eun. 3.  
at home.

† *Castrine* African trahituri fuissetis? an contra *Castrine* retenturi? Cic. pro Leg. *Utrum* inscientem cum vultis contra federa fecisse? an scientem? Cic. pro Balb. \* *Hocstunne* factu sit, an turpe dubitant, Cic. 1. Off. Vos etiam nunc dubitate, si potestis, utrum — Cic. 5. Ver. *Uthad* forsitan querendum sit, num hac communitas sit modestie semper anteponenda, Cic. 1. Off. 59. Ea sunt quibus nescio te gloriari debeam, Liv. 1. 42. c. 41. Et auscultetur si populus, Col. 1. 8. c. 5. Si visemus seopulos, an pr bonus, Colum. 1. 8. c. 17. Semper ut videtur spectans si iniquis huius *Caesar* se subjeceret, Cels. 3. bel. Civ. † *Hither* refer coequit, nunquid, siquid, which all seem to have like sense and use, as, *Capi* observare coequid majorem filius mihi honorem diceret, quam ejus habuisset pater, Plaut. Menæch. 3. 1. Regavit nunquid in Sardiniam vellem, Cic. Q. Fr. Delatusq. ad me fasciculus; solus, siquid ad me literarum: nihil tu, Cic. Att. 1. 11. Ecquid placeant me rogus? imo vero perperam, Plaut. Most. 2. 5.

1. Note, *Where* an is expressed in the latter clause, it is ordinary to make nothing for whether in the former: as, *Album*, an atrum vinum potas? Plaut. Men. Debet æquum sit, an iniquum, Cic. 1. Off. *Tei*, sometimes as well in the latter as former clause, the Latin for whether is omitted: as, *Illum*, vult, nollet, coegi, sen. *Uthether* he to u'd or no. *Est*, non est quod agas, *Min.* *Uthether* you have any thing, or whether you have nothing to do.

2. Note, *Uthether* in these former uses probably should be written whether, as answering to either and neither; and Mr. Butler writes it, Engl. Gram. p. 53.

IV. 4 *Uthether*) standing alone and signifying to what, or to which place, is made by quo: as,

*Uthether* go you? Quonam abis? Plaut. Aut.  
There is a town of the same name, whether he never  
same. Oppidum est eodem nomine quo iste nunquam accessit, Ch. Ver. 6.

*Quo* te, *Mari*, pedes? an, quo via ducis, in urbem? Virg. Ecl. 9. *In his* enim sum locis, quo tardissime omnia perferuntur, Cic. Fam. 2. 9.

But coming in this sense together with any, some, no, &c. it is made respectively by aliquo, nusquam, &c. as,

And truly I went not away any whether after that day. Nec vero ulquam discedebam ex eo die, Cic.

I must send him away from hence some whether. A'quo mihi est hinc ablegandus; Ter. Hec. 3. 3.

Where you going any whether else? So whether. Tu profecturus alio fueras? Nusquam, Ter. Eun. 2. 1.

Ne quoniam pedem efferat, Plaut. 2. 3. *Iturane* quopiam? Ter. Eun. 3. 2. *Rationem*, quo ea me cunque ducet, equo, Cic. Quoquo hinc terrarum alportabitur, Ter. Phor. 3. 3. *Alio* missus sum, Plaut. Mil.

Note, Whether in this sense is most usually written whither. But that distinction in Writing and Printing is not always strictly observed. But whether is written for whether, as in 1. Pet. 2. 13. and Mr. Butler writes it whether for whither, and so whether, thether, &c. Engl. Gram. p. 53.

### Phrases.

As I was asking the porters whether any ship were come from Asia. Dum percontor portitres ecquæ navis venerit ex Asia, Plaut. Stich.

Whereas you ask whether there be any hope of a pacification. Quod quæris ecquæ spes pacificationis sit, Cic. Att. 1. 7.

Note, *Ecquæ* is read as well as *ecqua*. *Ecquæ* jam puero est amissa cura parentis? Virg. Æn. 3. and more usually, with Mr. Kearnie System. Gram. p. 16.

## CHAP. XCVII.

Of the Particle *ſubſiſch*.

**I. I** *Which*) when it is an Interrogative, is made by *quis* : as,

Lord, which is he that betrumpeth thee? *Joh. 21. 20.* Domine, quis est ille, qui te trumphet? *Bez.*

Note, If *which* be put for whether of the two, it is made by *uter* (as well in Interrogative, as Indefinite expressions : ) as,

*ſubſiſch* is the more riotous? *Uter est luxuriosior? Egone, an tu? Val. Max. 9. 1.*

*Neque dijudicari posset uter utri anteferendus virtute videretur* — *which* — before *which* — *Cæf. 5. bel. Gal. Ambigitur quoties uter utro prior* — *Hor. 1. 2. ep. 1. L. quere, uter meruisti culpam, Plaut. Men. 5. 2. Sed utrumcum rem effe maxis? Plaut. Truc. 1. 2.*

Sometimes, though seldom, by *quis* : as,

Consider *which* may be said to have defrauded *which*, i. e. whether the other. *See ſubſiſch r. 2.*

But if it be put for what one of more than two, it is made by *quis* only, *Similiter faciunt, ut si certarent nautæ quis eorum potissimum gubernarent, Cic. 1. Off. 30. See Saturn. Gram. Instit. 1. 5. c. 30.*

*ſubſiſch*) when it is a Relative, is made by *qui* : as,

He is a fool, which being to buy a horse, looks not at him, but at his saddle and bridle. *Stultus est, qui equum empturus non ipsum inspicit, sed stratum & frenos, Sen. Ep. 47.*

I received

I received that book of yours, which you promised me. *Librum tuum, quem mihi promiseras, accepi, Sen. Ep. 46.*  
*Nam esse pro civic, qui civis non sit, rectum est non licere, Cic. 3. Off. 7. Providendum est ne, quædicantur, ab eo, qui dissentiant, Quint.*

1. Note, Many times when *which* refers to a thing expressed, or understood, it may be elegant in stead of *quæ res*, as, *ſayd quod as, Quem verè non pudet, id quod [which] sapientisque video, hunc ego non reprehensione solum, sed etiam poenâ dignum puto, Cic. See ſs, r. 5. and the use of ſs. Sylvi Progymnasmata, Centur. 1. c. 90.*

2. Note, *ſubſiſch* with his following Verb may often be conveniently rendered by one Participle : as in this, *Sed tamen ultra legens non multum à Peripateticis distantia [which] differ not much from] utere tuo judicio, Cic. 1. Offic.*

3. Note, *ſubſiſch* is sometimes omitted in English where it is necessarily understood, and to be expressed by *qui*, &c. in Latin : as, *Did you receive the book I sent you? i. e. which I sent you?*

## CHAP. XCVIII.

Of the Particle *ſubſiſch*.

**I. W** *hich*) having a alone, or with great or little, i. e. before it, coming after a Verb, and denoting space of time, is made respectively by *parumper*, *aliquantisper*, *diu*, &c. as,

*ſayd a while for me here. Parumper opperire me hic, Ter. Absiste domo paulisper maluit, quam — Cic. Ter. 6. Concedas ab eorum ore aliquantisper aliquo, Ter. He. 3. 3.*

*ſayd a while. We have been speaking of them a great while. De quibus jam diu loquimur, Cic. 1. Off.*

D d 3

He

He lived too little a while. | *Parum diu vixit*, Cic. 1. *Tusc.*

*Oro parumper attendas*, Juv. *Discedo paulisper à somnis ad quæ mox revertar*, Cic. 1. de Orat. *Quasi solstitia herba paulisper fui*, Plaut. *Pleud.* 1. 1. *Cur hunc aliquantisper non ludo?* Ter. Ad. 1. 5. *Ibi sedentem diu secum multumque dubitasse* — Cic. 1. Off. 44. *Paululum opporitur si vis*, Ter. Eun. 5. 2.

It may also be made by *tempus* with *ad*, or in especially if it have for before it : as,

For a while. | *Ad quoddam tempus*, Cic.   
 For a very little while. | *Ad brevissimum tempus*, Cic.   
 Let what we have written be laid by for some while. | *Scripta in aliquod tempusaponantur*, Quint. 1. 20. 4.

*Non invitamentum ad tempus, sed perpetuæ virtutis est præmium*, Cic. *Ad punctum temporis*, Id. Phil. 2. † *In longinquum*, 2. Sam. 7. 19. Jun. *Ille autem noluit per multum tempus*, Luc. 18. 4. Bez. † *In a while*, or *within a short while*. *Brevi tempore*, Cic. 1. Agrar.

II. 2. (*Ubi*) having ago, or since after it is made by *dudum* : as,

It is a good while since I drank first. | *Jam dudum factum est, quam primum bibi*, Plaut. *Afr.*   
 It is a good while ago Jam dudum animus est in patina, Ter. Eun. 4. 7.

*Ita visus est dudum*, Ter. Eun. *Meministine tibi me dudum dicere?* Plaut. *Pleud.* 4. 6. † *Hither may be referred olim* : as, *Venit mihi in mentem de hac re quam locutus olim* — some while since, Ter. Hec. 4. 1. *So nuper* : as, *Nuper est mortuus*; *He died a while ago*, Cic. 4. Verr.

III. 3. (*Ubi*) signifying in the mean space, or time that, is made by *dum* with a Verb, or by an Ablative case put absolute : as,

*Ubi*

*Ubi* you are doubting of these things ten months are run a year. | *Hæc dum dubitas menses abierunt decem*, Ter. Ad. 4. 5.

Never for him hope, for that while I am Consul. | *Me Consule, id sperare desistat*, Cic. 1. Agrar.

Respect to you dum ite's festival I commemorate, Cic. Ver. 6. *Nec enim tibi sine dominante, temperantia locum esse* — Cic. de Sen.

1. Note, In this sense *Ubi* often follows mean, or in the mean : and so *dum* with interim, and interea not uneligantly joined with it : as, *Dum elephantii transiunt, interim Annibal equites ad castra Romana miserat speculantes* — *White* — or in the mean while that — *Liv. Dec. 3. l. 1.* *Interea dum hæc quæ dispersa sunt coguntur* — Cic. de Orat. *Dum* is in alius rebus erat occupatus, erant interea qui suis vulneribus mederentur, Cic. pro Rosc. Am. See Plut. p. 195. † *Hither* refer interea loci used by Cæzarians with *dum* : as, *Dum ego propter te errans patria carodemens, tu interea loci concupiscentia te*, Ter. Hec. 2. 3. & Eun. 2. 24. Some read the word conjunctly, some disjoined. † *Hither* also may be referred cum, ut, in, inter, and super, as they are referred to time of action, in which sense they are rendered by as, and may be used for while, as, *Cum compicarem epistolam* — as, i. e. *While I was folding up the letter*. *Ut numerabatur argentum* — *While the money was telling*. *In cinere meditatur* — *While he is going*. *Inter cœnam, and super cœnam*; *While you are, or were at supper*. See as ch. 14. r. 1. See also in r. 2.

2. Note, Where the two actions [that, during the space of which another is done, and that other, which is done during the space of it] do both refer or belong to the same agent, there while with his Verb, may be made by a Participle, as, *Ubi* I wear and take pains in these things, I find no great want of bodily force. In his sedans andque elaborans, corporis vires non magnopere desidero, Cic. de Sen.

3. Note, For while in this sense and those that follow *Dd 4* sometimes



sometimes we say whiles, as, *Dan. 9. 20. 21. Sometimes whilst, as, Heb. 10. 33. Act. 5. 4. Neb. 6. 3.*

IV. 4. *Ubi*) signifying so long as, is made by dum, and quoad : as,

He lived well while [i. e. so long as] he lived.

I was willing to be a captain in the civil war, while [i. e. so long as] there was any treating of peace.

Vixit, dum vixit, bene, *Ter. Hec.*

Ego me ducem in civili bello, quoad de pace ageretur, volui esse, *Cic. Att. l. 7.*

*Te cum semper valere cupio, tum certè dum hic sum, Cic. Fam. 7. 4. Falsos laureatos tenei, quoad remedium putavi, Cic. pro Leg. Tu tamen velim ne intermissis, quoad ejus facere poteris, scribere ad me — Cic. Att. l. 11. † Hither refers donec so used in that of Ovid. 1. Trist. Donec eris felix multos numerabis amicos. And quamdiu used with tamdiu : as, Quorum quamdiu mansit imitatio, tamdiu genus illud dicendi studiumque vixit, Cic. l. 2. de Orat. Esi tamdiu requiesco, quamdiu aut ad te scribis, aut tuas literas lego, tamen — Cic. Att. l. 9. Some read tandiu, and quandiu. † Quoad in this sense is read with tamdiu : as, Tamdiu autem velle debetis quoad te quantum proficiat non penitebit, Cic. l. Off. 1. and quam without diu. Vixi tamdiu, quam in civitate bene beatoque vivere licuit, Cic. de Cl. Orat.*

V. 5. *Ubi*) signifying until or so long till, is made by donec, dum, and tantisper dum : as,

I will not leave while I have done it.

He thought it seven years while he saw the money.

'Tis nap here for you while you come out.

*Certum est obfidere usque donec redieris, Ter. Ad. Aliquo hinc mihi est oblegandus dum parit Philumena, Ter. Hec. Tityre dum redco, brevè est via, pascè capellas, Virg. 1. Ecl.*

Haud desinam donec persecero hoc, *Ter. Phor. 2. 3.*

Nihil ei longius videbatur, quam dum illud videret argentum, *Cic. 6. Verr.*

Ego hic tantisper dum exis te opperiar, *Plaut. Mostel.*

*te meum esse dici tantisper volo, dum, quod te dignum facit, Ter. Hec. Dum id rescitum iri, credit, tantisper ut, Ter. Ad.*

Phrases.

He was worth the while : he never got wink of sleep all the while he was consul.

I have been all this while a seeking of him. He had such cross weather all the while.

He while he intreats my soldiers, another while my friends,

he while this way, another while that way.

I hope he will be here within this little while.

While after, within a little while after.

While the while we were together.

He will not be sensible of it for a while —

He a good piece while they agreed together well enough.

It is while,

For a while since.

He sees future chances a good while before they happen.

How long in posterum prospiciens, *Cic. Fam. 2. 8.* While a year [or within this little while] he writ —

*Operæ pretium est, Ter. And: Suo toro consulari somnum non vidit, Cic. Fam. 7. 30.*

*Quem ego usque adhuc quæsi, Plaut. Menash. 5. ult.*

*Ira usque adversa tempestate ussumus, Ter. Hec.*

*Modo milites meos, modo amicos sollicitat, Curt. l. 4.*

*Nunc huc, nunc illuc, Virg. En. 5.*

*Illum asuturum esse hic confido propediem, Ter. Hec.*

*Paulo post, nec ita multa post, Cic. Off. Interposito spatio, Petron.*

*Per omne tempus quo fuimus una, Plin. in Ep.*

*Hocce aliquot dies non sentiet, Ter. Hec. 4. 4. Sub. per.*

*Dies complurculos bene conve-niebat inter eas, Ter. Hec. 1. 2.*

*Tamdiu, Ter. Hec. 4. 4. Usque hoc, Petron. Usque ad hoc tempus, Cic.*

*Non ita pridem, Cic. Longè prospicere futuros casus, Cic. de Am.*

*Ecce intra hos dies scripsit, ut — Petron.*

whether for to what place, or to which place, or places.  
See whether, c. 96. r. 4.

## CHAP. XCIX.

### Of the Particle **Ubi**.

- I. 1. **Ubi** when it is an Interrogative, is made by quis : as,

**Ubi** is this.

! **Quis** hic est ? *Plaut. Pæn.*

\* **Quis** concessit, prater Syllam ? *Cic. 2. de Leg. Agr. 2.*

istec est quam tu osculum mihi ferre jubes ? *Plaut. Epid. 3. 6.*

† **Hic** may be referred some compounds of **quis**, as **quis** nam, **quis** quotusque of a neer import with **quis**. *Quis* nam igitur liber ? *Hor. 2. Serm. 7. Sat.* *Hecus ! ecquis* est ?

**Ecquis** hoc aperit ostium ? — **Ubi** a roere ? — *Plaut. Amph.*

**Ecquis** vivit me hodie fortunatior ? *Ter. Eun.* *Vilete* quis displicemus omnes qui sumus è municipiis, id est, omnes plebes, quorum enim quisque non est ? *Cic. Phil. 3.* † **Qui** an

**equit** pro, are by *Plautus* used interrogatively. *Qui* te passus est **ecquis** poscit prandio ? *Stich. 2. 1.* *Ubi* qui pro quis **ecquis** pro **ecquis**, saith *Voss. de Analog. 1. 4. c. 8.* *Qui* me

asserit, est audacior homo ? aut qui me confidentior ? *Plaut. Amph. 1. 1.*

- II. 2. **Ubi** when it is a Relative is made by qui :

**Ubi** was born a slave | **Hic**, qui verna natus est, qui

compellitur. | *Plaut. Amph. 1. 1.*

Non invenies alterum lepidiorem al omnes res, nec qui tui

amici sit magis, *Plaut. Mil. 3. 1.* *Quid* tu que puerum vocas me, atque osculare ? *Quid* ista stupida ? *Plaut. Epid. 3. 6.*

- III. 3. **Ubi** when it is an Indefinite is made by quilibet and qui : as,

Then some body, I know not who, whispered me in the ear.

Tum mihi nescio quis, in aurem insuperavit, *Plin. Jun.*

En

ne do not know who | *Nescimus nos istum quidem qui* should be. *Plaut. Pæn. 3. 3.*

*Qualem* fuisse *Athenis* *Timonem* nescio quem accepimus, *Cic. de Am. Ego* hanc, quæ fiet, neque scio ; neque no-

*Plaut. Epid. 3. 6.* *Nego* eam me novisse quæ sit, ib.

*Qui* in the Nominative singular in this sense I do not discern

be very usual.

4. **Ubi** compounded with so and ever, is made by quisquis and quicunque : as,

**Ubi** he it be, if so be there be any body.

**Quisquis** est, si modo est alius, *Cic. Orat.*

**Ubi** he it be, I profess myself an enemy to him.

**Quicunque** est, ei me profiteor inimicum, *Cic. Fam. 1. 4.*

So with ever. † *Durru* citeth *Alcinius* using **quisque**

**quisque** : as, *Longè* erit à primo **quisque** secundus erit : *Auson.* *Parcet* **quisque** malis perdere vult bonos, *De*

*utic. p. 186.* But I do not recommend it to imitation.

### Phrases.

**Ubi** no who with him. | *Nec* modum novit, *nec* mensuram.

## CHAP. C.

### Of the Particle **Ubi**.

**Ubi** before a word signifying the cause, instrument, or manner, is a sign of an

Relative case : as,

**Ubi** he tormented with expecting.

*Angi* expectatione, *Cic. Att. 1. 9.*

**Ubi** Capitol was ground-filled with heben stones.

*Capitolium* saxo quadrato substructum est, *Liv. 1. 6.*

**Ubi** killed him with his own hand,

*Manu* sua occidit, *Cic. Cat. 1.*

Quam

Many great diseases are cured with fasting and rest.

Multi magni morbi curantur abstinentiâ & quiete; Cels.

*Ita ardeo iracundiâ*, Ter. Ad. *Alvearia vimine texta*, Virg. 4. Georg. *Cotem secare novacula*, Flor. 1. 5. *Leni gradu ad vindictam sui divina procedit ira, iracunditatemque supplicii gravitate compensat*, Val. Max. † Hither refer the Gerund in do of the Ablative case.

Note, The Ablative case of the instrument never has a Preposition expressed, though one be understood with it. But with the rest, especially of the Ablative case of the manner, as a Preposition is always understood so it is sometimes expressed: as, *In hoc admodum delector*, Cic. 2. de Leg. *In hac esse rogatiuncula delectatum*, Cic. 1. de Fin. *Semper magno cum metu dicere incipio*, Cic. 1. de Orat. *Quod cum salute ejus fiat*, Ter. Ad. 4. 1. *Legata ex testamento Tiberii, cum fide ac sine calumniâ representata persolvit*, Suet. Callig. c. 16. *Multis locis cum istoc animo es viderandus*, Ter. Phor. 3. 1. *Qualine amico mea commendavi bona? Probo, & fidei & fido & cum magna fide*, Plaut. Trin. 4. 4.

II. 2. *With*) noting company (in which sense it is both together expressed with it) is made by cum: as,

I shall have a care of that too, that Cratippus be together with him.

Illud quoque erit nobis curæ, ut Cratippus unâ cum eo sit, Cic. Fam. 12. 15.

Omnis sua secum una moritura arbitrabatur, Cic. pro C. Rab. *Qui cum una cum Senatu salutem reipub. descenderant*, ib. *Qui cum telo fuerit*, Cic. Parad. *Nolo me in vultu hæc veste videat*, Ter. Eun. 5. 2.

III. 3. *With*) after Verbs signifying to be angry is put for at, and made by the Dative case: as,

There is no reason why I should be angry with the young man.

Adolescenti nihil est, quod succenseam, Ter. Phor.

Neque illi sum iratus, Plaut. Mostel. *Merito mihi non ego succenseo*, Ter. He. 5. 1.

4. *With*) after a Verb signifying to compare, contend, or mingle with, is sometimes made by the Dative case: as,

I compare great things with small.

Parvis componere magna, Virg. Ecl.

I come but Amyntas contends with you.

Solus tibi certat Amyntas, Virg. 5. Ecl.

I was proud of his honour mingled with but a den.

Mitt. que operi gaudebat honore, Ovid. Met. 2.

Sed nec hi comparantur Casoni, Cic. de Am. Similitudo figuratur, si demonstras illud quod conferatur, ab eo cui transferatur diversum esse genere, naturâ, &c. Cic. de Inv. *ingreditur infusiva decerpens pyra, certantem & uvam purpureâ*, Hor. Epod. 2. *Magno bellare potenti*, Stat. 1. 8. *Membra miscabant oneri*, Virg. 8. Æn. *Dicitur & nuda concussisse dea*, Propert. 1. 2. El. 15.

1. Note, This Dative is mostly Poetical: Orators using rather an Ablative case with cum: as, *Ut cum maximis mihi conferam*, Cic. in Cat. *Rem cum te compare*, Cic. in Dom. *Tot annos cum populo Rom. de imperio certavi*, Cic. de Orat. *Cum Ætolis bellavi*, Cic. pro Arch. *I cum matre corpus miscere videamur*, Cic. de Div. *Ita also use an Ablative case after miscere with a Preposition: as, Te patrios miscere juvat cum conjuge census*, Tot. 1. 4. Ep. 14. and without: as, *Magno se corpore miscui*, Virg. Æn. 6.

1. Note, This Dative is a Grecism. Έν' ἐνὶ παλάμῃσιν, Latin. *Mh' ἐνὶ τῇ ποσειδῶνι*. Laert. *ἐνὶ δακτύλῳ γὰρ μυχθῶντος*, Anthol. See Voss. de Constr. c. 37. Dr. Busbie Gr. Gram. p. 145. Mr. Farnabie System. Gram. p. 67.

5. *With*) applied to a Person with reference to the place \* where one is; or to some power † or prevalency that he hath with him, is made by apud: as,

Thou shalt sup with me, i. Tu apud me cenabis, Plaut.

eat in my house. Curs. 5. 3.

They

They are of little avail — Apud me minimum valent, *Cic. Fam. 1. 9.*

\* Ego cum triduum cum Pompeio, & apud Pompeium se-  
de, proficiscerbar Brundisium, *Cic. Att. 5. 7.* Sin-  
causa retinendi apud vos, *Ter. He. 2. 2.* Nisi propere pro-  
ras dare triginta minas, quas apud te deposui, *Plaut. Cur.*  
4. 5. Dicat necesse est reus, aut se ignorante illam, &  
deposuit apud se, *Quint. 1. 5. c. 13.* See *Steph. Thel. apud*  
& *Durrer. p. 58.* † Ad and pene have an use near the same  
with this: as in that of *Cicero.* Dederam ad te litteras,  
multis rebus cum ad me [with me] bene mane Di-  
fuit, *Att. 1. 9.* Ex his quasi decem fisco ad Senatorem  
eos esse comitorum nomine, *Cic. 2. Ver. and that of Ter.*  
De Quid? Istæc jam pene vos [with you, at your house]  
palatris est? *Sy. Ellam inius, Ad. 3. 3.* Neu quis rem ipse  
posset intelligere, & thesaurum tuum me esse pene, *Plaut.*  
*Trin. 3. 9.* \* Nec est ulla res quæ plus apud cum pollet  
*Cic. Parad. 5.* Plus apud me ratio valebit, quam val-  
opinio, *Id. Parad. 1.* Sum apud te primus, *Ter. He.*  
1. 2.

**VI. 6. Uith)** after Verbs signifying to begin is put  
for at or from, and made by a: as,

I had a mind to begin with | Ab eo exordiri volui, *Cic. Off.*

Si respondemus prius incipientium à resurrectione, *Quint.*  
1. 5. c. 13. Gemino bellum Trojanum orditur ab eo  
Hor. de Arte Poet. Ἀφ' αὐτοῦ; δ' ἀπὸ πρῶτου ἔρχεται  
Pythag.

**VII. 7. Uith)** is many times set as a part of a foreign  
Verb, and included in the Latine of it: as,

He goes on with his vil- | Persequitur scelus ille sum-  
lamp. *Quid. Mer.*

Who can find fault with | Quis id reprehenderit? *Cic.*  
it?

Nunc id prodeco ut conveniam Parmenonem, *Ter. Eun.*

7. Hac officiorum genera persequar, *Cic. 2. Off. 1.* The  
assentior — I agree with — *Cic. Att. 15. 13.* See  
withal.

Note. After me, te, se, nobis, vobis, qui, and qui-  
bus, cum is set as a part of the foregoing word. Mecum & te-  
and dicitur, non cum me, & cum te, *Cic. in Orat.* Cum  
non dicitur, sed nobiscum, ib. Jam non cum aliis,  
sed tecum ipse certa *Cic. Fam. 15. 11.* Quicum te fortuna  
conjunxisset. *Cic. pro Quirint.* Omnia sua tecum una mori-  
tuta arbitrabatur, *Cic. pro C. Rab.*

**8. Uith)** having the and a Superlative degree VIII.  
admits a Substantive coming after it, in such like Phrases  
as these: Uith the longest, with the shortest,  
with the widest, — sweetest, lowrest, sharpest,  
blackest, oldest, &c. may be rendered,

(1) By a Positive Degree, with nimium: as,

You are come with the | Nimium advenisti cito? *Plaut.*  
soonest. *Epid.*

In rebus apertissimis nimium longi sumus, *Cic. 2. de Fin.*  
Nimium mihi diu videor in uno genere criminum versari,  
*Cic. Ver. 6.*

See Too, Rule 1. and Other Rule 3.

(2) By a Comparative Degree, either with æquo,  
&c. or with quam and decet, &c. as,

With the forwardest to give | In obsequium plus æquo pronus,  
respect. *Hor. 1. 1. ep. 18.*

The business was done with | Minus severe quam decuit res  
the labourablest. confecta est, *Cic. 6. Phil.*

It is with the highest for us | Hoc est altius, quam ut nos  
to look up unto. suspicere possimus, *Cic. 3. de*  
*Orat.*

Ne potum largius aquo Rideat, *Hor. 1. 2. ep. 2.* Plerum-  
pe dolor vehementior, quam ut causa sit, cur feratur,  
[— with the fiercest to have any cause why, —] *Cic.*  
*5. Tusc.*

See Too, Rule 1. and Phr. 1.

If somewhat or little be in the expression, then the Com-  
parative will have paulo or aliquanto with it: as, Some-  
what

what with, the slowest. Tardior paulo, *Hor. de Arte. Sat. Little, r. 3.*

## Phrases.

He be then with you.

May I speak a word with you?

I wish you well with all my heart.

If he would have any thing with me.

What would you with me?

What have you to do with me?

He have nought to do with you.

Things go not well with them.

He shall not go away with it so.

With a good will.

I am now quite out of love with my self.

Because I was weary with travelling.

I know not what course to take with that girl.

What shall we do with the child?

Meddle not with that you have nought to do with all.

It is just so with me.

And withal because he was hugely in debt.

Had we wherewithal to do.

We fed upon such meat as was most sweet, and

Paren referam gratiam, *Ter. Licetne pauca? Ter. And. 5. 3.*

Tibi bene ex animo volo, *Ter. He. 5. 2.*

Si quid me velit, *Ter. He. 5. 4.*

Quid me vis? quæris? *Ter. Quid mecum est tibi? Plaut. Curc.*

Res tuas tibi habeto; agito, *See Godwin Antiq. Rom.*

Res sunt illis minus secunda, *Ter.*

Haud sic auferet, *Ter. Ad.*

Haud invito; haud gravatè, *Ter. Plaut.*

Ego nunc totus displiceo mihi, *Ter. He. 3. 4.*

Quod de viâ felix essem, *Cic. Som. Scip.*

Neque quid consilii capiam scio de virgine isthac, *Ter.*

Quid faciemus puero? *Ter. He. 4. 4.*

Tu quod nihil refert percontari definas, *Ter. He. 5. 3.*

Eadem mihi usu veniunt, *Cic. de Sen.*

Simul quod æs alienum ingens erat, *Sat. Cat.*

Si esset unde id fieret, *Ter. Al.*

Utatur eo cibo qui suavitissimus esset, & idem facillimus

withal

withal of easiest condition.

This seems to be one and the same with that which —

They are made up of the same elements with you.

They once were all one with the Academicks.

Care must be taken that they be not killed with heat or cold.

To have the wind with one.

With all speed: *ως τῆς ῥέτης.*

They contend [— agree] one with another.

Heir sortetp one with another.

It is an usual thing with me.

Do ye deal with me so?

With the help of God.

With much ado I held from laughing.

Under with much ado, or not at all.

As be friends with one another.

I am in hand with the seventh book.

ad concoquendum, *Cic. 2. de Fin.*

Hoc unum & idem videtur esse, atque id quod — *Cic.*

Ex iisdem tibi constant elementis, *Macro. 1. 11.*

Quondam iidem erant; qui Academici, *Cic. 3. Off.*

Providendum ne propter æstum, aut propter frigus dispeicant, *Varro. r. r. 3. 16.*

Secundo vento cursum tenere; *Cic. 3. de N. D. Aspirant auræ, Virg.*

Quantum potes; quam primum; *Ter. Ad. Eun.*

Inter se contendunt [— consentiunt] *Cic. 1. Off. 58.*

Societas ipsorum inter ipsos, *Cic. 1. Off. 58.*

Solens meo more fecero; *Plaut. Amph. 1. 1.*

Itane agitis mecum?

Deo juvante, *Cic. Fam. 7. 21.*

Nimis ægrè risum continui, *Plaut. Afri.*

Vix aut nullo modo; — ne vix quidem, *Cic. 2. de N. D.*

In gratiam aliquem recipere — cum aliquo redire, *Cic.*

Septimus mihi liber est in manibus, *Cic. de Sen.*

## C H A P. C I.

Of the Particle *Within*.

- I. I. *Within* having a word of place expressed after it, is made by *intra* : as,

*We kept the foot-men* | *Intra vallum pedites tenuit,*  
*within the trench.* Liv.

*Nisi intra parietes meos de meâ pernicië consilia inirentur,*  
*Cic. Att. 3. 14. Populati proximos, intra ripas se recipi-*  
*bant, Flor. 4. 12.*

But if no word of place be expressed after it, it is made by *intus* : as,

*We is within together with* | *Intus est cum illis, Ter. Pbr.*  
*them.* 5. 8.

*Intus est in ædibus, Plaut. Mil. 2. 6, Foris pascuntur,*  
*intus opus faciunt, Varro r. 1. 3. 16. Intra is also used in*  
*this sense without a casual word after it by Pliny, Palpius*  
*certe, & quasi alterum movetur animal, intra præmolli firmi-*  
*que opertum membræ involucre, l. 11. c. 37. and by Columella.*  
*Hæc vasa, & opercula exintrinsecus. & intra diligenter*  
*picata esse debebunt, l. 12. c. 43. So intrinsecus. Luc.*  
*vasa in molum patinarum fieri jubebat, eaque intrinsecus*  
*exterius crasse picari, ib.*

Note, *Within* often hath from before it : in which case *intus* (which saith Stephanus signifies also de loco) may be used, especially if there come together with it a Verb compounded with *ex*, or *pro* : as, *Evocato aliquem intus ad te* ; [call our some body from within] *Plaut. Mosell. 3. 1. Ostium pullabo, atque intus evocabo aliquem foras, Plaut. Pseud. 2. 2. Sed ubi ille exierit intus, Plaut. Mil. 4. 4. Dic me orare, ut aliquis intus prodeat, Plaut. Cistell. 3. 1. See Durer. p. 220. † For this English Particle we have in the Vulgar Latine de intus, in Luc. 11. 7. and de intus in Marc. 7. 21. 23. For the elegance of it I understand not, yet know not why it may not as well be said de intus, as a foris, which is Plinies. Quoniam in hulus pece-*

erat omnis a foris injuria, l. 17. c. 24. And so the Vulgar Latine hath de foris, in Jerem. 9. 21. Mr. Farnabie hath à longe, in Ep. Ded. to Ovid. Met. and before him S. Augustine Soliloq. c. 35. though with Pareus they are Barbari that use it, Partic. p. 254. And many the like consociations of Particles are observed. Ex tunc poenæ reservatus, Appul. l. 7. ἀπὸ τότε, Mat. 26. 16. Ab usque Tmolus, Cic. Ex Æthiopiâ est usque hæc, Ter. See far, r. 6. and from, pbr. & Pareus p. 469. Trans Alpes usque transfertur, Cic. pro Quint. Of which nature are those conjunctions of Particles, abhinc ; dehinc ; amodo used by Appuleius, though to Stephanus parum Latina videtur distinctio de repente ; delubito ; deprocul ; desuper ; insuper, &c. formerly disjoyned like ex ante (read in Cic. Att. 3. 17.) and ab ante, in ante, &c. (which some yet read conjunctively) of which See Durrer. pag. 11. 12. 13. 23. & Voss. de Analog. l. 4. c. 23. De quo in ante dixeram, Voss. de Arte Gram. l. 1. c. 5. Though Servius, as Steph. saith, doth place the accent of exinde, in tertia à fine, licet penultima longa sit, ut ostenderetur una pars esse orationis, ne præpositio jungeretur adverbio, quod vitiosum esse non dubium est. But Vossius in this differs from Stephanus, See de Arte Gram. l. 2. c. 10.

2. *Within* having a word of time after it, is made II. by *hic*, *in*, and *intra* : as,

*Within a few days,*

*Within this three days,*

*Within an hours time it*

*will cease.*

*Cis paucos dies, Plaut. Truc.*  
*Within this three days, In hoc triduo, Plaut. Pseud.*  
*Within an hours time it Intra horam desinet, Sen. ep.*  
*will cease.* 54.  
*Cis paucos tempestates, Plaut. Mosell. 1. 1. Fere in diebus*  
*pauca quibus hæc acta sunt, moritur, Ter. And. 1. 1. Intra*  
*16. dies captum, peractum est, Flor. 1. 11. † In is very often*  
*omitted, and the Ablative case only expressed, Me hoc biduo*  
*ut triduo expecta — [within this two, or three days —]*  
*Cic. Fam. 7. 4. Hanc hoc biennio consul everses, Cic. Som.*  
*Scrip. Tyrus septimo mense quam oppugnari capta erat,*  
*capta est, Curt. l. 4.*

*Phrases.*

Within a very little while after —	Tantum non statim à — <i>Cic.</i>
Keep within compass.	Modum tene, <i>Cic.</i>
Within a while [ these few days ] I will see you.	Propediem te videbo, <i>Cic. l. de Div.</i>
Within a while after.	Paulo [ haud multo ] post, <i>Cic. Liv.</i>
He was within a little of being killed.	Propius nihil est factum, quam ut occideretur, <i>Cic.</i>
They were now within for.	Jam ad teli jactum pervenerant, <i>Curt. l. 3.</i>
It was within reach of for.	Intra teli jactum erat, <i>Curt. l. 4.</i>
He was within a little of putting them away.	Paulum absuit quin amoverit, <i>Suct. Cal. c. 34.</i>
He is within a little of promising, that, when he is desired, doth no more but deny.	Non longè ab eo est, ut promittat, qui rogatus tantummodo negat, <i>Calp. Flac. Declam. 3.</i>

## CHAP. CII.

Of the Particle *Without*.

I. 1. **Without** ) being opposed to within ( and however signifying not within ) is made by *foris*

and extra : as,

He is without.

As he perceiveth by our senses those things that are without.

Sunt igitur ligna, ne quæras foris, *Plant. Aul.* Alterum generis item duo : unum quod foris ac palam, alterum quod intus. *Varr. L. L. l. 4.* Etiam quod prope est, extra est, *Sen. Ep. 75.* Nec te quæsis extra, *Perf.*

1. Note, Extra, as intra, is used with reference to a subject

Foris est, *Ter. Phor. 2. 1.*  
Sensibus ea, quæ extra sunt percipimus, *Cic. 2. de N. D.*

first word : as, Italicos intra muros peccatur, & extra, i. e. extra muros, *Hor. l. 1. ep. 2.* Et in corpore quædam bona sunt, & extra ; i. e. extra corpus, *Cic. l. 2. de Fin.* Sed me censent potuisse omnia intelligere extra ostium, intus quæ inter sese ipsi egerint ? *Ter. Phor. 5. 6.*

2. Note, In this sense is *foris* used by *Plinie*. Quoniam quarundam naturæ ( sicut distinguimus ) lignum omne corticis loco habent hoc est *foris* : ligni autem loco fungosam intus medullam, ut sambuci — *l. 13. c. 22.* and by *Columella*. Sed ab cohorte *foris* prædictis tenestellis scandalæ similiter injungantur, *l. 8. c. 3.* So is *exterius* also used by *Columella*. Lata vasa in modum patinarum fieri jubebat eaque intrinsecus & exterius crasse picati, *l. 12. c. 43.* as also *extrinsecus*. Hæc vasa & opercula extrinsecus & intra diligenter picata esse debent, *ib.* Intrinsecus & extrinsecus poliantur opere testorio, *l. 8. c. 3.*

3. Note, *Extrinsecus* signifies also that for which *Plinie* useth à foris, and *S. Hieron.* de foris, ( See *Within*, *r. l. 2.* ) viz. from with us : as, Ducunt extrinsecus [ from without ] spiritum pulmones, *Cic. 2. de N. D.* Irrumpunt extrinsecus in animos nostros per corpus imagines nobis dormientibus, *Cic. 2. Acad.* Though foris alone ( like intus, See *Within*, *r. l. n.* ) seems to be used in this sense, and by *Cicero*. Et non parit orationis ars, sed foris [ from without ] ad se delata tamen arte tractat, *Cic. in Partit.* Quum ipsum ex se factum probari non potest aliquo foris adjuncto argumento defenditur, *Cic. 2. de Fuvon.* See *Steph. Thes.*

2. **Without** ) opposed to with ( and however signifying not with ) is made by *sine*, *citra*, and *extra* :

as,

Without doubt we have undone the man.

Without the authority of the Senate and people.

But in truth without jesting, he is a merry fellow.

Quod sine summo dolore facere non possum, *Cic.* Nec

Sine dubio perdidimus hominem, *Cic. Cat. 2.*

Citra Senatus popularique auctoritatem, *Suct. in Cas.*

Sed mehercule extra jocum homo bellus est, *Cic. Fam. 7. festivo.*

16.  
Ee 3  
citra

*citra Muscen Grammatica potest esse perfecta*, Quint. l. 4. *Sum extra noxiam*, Ter. Hec. 3. 2. † *Priscian*, in l. 14. *saith of sine and absque, habent consimilem significationem, quæ est negatiua*: to which *Stephanus* Adds for an example, *absque injuriâ*. But being I have not in my view any example from any *Classick* Author; and being *Turselinus* and *Durver* give it for a word *apud Comicos usitatum*: *apud Oratores non idem*; adding that *satius est dicere sine injuriâ, quam absque injuriâ*; therefore I warrant not the use of it otherwise then there is example for it. Of which yet there is an elegant use in *Comœdians*: as, *Nam si absque te essem, hodie nunquam ad solem occasum viverem*, Plaut. *Menech.* 5. 7. *Nam absque foret te, sat scio in alto distraxissent* — Plaut. *Trin.* 3. 4. See more in *But.* r. 2.

Note, Besides what may be done by the three or four forenamed Particles, there are sundry Ways of rendering **without** in this sense: as,

(1) Sometimes by a Verb, signifying to be void of or without: as,

They are not without their | *Ineptiis non vacant*, Cic. *Sollitæ*.

*Castigatio contumeliâ visare debet*, Cic. l. Off. *Cum solatio clades*, Flor. 3. 1. † Hither refer Adjectives of like signification: as, *Timore vacuus*, Cic. *Lumino cassus*, Lucrer. *Cassa dote virgo*, Plaut.

(2) Sometimes by an Adjective compounded with *ex*: as,

*Without* hone. | *Exspes*, \* *Hor. de Arte*.

*Errat inops, expes* — Ovid. 6. ep. So exors, *Græmanes matrimoniorum exortes*, *passim cum sæminis degunt*, Plin. l. 5. c. 8. *Expers*, *Dono te ob istuc dictum, ut expers sis metu*, Plaut. *Asin.* l. 1. *Expeditus*, *Curis expeditus*, Hor. l. *Carm.* od. 22. \* *Nox ubi expes vitæ fuit mediæque compositæque diras imprecabatur*, Tacit. l. 5.

(3) Sometimes

(3) Sometimes by a word compounded with in signifying non: as,

*Without* cause. | *Inmerito*.

*Meque abs te immerito esse accusatam postmodum rescisces*, Ter. Hec. 2. 1. So *impune*, *Cum lucrari impune posset, auri pendo decem reddidit*, Cic. *Parad.* 3. *Injussu*. *Injussu vestro*, Cic. pro C. Rab. *Nec injussu ejus ex hominum vitâ nigrandum est*, Cic. *Sum. Scip.* So *Indicti causi condemnati*, — *without* being heard speak, Cic. pro C. Rab. *Infissi pace venies*, — *without* having made your peace, Ter. *Eun.* l. 1.

(4) Sometimes by a word of a contrary signification to that which **without** comes before: as,

*Without* noise; — *doubt*, | *Tacitè*; *cerrè*.

*Matrone tacitè spectent; tacite rideant*, Plaut. *Poen.* *Cerrè capius est*, Ter.

(5) Sometimes by negative Particles coming together with Nouns, Verbs, Participles, or Adverbs: as,

*And* not *without* cause. | *Neque id injuriâ*, Ter. Hec.

So, *Without* longer staying; *Nec longius moratus*, Ovid. or, *Nullâ interpositâ mori*, Cæsar. 3. bel. Civ. or, *Nihil confutatus*, Flor. 4. 2. *Without* stop or stay; *Nullo inhibente*, Ovid. *Without* contradiction; *Nullo adversante*, Tacit. *It is* not *without* ground; *Non temere est*, or, *Non de nihilo est*, Ter. So, *Non temere dico*, Ter. *Phor.* 5. 3. *Without* doubt; *Haud dubiè*, Flor. or, *Procul dubio*, Suet. *Without* any trouble, *Neque multo sanè negotio*, Politian. *I remember without* your telling; *Memini tamen si nullus moneretur*, Ter. *Eun.* 2. 1. *Without* any order; *Nullo passim ordine*, Liv. *Id facere sum solitus non rogatus* [*without* asking, or being asked] Cic. *Fam.* 12. 21.

3. *Without* put for unless, or except, is made by *nisi*: as,

He cannot rise *without* [i. | *Non potest nisi adjutus exurgere, excepte*] he be helped, | *re*, Sen.

Ec 4

Nisi



*Nisi quia adhuc forte vultis, Cic. Tam à me pudica est, quasi soror mea sit, nisi si est osculando quippiam impudicior, Plaut. Curc. 1. 1. Nisi tu amisisses, ego nunquam recepissem, Cic. de Sen.*

### Phrases.

She'll come without sending for.	Aderit ultro, <i>Ter. Eun. 4. 7.</i>
Without going any further —	Ut ne longius abeam, <i>Cic.</i>
As far as I hear, my master is like to go without his wife.	Herus, quantum audio, uxore excidit, <i>Ter. And. 2. 5.</i>

## CHAP. CIII.

### Of the Particle *Worth*.

I. *Worth*) importing price or value, is made by a Verb of esteeming with a Genitive case: as,

One eye-witness is more worth than ten ear-witnesses.	Pluris est oculatus testis unus, quam auritus decem, <i>Plaut. Truc. 2. 6.</i>
---	--

*Agellus erat centum millium nummum, Plin. ep. 1. 6. Vix puto triginta nummorum tota fuisse munera, Mart. 1. 7. Meum herus operam deputat parvi preti, Ter. Hec. 5. 3.* \* Especially of these Adjectives put alone without Substantives, tanti quanti, magni, permagni, maximi, pluris, plurimi, parvi, perparvi, minoris, minimi, hujus: as, *Vix Prius tanti fuit, Ovid. Quantum frumenti sit confideri Cic. in Ver Magni aestimabat pecuniam, Cic. 2. de Fin. Parvi resultis non suscepisse, Ter. Ph. 4. 3. Una nostra congressio plura erit, quam — Cic. Fam. 7. 10. An tu minus me aestimas? Erasm. In which, and all the rest pretii is understood; as in that, Videtur esse quantivis pretii, Ter. And. 5. 2. \* As also of those Substantives, nihili, flacci, pili, nauci, assis, teruntii. Qui homo timidus eris in dubiis rebus, is nauci non erit, Plaut. Mostel. In which res is understood;*

as if nauci non erit, were is res nauci non erit. For full satisfaction, See Voss. de Constr. c. 9. † *Valco* is construed both with an Accusative and Ablative case. *Dena- ri disti quod denos eris valebant, Varro. L. L. 1. 4. Ita ut stipulum valeret sestertii vicenis, Plin. 1. 30. c. 3. Non tales lorium suum, Petron. Arbit. Quadringentos fideles argenti valet, Gen. 23. 15. D. Hier. In Digestis fidei Vol- tars, legimus, Tanti valet res, quanti vendi potest, See Voll. Apra.*

Note, If *worth* have not a Verb of esteeming with which it is made by pretium or summa, &c. in such case the governing word requires: as,

The priest shall reckon unto him the worth of thy estimation, Levit. 27. 23.	Tunc supputato illi sacerdos summam [pretium] estimationis tuæ, <i>Jun. D. Hier.</i>
I will give thee the worth of it in money.	Dabo tibi pecuniam pretium hujus, <i>Jun. — argenti pretium quantum digna est, D. Hier.</i>

2. *Worth*) having labour, pain, &c. after it, is made by pretium with operæ, or curæ: as,

It is worth the labour to perse the law to self.	Operæ pretium est, ipsam legem cognoscere, <i>Cic. Ver. 3.</i>
Operæ pretium est libertinorum studia cognoscere, Cic. Cat. 9. Mihi visum est pretium curæ ipsum S. C. querere, Plin. 1. 8. ep. 6. † This Latine Phrase S. Paul seems to have imitated in his Greek, τὸ μοι γὰρ ἐστὶν ἔργον, Phil. 1. 22. This is to me worth my labour, as Dr. Hammond in Loc. Lucian in this sense saith, ἀκούει γὰρ ἀξιοῦ: audire est operæ pretium, Dialog. Crater. & Diog.	

3. *Worth*) importing dignity, or authority, &c. is accordingly made by dignitas, or autoritas, &c. as,

His enemies had spared him for his worth.	Cui inimici propter dignitatem pepercerant, <i>Cic. Fam.</i>
A man of great worth.	Summa autoritate vir, <i>Cic.</i>
Quod si ipso summa dignitas maximeque res gestæ non sit valeret, Cic. ad Quir. Magnæ vir autoritatis, Politian.	

*Vir in quo summa autoritas est, Cic. pro S. Rosc. Videtur esse quantum pretii, Ter. And. 5. 2.*

## Phrases.

Not worth the raking,  
much less the keeping.

Plays not worth the read-  
ing over again.

One bird in the hand is  
worth two in the bush.

It is not worth the trouble.

It is worth the hearing.

If they be worth the seeing.

It is not worth a half-  
penny.

This testimony is esteemed  
nothing worth.

In those times, when farms  
were little worth.

I take it in good worth.

One Plato in my account  
is worth them all.

He owes more than he is  
worth.

He hath been worth a  
double hired servant to  
thee.

He pays the full worth of  
them in money.

Who shall make my speech  
nothing worth?

He was carrying a half  
penny worth of little  
fishes for the old mans  
supper.

Howe worth you, Iato per.

Howe worth the day.

Ne captare quidem; nedum  
alere conducit, *Colum. l. 8. c. 17.*

Fabulæ non satis dignæ, quæ  
iterum legantur, *Cic.*

Spem pretio non emo, *Ter. And. 5. 3.*

Tanti non est, *Mart. l. 9.*

Auditum dignum est.

Si videnda sint, *Cic. Fam. 7. 1.*

Alle charum est, *Sen. cp. 94.*

Cujus testimonium nullius mo-  
menti putatur, *Cic.*

Temporibus istis, quum jaceret  
pretia prædiorum, *Cic.*

Equi bonique facio, *See Voss. de Construct. c. 29. p. 108.*

Plato mihi unus instar est om-  
nium, *Cic. de Clar. Orat.*

Animum debet, *Ter. Phr. 4. 3.*

Duplum est mercedis mercena-  
rii quo servivisti tibi, *Fun. Dui. 15. 18.*

Æqua facta estimatione pecu-  
niam pro iis solvit, *Cas. 6. 61.*

Quis rediget in nihilum sermo-  
nem meum? *Fun. Job. 14. 25.*

Pisculos minutos ferebat obolo  
in cœnam leni, *Ter. And. 1. 2.*

Væ tibi, caudice, *Mart. 5. 34.*

Væ, væ diei, *Ezek. 30. 2.*

## C H A P. C I V.

Of the Particle *U*et.

*U*et) used adversatively, as answering to though, I. although, &c. or joyned with but, or signifying

withstanding, for all that, nevertheless, &c. is made by at, certè, tamen, attamen, verum tamen,

veruntamen, &c. as,

Es should have had, though  
not the best, per some  
common-wealth.

Es though you deny it,  
yet I know it.

Though he hath no need of  
them per —

Si non propinquitatis, at amicitiæ suæ, si non hominibus, at  
humanitatis rationem haberet, *Cic. pro Flac. Visti sumus*

quid, aut si dignitas vinci non potest, fracti certè & abje-  
cti, *Cic. Fam. 4. 7. Quamquam eminet, tamen non semper*

reges, *Cic. Or. Perf. Si minus erit doctus, attamen in di-*

recto exercitatus, *Cic. 3. de Orat. Vir bonus, verum ta-*

men, non ita institutus, ut — *Cic. pro Quint. Et si mihi*

injuria est; veruntamen potius quam lites sequar — *Ter.*

Nisi is sometimes used for per in this sense. Non dubium est  
quin mihi magnum ex hac re sit malum: Nisi quia necesse fuit  
me facere, id gaudeo propter me hisce aliquid esse eventurum  
nulli, *Ter. Eun. 5. 5. De re nihil possum judicare: Nisi il-*

li mihi certè persuadeo, te talem virum nihil temere fecisse,  
*Cic. Fam. l. 13. See Pareus p. 518. Sed is also said to be so*

used after quamquam. Quamquam ipsum non videram, sed ex  
similissimo ejus audiebam, *Cic. Att. 10. 14. Quamquam*

regios consules habemus, sed turpissimos consulares, *Cic. Fini. 12. 4. Let the Learner be wary how he useth these*

Tamenne in interrogations for notwithstanding, or for all  
that, is elegant. Tamenne ista tam absurda defendes? *Cic. de N. Deor. Tamenne hæc attentæ vitæ & rusticæ, relega-*

tiæ atque amantatio appellabitur? *Cic. pro Rosc. Am.*



IV. 4. *Pet* ) having reference unto time present, as signifying still, or at this time, is made by *adhuc* etiamnum, and *etiam nunc* : as,

As if *pet* there had been any doubt of it—

Do *pou* *pet* withy for that which—?

Are *pou* standing here *pet*?

Ac si *adhuc* dubium fuisset  
*Plin. Paneg.*

*Etiamnum* optas, quod —  
*Sen. ep. 60.*

*Etiam nunc* hic stas ? *Ter. And.*  
*Eun.*

*Clodius* *adhuc* mihi denunciat periculum, *Cic. And.*  
2. 20. *Quaritur etiamnum*, quis cum nuncium misit.  
*Cic. pro Mar. Salvi etiam nunc esse possumus, Id. pro*  
*Rosc. † Terence* useth *etiam* alone in this sense. At mihi  
unus *serpulus* *etiam* restat, qui me male habet, *Ter. And.*  
5. 4. *Egomet quoque ejus causâ in funus prodeco. Nihil*  
*suspicans etiam mali, And. 1. 1. Etiam i. e. adhuc, sicut*  
*Donatus.*

V. 5. *Pet* ) sometimes is used without reference unto time with, or for more, i. e. further, and made by *adhuc*, or *etiam* : as,

Unless baptiz *pou* withy  
babe any thing more *pet*.

Is there any thing *pet*  
more ?

Nisi quid *adhuc* forte vulgi,  
*Cic. de Am.*

*Etiamne* est quid porro ? *Plaut. Bacch. 2. 3.*

Est *adhuc* alia inrespondendo figura, *Quint. Sunt allic*  
*alique non omittende in auro differentie, Plin. 1. 33. c. 1.*  
*An quid est etiam amplius ? Ter. Ad. 3. 4. Quid porro*  
*quendum est ? scilicetum fit ? At Constat, Cic. pro Mil. Sic*  
*Behind, r. 2.*

### Phrases.

And *pet* they withy not do  
that neither. See *And. r. 3.*

It is not fifteen days *pet*  
since—

*Pet* tell me, what 'tis.

Neque id facient, *Cic. de Am.*

Minus quindecim dies sunt,  
cum — *Plaut. Trin. 2. 4.*

Quin dic quid est, *T. And. 1.*  
6.

## CHAP. CV.

### Of the Particles *Pou* and *Pour*.

*YOU* ) when it is put for thou or thee, as being directed but to one person, is made by *tu* :

Wouldst have *pou* write to me, what *pou* intend, and where *pou* mean to be.  
Non puto te jam expectare, quibus eum tibi verbis commendem, *Cic. Fam. 12. 29.*

Tu velim scribas ad me, quid a-  
gas, & ubi futurus sis, *Cic. Fam. 6. 2.*

2. *Pou* ) when it is put for yee, as being directed to more persons than one, is made by *vos* : as,

*Pou* must resolve before night.

Statuendum vobis ante noctem est, *Cic. Cat. 4.*  
*Video vos non solum de vestro, verum etiam de meo periculo esse sollicitos, Cic. Cat. 4.*

1. Note, *Tu* and *vos* are seldom expressed, at least not necessarily, but when the expressing them helps to a more full distinction or Emphasis : as, *Boni quoniam convenimus ambo, Tu calamos inflare leves, ego dicere versus, Virg. Ecl. 1.*  
*Tu Dominus, tu vir, tu mihi frater eris, Ovid. See*  
*Furnab. Gram. p. 49.*

2. Note, *Pou*, as also *me* in English ; and *mihi*, *tibi*, *sibi*, *istis* ; *voi* and *oi* in Greek are often Pleonastically, not for necessities, but elegancies sake expressed, where they might be spared : as, *Speak me fair, to him. Look pou what our condition is. Quid mihi Celsus agit ? Hor. 1. 3. Ep. 3.*  
*Quid tantum mihi dexter abis ; Virg. Æn. 5. Ecce tibi eodem die Capuz literas accepit a Q. Pedio, Cic. At tibi repente paucis post diebus, cum minime expectarem, venit ad me Caninius, Cic. Suo sibi hunc jugulo gladio, Ter. Σοφρως ελθεις με τῷ περιγυαλῳ. Rem mihi alacriter suscipe. Τὸ ἔργον εἰς δὲ ὀλίγον ἀποτελέσω σοι.* Opus hoc tibi paucis ego diebus absolvam. See *Viger. Idiotism. c. q. r. 2.*

3. Note, In the using of *pou* to one, as well as to more than one (which is the Language of the Nation not only spoken by the private persons, but extant in the both private and publick writings of it) we do seem to imitate the French, who, as they have one word, viz. *tu* for *thou*, and one, viz. *vo* for *ye*, so they have one, which they use both to one, and to more than one indifferently, namely *vous*, *you*. Nor is this the only word which we apply to one, and to more than one. For the Pronouns *who* and *which* are so used; *yea*, and the Nouns *twine* and *sheep*, &c. See Wallis Gram. Ling. Anglic. c. 2. Nor is this the peculiar irregularity of the English or French: the same may be found in Latine; for *qui* and *quæ*; *ui*, *sibi*, and *le* are applied indifferently to one or more. And even *nos* and *vos*, though rarely, yet may be found spoken of one, as well as of more than one; hence Phœdria in Ter. Eun. ac. 4. sc. 3. *Nescio quid profecto absente Nobis turbatum est domi*, — So Virg. Æn. Vos, & Calliope, precor, aspirate canenti. And so A. Gellius shows how that Antiqui oratores, historizque aut eorum scriptores, etiam unum filium filiamve liberos multitudinis numero appellarunt, l. 2. c. 13. *Tæ* Terence useth *vobis* to one; *Si quid est quod meâ opera opus sit vobis*, *aut tu plus vides*, *manebo*, Ter. And. 4. 4. See Donat on Ter. And. a. 5. sc. 3. v. 20. In Greek *ὁ* & *αὐτός*, & *amicæ*, & *amicæ*, as 'tis rendred in Mr. Camdens Gr. Gram. is used both to one and to two, and to more. See Aristoph. Nub. 4. 5. & Plut. 1. 2. & Scapula's Lexicon. So the Hebrew *ו* and *וְ* are applied both to one and to more. See Buxtorf's Epit. Heb. Gram. p. 20. & Martin. Heb. Gram. translated by Udall p. 41. Vallis Gram. Ling. Anglic. c. 7. p. 87. *Thou* and *you*, *three* and *ye*, *thine* and *your* are promiscuously used in Deut. 7. so Micah. 1. 11. *Pass ye away thou inhabitant of Saphir*. So *וְיָרָא* is spoken *de uno domino*, Gen. 42. & Isa. 19.

III. 2. *Pour* directed to one person (whither the thing spoken of be one or more) is made by *tuus*: as,

*Pour* friend grows eberp  
hap more outrageous.

3. I have a bery great rare  
of *pour* affaile and for-  
tunes.

Auger *tuus* amicæ fuorem  
dies, Cic. Fam. 12. 3.

Res & fortunæ tuæ mihi maxi-  
mæ curæ sunt, Cic. Fam. 6.  
3.

Quotiescu-

Quotiescunque filium tuum video (video autem fere quoties) polliceor ei studium meum, Cic. Fam. 6. 5. *Ad tua multa erga me officia posulant*, Ib.

4. *Pour* directed to more persons than one (whither the things spoken of be one or more) is made by *vestr*: as,

I shall say nothing worthy  
of your expectation.

Which toay soeber *pour*  
minds stand.

Est mihi iuvanda in malis,  
& grata in dolore vestra erga  
voluntas, Cic. Cat. 4.

Nihil expectatione vestra dig-  
num dicam, Cic. 1. de Orat.

Quocunque vestræ mentes in-  
clinant, Cic. Cat. 4.

De vobis ac liberis vestris cogita-  
re, Ib.

1. Note; As the Primitive *pou*; so the Derivative *pour* is directed to one person in the publick as well as private writings, and speakings of the people of this Land; these custome so to speak is sufficient to make that speaking good; that which gives authority to words being true. Quem penes arbitrium est, & jus & norma loquendi, Horace saith. And yet herein we are not alone; for the French use their *vostre* even as we do our *pour* to one, & more indifferently. And no marvel; these Enallages are familiar amongst the Romans (from whose *vos*, and *vester*, or *vostre*, as 'tis by some used, was derived their *vos*, *us* and *vostre*) so use *nos* for *ego*, and *nos*ter for *meus*, and by Analogy of speaking as well might they use *vos* for *tu*, and *vester* for *tuus*. Cicero in one epistle of his to his father, speaking of himself, saith, *Scauri iudicium statim antebitur cui nos non deerimus*; and of some verses of his, which it seems Cæsar had read he saith, *Quomodo omni, mi frater, de nostris versibus Cæsar? and whither he be not vester* so too in the same Epistle may be considered; words are, *Sed hæc (quoniam tu ita præscribis) terenda sunt; neque committendum, ut aut spei aut cogitationi vester ego videar deuisse*. The Epistle is directed but to one; and any more spoke to in the Epistle, which is ad Quint. l. 2. Ep. 15. So Mytil in Terence speaking to Dæmonis saith, *Manebo, ne quid vestrum remorer commodum*. l. 4. 4. Notwithstanding though speaking to private persons

F

son

sons we say *pou* indifferently to one or more, yet in *Latine* we observe the distinction of *tuis* to one, and of *vestris* to more than one. But again when we speak to publick persons, as Kings, &c. then in *Latine* (as well as in *English*) we say either *tuis* or *vestris*. The use of *tuis* is so far from being questioned, that it is passionately contended for by some, who reject and condemn the use of *vestris* to such persons. And for the use of *vestris*, it is justifiable by good example. Flavius Vegetius useth it to the Emperour Valentinian. Dum considero clementiam vestram. Saith he to the Emperour, whom a little after he bespeakes thus, Non quo tibi, Imperator invide — Prolog. l. 1. de re militari. So again to the same Emperour the same Author useth Clementiam vestram, and Majestati vestræ, and indulgentiæ vestræ, Prolog. l. 2. de re militari. Plinius Secundus writing to the Emperour Trajan, thus begins the third Epistle of his tenth Book. Ut primum te, domine, indulgentia vestra promovit ad præfecturam ærarii Saturni, &c. So Tiberianus writing to the same Emperour, saith, Ἀντίμαχος τιμωρὸς καὶ ἀποδότης τῆς ὑαλίδας — ὡς δὲ τὰ ὑαλίδας δεικνύμεθα; i. e. Defatigatus in puniendo & neci tradendo Galilæos secundum vestra mandata, The Relation is made Ἀποδοτὰς τῆς ὑαλίδας, Imperatori Trajano. Et hæc est consuetudo linguæ Ismaeliticæ, inquit Aben. Erra. Ut Reges de se loquantur plurali numero, Pol. Synopf. Gen. 1. 1.

2. Note. *Pou* is sometimes elegantly rendered by *tibi* for *tuis*: as,

How came that into your head? | Qui tibi istuc in mentem venit?

Mulier tibi adest, Audin' Clinia? Ter. Hec. 2. 1. Aut pol tibi posthac comprimito istas manus, Ter. He. 3. 3. † This is my made by *mih* for *meus*: as, You deest'd nip ears with intreating. Orando furdas jam aures reddideras mihi, Ter. He. 2. 2. Ita conturbasti mihi rationes omnes, Ter. Eun. 2. 2. Hæc mihi nunc cura est maxima, Ter. He. 4. 2. γὰρ μοι ἄρ' ὅπ' ὅπ', Hom. I. 4. See Dr. Busble Gr. Gram. p. 13. & Devar. de Partic. Græc. p. 8.

3. Note, As it is not necessary always to express something in *Latine* for *pou*; so not for *pour*.

Phras.

### Phrases.

In your judgement.

When I was about your age.

I am of your mind.

Your Self, See Self.

Te judice; Ovid. Tr. 3.

Ita ferè ætate cum essemus quæ est tu nunc, Cic. 2. Off.

Tecum sentio; tibi assentior; Plaut. Cic.

## CHAP. CVI.

### Certain singular Observations.

1. **W**hen a Passive English is to be made by a *Latine* Neuter, then the Present Tense English is to be made by the Preterperfect Tense *Latine*: and the English Preterimperfect, by the *Latine* Preterpluperfect, or Preterimperfect Tense at least: as,

Being we are set upon the soft grass, | Quandoquidem in molli confedimus herbâ, Virg.

After we were set.

Cum confedissemus, Varr.

Nox abiit, nec tamen orta dies, Ovid. Am. 15. Vix ignem extra munitiones processerat cum Galli flumen transire non dubitabant; Cæf. 6. bel. Civ.

2. When an English Passive is to be made by a *Latine* Dependent, then vary the English Passive by an English Active, and so translate it: as, Many things are said by many men; i. e. Many men say many things; Multi multa loquuntur, Cato. So, He is followed by many, i. e. Many follow him. Multi illum sequuntur.

3. When the sign of a casual word is far off from it, or from the Verb that governs it, then cast the words into

E f a

the

*natural order, and so translate them: as, Num I dare be bold to disclose all my secrets to, i. e. I dare be bold to disclose all my secrets to him. Apud eum expromere omnia mea occulta audeo, Ter. He. 3. 3.*

*And if any thing be wanting to compleat the sense, supply it; as, Cuius more this? I, i. e. I did; or I did write it. Quis hoc scripsit? Ego scripsi; or ego feci.*

*Note. It is not necessary always to repeat the Verb, that hath already been expressed, which sometimes may be better omitted; yet it may be repeated upon occasion: as, Videndum est primum utrum ex velint, an non velint, Plaut. Mil. At etiam dubitavi vos homines emerem, an non emerem, du, Plaut. Capt. and sometimes the Verb facio for it: as, Quid est suavius, quam bene rem gerere bono publico? sicut ego feci heri, Plaut. Capt. 3. 2. Vale, & me, ut facis, ama, Cass. Ciceroni. Fam. 15, 19. Multas à te accepi epistolas, eodem die, omnes diligenter scriptas. Ea vero quæ iollar voluminis erat, sæpe legenda, sicuti facio, Cic. Att. 10. 4. So in the Greek. Μη σαρπίσας ἐμπροσθεν σου ὅσπερ δι' ὑπὸ καίτοι ποίησιν, Matth. 6. 2. So Ignat ep. ad Ephes. Οὐκ ἀσάρπτι ὑμῶν συντρέχειν τῇ τῇ ἐπισκόπῳ γυναικί, ὅπερ δι' ποίητι.*

IV. 4. *When an English Phrase cannot be translated word for word, but into bald Latine, then vary the phrase into other words, expressing the full sense of it, and so translate it; as,*

*We was in hand with the old man; i. e. We dealt with the old man.*

*Let us take our heels, i. e. let us beake our selves to our feet, or, run away.*

*I am scarce of money; i. e. Money fails me.*

*It puts me in great hope; i. e. It brings great hope*

*Egit cum sene; not, Erat in manu cum sene.*

*Nos in pedes conijciamus; not, fugiamus; not Capimus calcas nostros.*

*Deficit me pecunia; not, Sæ vix pecuniæ.*

*Spem mihi summam affert; not, Me in summam expectationem*

*to me; or It brings me unto great hope.*

*Submonition. And yet here great gentleness is to be used in the case of mistakes. Because many times the English and Latine Phrases do so, as I may say, jump together, that the Verbal rendering of the one will be no inelegancy in the other: as,*

*to beep Deed.*

*In Grece:*

*I am content with it.*

*I know not what in the world I hate.*

*I say you hate me excused.*

*to be left in suspense.*

*I put all my hope in you.*

*But when I had done all.*

*I was in great hope that--*

*It is not in fault.*

*nem adducit; not Ponit me in magnâ spe.*

*In reipsâ, Ter. Hec. 5. 2.*

*In brevi, Quintil. l. 9. c. 4.*

*Contentus illo sum, Cic. Fam. 7. 30.*

*Nescio quid vero habeo in mundo, Plaut. Stich. 3. 2.*

*Excusatum habebas me rogo, Martial. 2. 79.*

*In suspensio relinqui, Plin. l. 10. ep. 31.*

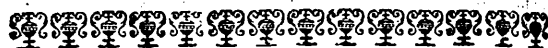
*In te omnem spem pono; Cic. Fam. 11. 5.*

*Sed cum omnia fecissem; Cic. Att. 1. 9.*

*Eram in spe magnâ fore, ut— Cic. Att. 8. 15.*

*Is in culpâ non est, Ter. Hec. 4. 4.*

*In consideration of which, and more that I could produce, it is not so easy to say what is not Latine, as what is. So that in all either supposed or real mistakes of this nature, moderation would be used, more good being like to be done by gently shewing how to do better, than by severity of usage for not living done so well.*



# P R A X I S

## UPON THE Treatise of Particles.

*Solus & Artifices qui facit usus crit. Ovid,*

### An Advertisement to the Reader touching the Praxis.

Courteous Reader,

**M**y drift hath been in these following Dialogues to give some taste of the usefulness of the foregoing Treatise, by exemplifying in an Interlocutory Contexture some of the Elegancies of the Particles, that are severally handled in, and scattered up and down the Treatise; although, being bound up to words and phrases, I could neither follow such sense, nor style, as being at liberty I might have done. And I shall hope, that the well imprinting of these few and short Dialogues into the memories of Learners, will much conduce to their advancement in

learning.

learning, especially if in the learning of them reverse be had to the Rules, &c. of the Treatise referred unto by the Figures, and Letters set after each Particle. In which to prevent mistake, be pleased to note;

1. That if one single figure come after any Particle, it refers to some Rule of that Chapter where the foregoing Particle is handled.
2. That if two figures follow any Particle, the first refers to Chapter, the second to Rule.
3. That n refers to some note following the Rule, that is referred to in the figure set before it; and if any figure follow n, it intimates that there be more notes than one, and refers to that whose figure it is.
4. That p refers to the particular Phrases annexed to most of the Chapters; and the figure after p refers to some particular Phrase.
5. That an (&) notes a different place, (whether it be Chapter, Rule, Note, or Phrase, one or more) from what was referred to in the figures or notes before it.
6. That sometimes a Rule referred to, hath in the Treatise divers distinct branches, in one of which, if that which is referred to be not found, the next is to be gone unto, &c. till what is sought be found.
7. That in the Treatise, divers rules and notes have directions and references adjoined to, or mixed with the Supernumeraries (so I call those examples from Authors, which usually follow the

Englished



Englished examples of the rules ) amongst which sometimes that is to be sought and found which is referred to the rule whereto they belong.

8. That the words inclosed within two semiquadrats or brackets [ ] whether they be English or Latine, are a variation of the foregoing word or Phrase, one or more ways; which ways, if they be more than one, are distinguished by a Semicolon (;) set betwixt them. These variations do indeed somewhat interrupt the series, and suspend the sense of the discourse: but what ever inconvenience there be in that, it will be abundantly recompenced by the benefit of the insertions; which as they bring in still more of the Treatise into the Praxis, so they much conduce to facility and fluency of elegant speaking. In order wherunto I conceive it not unuseful to make the Learner so much master of this Praxis, as that he can readily give either the English for the Latine, or Latine for the English, even according to the variations of Phrase, quite throughout the Praxis, as well without book as within. And now, this being all I thought needful (if yet this be needful) to trouble you with, I commend you to the blessing of God, and rest,



A  
**P R A X I S**  
UPON THE  
**Treatise of Particles.**

**DIALOGUE I.**

Richard. George.

Richardus. Georgius.

R. **W**ELL met George, for I was looking, 89. 6 of 14 you 1.

G. I am very glad you 1 are well, Richard. But to what would you wish me 99 q. 5.

R. A 1 friend of 4 mine, that 2 is at 6 my house, both much 3 long 3 to 11 see you 1.

G. Where 1 lives he?

R. At 4 n. 1 London most an end 54 p. 3. but 10 is now come 106. 1 from 1 Oxford by 6 Cambridge.

G. How 10 long 6 is it p. 25. since 3 he went thence 1?

R. It 1. n. 3 is about 3 fourteen days, since 2 he

R. **O**pportune te mihi offers, Georgi, nam te quarebam.

G. Vehementer gaudeo, Richarde, te bene valere. Sed quid me vis [ ceterum quid me quæris ]?

R. Amicus quidam meus; domi qui meæ est [ qui apud me domi est ] magnopere te videre cupit.

G. Ubinam vivit?

R. Londini ut plurimum [ plerunque: ] verum nunc venit Oxonio [ ab Oxonia ] per Cantabrigiam.

G. Quam diu est, quum [ quam pridem 3 quam dudum ] illinc profectus est?

R. Dies sunt circiter [ plus minus ] quatuordecim, ut [ cum; ] teit

left that 1 city.

G. Things be any news from p. 4 thence 1 ?

R. Never 1 a 2 too; [not p. 6 a while p. 1.]; and 2 besides 4 it 1 came not 1 into 5. n. my mind [it 1 never 2 came into 5. n. my head] to 11 ask of 14 any such 2 thing.

G. I must 1. 8 n 3 dispatch a 1. n. 2 certain business, that 2 I am about 7. which, 2 though 1 I would never 5 so 60 5 sail, I must 2 not 1 leave, before 4 it 1 be all 1 done, Else 2 I should willingly have gone along 1 with 2 thee to 2 him 38 5 now 3. But 10 about 2 noon I shall have leisure to 11 n 2 come to 2 him and 6 speak with 7 him 38 5 about 5 his 1 orrassons here 1.

R. About 2 that 1 time too 2 I shall be about 1 n the 1 market-place, 2 about 7 a 1. 0 2 little 1 business there. a n 2. but 10 at 1 the 1 time appointed I will come home.

G. About 7 it 2 v 1 then 3 instantly; and 6 when 2 you have brought it 2 about 7; and 6 are about 6 to 11. n 6. 7 come home, then 1 see you wander not 3. n about 1 the 1 streets, farewell.

postquam; ex quo] urbem istam reliquit.

G. Ecquid inde novæ rei [ecquidam novarum] sine rerum] affert ?

R. Ne unum verbum [ne verbum; ne tantulum quicquam] : nec porro in ullam hujusmodi rem inquirere mihi in mentem venerat [præterea in ullam hujusmodi rem inquirere me fugerat].

G. Conficiendum est mihi quoddam, quod ago [moleor; mihi est in manibus] negotium, à quo etiam si maxime vellem, [quantumvis licet vellem] prius desistere non debebo, quam totum [integrum] perficere. Alioqui [aliter; quod ni ita se haberet] lubenti animo jam uni tecum ad illum pergerem. Atqui [verum] circa meridiem erit mihi otium illum [cum] adeundi, ac de [super] suis hic negotiis colloquendi.

R. Ipse quoque sub [ad] id tempus circa [apud] forum ipsum futurus, in parvo quodam ibidem negotio occupatus: ad præstatum tamen horam me domum conferam.

G. Actum ergo ad hoc accingere; cumque id [illud] distuleris, ac rediturus fueris, tum cave ne circa vicos erres [circa vicos cave erres; — errare noli] Vale.

DIALO:

## DIALOGUE. II.

Thomas. James.

Thomas. Jacobus.

W Here 1 in (Ph) the world spend: your brother John his 1. days ?  
J. A while 2 ago 98 2. trip be libed at 4 n 2 Athens; but 10 now 1 he lives at 4 n 2 Barrage.  
T. When 1 was he with you 1 last 2 at 6 your 3 house.

J. At Christmas last 1.

T. Tellere you 1 not 6 velvet 4 glad, to 11 n 5 see him 38 5 well ?

J. At p 27. my very 3 heart trust; for 1 I had never 2 seen him 38 5 before 6. since 2 he went last 2 from 1 London.

T. We 1s a 1. n 2 very 4 goodly man 3 sure, and 6 much p 4 a scholar.

J. I am of your mind 105 p 3; for 1 the next 2. n tap after 3 he was come 126. 1 he was at 4 Church at 8. a 1 sermon: and 6 all 1 his 2 discourse was continually of 14 religion. He were 1 scarce ever 2 set 106 1 down 1 at 5 table, but 4 he was present propounding 88. 6 to be 84. 1 talked of 14 some question as 10 profitable, as 10 pleasant

T. U Binam gentium vitam agit suam frater tuus Johannes ?

J. Nuper quidem [non ita pridem] vixit Athenis; nunc autem Carthagine [Carthagini] vivit.

T. Quando apud te domi tuæ novissime adfuit ?

J. Proximis Christi Natalitiis.

T. Nonne lætatus es admodum, cum [tibi] cum salvum conspiciebas ?

J. Ex ipso certe animo: nam nunquam [nec enim unquam] antea ex quo [us] postremum Londino discesserat, illum conspexeram.

T. Haud dubie is summè pius homo est, nec vulgariter doctus.

J. Tecum sentio [tibi assensio]: nam postidie ejus diei quo [postero die quam] advenerat, sacra in templo concioni interfuit: omnisque [totusque] ejus sermo perpetuo erat de [super] religione. Ad mensam vix unquam confederamus, quin continuo, questionem aliquam æquè auditu utilem, ac jucundam [auditu non minus utilem quam jucundam] discutendam proponeret. Quod autem [quan-

sum

to be 84. 3 heard. And 1 n  
as 2 for 14 wealth, be 18  
so 2 far 3 from p 12 gaping  
88. 9 after 4 it 2, that 8 be  
fers nothing at p 21 all p  
24 by 16 it 2.

T. Knew you 1 him 38  
5 at 1 the 1 first sight?

J. No 1 indeed: and 3  
yet 1 at 1 his 2 first speaking  
88. 1 [but 10 as p 11 soon  
as 14 p 11 ever p 8 he  
spake] I remembered him  
38. 5 presently.

T. I am content, you 1  
could not 1 but 6 grieve  
much 3 at 9 his 2 depar-  
ture.

J. Indeed 42 p 13 I re-  
stained my 71. 1 n 2 self 1  
n 1 a great while 1: but 10  
at 10 last 3. when 2 grief  
got the upper hand of me  
106. 4, I could do nothing  
but 5 weep; though 1 be-  
ware a little 2 angry at 12  
me for 2 it 2.

T. I confess, you 1 are  
by 2 no 2 means to be 84. 1  
blamed, for 11. not 1 sup-  
pressing 88. 8 such 1 a 1. n  
2 natural affection. But 10  
I must 1 away 2: my bu-  
siness calls me hence 1 to  
p 50 another place. Hereaf-  
ter 37. 2 we will talk more  
of 14 these things, begin-  
ning 88. 10 at p 1. the be-  
ginning 88. 1 In p 11 the  
mean time 42. p. 15, fare-  
well.

*sum vero*] ad divitias specta-  
[attinet], adeo is nullus inhiat  
[ita is non inhiat; tantum adeo  
ut is inhiat] ut eas nihili omi-  
no [prorsus] æstimer.

T. Primone eum [utrum,  
utrumne cum primo] aspectu  
noras?

J. Minime vero: ad primam  
tamen ejus vocem [statim vero  
ut; verum ubi primum locum  
est; vix ausum loqui cæperis  
cum] eum agnovi illico.

T. Non potuisti, scio, quin  
discessu ejus vehementer doleres  
[non discessu ejus vehementer do-  
lere; — angere]

J. Diu profecto me continui:  
at vincente [superante] tandem  
dolore, aliud nihil quam [nisi]  
 flere potui; sicet [quantum,  
usus] eam mihi re [de causa] sub-  
irasceretur [nonnihil mihi  
propitius succederet].

T. Nullo fateor, pacto es in  
eo culpandus, quod [qui] af-  
fectum tam [adeo] naturalem  
minus [non; nullus] reprehe-  
ndis. Cæterum abundum est  
mihi: alio me hinc negotia mea  
abiciunt incipientes [a primi-  
pio exors] colloquimur [con-  
fabulamur] Interim [interi-  
or loci] Vale.

## DIALOGUE. III.

Nicolas. Robert.

Nicolas. Robertus.

N. **W** Hat 2 news  
from 1 Cam-  
bridge Robert?

R. None truly Nic-  
olas: and 3 yet 1 all 2 2 news  
there 1.

N. Do the 1 young scho-  
lars there 1 plie their 38. 1  
books hard?

R. Very 4 hard truly, and  
yet 1 the University me-  
mbers is much 3 altered for  
all that 34. 13.

N. I had heard as much  
p 1 long 6 since 3 of 14  
man.

R. I doubt not 1, but 7  
it will grow both 2 more  
full, and 6 famous every  
day, for all 34. 13 scho-  
lars are every where p 3  
127. 16 so 2. n 1 little p 13  
it by 16 now 2 days 63.  
p 3.

N. There 2 is very 4. n  
small hope of 1 it 4, for all  
that 34. 13: for 1 where 1  
wards are taken from 4  
the learned, there 1 the  
learners are soon disheart-  
ened from 3 learning 88. 4.

R. Virtue and 6 know-  
ledge are their 37. 1 own 2  
rewards: both 1 which 2  
now 1. a 3 n flourish in 1  
the University.

N. **E** Cquid, Roberte, novi  
[novæ rei; rerum novi-  
tarum] affers è Cantabrigiâ?

R. Nihil planè Nicolae: no-  
va tamen [attamen; tamenis] nova  
sunt illic omnia.

N. Num diligenter incum-  
bunt studiis suis juniores ibi A-  
cademici?

R. Sanè admodum diligenter  
[quam diligentissimè;] nihil-  
ominus tamen multum mihi mu-  
tata videtur Academia.

N. Tantundem ego ex multis  
jam pridem audiveram.

R. Non [hæc] dubium est  
mihi quin [nihil vereor ne non]  
& auctior in dies, & illustrior  
futura sit, etsi [tametsi; etiam-  
si; licet; quamvis] viri erudi-  
ti adeo parvi passim nunc [ho-  
die; in his temporibus] habeantur.

N. Perexigua tamen [quan-  
quam; nihilominus; tamenis]  
quam exigua] hujus rei spes est:  
nam ubi [ubi enim] præmia  
eruditæ adimuntur, ibi erudi-  
endi à discendo cito deterren-  
tur.

R. Virtus & Scientia sua sunt  
iporum præmia: quæ ambo [ut-  
raque] nunc [jam] in Aca-  
demiâ efflorescunt.

N. But

N. But 2 for 26. 2 your 3 saying 88 1 [ If 2 you 1 had not 41. 3 said it 2, ] I should never 2 have believed it 2. Not 26 3 but 3 that 26 3 I have a 1 good opinion of 14 the Univerſity, but 10 because 13 p 9 ſuch 1 n 1 is the 1 corruptneſs both 2 of 1 the times, and 6 a 2 5 2 manners every 95 4 where 4, that 5 very 4 n ſeto retain even 3 the name of 1 virtue, and 1 the moſt 2 n are ignorant of 5 the thing it 3 ſelf 1.

R. But that 26. 1 I love thee, beſt I could be half angry with 3 thee, for 11 ſaying 88.8 that 1 that at no man 6 n 4, but 9, ſome Timon, ever 2 thought. Thou meeteſt me at 1 no 2 ſtime, but 4 thou art preſently complaining 88. 6 thus. I think thou canſt do nothing but 5 bravoſ.

N. I cannot 62. 1 ſuſe, but 6 ſer, to 11 a n 5 ſee the baſeneſs of 1 the world up and down p 9.

R. The 1 n 3 moſt 2. (I denp not 1, ) are bad; yet 1 not 1 all 2; for 1 ſome ſeto are good. Indeed 41 ſe p 23 the world is made up 2 of 3 both 1. 'Twas alwaſp thus; and 2 better is not 1 to be 84 1 looked for 19.

N. Abſque ſermone tuo eſſe [ *ni tu dixiſſes* ] nunquam [ *haec unquam* ] ego illud credidiſſem. Non quin [ *non quod non* ] honorificè de Academia ſentiam ſed quod ea ſit [ *ſed quia ea eſt* ] cum temporum, tum morum omnibus in locis pravitatis, virtutis vel nomen paucitatis retineant, rei autem ipſius plerique omnes ignari ſint [ *hiſt vero quid ſit plerique omnino ignorent* ; — à plerisque omnibus ignoratur. ]

R. Niſi quod te amo [ *niſi quod niſi te amarem* ; ] perfectio ſubralci poſſem tibi, quod [ *quod* ] illud dicas, quod nemo [ *nemo homo* ; nemo biniſum ; ] præter [ *extra* ] Timonem aliquem [ *Præterquam aliquis Timon* ], unquam cenſui. Nullo [ *vix ullo* ] tu mihi tempore occurris, quin [ *quo* ] iſto ſtatim pacto conquerar. Credo te nihil poſſe niſi [ *quid* ] rixari.

N. Non poſſum [ *abefſe* ] te poſſeſ, ] quin commovear [ *non poſſum non commoveri* ], cum [ *ubi* ] hominum paſſim turpitudinem contemplor.

R. Plerique (non inſicior) mali ſunt; nec [ *haud* ] tam omnes [ *universi* ]; rari quique boni. Revera ex utriſque conſtat humanum genus. Sic ſemper habuit res; neque ſperanda meliora. Stultitia eſt extrema quæquam ob id do-

Ande 'tis great ſolſp for 21 anyman 6 to 11. a n 5 griebe for 2 what 3 he cannot 62. 1 mend But 10 I came home but p 1 peſterday, and 6 am yet 4 weary with 1 taking 18 4 a 1 long 4 journey: and 3 therefore 79 13 I would not 1. n have you keep me any longer 50. 5 with 1 talk.

N. I am glad, Hobert, that 8 you are well; and 6 I pray that 3 you may be well, fare you well.

lere, quod nequid corrigere [ *ut te ob illud angas, quod corrigere nequeas*. ] Cæterum heri primum domum redii, & longum conſiciendo iter [ *longo ex itinere* ] etiamnum [ *ad huc* ] feſſus ſum: proin [ *proinde* ] nolim ut tuo me diutius ſermone detineas.

N. Salvus; Roberte, quod ſis, lætor, atque ut ſis, precor. Vale.

## DIALOGUE IV.

Peter. Geoffroy.

Petrus. Galfridus.

P. **W** Hat 1 will become 3 of 14 me Geoffroy.

G. Dear Peter I neither 2 know that, 1, nor 59. 2 know what 1 to 11. n. 3 think of 14 it 2. However 40. 14 it be, modeſtly doth become 1. a young man 6. n 5. And therefore 13. 3 ſorry but 8 your ſelf 1 n 1, 20. 4 it 1 doth become 1 you 1. n 1, before 2. a p 4 your 4. n 3 father, and 2 you need not 1 fear, but 7 all 2 will be well. Time, that 2 ſubdueth all 2 things, will bring it 2 about 7 at p 16 laſt 3, that 3 he ſhall become 2 a little 3 more 5 mild, &

P. **Q**uid mihi [ *me; de me* ] Galfride fiet [ *ſuturum eſt* ]

G. Mi Petre; neque illud ſcio, nec, quid de illo ſuſpicio, invenio. Utcunque [ *quomodo, quomodoocunque* ] reſe habet, adoleſcentem decet modeſtia. Proinde fac modo, ut apud patrem [ *coram patre* ; in conſpectu patris ] quemadmodum te decet, geras, nec eſt quod metuas [ *timeas* ] quin [ *ne non* ] recte ſiant [ *ſutura ſint* ] omnia, Efficiet tandem [ *demum; aliquando* ] tempus, quod cuncta ſubigit, ut manſuetior paulo evadat, etiamſi in præſentia ferociſſimus fuerit [ *quantumvis licet in præſenti though*

though 1 for the present 34  
8 he be never. 5 so 60. 5  
sierre.

P. I confess, he never 2  
used me thus before 6. 3 p  
3.

G. The 3 more 12 kind  
then 3 that 10 he hath been  
towards 1 you 1 heretofore  
37. 2, the 3 more 12 sub-  
misshelp do you 1. n 1 be-  
have your self 1 n 1 towards  
1 him 38. 5 now 1. By suf-  
fering 27. 3 you 1. n 1 shall  
overcome.

P. Being 2 that 20. 2 he  
is my father, he is, the 3  
more 12 to be 84. 1 born  
withal 99. 7.

G. Your 3 father, as be-  
ing 20. 9 a wife man 4. can-  
not 62. 1 but 6 love you 1  
being 1 his 1 own 1 child,  
though 1 for 8 a while 1. n  
1 he may hide his 1 love  
from 6 you 1.

P. But 10, for all that 34.  
13 his being 20. p 3 so 2 n 1  
hath 10 me of late 64. p 2  
[this late 10. n 2 great  
hardness of 4 38. 2 his 2  
to 9 me.] is some trouble  
to 1 me.

G. Old men 6. n 5 be-  
ing 1 n 4 never 10. 5 lit-  
tle 6 displeased, use to be  
froward enough: yet 1 such  
a one 74. 3 is your 3 father,  
that 5 if 1 you 1 n 1 will  
but 8 humour him 38. 5 a  
little 5, I doubt not 1, but

ferociat; quamlibet ad praesens  
ferox sit.]

P. Isto me, fateor, pado  
nunquam tractavit ante [antea]  
ante hac.]

G. Quanto [quo] igitur  
[ergo; itaque] fuit olim in  
[ergo; adversus] te benignior;  
tunc [eo] te nunc gere ergo  
[ergo; adversus] illum submi-  
lius. Fereq̃o vinces.

P. Quandoquidem [quon-  
iam; quando] is pater meus ell-  
eo magis est ferendus.

G. Nequit [non potest] pa-  
ter tuus, utpote vir sapiens  
[quippe qui vir sapiens est; ut  
est vir sapiens,] quin te filium  
suum [proprium] amet [ut  
te filium suum amare,] licet [e-  
tiamsi; tametsi;] amorem ad  
tempus, te celet.

P. Verum tamen, quod ita  
acerbus nuper erga me existeret  
[nihilominus tanta hac illius a-  
pera in me acerbitas] haud pa-  
rum me commovet [non nihil  
mihi molestum est.]

G. Senes vel minimum lat-  
[si tantulum; paulum modo lat-  
fuerint] satis morosi esse solent  
is [sic; ita] tamen pater tuus  
est [ita patris tui ingenium est,  
ita est ingenio pater tuus] ut si  
modo velis huic parumper [par-  
lisper] obsequi [morem gere-  
76

he will soon be friends  
with p 31 you 1. And 4 if 1  
up being 4 with 5 you 2  
up stand you in any stead  
up p 3 with the help of  
God 100 p 28 I will not 1  
tell you 1.

P. I intreat thee by 9  
that 1 love, that 2 hath ever  
been betwixt 23. 1 us, that  
thou wouldest be by 16  
at our first meeting 88. 1:  
for 1 perceive by 1 whose  
letter 2, of his 64. 4  
by which 2 he calls me to  
a parle, that 8, according  
to the old wont, I am  
to be 84. 1 foundly schooled  
without 3 some body be by  
64. 10 11. n 3 take my  
part, and speak for 16  
me.

G. To be 84. p 1. [that 4  
I may be] 102. 2 for 1. I  
to 11. 1 6 make haste  
submits, though 1 they be  
a little 2 n forward, yet 1  
to be 84. 1. respected  
trib 1 all 1 both 2 durp.  
and 25 2 affection by 5 their  
will be much 5 better for 11  
to be 84. 2 a little 4 child-  
ren by 5 pour father now 1  
a word only 42 p 31 then 5  
to be 84. 2 hereafter 37. 2  
I will cast off 14 by 5 him  
84. 5. And 1 n the one is  
10 easy to be 84. 3 Done,  
the other is hard to  
be 84. 3 born.

P. I thank you 1 hearti-

re] non dubium est mihi, quin  
sit brevi te in gratiam receptu-  
rus. Quod si mea apud vos  
praesentia in rem tuam [è re  
tua] futura sit, tibi, juvante  
Deo, deesse nolo.

P. Per eam te obtestor amici-  
tiam, quae semper mihi tecum  
intercessit, ut velis primo con-  
gressui nostro interesse: nam,  
quod [quod enim] ingenti, de  
more, 1 regio excipiendo sum,  
nisi quis [nisi siquis] propter  
nos assistat, qui à me sit, ac  
pro me [secundum causam meam]  
dicat, ex illis ipsis ejus literis qui-  
bus me ad colloquium evocat,  
intelligo.

G. Ad summum [ne multa;  
ut ut absolvam paucis] (quippe  
festinandum est) Parentes, ta-  
met si [paucis, aliquando] ma-  
joriores fuerint, tamen omni  
quæ officio, quæ affectu à liberis  
suis colendi sunt. Præterea  
[Porro; adhuc] multo erit  
melius, tenunc leviter à patre  
tuo verbo tenus corripì, quam  
posthac [olim] ab illo penitus  
abdicari. At hoc [atqui alteru-  
rum] est æquè factu facile, ac  
[ut: quàm] illud [alterum]  
est ferri difficile.

P. Maximas ago tibi ex ani-  
G g 10

In for 11 giving 88. 8 me  
such 1 faithfull counsell, and  
6 so 2 n 1 friendship admon-  
nishing 34 1. a 88. 8 me of  
7 my duty. God willing 88.  
11 I will henceforth 36. 4  
in 1. n 2 this matter both 2  
followed your 3 counsels, and  
6. observe your admoniti-  
one. farewell.

mo gratias, qui [quod] mihi  
adeo fidele consilium dederis  
tamque amicè me officii me  
commonueris [commonefeceris]  
Quod superest [de reliquo],  
favente Deo, & sum tuis hi-  
in re consiliis usus, & moniti-  
pariturus, Vale.

## DIALOGUE V.

Arthur. Edward.

Arthurus. Eduardus.

**A.** How 8 now 1 Edward  
ward what 1 is  
the matter, that 8 your 4  
n 2 eyes are so 2. n 1 swell-  
led with 1 crying 88 4?

E. After 2 I had once  
heard, that 8 n 2 we should  
play after 1 dinner, I could  
neither 2 look after 5 any  
lesson, nor 59. 2 look on 12  
a book after 6. n.

A. I now 3 n 1 smell out  
5 what 1 the matter is:  
your 3 master forsooth hath  
punished you 1 for 2 your  
3 negligence, and truly not  
without cause 62. p. 1. since  
1 not 1 without desert 102.  
2 n. But 10 if 1 you 1 had  
any tolt in 1 n 2 you, I sup-  
pose you would stomp the  
harder 76 3. and 1 not 1 on  
p 35 the contrary toper the  
3 more 7, when 2 you are  
to 11 n 6 play afterwards 7.  
p 1. But 19 who 1 I pray

**A.** Quid nunc Edward  
Quidnam [quid] tibi  
rei? et, quod sic tumidi  
sunt lachrymando oculi?

E. Postquam [ubi; cum]  
id semel audiveram, nos à prae-  
dio [post prandium] lufuros  
nec potui exinde [postea] ni-  
minum ulli lectioni intendere  
nec librum inspicere.

A. Subolet jam mihi quid re-  
sit: supplicium utique ob [in]  
ter] negligentiam tuam [in]  
gligentia tua penas] magis  
dedisti: nec sane injuria, quod  
dequidem non immerito. Quo-  
si [sic], quid esset in te in-  
nii, eo [tanto; hoc] opere  
ad impensius literarum te stud-  
addiceres, non autem è con-  
rio tanto magis cessares, cum  
sis postmodo lufurus [cum]  
postmodum ludendum sit.]  
quisnam, quæso, tam in [2]  
ga; adversum] nos humilia-

uso 2. n, 1 kind to 9. us,  
4. 83: p 24 to 11. n 5  
but 5 he would] get us  
to 11 n 2 play?  
E. A 1 man 4 of 1 good  
with 3, that 2 came to 2  
school for 20 to 11. & n 7  
our master.

A. Obtained he his 1  
difficulty?

E. No 1 truth; that 1  
was matter of 1 very 4 n  
1 difficulty: but 10  
n he would take no 2  
trial. Hea so far 33. 3  
is he from 33. 3 yielding  
to 1 our Master, that  
he did not 1 stirle over 7  
giving 88. 7 of 14 him  
before 4 he had over-  
er him 38. 5 with 1 beg-  
88. 4.

A. Brought he no 4 to-  
along 1 with 2 him 38 5  
besides 2 him 38. 4 self,  
in. n. 3 help him?

E. No body 61. 4. but 10  
self 38. 3 all p 3 alone  
upon 65. 12 our master  
1 (whilest 3) he was  
ding 88. 4 in 1 (along 2)  
School as 4 8 9 4 p 1  
4 p 2 manner 18: and  
though 1 he showed him-  
38. 4 at 1 this time too  
ch 3 as 3 he had often  
on himself 38. 4 before  
yet 1 he overran him

A. I make no p 12 que-

exitit, ut [qui] ludendi ve-  
niam nobis impetraret?

E. Quidam magnæ vir au-  
thoritatis, qui adscholam præ-  
ceptorem salutaturus [ut salu-  
taret; salutandi grati] vene-  
rat.

A. An facile est factus voti sui  
compos?

E. Minime vero; permulti  
erat illa res laboris [sudoris]:  
verum tamen nullam hic repul-  
sam pati voluit. Immo tantum  
aberat præceptori ut cederet  
[— ita præceptori non cessit]  
ut eum non antè usque orare de-  
ficerit, quam illum orando supe-  
rasset [ab illo quod petierat;  
impetrasset].

A. Neminemne [an nemi-  
nem] unà cum eo [secum]  
præter seipsum [extra sese u-  
num] attulit, qui ipsum adju-  
varet?

E. Neminem hominem [non  
virum quemquam:] quin ipse  
unus [solus] præceptorem pro-  
more suo [consuetudine sua;  
sicur ejus est mos; quemadmodum  
solet] in scholâ [per scholam]  
ambulantem adortus est [ag-  
gressus est:] eum que, licet  
[quamvis] talem se hoc etiam  
tempore [hac quoque vice]  
præbuit, qualem sæpius ante  
exhibuerat, exoravit tamen.

A. Nihil dubito, quin vos  
G g 2 ston,

tion, but you 2 gave him  
38 s as 6 great thanks as 6  
could be.

E. *Ede* did 106. 3 in-  
deed.

A. But 10 if 3 you 2 were  
not 41 3 fools, you 2 would  
be as 10 glad of 13 learning  
88. 1. as 10 of 13 play: for  
1 as 9. you 2 now 1. so  
1 you shall reap hereafter  
37. 3. as 4. a 5 it is com-  
monly said.

E. As p 9 if 14 p 4 we  
could become 2 men 1, or  
p 8 we be past boys: and 2.  
a n should not 1 be par-  
takers of 1 & 2 pouthful  
things; as 9 it is in 1 Te-  
rence.

A. Be ruled by me 27. p  
12: follow (plie) your 3  
book: and 2 a n do, not 2  
give your self 1, n. 1 any  
longer 50. 5 to 1 childish  
pleasure: whereof 95. 5  
hereafter 57. 2 you will  
both 2 be much 3 ashamed  
and 6 greatly repent; when  
2 you 1 are grown a man 1  
a p 3.

E. *Cent*; Arthur, you 1  
speak right, hereafter 37 2  
I hope, I shall be a little 3  
wiser.

A. The rod will reach a  
fool wit: I am glad that 8  
you are become 3 any thing  
the wiser, even 3. after 1  
sufferings 88. 1, farewell.

illi gratias quantas [quā-  
potuistis maximas egeritis.

E. Egimus [fecimus] la-

A. Verum ni [nisi, si] nū-  
amenes essetis [desiperetis]  
non minus eruditione gauder-  
tis, quā lusu [perinde  
studio ac ludo oblectaretis]:  
nam ut [sicut, quomodo] eni-  
nunc [hoc tempore] seculum  
feceritis, ita, quod [id quod]  
vulgo dici solet, posthac me-  
tis.

E. Quasi vero [perinde quā-  
si] prius in viros evaderemus  
quā ex ephebis excelleremus  
neque illarum essemus affines  
rum, quas fert adolescentia,  
est apud Terentium.

A. Me audi [auscultamini]  
studii incumbite tuis diligent-  
neque [neque; nolique] com-  
tere ut] puerili te amplius  
luprari dedas, cuius te olim  
virilem ubi rogā sumptis  
viros transcripsit fueris, & p  
debit multum, & vehementer  
pœnitebit.

E. Profecto, Arthur; *i*  
quod res est dicis: Posthac  
pſterum] spero, sapiam  
loceſcius.

A. Malo accepto sultu  
pit: quod sis factus aliquanto  
post acerba prudentior, &  
voluptati est: Vale.

## DIALOGUE VI.

Charles. Gilbert.

Carolus. Gilbertus.

H Ow 4. n a p 5 [for  
how much 34. 5. a  
s] boughtest thou that  
book, Gilbert?

G. The 1 Strattoner held  
a p 3 at 3 a shilling: but  
I bought it for 5 ten

C. How 8 sap pou? so 2  
near? But 10 if 1 I had  
bought it 2. n 3 for 3 a 6  
1, I should have got it  
for 5 somewhat less  
proto. I would not 1  
give him 38. 5 over 4  
pence, or 3 six pence  
at 2 at p 16 the most p  
I can hardly hold from 3.  
loughing, to 11. n 5  
how 3 finely he hath  
beyond 3 thee.

G. How 6 could I help  
but I asked him 38. 5 and  
but 1 a 13 p 8 more p 8  
53 p 8 once, or 53 p 8  
with 1 what 2 consi-  
der he could ask so 2 n 2  
at a price for 6. so 2 n 2  
all 21 book [rare so 2. n 2  
shall a book at 3 so 2. n 2  
ach 2; set so 2 n 2 little 1  
book at 3 so 2 n 2 high a  
? But 10 he had like 3  
46. 3 have rated me for 2  
2. Moreover 53. p 27 he  
me flatly, how 7 it was  
bly, for 20 to 11. n 1

C. Q uanti [quo pretio]  
Gilberte istum merca-  
tus es librum?

G. Indicavit em Bibliopola  
duodecim denariis, emi vero  
decem.

C. Quid dicis? tam magno  
[caro?]. Quod si ego [verum  
si ego] illum pro te emissem,  
paulo, credo, minoris merca-  
tus essem. Illi non plus [am-  
plius; super; supra] denarios  
quinque, sexve ad summum,  
pro eo numerassem. Vix queo  
mihi temperare, quin [quo mi-  
nus] rideam, cum in animo  
mecum reputo, quā dextrē te  
circumveniret.

G. Quotui ego id præca-  
vere? Quasi ab illo, idque  
iterum & sæpius, quā posset  
animi conscientia tantum [ita  
magnum] pro tantillo libro pre-  
tium postulare [tanti tantillum  
librum asstimare; tantulum tam  
magno pretio librum indicare?]  
Cæterum perparum [non mul-  
tum; non longe] absit, quin  
mihi propterea [cā re] convi-  
tium fecisset [prope erat; est  
factum; ut cā me de causā con-  
vitiis incesceret] Quinetiam  
quod amentia fore [amentium  
fore] ullam istius pretii dimi-

G g 3

look

look for 19 any abatement of 1 & 14 that 1 price. And 4 [but 10] if p 7 you 1 will not 1 believe me, ask him 38. 5 you self 1, if 5 n it 1 benot 6 so 2.

C. It 46 3 is like 3, it 2. n 3 sap not 1 him 38. 5 in 4 above 2 four pence.

G. What 1 is that 1 to 10 me? A thing is worth 1 as 6 a p 9 much 2 as 6. a p 9 it 1 may be sold for 5; as 4 C. If I sell 1 sap.

C. Put the case it be so p 3; yet 1 is that 1 sold for 5 too p 4 much 86 p, that 2 may be bought for 5 less 1. n. If 1 you can by 2 any means put it 2 n 2 off 14 again 1 to 1 some body, though 1 for 5 a less 1 n price then 5 it 1 cost you. For 1 if 3 I mistake not 4 3. I have seen the very 3 same 89 3 book printed at 4 n 3 Oxford in 3 English.

G. In truth 42 p 17 4 23 I got me 105. 2 n 2 it 2 n 3 more 6 for 2 the nearness of 1 the spite, then 5 for 2 the worth 3 of 1 the matter: and 3 therefore 79 3 I shall like 2 it never 4 the 3 more 7 for 11 its 38. 2. n 3 being p 3 turned into 42. 5. n English; though 1 orders map do what 3 they please for 15 me.

C. But 10 our Master will say by and by 13, that 5. n 2 we do nought but 5

nutionem expectare, dilligenter mihi verbis dixit. Quod si [autem] mihi minus credes, tunc ipse ex illo, annon se sic res habere beat queras.

C. Credibile [verisimile] est, illum huic non amplius quam tuor denariis sterile.

G. Quid id mea refert? Tu res quæque valet, quanti vendi potest; quo modo [quæ] admodum] Jurisconsulti dicunt.

C. Fac ita esse [Verum utinam sit] tamen id nimio venditur: quod minoris ematur. Si quæ potes pacto, alicui illum demum vende, licet minore pretio quin emisti [ex mercato]. Nam [etenim] ni [nisi] fallor eundem ipsum librum sermone Anglicano redditum apud Oxoniæ nium excusum vidi.

G. Næ [revera; profecto] ego illum mihi comparavi magis ob styli elegantiam, quam ob argumenti dignitatem: prædictum [proinde] ego nihilo plus [magis] eo delectabor, quod Anglicæ veritatur [ob ejus in sermone Anglicum versum] quamquam per me aliis, quod libet, licet.

C. At [aqui] exclamabit illico Præceptor toto nos discipulo quam [nil aliud nisi] n

all the day: long 1: 10 6 spend our time in 2 talking 88. 4.

G. As p 4 if p 6 it 1 were 1 long 2 of 50 2 you 1, 18 we tell into 5. n this 1: 3 pay thee then 3 1: 1 babbling 88. 1 of 1 time, that 4 we map 1: 1 our studies a while 1: 1 ere long n 3 (it will 1: 1 be long n 3 ere 50. p 1: 1 we must 1 go sap.

gari, atque tempus nostrum garriendo consumere [contingere].

G. Quasi vero tu in culpa non esses [per te non scitisset] effect factum] quod in hunc sermonem delapsi sumus Missam igitur, quæso, facias tuam istam garrulitatem, quo studiis paulisper incumbamus: nam [namque] brevis [prope adesse] cum —; jam aderit cum —] nobis repetendum [recitandum] erit.

## DIALOGUE VII.

Henry. Gervase.

Henricus. Gervasius.

G. Gervase, have you heard any thing of 14. Anthony?

G. Truly nothing as yet: and 3 yet 1 I cannot look for 19 something 84.

H. I thought very 4. n 1 knoto, what 2 course of life he takes (what 2 kind of 15 life he leads; how he leads his 1 life).

G. That 1, I grant, is a matter of 1 much 1 concernment, to 11 n 1 knoto. H. He went away 1 full 11 years because 27 11 was tired of 7 some negligence in 1. 12 doing 88. 44. n his 2. n 2 durp: but 19 he is grieved, 3

H. Gervasi, ecquid adhuc audisti de Antonio?

G. Nihil dum plane [plane nihil adhuc]: tamen non queo, quin aliquid etiamnum [etiam nunc] expectem.

H. Perhibens scirem [nimis velim scire] quem vitæ cursum secutus sit [qualem viventiam ingressus sit; vitam ut suam instituerit].

G. Istud, fateor, nosse, magni momenti est [magnum interest].

H. Plenus irarum abiit, quod [propterea quod] alicujus [non nullius] inertie in obsequio munere suo argueretur: verum enim vero quod a nobis discesserit [ob suum ipsius] a

G 4

maintp



mainly fear, by p 7 this time for 11 a 2 his 2. n 2 & 3 going 88 1. & 8 away 1 from 2118.

G. Trust though 1 he debased himself 38. 4 not p 16 as 4. 4 9 it was fit; yet 1 there 2 is none of 6 us, but 4 thought him 38. 5 more 5 worthip of 10 purp, than 5 of 15 punishment: especially since 1 he was some of 10 so 2 n 2 good, and 6 honest parentage.

H. No 4 man 6 n 4 sure, that 2 is not 1 utterly best of 13 all 1 toir, toll ever 2 think much 4 to be 84. 2 told of 7 a fault, and 6. 1 p 8 of 12 a friend, and 6 friend p too 2.

G. I shall know within 2 1 p 2 a while p 7 of 14 my fathers man 5, what 2 manner of 15 life he likes: and 1 n then 1 I will certify you 1 by 2 terror how 6 he doth. In the mean time 42 p 15 my hop of 3 war: farewel.

*nobis discessum* ] tristari jam cum male metuo.

G. Profecto ut se aliter [ *iniquamquam proinde ac contra atque; secus quam* ] par erat gesserit; nostrum tamen nemo est, quin [ *qui non* ] cum miseratione quam supplicio dignitatem censuerit: precipue [ *praesertim* ] cum parentibus adeo bonis, & honestis prognatis sit.

H. Nemo certe homo, qui non est omni prolus ingenuus, privatus, indignabitur unquam se errati, idque ab amico, & amice quoque admoneri.

G. Qualem vivat vitam [ *qualem vitam teneat* ] & patris mei famulo [ *homine servo* ] brevis [ *propedim; tu paucis diebus* ] resciscam: tum autem [ *vero* ] quemadmodum [ *ut; quomodo; quo pacto* ] sese habeat, te per litteras certioreni faciam Interim [ *interca loci* ] mihi certe puer, valebis.

## DIALOGUE VIII.

Philip. Bernard.

Philippus. Bernardus.

P. **H**ow 2 many scholars have you 2 at 4 your 4 school, Bernard.  
B. About 3 fourscore.

P. **Q**uot [ *quam multi* ] Bernardus habetis in schola vestra discipulos?  
B. Circiter [ *at* ] octoginta [ *octoginta plus minus* ].

P. How

P. How 2 many of 6 them are under 2 the Master.  
B. Not 1 one under 6 fourty.

P. 'Tis a hard task without 2 doubt, that 2 he hath undertaken 90 8.

B. Yet 1 he undergoes 90 8 it 2 n 3 very 4 n cheerfull.

P. Are not 6 the 1 upper scholars unruly & resenting, when 3 the master is gone out 5?

B. Very 4 n seldome; without 3 the masters be both 1 out 5 together 3 at 1 the same time.

P. What 1 keeps them in 5 n aw [ *in order* ]?

B. Besides 3 the Masters authority too 2 over 5 them, the master himself 38. 3 is ever and anon 32. p 1 standing 88. 6 without 1 sight listening 18. 11 at 5 the door to 11. n 7. take them tardy, if 1 they keep any rail, and 6 punish them offending 88. 11.

P. 'Tis a very 4 & p 7 good way you 1 speak of 14 but 10 with 5 us the life is for 11 n 1 masters to 11 n 2 set certain monitors over 7 their 31. 1 schools to 11 n 3 give them notice, what 1 one doth [ *if 1 ought 2 be done* ] amiss in 2 their 38. 1 absence,

P. Quot [ *quam multi* ] ex illis sunt sub Hypodidascalo?  
B. Non [ *haud* ] uno minus [ *pauciores quam* ] quadraginta.

P. Dura sine dubio illa est, quam suscepit provinciam.

B. At eam animo tamen perquam alacri sustinet.

P. Nonne tumultuantur saepe primarum pueri classium magistro egresso [ *ubi; postquam exiverit magister* ]?

B. Quam rarissime; nisi ambo [ *utrique* ] praeceptores simul [ *eodem tempore abfuere* ]?

P. Quid eos [ *quid est; quod eos* ] in ordinem cogit [ *intra limites coercet* ]?

B. Praeter Hypodidascali quoque [ *praterquam quod Hypodidascalo etiam est* ] in eos imperium foris subinde [ *identidem* ] adstat [ *assistit* ] magister ipse clam ad fores auscultans quo [ *ut* ] eos, siquid turbarum excitent, imparatos [ *nec opinantes* ] opprimat, ac delinquentes puniat [ *supplicio afficiat* ].

P. Rationem tu mihi cum primis probandam narras, Atqui apud nos praeceptoribus mos est, monitores quosdam scholis suis praepone, qui eis, quod quis perperam per eorum absentiam gesserit [ *siquid male ipse absentibus gestum sit* ] notum faciant.

B. I

B. I like 2 not 1 that: 1 was so 2 well, For 1 there 2 is nothing more 5 ordinary then 5 for 2 1 2 those monitors of 1 schools, whom 98. 2 you speak of 14, if 1 1 they do but 8 bear any ill will to 9 anyone of 6 their 38, 1 fellow scholars, to 1 1 6 accuse him 38. 5 fall to 8 their 38 1 master, and 6 make him 38. 5 be witness (sometimes without 2 1 desert).

P. Some such 2 like 5 things do, I believe, fall out 5 sometimes, yet 1 in 1 those great schools especially, it cannot 1 be otherwise: for 1 but 2 for this 26 2 there 2 were no p 19 living 38. 1 1 3 for 3 any master in 1 a great school.

B. Therefore 79. 3 do I prescribe nothing to any man 6 n 2: but 10 freely leave every 51. 6 n 3 man 6 n 3, to 1 1 & n 5 follow his own 1 way [so far 4 as p 3 & 33. 4 he pleaseth, and 6 if he consents, or 3 for his good p 27] for 15 me.

B. Haud perinde istud confitemur laudo. Nam nihil ferè est, quod frequentius uir veniat, quam ut isti, quos memoras, scholarum monitores, si modo animo sint iniquiore in unum ul- lum [aliquem] è condiscipulis suis, eum apud præceptorem falsò criminentur, atque in causâ sint, ut virgis (non nun- quam immerito [immerens]) cedatur.

P. Accidunt, credo, aliquoties hujusmodi quædam [non- nulla,] tamen [veruntamen] aliter [scilicet] se res habere, in scholis præsertim illis frequen- tioribus non potest: nam abique eo esset, haud ulli unquam ma- gistro in majore aliqua scholâ vivendum foret.

B. Nihil itaque præcipio ego ulli: sed unicuique permitto li- bere, ut suo per me instituto (quantum videbitur, quodque commodò suo fiat, sive in rem suam sit) utatur.

## DIALOGUE IX.

Ralph. Herbert.

Radulphus. Herbertus.

R. D<sup>W</sup>th francis bring anp newes over 2 the sea with 2 him 38. 5 n 1 2

R. N<sup>U</sup>m quidnam [nun- quid] adfert secum novi trans mare Franciscus?

H. Per

H. Per trutp, he tells very 4 n many strange. and some monstrous stories of 14 the countries, that 2 he ravelled over 2.

R. Such 3 most an end 54. p 3 is the nature of 1 travellers. But 10 how 10 n long 6 I pray you 1 hath he been out 5?

H. It is 43. 1 n 3 eleven years over p 9 or p 7 under p 1 since 2 he went away 1 hence 1 from 2 us.

R. I durst have sworn he had not 1 been away 2 over 3 seven years at the most p 1. But 10 can you tell whether 3 he did ever 2 see Mahometers tomb or 1 no 1?

H. He saith he saw a goodly monument of 1 some have mans 4 & ran not 62. 1 think of p 26 his 2 name now, 1 but 10 I shall remember it by and by 13.

R. Is it 1 true that 2 I hear, that 3. n 2 he came home on 11 the very 3 self 2 same day of 1 the year that 2 he went out 5 on 11?

H. It is very 1 n. true. R. Truist I marvel what 2 the matter was, that 8. & p. 11. He came back.

H. By 1 the beginnings 38 1 of 1 discords, which 2 he saw growing 38. 11 in 1 those parts, he thought it 2 n. 1 could not 1 be, but 6 there 2 would some

H. Immo certè mira permul- ta, ac quædam etiam monstri- similia narrat de [super] re- gionibus illis per quas iter fecit [quas perambulavit].

R. Ita ferè est peregrinato- rum [peregrinantium] ingen- ium [sic plurimum sunt pere- grinatores] At amabote, quam diu peregre fuit?

H. Undecim plus minus [aut præterpropter] anni sunt [annos est] cum [quod; postquam] hinc à nobis abiit.

R. Ausim vel dixerasse, eum non plus [amplius] septem ad summum annos abfuisse. Scin- vero utrum unquam [ecquando] Mahumetis spectârit sepulchrum nec ne [anon?]

H. Augustum prænobilis cu- jusdam viri se monumentum vi- disse memorat. Nomen ejus mihi nunc excidit [non occur- rit; suppetit] sed continuo [statim] in memoriam redi- bit.

R. Verumne est id quod au- dio, rediisse eum [quod redie- rit; reversus sit] eodem ipso anni die quo decesserat [egres- sus est?]

H. Verissimum. R. Demiror equidem quid rei esset, quod [quapropter] rediret.

H. Ex principiis dissidiorum, quæ in illis nascentia partibus advertēbat, judicabat fieri non posse, quin [ut non] supra caput suum [ei; sibi supra caput] mali aliquid impenderet, mischief

misshet hang over 1 & 7 his  
38 1 head, should he slap  
any longer there 1. and 6  
thereupon — It came to  
pass that — 78. 3 since 1  
there 2 could be no p 19 & c.  
88, 1 n 3 safe living 88. 1 n  
3 there, 1 & p 2 he came  
back from thence 78. 1.

R. I am to 11. n 6 go a  
3 hunting 88. 1 to p 8 day  
with 2 two, or 3 three  
friends of 4 mine, or p 9  
& 30. 2, else 2 I would  
speak with 7 him 38 5 face  
to p 39. face, and 6 bid him  
38. 5 welcome home.

H. There 2 is no 26. 7  
question, but 7 he will be  
as 9 & 10 glad, as 9 & 10  
can be, to 11. n 5 see you.

R. I am of n 4 & 105. p  
your p mind, Herbert. Fare  
you well.

## DIALOGUE X.

Martin. Roger.

M. Come, Roger, since  
1 we have nought  
else to 11. n 7 do, let 4 us  
speak on 2 the grass here 1 a  
little 5, and 6 talk toge-  
ther 3.

R. I was thinking 88. 6.  
how 1 little 103. 1 worth 1  
all 1, even 3 the greatest  
worldly honour was, which

si diutius ibi consisteret : eoque  
[atque ex eo ; ita] est factum  
ut cum non posset tuto ibidem  
vivi, inde [exinde] rediret  
[indeque est factum, quod,  
cum non tuto illic viveretur, il-  
lic rediret, — quod istinc,  
cum non esset tuto istinc viven-  
dum, remearet ; — reversere-  
tur].

R. Eundem est mihi hodie  
venatum una cum duobus, tri-  
buvle amicis meis: alioquin cum  
coram alloquerer [conveni-  
rem,] eique de incolumi suo re-  
ditu gratularer [illique adve-  
nienti salutem darem].

H. Non dubium est, quin  
perinde [ita ; aequè ; ita] fu-  
turus sit lætus, ac [atque ;  
quam ; ut] qui lætissimus, ubi  
[cum] te videbit.

R. Assentior tibi [secum sen-  
tio] Herberte. Feliciter vale.

Martinus. Rogerus:

M. Age, mi Rogere, cum  
[quando] aliud, quod  
agamus, nihil sit, aliquantul-  
per [paullisper, parumper] hic  
in gramine requiescamus, atque  
inter nos confabulemur.

R. Meditabar, quàm parvi  
esset pretii omnis, vel maximus  
mundanus honor, qui mihi si-  
milis [non dissimilis] visus est  
2, me

me thought, was like 1  
that 1 summer apple, that 2  
hung even p 19 now 2 on 2  
the top of 1 the tree, but 10  
[and 1] now 1 is fallen 106  
1 upon 65. 3 the ground.

M. Merito it 1 is worth  
the while p 1 sometimes  
to 11. n 1 think of 14 such 2  
things ; since 1 the condi-  
tion of 1 worldly things is  
such 2. n 3, that 5 many  
times he, that 2 thinks he  
stands the surest of 6 all 2,  
falls the soonest of 6 all 2.  
The more 12 that 10 any  
mans 6 n 2 worth 3 is, the  
greater 53. 13. n 1 ensp  
shall he be liable to 1 & 106  
3 most an end 54 p 3.

R. And 1. n. when 3 a  
man 6. 4 n. 1 is fallen 106 1  
into 5 n. any disgrace then  
1 he shall be persecuted 106  
2 by 5 such 4, as 3 he was  
followed 106. 2 by 5 before  
6, n.

M. Such 1 n. 1 truth is  
there 2 in 1 [so 2 true is]  
that 1 old saying 88. 1 what-  
soever 73 3 is put into 5 n  
a riben dish [i. e. all you  
do for 3 an 1 unthankful  
man 6. n. 5] is lost 106. 1.

The end of the Dialogues.

The glory be to God.

æstivo [præco] isti malo  
quod modo in arboris cacumine  
pendit, verum [at ; et]  
nunc in terram decidit.

M. Profecto operæ pretium  
est, non nunquam [aliquando]  
de [super] rebus ejusmodi co-  
gitare, cum [siquidem] ea sit  
humanarum conditio rerum  
[sic ; ita res humana fuit], ut  
 sæpenumero, qui omnium fir-  
missimè sibi stare videntur, citis-  
simè omnium dilabatur. Quan-  
to [quo] major est ullius dig-  
nitas, tanto [hoc ; eo] ple-  
runque graviori invidiæ erit ob-  
noxius.

R. Cum vero quis in aliquod  
dedecus incurrerit [ubi vero in  
aliquod dedecus incurrerit] tum  
hi eum [te] qui ante fuit se-  
cuti, persequuntur.

M. Tantum est veri [tanta ;  
ca veritas est] in veteri illo A-  
dagio [adeo verum est illud A-  
dagium verum]. Pertusum quic-  
quid in dolium infunditur [i.  
e. quicquid ingrato feceris] pe-  
rit.

Finis Dialogorum.

Deo gloria.

Amen.



A N

# I N D E X

## To the Treatise of Particles.

A Full Index of the Book would be very much for the benefit of all sorts of Readers, especially those who consult it only upon occasion: but that would become another book. The Reader is therefore desired to acquiesce in this, which though larger than any former, is far short of what it might have been; in as much as the greatest part of the Book, is the least part in the Index: for of what is said of any Particle in the Book, but is there professedly treated of there is no more said in the Index but that there is a Chapter in the Book wherein that Particle is handled: the rest which follows is but intimation, being only what is found scatteringly up and down the Treatise, in places where that Particle is not treated of. So that the Reader is desired rather to consult the Book than to content himself with the Index, unless when he hath not time for it: For the more ready finding out of that which is sought for in the Index he is desired to observe these Directions.

(1) Where one figure comes alone after any word, it signifies that there is a whole Chapter of that word, and it is that Chapter of the Book which answers to that figure, and is marked on the top of the inner margin of every page.

(2) Where two figures come after a word, the first refers to Chapter, the second to rule.

(3) N with the figure, or figures after it (if there be any) refers to some Note following the foregoing rule.

(4) P with the figure or figures (if there be any) after

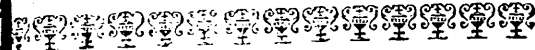
Hh

after it referres to the Phrales annexed to the foregoing Chapter.

(5) E. With the figure after it, points to the particular Example of the foregoing Rule in which the Particle directed unto stands.

(6) The Short stroke thus — coming between figures, notes that the foregoing Particle is to be found in those severall places of the Book, which are pointed unto by those figures.

I have herein consulted what might be for your ease and profit, God give his blessing to it. Amen.



A

A. — 79. 1.  
 Now a days 63. p. 3.  
 A foot and a half. 2. p. 11.  
 A little; little a — 47. 1. 2  
 &c.  
 Wanted but a little; but —  
 26. p. 11.  
 A little after 7. 1. & p. 1.  
 10. — 8. 1. — 75. 8.  
 All to a man 51. p. 1.  
 Comes all to a thing 10. p. 1.  
 A many of — 65. 5.  
 A hundred days since 72. 2.  
 At a stand 15. p. 14.  
 At a large rate 15. 3.  
 Ever a — 32. 1.  
 Never a — 60. 1.  
 From a child 14. 3.  
 Of a little one 64. p. 17.  
 Of a very late 64. p. 3.  
 All on a suddain 10. p. 6. 29.  
 At a venture 15. p. 9.  
 AN Such a — 18. 8. — 74. 1. &  
 p. 2.  
 A while; a little while; too  
 little a while; a great while;  
 a very little while 98. 1.  
 A good while since; a good  
 while a goe 98. 2.  
 A while after; within a little  
 while after 98. p. 8.  
 For a while 98. p. 10.  
 For a good pretty while 98. p.  
 11.  
 But a while since 98. p. 13.

— 26. p. 2. — 78. 1.  
 A good while before — 98.  
 p. 14.  
 Till a while agoe 82. 3.  
 pag. 368.  
 Within a little while 27. 13?  
 A parcell of ground 23. p. 2.  
 From three a clock 35. 2.  
 Till nine a clock 82. 1.  
 In a manner 85. 11.  
 What a — 92. 2.  
 What a woman 83. p. 21.  
 What a thing is this 92. p. 14.  
 Goe a fishing, a hunting, a  
 walking 88. 1. n. 1.  
 Fell a weeping 88. 10. a  
 laughing 88. p. 17.  
 I had a mind to — 100. 6.

Abblatibe After noun Sub-  
 stantives whence governed  
 64. 1. n. 2. — after verbs  
 of accusing, condemning,  
 acquitting 64. 7. n. 3. —  
 after adjectives of joy or  
 pride 64. 9. — after natus,  
 satus, ortus, &c. 64. 10.  
 n. 2. — after verbs of  
 unloading or depriving 64.  
 13. — after verbs signifying  
 to esteem, value, buy or  
 sell 47. 4. n. — of the in-  
 strument 100. n. — of con-  
 dition 65. 7. — of fond,  
 muscull instruments, time  
 65. 9. 10. 11. — absolute  
 20. 1. n. 3. — after Pa-  
 sives varied 64. 12.

Hh 2

Those

Above 2.  
Over and above 22. 3.  
Far above 33. 2.  
Above and beneath 21. 2.  
All above — 21. p. 1.  
From above 21. p. 3.  
Those above 21. p. 6.  
Scarce above the knees 91. 1.

About 30.

About the same time 31. p. 22.  
About *i. e.* as for; as to 34. 14.  
About eight — 1. p. 6.  
About to go — 14. 1. e. 4.  
About to run away 16. p. 5.  
They disagree about one thing 26. 8.  
This way is not so far about 33. p. 26.  
He went about to — 64. 13.  
Mind what you are about 92. p. 1.  
About your age 105. p. 2.

Abroad 4.

One that had fought abroad 20. 9. n. e. 2.  
A traveller abroad 52. p. 12.  
Come home from abroad 35. p. 15.  
They are spread abroad from thence 77. 1.

Accord 5.

Of its own accord 64. p. 5.

Of his own accord 70. p. 4.

According 6.

According to 15. 11. — 27. 10. — 83. 7.  
According as — 14. p. 1.  
According to my mind 41. 2. e. 2.  
According to our wish 43. 1. n. 1.  
According to my deserving 83. p. 30.

Accordingly as 14. 9.

*Adjectives* after infinitive mood differing in case from the foregoing substantive 31. 21. n. 1.

*Adjunctions* of time 42. 2.

*Ado.* With much *adoc* 52. p. 25. — 100. p. 41. 42.  
I had much *adoc* to — 52. p. 26. not without much *adoc* 52. p. 27. See more in my *Idioms*.

*Adverb* in *im.* 27. 15.

*Adversative Particles* *whai*; and, which 26. 10.

After 7.

A little after 8. 1 — 47. p. 4. 6.  
All after as 10. 6.  
After I am gone from 20. p. 10.

Ever

Ever after 32. p. 4.  
Long after 50. 6.  
To long after 50. 3.  
Next after 58. 2. n. 1.  
Not long after 62. 1.  
One thing after another 65. 12. e. 5.  
Look after 72. 1.  
After that I had read 75. 9.  
After that — 76. 2. — 93. 2.  
Never after till now 83. 3. (3).  
Within a while after 100. p. 3.  
Within a very little while after 100. p. 1.  
After that day 96. 4.  
A while after 98. p. 8.  
Within a little while after 98. p. 8. Now after so long a time 50. 6. e. 32. next after you 57. 2. n. 1. (1.)

Afterward 7. 6. n.

Afterwards 7. p. 14. 15. 16. 17. — 14. 2. e. 5.

Again 8.

Begin again 13. 2.  
Set at one again 15. p. 22.  
Even snore again 31. 3.  
Before again 37. p. 11.  
Doe you again commend 38. p. 2.  
That it founded again 43. 1. n. 1.  
He went in again 47. p. 4.  
Over again 67. p. 4. 5. 7.  
If I ever do so again 73. p. 8.  
To and again 83. p. 14.

To be friends again with 100. p. 42.

Against 9.

Against his will 38. p. 3.  
Against the next day 58. 2. n. 2.  
Over against 67. p. 8.  
So that they be not against it 73. 5. e. 5.

*Agoc* 72. 2. 3.  
Long *agoc* 50. 6. e. 19. 33.  
How long *agoc* 63. 2.  
A while *agoc*; a good while *agoc* 98. 2. See more in my *Idioms*.

Alas 40. 5. e. 4.

All 10.

Above all things 2. p. 4.  
Lie abroad all night 4. 1.  
All over the fields 4. 4.  
And you and all 13. p. 1.  
Lost his faith and all 13. p. 2.  
All this 14. 7.  
At all 15. p. 1. last of all 44. 2.  
Nor was all quiet at sea 15. p. 30.  
Not beat all 20. p. 10.  
For all — 34. 13.  
For all that 32. p. 11. — 34. 13. — 75. p. 17.  
For all this 34. 13.  
All for me 34. 16.  
You see how all is with us 4. p. 4. most of all 54. p. 2.

Hh 3

All

All this day long; — my life long 50. 1.  
Well neer or all out 59. p. 9.  
Never at all 60. p. 4.  
Not beholden at all 62. p. 2.  
— all to a man 51. p. 1.  
To live all upon — 65. 10.  
All on my side 65. p. 5.  
All over the fields 67. p. 3.  
Have her all to your self 71. p. 4.  
Offend not at all 75. 1.  
All the while he was Consul 98. p. 2.  
All this while 98. p. 3. 12.  
All the while 98. p. 4. 9.  
With all my heart 100. p. 2.  
All one with 100. p. 17.  
With all speed 100. p. 20.  
With much adoe or not at all 100. p. 30.  
Not at all 100. p. 42.  
— The common talk of all 15. 2.  
*Albeit* 34. 13.  
*Allmost* 26. 4. — 56. 3. — 75. p. 3.  
Referring to time 3. 2.  
Even allmost in so many words 31. p. 13.  
Allmost out of my wits 69. p. 10.  
Allmost every one 77. 2. See my *Idioms* for more.  
*Alone* 13. 2. by my self, our selves 27. 12. doe ought alone 68. 2.  
Let him alone 34. 10. 1. 2.

Let me alone 45. 1. & p. 3. See more in my *Idioms*.

Among 11.

*Already* 14. 3. — 65. p. 34.

*Also* Even. 31. 3. Too 2. — 38. 5. n. 2.

*Although* 34. 13.

*Although* — yet 104. 1.

*Always* i. e. ever 32. 3.  
I hope we shall be allways friends 35. p. 3.

*Am*. I am here 37. p. 4.

Am an hungred 1. p. 5.

Am thirty years old 2. p. 1.

Am about 3. 7. n. & p. 13.

Am able 14. p. 3.

Am coming 27. 1.

Am upon a journey 65. p. 33.

Am of your mind 105. p. 3. See my *Idioms*.

Among 12.

*As* 1. — 79. 1.

An hour after 7. 3. & p. 7.

Within an hours time 101. 1.

An acquaintance 14. i. e. 1.

Such an one 14. 3.

At an end 15. 7.

Hath an eye behind 10. p. 11.

Ever an — 32. 1.

Most an end 54. p. 2.

Had an ill journey 64. p. 13.

And 13.

Over and above 2. 4. & p. 8.

9. — 67. p. 11.

Five and fourty 2. p. 3.

A foot and an half 2. p. 11.

Again and again 8. 5. & p. 5.

As big again & better 8. p. 1.

To and again 8. p. 2. — 53.

p. 14.

Leave all and mind — 10. p.

7.

And all at once 10. p. 17.

And then besides 22. 4.

Oddes between man and man

23. p. 6.

Both — and 25. 2.

By and by 27. 13.

Up and down 28. p. 9. 11. 12.

One and the same 51. 6. n. 3.

More and more 53. 7. Subm.

A little more and he had been

— 53. p. 16.

Yea and more than that 53. p.

20.

And not without cause 62. p.

1. — 102. 2. (5)

And you cannot but know 62.

p. 23.

Now and then 63. p. 1. — 76.

p. 3.

And it were not so — 65. p.

9.

Over head and ears in love

67. p. 2.

Over and over 67. p. 7.

Over and beside 6. p. 12. 13.

Over and besides that — 67.

p. 13.

Self and same 71. 2. n.

And why so — 73. p. 7.

But and if — 74. 1. n. 2. pag. 336.

And yet 75. p. 17.

To and fro 83. p. 14.

Ever and anon 32. p. 2.

About threescore and ten 3.

3. e. 5.

And yet — 104. 2. & p. 1.

*Anent* 14. 2.

*Anon*. Ever and anon 32. p. 2.

*Another*. One after another 7.

p. 5. One thing after a-

nother 7. p. 4. One against

another 9. p. 4.

Differ one from another 35. p.

11. Now one foot, then

on another 63. p. 4.

One in the neck of another

42. p. 6. See my *Idioms*.

Any ever 2 32. 1.

Any where 95. 4. — 82. 3.

Any whither 7. 1. — 96. 4.

In any thing rather than —

42. p. 33.

Offend in any thing 9. p. 3.

The most of any 54. 3.

Not any — at all 10. 5.

Never any doubt 10. 5.

Not Behind any 19. p. 4.

Not be any hindrance 20. 4.

Any thing the fewer 20. p. 7.

Not have any where any settled

being 20. p. 11.

Not any by — 22. 2.

Any thing else 30. 3.

Any man 51. 6. n. 2.

Whether any 96. p. 1. 2. Not

any where 64. 3. Not any

thing to find fault with-

all 7. 4. she respected this

H h 4

above

# INDEX.

above any 2. p. 12. See my  
Idioms.

*Are.* Are about 3. 7. n. & p.  
11.

Are at oddes 15. p. 23.

They are beside the business  
22. p. 4.

Are upon even accounts 31.  
p. 21.

—Are like to have warre 46.  
3.

'Are set 106. 1.

See my Idioms.

As 14.

'According as 6. 2. & p. 5.

As big again 8. p. 1.

As much as 10. 4. — 64. 1.

As little as 47. 1. n.

All after as 10. 6.

Accordingly as 10. 6.

All one as if 10. 7.

As it becomes you 17. p. 1.

As he fate before — 18. 3.

As being 20. 9.

As being one who ; — that  
20. 9. n.

As to your being — 20. p. 4.

Such as 26. 3.

Even as 31. 2.

Even as far as from 31. 6.

Not so much as 52. p. 8. 9.

&c. — 62. p. 6.

Even as if 31. p. 1.

As great ; briefly ; kindly as  
ever I could ; was able 32. 7.

As much as ever 32. p. 8.

As soon as — 77. 1. — 88.  
10.

As soon as ever 32. p. 9.

As far as — 33. 4. & p. 3.  
20. 23.

As far as to — 33. 5.

As far as from — 33. 6. &  
p. 21.

As far as from thence 33. p.  
8.

As far 34. 14.

As long as 40. 1. n.

As if 41. p. 4. 5. 6.

As if — 104. 4.

Not as if — 41. p. 3. 8.

Like as, so — 46. 5.

As you like your self 46. p. 19.

As long as ; so long as 50. 6.

As much like him as I am 52.  
p. 7.

As much — 52. p. 3. 5. 6. 7.  
15. 16. 17. 18. 21. 33. 34  
35. 36. 37. 39. 40. 42.

As much more 53. p. 4.

Not as I think 62. p. 15.

Not as it was before 62. p. 16.

As — so — 73. 1.

So, as — 73. 2.

Such, as — 74. 1. 2. 3. & p.  
1. 2.

—As that — 75. 5. n. 1.

As though ; 80. 2. 3.

Even as though 80. 2.

Makes as though 80. p. 2.

Not so sawcy as to — 83. p.  
26.

—As very fools 89. p. 1.

As to what — 92. p. 10.

As far as I remember 33. p.  
22.

For as much as, for as little  
as 34. 5.

As yet — 104. 3.

# INDEX.

At 15.

At first 2, p. 8.

At last 44. 3.

To be at trouble for -- 52. 1.

Neer at hand 56. p. 4.

At referring to time 3. 2.

At Naples 10. 2.

At least ; at the least 49. 3. &  
p. 3.

At all 10. 5.

No at all 10. 5.

Not at all 10. 5.

At the most 54. p. 1.

And all at once 10. p. 17.

Rail at — 13. 1.

Rejoyce at -- 14. 10.

At the door 14. 1. 2. -- 45. 6  
-- 93. 3. c. 4.

As we ; you were at supper  
14. 1.

At a great deal more of un-  
certainty 18. p. 14.

Aim at high things 20. 1.

Not be at all 20. p. 10.

Nothing at all 10. 5.

At that very time 24. 1.

Aim at nothing else but -- 26.  
5.

At home 26. p. 17. -- 96. 3.

Fall down at the feet -- 28. 1.

At the going down of the Sun  
28. p. 13.

At down lying 28. p. 19.

Play at even or odd. 31. p. 4.

Angry at 34. 11.

To let at nought 50. 3.

No honesty at all in it 61. p.  
6.

At evening he came -- 65. 11.

Set at liberty 66. 1.

Out at the first dash 69. p. 5.

Feign words at their pleasure  
73. 5.

Be at 73. p. 21.

At that time 75. p. 20. -- 76.  
1.

Honour lies at stake 80. 2.

At my beginning to speak 84.  
2.

At this time 104. 4.

At that time 84. 3.

At what time 93. 2.

At the time that -- 93. 2.

At their wine -- 93. 4.

At what ; at which place 95.  
2.

A little at oddes 47. 4.

Be at trouble 52. 1. c. 3.

--Makes at him 60. p. c. 13.

The matter was at that passe  
75. 5.

At sixteen years of age 64. p.  
11.

Atmap 16.

Goe away 7. 1.

Went away 15. 1. c. 6. -- 28.  
1.

Shall not goe away with it 94  
100. p. 9.

Run away 18. 8.

Carry away 36. 1.

Drive away 20. 1.

Yet away 77. 1.

Send away 96. 4.

Take away 35. 4.

Away with 31. 3.

Far away 33. p. 16.



B.

**B**ack 82, Bring back 10, 5, -- 38, 3. Come back 18, 8. He came back 75, 8. Rail on one behind his back 19, p. 1. Before your face, and behind your back 19, p. 6. See my *Idioms*.

**Be** sure you get it done 9, p. 7. Is not to, be reckoned -- 12, 1. Cannot be quiet 13, 2. Be the cause of -- 14, 4. As great, much, little as may be; might be, can be 14, 6. It must be accounted of -- 14, 9, 9. **Be** if so be he be willing 41, p. 1. If it be so 73, p. 1. So be it; be it so 73, p. 2. Though it be so 73, p. 3. So came he to be in fault 73, p. 10. So it be no trouble to you 73, p. 11. To be without rule 73, p. 12. If any be grown so insolent 73, p. 19. To be short 84, p. 1. Whosoever he be it so be there be any body 99, 4. Nor be at all 20, p. No where to be found 61, 23. Be not expensive -- 24, 2. Be it what it will be 43, p. 2. Be even with 31, p. 2. Whether there be -- 32, 1. Be it never so little 47, 6. Shall be grown four fingers long 50, 4, n. Be it that -- 51, 5. Be never the nearer 57, p. 4. Be on his side 65, p.

9. Till his anger be over 67, p. 14. See my *Idioms*.

**Because** 26, 3. **Because** that 20, 3, -- 27, 11. **Because** of 27, 11, -- 34, 15. For i. e. because that 34, 11, -- 72, 1.

**Because** 17.

What become of him 82, 3.

**Been** 26, 2, n. Had it been so that -- 88, 11. I had been at his house 15, 9. He hath been away 16, 1. -- Hath been present -- 18, 2. Might have been objected 22, 3. I have been up and down all Asia 28, p. 12. See my *Idioms*.

**Before** 18.

**Before** a year was gone about 3, p. 7. As I wrote before 14, 9. Even a little before sh: died 31, p. 25. Before that -- 32, 5. Ever before 32, p. 3. Preferre far before -- 33, 3, c. 9. From before 35, p. 17, 18. So as it had never been before 43, p. 13. The year before 46, p. 6. A little before -- 47, 3. Long before 50, 6. Before i. e. rather than -- 53, p. 4. Said before 67, p. 4. Before that I begin -- 75, 9. -- You here before me 77, 1. A good while before 98, p. 14.

*Beginne*

**Beginne**. Begin at -- 55, p. 1. See my *Idioms*.

**Beginning**. At the beginning 15, p. 19. In the beginning 8, 2. At my first beginning 15, 10. From the beginning 35, 2, c. 5. Even from the beginning 31, 5. See my *Idioms*.

**Behind** 19.

Press on behind 18, p. 6.

**Being** 20.

**Being** that -- 2, p. 13. 86, 1, -- 52, p. 44, -- 72, 1. Being to buy 97, 2. Being we are set 106, 1. There is in being 10, 5. As being -- 14, p. 2. As being one 14, p. 2. Many words being passed on either side 29, p. 2. So far from being -- that -- 33, 3. Near being -- 56, p. 5, 16.

**Below** 21, 2, n. & p. 4, 56. **Below** me 2, 1. Not below his father -- 21, p. 4. -- Eat up below -- 21, p. 5. Those below 21, p. 6.

**Beneath** 21.

**Beneath** the ground 2, 1. From beneath 35, p. 20.

**Beside**, *Esides* 22.

**Beside** i. e. above 2, 4. -- Else 30, 4. -- More 53, 10. **Beside** himself 71, p. 2. No body besides my self 73, 4, n.

**Between** 23.

All between 21, p. 1. From between 35, p. 19. Not long between 59, 6, c. 23.

**Beyond** 24.

**Beyond**, above, more then 2, 3. As far as from beyond 33, p. 21. Beyond his last 42, p. 4. Beyond what is sufficient 92, p. 9.

**Body**. Every Body 43, p. 19. No body 10, 5, -- 22, 2. No body but -- 26, 15, 17. Not by any body 27, 5. Nobody else -- 30, 4. Of any body else 30, p. 4. Well in body 42, p. 1. Let no body in -- 45, 6. Not let a penny to any body 45, 7. See my *Idioms*.

**Both** 25.

On both sides 31, p. 22. -- 65, p. 13.

**Bring** about 37, -- forth 4, 2, -- home 13, 2, n. See my *Idioms*.

But 26.

Nought but -- 2, p. 10.  
But five in all 10, p. 18.  
No more but five 53, p. 18.  
But and if 13, 4.  
But and you will not -- 13, 4, n, 1.  
What remedy, but -- 17, 2.  
Not any hindrance, but that -- 20, 4.  
Nothing but -- 21, 1.  
Not but for 34, 2.  
If I had him but here -- 37, p. 8.  
But yet 40, 13, -- 104, 1.  
It is but as I use 43, p. 25.  
But a very little 47, p. 1.  
But little 47, p. 19.  
Never but once 60, p. 7.  
But if not 62, 14.  
No doubt but -- 61, p. 2.  
No question, but -- 61, p. 19.  
You cannot but know 62, p. 22.  
-- Not a day but -- 62, p. 28.  
Nor but upon great occasion 65, p. 26.  
No body but -- 73, 4.  
So she be but --, so there be but -- 73, 5.  
I desire but this -- 75, 3, n, 2.  
But a while since 78, 1, -- 98, p. 13.

By 27.

By my self 4, 2, -- 71, p. 1.  
-- Think by my self 75, 4.  
By it self 71, p. 3.  
By little and little 13, p. 4.

By this 14, 7.  
By night 14, 10.  
By day 14, 10, 6, 3.  
Not any by 22, 2.  
By some meanes 22, 4.  
By their means 37, 3, n.  
By sea and land 25, 2, -- 52, 3.  
By reason of -- 34, 15, -- 69, 1.  
By and by 37, p. 11.  
By much; by how much 52, 5. By how much, by so much 79, 3.  
Get good by -- 56, 1.  
It comes by -- 67, 3.  
Hard by the town 69, p. 14.  
Though friends be by 73, 5, 6, 5.  
By, before a verball in ing 88, 4.  
By which place 95, 3.  
Belaid by 98, 1, 6, 7.

C.

CAN. All I can 10, 4.  
Must do all he can 51, 6, n, 3. All the hast you can 10, 4. Can all away with 16, 3. See my Idioms.

Cannot. And cannot 13, 2.  
Cannot away with -- 16, 3.  
Cannot but -- 26, 6. Fear I cannot 62, 5.

Cause. Instrumentall 27, 2.  
See my Idioms.

Certain. Speak it for a certain 43, 2. See my Idioms.

Charge

Charge. To be at charges 15, p. 25. Stand in little charge 42 4. with as little charge as may be 47, 12, See my Idioms.

Clear. Clear against 9, 5. See my Idioms.

Close by 15, 5. See my Idioms.

Under Colour 90, 5. See my Idioms.

Come. Abroad 4, 2. -- Again 8, 2. -- Back 18, 8. -- Before 18, p. 12. -- Behind 19, 1. -- Even with -- 31, p. 3. -- Up but now 31, p. 15. -- Down 28, p. 15. Hard to be come at 15, 12. Come as far as from 31, 6. Comes to a thing 10, 1. Here Davus comes 37, p. 3. Let the oldman come 45, p. 1. See my Idioms.

Comparison. In comparison of 83, 5. -- In comparison with -- 42, p. 19. See my Idioms.

Concern. It much concerns 52, 2. See my Idioms.

Concerning 3, 5, -- 14, 2, -- 67, 6.

Consociations Of Particles 101, 1, n.

Contrary 9, 4.

On the contrary 65, p. 36.  
Contrary to what -- 83, p. 38, 39, 40, -- 92, n, 3. See my Idioms.

By Course 8, 4, -- Take that course 34, 4. See my Idioms.

Crosse 9, 4. Crosse weather 10, p. 12. Do not crosse me 13, 2, n. -- 67, 2. -- Overthwart 67, 2. Contrary to 9, 4. See my Idioms.

D.

Dative after idem a Grecisme 75, 2. So after a Passive 64, 12, n, 2. So after verbs of comparing, condescending, mingling 100, 4, n, 2.

Day the day before 18, p. 1. Four days before 18, 5. Never before to day 18, 1. The day after 7, 3, n. The next day after 7, 3, n. & p, 2, 11. Five days after 7, 3. Day after day 7, p. 8. By day 14, 10. Night and day 18, 2. From day to day 35, p. 9. The day before the murder was done 18, p. 13. Twice a day 25, 1. No day but -- 26, 4. By ten days end 27, p. 2. By break of day 27, p. 5. Far of the day 33, p. 24. Now a days 63, p. 3. See my Idioms.

In very

# INDEX.

In very Deed 89, p. 16 -- 42,  
p. 265, 106, 4. Submon.  
See my *Idioms*.

*Doe* at -- 15, p. 31, 32. *Doe*  
as, what becomes 17, p. 1,  
2. As you would be done  
by 27, p. 13. &c. See my  
*Idioms*.

*Doubt*. Out of doubt 69, 6.  
No doubt but 26, 7. With-  
out all doubt 10, p. 20. See  
my *Idioms*.

Down 28.

Run up and down 13, p. 6.  
Look down upon 14, 1.  
Lay down before -- 18, 3.  
Ly down by 27, 7.  
Let down 45, p. 6.  
Carried even down 31, p. 14.  
Set down 24, 2, -- 27, 15.  
Sit down by 27, 7.  
Run down 35, 2.

E.

Either 29.

*E*ither of them 9, p. 1.  
Either -- or else 30, 5.  
On either side -- 65, p. 15.  
Either -- or -- 66, 2, & p. 5.  
Bither of you 73, p. 15.

Else 30.

Else i. e. more 53, 10.  
Or else 66, p. 9.

Nothing else but 26, 5.

*End*. 34 9. At an end 15, 7.  
By the hours; ten days;  
twelve months end 27, p. 2,  
3. To the end that -- 34,  
12, -- 75, 4. Most an end  
54, p. 2. It must have an  
end 55, 1. To the end I  
might not speak of -- 83, p.  
28. To this end that -- 83,  
p. 29. Towards the end of  
-- 87, p. 2. To no end 61,  
p. 3. Make even at the years  
end 31, p. 11. See my *Idi-*  
*oms*.

*Enough*. Long enough 3, p.  
Enough and enough again  
8, p. 3. Had time enough  
to -- 26, 1, c. 4. Well enough  
-- 25, 2. Old enough for 43,  
p. 15. Like enough so 46,  
3. See my *Idioms*.

*Ere*. How long is it ere? 40,  
10, n, pag. 175.  
Not long ere 50, p. 1.  
Ere long 50, p. 2.  
Ere while 92, p. 4.

Even 31.

Even as -- so 14, 4.  
-- Even with me 56, 2.  
Even now 63, 2. it is even so  
73, p. 14. Filthy even to be  
spoken 84, 3. Be even with  
-- 100, p. 1.

Ever

# INDEX.

Ever 32.

As often as ever 44, p. 11.  
Lasts for ever 44, 4.  
As much as ever 52, p. 37.  
Or ever 66, p. 8.  
Whatsoever; howsoever 73, 3.

*Every* 1, 7.  
Every one 2, 3, -- 86, 1.  
As every mans pleasure is 14,  
p. 1. At every word 15, p.  
7. Every where 27, 16.  
Every thing 31, 3. Every day  
36, 5, -- 53, 7. Every man  
51, 6, n, 3. On every side  
64, p. 14. Upon every oc-  
casion 65, p. 24. Out doe  
every body 69, p. 25. twelve  
for every man 34, 17. See  
my *Idioms*.

*Except* 22, 2, -- 26, 9.  
Except the captain -- 22, 3,  
-- 102, 3. See my *Idioms*.

F.

*F*ain. How fain would I  
that -- 40, 5.  
Would fain see 51, 6, n, 4.  
-- Never so fain 60, 5, e, 9.  
-- Would very fain -- 89, p. 14.  
See my *Idioms*.

Far 33.

How far 40, 11.  
Not so far about 3, p. 14.  
Far and wide 4, 4.

So far as concerneth 14, 2.  
As far as -- 14, p. 3.  
As far as I see 68, p. 1.  
As far as thou canst 75, 1.  
So far from being -- that -- 20,  
8, & p. 8.  
Even as far as from 31, 6.  
So far from doing -- 35, p. 12,  
-- being 20, 8.

*Far from* Before a Verball in  
ing 88, 9.

*Fashion* 7, 5, -- 46, 4.  
It was never his fashion 43, p.  
23. See my *Idioms*.

*As Fast* as -- 14, 6. See my  
*Idioms*.

No *Fear*; not fear but 26, 7.  
For fear 27, 11, n, 2. See  
my *Idioms*.

At *First* 2, p. 8. At the very  
first 15, 7. At the first  
sight 15, p. 11.

At the first appearing; at my  
first beginning; 15, 10. The  
first man 51, p. 2.

*Fir* 4, 1. As it is fit 14, 9. Fir  
for -- 34, 4. I think it not  
fit 43, p. 24. See my *Idioms*.

For 34.

All for him self 10, 3. & p. 2.  
Giving all for gone 10, p. 11.  
Just for all the world as 10, p.  
30.  
As for 14, 2.  
Care not a pin for -- 14, 7.

For

# INDEX.

For as little as you can 14, p. 6.  
 For as much as 14, p. 9, -- 20, 2.  
 Angry for that 15, 12.  
 Not behind any for -- 19, p. 4.  
 Surety for -- 20, p. 4.  
 The fewer for my being at -- 20, p. 7.  
 For thee -- 21, p. 2.  
 Not below for warlike praise 21, p. 4.  
 Famous for -- 25, 2.  
 For the good of both 25, p. 5.  
 But for -- 26, 2.  
 For fear; anger; joy; tears 27, 11.  
 For many years together 28, p. 11.  
 You may for me 31, 3.  
 For ever 32, p. 1.  
 It had been more for your credit 42, p. 18.  
 For the most part 54, p. 4.  
 Doe you speak it for a certain 43, 2.  
 Do the like for you 46, p. 1.  
 Like for like 46, p. 2.  
 -- For nought 64, p. 19.  
 For ought I see 68, p. 1.  
 For time to come 83, p. 7.  
 Not seen for six months together 83, p. 4.  
 Good for, fit for -- 88, 3.  
 For before a Verball in ing 88, 3, 4, 5, 8.  
 Dare not for angring; would but for hurting -- 88, p. 15, 16.  
 What -- for -- 92, p. 2.  
 Send for -- 93, 2.

They are for their whores 93, 4.  
 Stay a while for -- 98, 1.  
 For a little while 98, 1.  
 For some while 98, 1.  
 For a very little while 98, 1.  
 Not for a while 98, p. 10.  
 For a good pretty while 98, p. 11.  
 Forth 39, 1. See my *Idioms*.  
 Forthwith 27, 13.  
 To and Fro 25, 2, e, 3.  
 from 35.  
 From above 2, 5.  
 From about Rome 3, p. 8.  
 From home 4, 1.  
 From abroad 4, 3.  
 From thence forward 7, 6, n.  
 From among 12, 2. From a child 14, 3.  
 Escape from 14, 4, c, 3.  
 Steal away from -- 16, p. 4.  
 Keep from being done -- 20, 6.  
 So far from being, that -- 20, 8, & p. 8.  
 From beneath -- 21, p. 2, 3.  
 From within -- 100, 1, n.  
 From beyond 24, 1, n.  
 Even from 31, 5, 6.  
 Even as far as from 31, 6.  
 So far from, that -- 33, 3.  
 As far as from 33, 6.  
 Far from, far off from -- 33, 7.  
 Far from thence 33, p. 6.  
 Far from 33, p. 7.  
 From thence forth 36, 4.

From

# INDEX.

From hence forward 36, p. 3.  
 To let or hinder from doing 45, 3.  
 Not to hide from -- 62, p. 20.  
 From the, that time that -- 72, 2. From hence 96, 4.  
 From thence 77, 1.  
 From day to day 83, p. 42.  
 Deliver from hand to hand 83, p. 44.  
 Report went from man to man 83, p. 45.  
 From before a verball in ing 88, 4.  
 Far from before a verball in ing 88, 9.  
 From what place 94, 1.  
 Further 53, 9.  
 Further *i. e.* else 30, 3.  
 Further *i. e.* yet 104, 5.  
 On the further side 65, p. 19.  
 Spread further 49, 4. See my *Idioms*.  
 Furthermore 22, 4 -- 53, p. 29.

G.

**G** *Enitive* of proper name of place whence governed 15, 14, n, 1.  
 After a Verb Substantive 64, 1, n. 1. Noun Substantive 64, 1, n. 1.  
 Verbs of accusing 64, 7, n. 2. -- condemning 64, 7, n. 2. -- absolving 64, 7, n. 2.  
 After opus, dignus, indignus, 64, 19.

After *Adjectives* of fulness, emptiness, a Grecisme 64, 11. After paniter, piget, pudet, tædet 64, 8.  
 After *misereor*, *misereor* 65, 8. After Verbs of Rejoicing 64, 13. After Verbs of esteeming 47, 4, n. pag. 209. Of price or value 103, 1. Of matter how varied 64, 3. Of possession how varied 64, 1, n. 4. pag. 288. Of partition how varied 64, 6, n.  
*Gerund* in *di* 88, 2.  
 In *do* 88, 3. In *du* 88, 5. -- its construction 55, 1, n. 3.  
 Get above 2, p. 16. Abroad 4, p. 5. -- you away 16, 1. -- it done 9, p. 7. -- by heart 27, p. 16. I will get me somewhither else 30, p. 3. -- As near the enemy as ever he could 56, p. 8. See my *Idioms*.  
 Goe about 3, 7. -- about to -- 3, p. 12. -- about the bush 3, p. 4. About to goe 3, 7. Year gone about 3, p. 7. goe abroad 4, p. 7. Goe according to 6, p. 7. -- goe away withall 10, 2. -- goes on 65, 12. -- not goe away with it so 16, p. 1. -- gee neer to have me -- 55, p. 7. -- goe without their supper 21, p. 6.  
 Goe even on 31, p. 8. goe Beyond

# INDEX.

beyond 24, 2. e. 4. Begone  
beyond 24, 3. Goe beyond  
i. e. excell 24, p. 1. Goe  
by 27, 6. But just now gone  
26, p. 3. Goe down the  
stream 28, p. 1. At the  
going down of the Sun 28,  
p. 13. The Sun is going  
down 28, p. 14. Goe far  
with -- 33, v. 13. -- how  
things goe with us 40, p. 4.  
Goe home 45, 4. Going  
on my fourscore & four 65,  
p. 1. Voices goe on neither  
side 65, p. 7. See my *Idioms*.

*Good* at -- 15, p. 33.  
Doe good with being here 20,  
p. 2. For the good of both  
25, p. 5. Good for -- 34,  
4. Can doe no good 61,  
p. 5. He wanted no good  
will 61, p. 27. See my *Idioms*.

*Great*, so great 73, 2, n. 2. *As*  
great as -- 14, 6. *As* great  
as it is -- 14, 7. So great  
as -- 14, 10, e. 2. So great  
a losse 18, 2. *At* a great  
deal more of uncertainty  
18, p. 14. Of a great com-  
passe 20, 9. -- came to great  
forrow 20, 9, n. Far the  
greatest 33, 2. For a great  
cause 34, 2. *A* great while  
37, 1. what great matter --  
64, p. 9. See my *Idioms*.

## H.

**H**ad. All after as it is to  
be had 10, 6. Had  
crosse weather 10, p. 12.  
Had like to have been lost  
-- 12, p. 2. Had this be-  
fallen you -- 15, 2. If I had  
him but here -- 37, p. 9.  
Had an ill journey of it  
64, p. 13. Had I been  
ought but -- 68, p. 2. See  
my *Idioms*.

*Hand*. Neer at hand 56, p  
4. *At* hand 15, p. 5. Before  
hand 18, p. 2. Behind hand  
in the world 19, p. 5. Behind  
hand in courtesie 19, p. 7.  
Beside the busines in hand  
22, p. 4. Hold in hand 26,  
1, e. 4.

Hand down, deliver from  
hand to hand 28, p. 10. --  
35, p. 6. Part even hands  
31, p. 10. Out of hand 64,  
p. 1. -- 65, p. 4. He hath  
but from hand to mouth 35,  
p. 13.

Long in hand with 42, p. 15.  
Some little matter in hand  
42, p. 20. Vide *Idioms*.

*Hard*. As if it were any hard  
matter 14, 7. Hard to be  
come at 15, 12. Hard by  
27, 7, e. 1, 6, & p. 10, 11.  
*A* hard case 43, p. 6. It is  
hard to fay 43, p. 10. No  
hard matter 43, p. 11. See  
my *Idioms*.

*Hardly*

# INDEX.

*Hardly* -- But 26, 10, n. 2.  
Hardly, or not at all 10, 5.

*Hast*. in all hast 10, p. 26.  
make hast to -- 16, 1. See  
my *Idioms*.

*Hath*. That hath no settled  
being 20, p. 13.

*Hav*. 6, p. 1, 4. -- a care 100.  
2, -- a foresight 7, p. 15.  
-- away -- 16, 1. To have  
had knowledge -- 18, p.  
2. Not have any settled  
being 20, p. 11. Have by  
me 27, p. 16. I have no  
time 61, p. 22. I would  
have you -- 34, 19. See  
my *Idioms*.

*He*. 12, 1, e. 2. He that 26,  
4, e. 3.

*Heart*. Love at heart 15, p.  
23. Get by heart 27, p.  
17. Say by heart 27, p. 19.  
See my *Idioms*.

Hence 36.

Get you away hence 16, 1.  
From hence 96, 4.  
Far from hence 35, p. 2.  
From hence it cometh -- 35,  
p. 4.

Henceforth. 36, 4. From  
henceforth 35, p. 3.

Hence forward. 36, 5. From  
hence forward 36, p. 3.

*Her*. 38, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.  
Her own self 7, 2, n. 2.

*Hers*. 8, 1.

*Here*. 37, here again 8, p. 8.  
My being here 20, 4. Do good  
with being here 20, p. 2.  
Wandering here and there 28,  
p. 9. He will be here even  
now 31, p. 20.

*Hereabout* 37, 2.  
*Hereabouts* 37, 2.  
*Hereafter* 37, 2. pag. 159  
-- 8, 3, -- 53, 8.

*Hereat* 37, 3.  
*Hereaway* 37, 2.  
*Hereby* 37, 3.  
*Herein* 37, 3.  
*Hereof* 37, 3.  
*Hereon* 37, 3.  
*Heretofore* 37, 4.  
*Hereunto* 37, 3.  
*Hereupon* 37, 3.  
*Herewith* 37, 3.

*Him*. 38, 3, 4, 5. But for  
him -- 26, 2. He lies down  
by him 27, 7, e. 5.

*Himself*. 38, 3, 4, 5. -- 89, 3, 4,  
& p. 1. Beside himself 22,  
p. 1. -- 71, p. 2. Nobody  
but himself 26, 9. Heres  
he himself 37, p. 2.

*Hinder*. 45, 3. See my *Idi-*  
*oms*.

*His*. 38, 1, 2, -- 8, 4.  
Not his equall 10, 5.

*Li a*

*His*

# INDEX.

--His being gone 20, p. 3.  
With his own hand 70, 1.  
The man his own self 70, 2.  
At his own house 70, p. 5.

*Hither.* 30, 1, 2, 3.  
*Hither and thither* 13, p. 7.  
*Hitherto.* 39; 4, — 104, 3.  
*Hitherward.* 39, 1.

*Home.* From home 4, 1.  
Come home 4, 3. Got home  
11, 1. At home 15, 6. Carry  
home 35, 3, n. Home proofs  
42, 6. See my *Idioms*.

*Hour.* An hour after 7, 3, &  
p. 7. By the hours end 27,  
p. 2. See my *Idioms*.

*House.* Not within the house  
4, 1. At his house 15, 6.  
9. Comes to my house 26,  
4. They never came in  
house 42, 2.

*How* 40.

How many — 10, p. 23.  
Howsoever 14, 7.  
How much soever 24, p. 2.  
How far 33, p. 2 12.  
How little soever 47, 1. pag.  
205. How long — 50, 6.  
How now! 63, p. 5. For  
how much 35, 5. By how  
much; by to much 52, 5.

*Howbeit.* 40, 13 — 57, 1.  
*However.* 40, 14.  
*Howsoever.* 32, 4, — 40.

## I.

*Jest.* In jest 42, p. 21. See  
my *Idioms*.

*If* 41.

All one as if 10, 7.  
What and if 13, 4.  
But and if — 13, 4.  
As if it were any hard matter  
14, 7.  
As if 14, p. 4.  
If not 26, 1.  
Even as if — 31, p.  
It is a marvell if I do not —  
62, p. 17.

*Ill.* They can ill away with  
— 16, 3.  
It is as ill as it can be 43, 1.  
n. 1. See my *Idioms*.

*In* 42.

A year in kencing — 1, 5.  
— 88, p. 3, 4.  
An hour in telling 1, 5.  
In bigness 2, p. 17, — 106.  
In other places 2, p. 18.  
He went in — 8, 1.  
To let in 45, 6.  
All in general 10, 1.  
In truth 10, 5. — 73, p. 14.  
In good truth 88, 9.  
Am in love 52, 5.  
— As it is in thicknes 10, 6.  
How many in all 10, p. 23.  
But five in all 10, p. 18.  
In all haste 10, p. 26.  
In for among 11, 1, n. 2.

# INDEX.

as much as 14, p. 9.  
Behind hand in the world, —  
in courtesie 19, p. 5, 7.  
— In being 20, p. 1, 6.  
Indebt 52, p. 23, — 100, p.  
16.

Not in being 20, p. 9, 10.  
Hold in hand 26, 1, c. 4.  
Hast but the name in thy  
mouth 26, 8.

Lay in irons 26, p. 10.  
Nothing in the earth but —  
26, p. 18.

In no danger 27, 1.  
In passing 27, 14.  
In esteem; in use 33, 3.  
Lie in his face 35, 3, n. 1.  
In point of matter 52, p. 38.  
No justice in it 61, p. 7.  
In no fault 61, p. 8.

In no wife 61, p. 21, 25.  
Put in mind 64, 4, 7, c. 3.  
Son in law 64, 7.

Not over an acre in bigness  
67, 4.

Live in misery 81, 2, c. 2.  
In a manner 83, 11.

He had been the maddest  
man in the world to — 83,  
11, n. 5.

In before a Verball in ing 88,  
4.  
Twenty years in coming 88, p.  
6.

In the hearing of three —  
88, p. 7. In my hearing  
88, p. 18.

Trusting in 88, p. 14.  
Let us avoid it in our selves  
88, p. 12.

Things done in the country  
92, p. 7.

What lies in him 92, p. 13.  
In what; in which place 95,  
1. Is hand with — 106,  
4. In hand with a book  
100, p. 43.

In your judgement 105, p. 1.  
As much as lies in me; you  
52, p. 33, 34.

*Indeed.* 7. 1. nor indeed 27,  
11.

*Infinitive.* after a *Substantive*  
a *Gerundive* 83, 11, n. 2. So  
after an *Adjective* 84, 3.  
How varied 83, 11, n. 7.

*Ing.* Verballs in ing 83.

*Instantly.* 27, 13.

*Into.* 7, p. 12. — 42, 5.

*It* 43.

It is above — 2, p. 11.  
It is not my desire 4, 2.  
It was not long after 7, p. 3.  
It thunders 8, 5.  
It will not be against duty 9,  
p. 1.  
It is all one — 10, 7.  
It comes all to a thing 10, p. 1.  
It is the part of 14, 4.  
It is the property of 14, 4.  
It is at the command of —  
that I come 15, 9.

Its 38, 1, 2.  
It becomes 17, 1, — 17, 2,  
& p. 1.

It cannot be but 26, 6.  
As far as it is possible 33, 4.  
It

# INDEX.

It with self 38, 3, 4.  
It without self 38, 5.  
How is it that? 40, 12.  
It repents, irks 64, 8.  
It is a year, the third day;  
a long time since -- 72, 2.  
It is now going on seven  
months since -- 72, 2.  
It is not ten days since 72, p.  
3.  
It is not to say — 83, p. 47.  
*Its.* 38, 1, 2.

*Is.* Is above 2, p. 10, 11, 14,  
20. Is about 3, 7, n. He  
is my care 10, 3. It is all  
one 10, 7. The Sun is going  
down 28, p. 14. His  
stomach is come down 28,  
p. 15. Corne is down 28,  
p. 18. She is at down ---  
lying 28, p. 19. *It is* I 43,  
p. 1. -- Is no being for --  
20, 10. He is down 28, 2.  
It is lost 22, 4. How is it  
that -- ? 40, 12.

*Just.* Just now 1, 4, -- 63, 3.  
Just for all the world as --  
10, p. 30. Just at work 15,  
p. 8. But just now gone  
26, p. 3. It is just so with  
me 43, p. 21. Just as much  
52, p. 5. See my *Idioms*.

## K.

**K** *Keep.* All to your self 10.  
2. Keep from being  
done 20, 6. Keep from

pleading; coming &c. 31,  
3, n. To keep hands from  
52, p. 26. It will keep to  
its kind 52, p. 39. See my  
*Idioms*.

*Kind.* 31, 1: What kind of  
64, 15. Mankind 51, 3.  
Excellent in that kind 24, 1.  
A kind of — 83, p. 10.  
Such kind of 81, 2. See my  
*Idioms*.

## L.

**L** *Ass.* 44. At last 15, p.  
17. Last but ones 26,  
p. 12.

*Least.* 49. At least 15, p. 10.  
At the least 15, p. 19.

*Leave.* He bid me leave all,  
and mind -- 10, p. 7. Leave  
to doe a thing -- 34, 15.  
Leave off 45, 1. Give leave  
to -- 45, 2. See my *Idioms*.

*Left.* -- Left running 8, p. 1,  
-- 28, p. 6. What was left  
8, 7. All that is left 10, p.  
9. Ground left between  
23, p. 2. Left wing 46, 3.  
See my *Idioms*.

*Leasure.* To be at leasure 15,  
p. 6. See my *Idiom*

*Length.* At length 15, p. 18.  
See my *Idioms*.

*Left*

# INDEX.

*Lesse.* 48. Sell for far lesse --  
33, 2.  
Not much lesse than -- 52, p.  
23. Much lesse -- 103, p. 1.

*Less.* 49.

*Afraid less.* 4, p. 5.

*Let* 45, -- 8, 5.  
Let out a field 69, 14.  
He let fall tears 76, p. 3.

*Like* 46, not liked -- 12, p. 1.  
Like to have been lost -- 12,  
p. 2.

*Like as* -- so 14 4.  
*Liked* it 15, 7. *Like to goe*  
without -- 102, p. 3.

*It liketh us* 38 4.  
*Birds like* thrushes -- 48, p. 1.

Not like to be 51, p. 11.  
Live like a man 51, p. 12.  
Done like a man 51, p. 8.  
Like a bee 52, 1. Never  
like to see more -- 53, p. 3.  
To live like himself 71, p. 5.  
Like to have been lost 12,  
p. 2.

*Little* 47.

A little after their time 7, 1.  
-- his time 7, p. 1. A little  
after 7, p. 10, -- 8, 1. By  
little and little 13, p. 4. As  
little as 14, 6. As little as  
it is 14, 7. As little as you  
can -- 14, p. 6. A little  
before death; night; Sun  
set; daylight 18, p. 9. Within  
a little while 27, 13. Within

a little while after 98, p. 8.  
Within a very little while  
after 100, p. 7. He was  
within a little of being kil-  
led 101, p. 5. -- Of putting  
them away 101, p. 7. -- Of  
promising 101, p. 9. Doe  
little good -- 20, p. 2. There  
wanted but a little but --  
2, p. 11. A little before  
she died 31, p. 25. Differs  
little from -- 35, 4. Some  
little matter in hand 42, p.  
20. Little lesse -- 48, 2. If  
never so little -- 60, 5, c.  
10, 11. A little while since  
72, 3. Too little 86, p. 4.  
A little bending towards --  
87, 4. Little worth 103, p.  
9. For as little as -- 34, 5.  
For a very little time 34, 8.  
A little more; or within a  
little more -- 53, p. 16.

*Long* 50.

Long since 72, 3.  
How long since 72, 3.  
Long about 3, p. 1, 2.  
Not long after 7, p. 3.  
Rest all night long 10, p. 5.  
As long as you will 14, p. 7.  
About four fingers long 43,  
1.

So long 14, p. 7.  
So long as 14, p. 7, -- 17, p.  
2, -- 68, 3.

Long before 18, 5. How long  
is it since -- 40, 10. How  
long 40, 10, n. pag. 175.  
-- This long time 40, p. 3.  
Will be of long continuance

*I i*

*41, p.*

41, p. 8. So long till 98,  
5. Not long of me 43, p.  
14. Whom was if long of,  
that — 43, p. 16.

*Longer.* i. e. More than 2, 2.

*Low.* It flies low 56, 2. See  
my *Idioms*.

M.

**M**ake. Make a stirre 10.  
4. Make great account of 14, 10. Make small  
reckoning 17, 3. Make even  
31, 1. — At the years end  
31, p. 11. Make complaint  
to — 31, p. 6. This makes  
for me 34, 3. Make it out  
42, 6. See my *Idioms*.

Man 51.

What kind; maner of man  
64, 15. This man 13, 2, n.  
The leading man 20, 9, n.  
Oddes betwixt man and  
man 23, p. 6. Man by man  
27, 15. The next man to  
— 55, p. 5, 6.

*Maner.* 7, 5, — 46, 4. In 2  
maner 42, p. 38. In like  
maner as if — 46, 5. Doe  
in like maner 46, p. 5.

Maner of man — 64, 15. See  
my *Idioms*.

*Many.* So many 73, 2, n. 2.  
Many a — 1, p. 3. How

many come they to — 7 10,  
p. 23. as many as they are  
14, 7. As many as 14, p. 8.  
Many being killed — 25,  
p. 1. How many ways;  
acres &c. 40, 2, n. Never  
so many 60, 5, e. 14. See  
my *Idioms*.

*Matter.* No hard matter 14, 7.  
No matter whether 27, 3,  
e. 3. In this matter — 34,  
1. — What matter it is —  
36, 2. I matter not 50, 6, e.  
10, — 53, 3. Makes no  
matter whether 61, p. 9. See  
my *Idioms*.

*May.* 75, 4. With as little  
trouble as may be 14, 6. It  
may be judged 14, 7. That  
may be numbred 20, 9. You  
may for me 31, 3. See my  
*Idioms*.

*Me.* 71, p. 1. Methinks I may  
— 27, p. 14. Methinks you  
make — 61, 3. Speak me  
him 105, 2, n. 2. See  
my *Idioms*.

*Mean.* Borne of mean parents  
20, 1, e. 3. In the mean  
while; time; space 42, p.  
16, — 98, 3, & n. 1. The  
mean is the best 51, 2. See  
my *Idioms*.

*Means.* 27, 2. By no means  
4, p. 2. — 61, p. 21.  
By our means 4, p. 5.  
By all means 10, p. 19.  
By some means 22, 4.

By

By their means 35, 3, n.  
By some means or other 66, p.  
1. See my *Idioms*.  
They meant nothing else but —  
30, 1. See my *Idioms*.

*Meet.* meet with 3, 1, n.  
Above what was meet  
23. Meet to be 84, 3, n.  
See my *Idioms*.

*More* 89, 1.

*Might* 75, 4. As great as  
might be 14, 6. See my  
*Idioms*.

*Mind.* Mind what you are  
about 3, p. 11, — had a  
mind to — 4, p. 6. Against  
his mind 9, 4. As if he had  
no mind to — 14, p. 4. He  
hath a mind to — 28, p. 3.  
Put out of mind 36, 4.  
Troubled in mind 42, p. 27.  
In my mind — 42, p. 43. As  
much as they had a mind  
52, 1. He is of my mind  
64, p. 30. As his mind is  
that — 14, 9. See my *I-  
dioms*.

*Mine.* An acquaintance of  
mine 14, 1. A friend of  
mine 64, 4.

More 53.

More in number than 2, 2.  
More i. e. above or longer in  
time than 2, 2.  
More than 76, p. 1. More

then 22, 3, — 76, n. 1, pag.  
354. Any more — 19, 2.  
More i. e. else 30, 3.

More than ever 3, p. 7.  
It had been more for your  
credit 42, p. 18. Never  
like to see me more 46, 3,  
pag. 203. More like a city  
than — 46, 4. As much  
more 52, p. 16. As much  
or more 52, p. 17. No  
more 61, 5. Yet more  
104, 5. Sell for more 35,  
5.  
More i. e. beside 22, 3.  
Any more mischief 19, 2.

*Moreover* 22, 4, — 53, p. 28.

*Most.* 54, — 7, 6. At the  
most 15, 15. — That I make  
most reckoning of 43, p.  
26.

Much 52.

much above — 2, 3.  
As much as — 10, 4, — 14, 6,  
10, & p. 9  
So much as 10, 4.  
How much forever 10, 4, — 24,  
p. 2.  
Not so much as used 48, p. 2.  
For as much as 14, p. 9, 20, 2.  
In as much as 14, p. 9.  
As much as ever 32, p. 8.  
Sell for as much as 34, 5.  
Attend much 25, 2.  
Much set by 27, 16.  
Set too much by 38, 4.  
How much; so much 40, 4.  
A little too much 47, p. 10.

Over



# INDEX.

Over much 67, 3.  
I could not so much as imagine  
42, p. 24.  
Not so much by -- as -- 27,  
10.  
Not so much to save -- as --  
38, 4.  
Much less 48, 2, & p. 2.  
-- So much 72, 1.  
Too much 86, 1, & p. 3, 4, 5.

## Must 55.

It must be accounted of as --  
14, 9. must become 17, 2.  
They must have water near  
-- 22, p. 3. It cannot be  
but you must say -- 26, 6.

My. Hold my peace 66, 1.  
At my beginning; bidding  
15, 10, c. 1, 3. Before my  
eyes; sight 18, 2. In my  
hearing 38, p. 18. The  
fewer for my being at -- 20,  
p. 7. By my self 27, 12. No  
body beside my self 22, 2.  
Going on my fourscore --  
65, p. 1. My self 25, 2. On  
my side 65, p. 5. As my  
own 70, 1. Not my own  
man 70, p. 3. My self 71, 1.

## N.

**N**eed 6, p. 5.  
As there shall be need  
14, p. 1. You need not --  
20, p. 3. It had need be  
done 43, p. 27. Must needs  
be 55, 1, & p. 2. It must

needs be that -- 55, p. 1.  
No need 61, p. 11, -- 64,  
10. See my *Idioms*.

## Neer 56.

Neer being killed; routed  
20, 7. Water neer them --  
22, p. 3.

## Neerer 57.

## Neither 59.

On neither side 65, p. 6, 7.  
Not yet neither? 92, p. 12.

## Neeter 60.

Never at -- 2, 2.  
Never before 8, 3, -- 18, p. 3.  
Never left running 8, p. 2.  
Never at all 10, 5.  
Be never the neerer 57, p. 4.  
Never -- but -- 26, 4.  
Never like to see me more 46,  
3.  
Never so little 47, 6.  
Never so much -- 52, p. 14.  
Being never to see him more  
53, p. 2.  
Never more than now 52, p.  
26.  
Would I might never live, if  
-- 62, p. 15.  
Now or never 63, p. 1.  
Never heard of till now 63, p.  
6.  
Whiles they never thought of  
him 65, 12.  
Be never so little out of tune  
69, p. 16.

Never

# INDEX.

Never after -- till now 82, 3.  
(3) Never till then; till  
then never ib. & p. 5.  
Never take it to heart 83, p.  
23.

Never let him hope for that  
98, 3.

*Nevertheless* 34, 13, -- 39,  
4, -- 40, 13, -- 48, 2, & p.  
4.

*Neuter Passive* 27, 5, n. 2.

Next 58, -- 76, 2.

Next after 7, 6.

Next day after 7, 3, n. 1, & p.  
2, 11. Against the next  
day 9, 1.

Next to -- 83, p. 53.

*Nigh*; At 15, 5. *Nigh* to  
22, 1.

*Night*. The night before 18,  
p. 13. Night and day 18,  
2. By night 27, p. 6. Get  
done by i. e. against night  
27, p. 1. See my *Idioms*.

## ¶ 61.

No -- at all 10, 5.  
No where at all 10, 5.  
No longer since than yester-  
day 15, 2.  
No danger 16, p. 2.  
In no danger 27, 1.  
No being for -- 20, 10.  
That hath no settled being 20,  
p. 13.  
No -- but 26, 4.  
No doubt, but -- 26, 7.

No body 26, 9.  
No body but -- 26, p. 15, 17.  
No matter whether 27, 2.  
No agreement could be made  
27, 11.

No man else 30, 1.  
No body else 30, 4.  
No coming for you here 37,  
p. 8.

No hard matter 43, p. 11.

No let to -- 45, 5.

No little kindness 47, 1.

No less than -- 48, 2.

No man 51, 6, n. 4.

No not for -- 51, 6, n. 5.

No not so much as 52, p. 9.

No more 53, p. 10, 18, 21, 25.  
-- but 101, p. 9.

No not he himself 62, p. 5.

No need of 64, 10.

Whether -- or no 66, 1.

Whether he, she would or no  
66, p. 2, 3.

They will be to no purpose 66,  
p. 9.

That no -- 75, 3, n. 2.

You took no rest 82, p. 1.

No good trusting; no sweet  
living; No believing; No  
trusting 88, 1, n. 3.

No difference betwixt 88, p.  
9.

No where 95, 4.

No whether 96, 4, pag. 430.

No reason why 100, 3.

He doth no more but deny  
101, p. 9.

So it be no trouble to you 73,  
p. 11.

No where else 30, p. 2.

*Nounce*. For the nounce 35, p. 8.  
See my *Idioms*.

*Nounce*

# INDEX.

**None.** None of these things 2, 3. Beyond which none ought to goe 24, 2, e. 4. None -- but 26, 4, & p. 15, 13, -- 100, 4. **Minded** by none 27, 5, e. 3. Two or none 29, 2. None more for your turne 53, p. 22. None able to come neer him 56, p. 2. None of the best 64, p. 16. See my *Idioms*.

**Nor.** 84, 2, e. 3. **Nonor** 61, p. 12.

**Not** 62.

**Not** a whit 1, p. 2. **Not** a little -- 47, 3. **Not** so far about 3, p. 14. **Not** long after 7, 6, & p. 3. **That** we say not -- 8, p. 6. **Not** only, but -- 10, 5. **Not** at all 10, 5. **That** is not all 10, p. 24. **Not** all a case 10, p. 27. -- and not -- 13, 1. **And** doe not you say -- 13, 2. **Not** -- as 14, 9, e. 10, 11. **Not** in being 20, p. 9. **Do** not think that -- 20 p. 10. **Not** be at all in being 20, p. 10. **Not** have any settled being 20, p. 11. **If** not 26, 1, -- 41, 2, 3, 4. **Did** not 26, 1. **Were** it not that -- 26, 1. **Not** but that 26, 3, & p. 4. **They** do not know 27, 5, e.

**Not** on set purpose 27, 14. **Not** so strong as -- 29, 1. **Not** so much 52, p. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12. **No** not -- 61, p. 13. **Not** trusted on either side 29, p. 1. **Not** so 73, p. 6. **Not** so strong as -- 73, p. 15. **Not** so often as -- 73, p. 24. **That** not -- 75, 3, n. 2. **Not** very well 89, p. 2. **Not** very well advised 89, p. 4. **Not** very learned 89, p. 6. **Not** yet neither ? 92, p. 12. **Not** yet -- 104, 3, & p. 2. **Not** so much as used -- 48, p. 3.

**Nothing.** At all 10, 5. **Nothing** lesse 48, 2. **Nothing** else 23, p. 5. **So** as nothing can be more 33, 11. **Nothing** but -- 25, 5, & p. 6, 13, 18. **Nothing** else but -- 26, 5, -- 30, 1. **Know** nothing by ones self 27, p. 19. **Even** nothing at all 31, p. 24. **Nothing** to me 37, 2, -- 43, p. 3. **Come** little or nothing short of -- 47, p. 5. **Nothing** as yet -- 104, 3. See my *Idioms*.

**Notwithstanding.** 34, 13, -- 40, 13, -- 104, 1.

**Nought.** but -- 2, p. 10. **Nought**

# INDEX.

**Nought** to say against 9, p. 2. **For** nought 64, p. 19. -- **Nought** to doe with -- 100, p. 7. **—** Nought to doe withall 100, p. 15. See my *Idioms*. **Now.** 63, -- 14, 3, e. 2. **Now** and then 13, p. 5. -- 76, p. 3. **But** just now gone 26, p. 3. **Evennow** 31, p. 5, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20. **Now** or never 60, p. 3. **Never** after till now 82, 3. **Now** a days 59, 2.

**O.**

**O** *Breviations* singular 106.

**Oddc.** Play at even or odde 31, p. 4. **They** are at oddes 15, p. 23. **What** oddes there is between -- 23, p. 6. See my *Idioms*.

**Of** 64.

**All** that is left of -- 10, p. 9. **When** busiest of all 10, p. 22. **What** to speak of 14, 10. **Make** account of 14, 10, e. 6. **At** break of day 15, 1, e. 6. **The** common talk of all 15, 2. **Become** of 17, 3. **Thought** of it 18, 5. **Of** a great compasse 20, 9.

**Provide** him of some being 20, p. 12. **Ask** of 22, 2. **Not** any of the kinred 22, 2. **For** the good of both 25, p. 5. **Afraid** of 26, 4, -- 30, 4. **Shake** off. 26, 4. **Judge** of 27, 10, e. 3. **By** reason of 27, 11. **Far** of the day 33, p. 34. **Late** of the night 38, p. 1. **Of** it self 38, 4, e. 3. **Long** of -- 50, 2. -- **These** things be not spoken of 62, p. 19. **Not** think of -- 62, p. 21. **Out** of 69, 1, 2, 3, & p. 4, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11, 15, 16, 17, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 26. **Of** his own accord 70, p. 4. -- 5, 1. **It** is well done of you -- 75, 8. (2) **Never** heard of till -- 82, 3. **To** the best of my power, skill &c. 83, p. 10, 37. **A** kind of covetous fellow 83, p. 20. **To** be of that mind -- 84, p. 11. **Towards** the end of the book 87, p. 2. **Of** before a Verball in ing 88, 6. **Glad** of the saving of -- 88, p. 5. **Under** colour, shew, pretence of -- 90, 5. **Of** ones accord 5, 2. **Of** it self 38, 4. **Not** out of the way 43, p. 9. **No** one of these -- 53, p. 12. -- **Not** of the plot 62, p. 31. **Not**

# INDEX.

Not have their fill of it 62, p. 32. Good store of it 62, p. 33. Of old 93, p. 3. Nineteen years of age 93, p. 4.

*Off.* From off 35, 5.  
We put off — 7, p. 14, -- 35, p. 9. Far off 33, 7, n. 2. pag. 133. A far off 33, p. 17. Places far off one from another 33, p. 25. Off and on 65, p. 38, 39. Put off to another day 83, 10. To put off — 83, 11, n. 2, pag. 375. A little way off 64, p. 25. A furlong off 64, p. 26. Twelve miles off 64, p. 29. I come fairly off 64, p. 24.

*Oft.* Too oft 52, p. 44.  
How oft 40, 2, n.

*Often.* As often as 14, p. 10.  
As often as ever — 14, p. 10. See my *Idioms*.

On 65.

On the shore 7, p. 12.  
On a suddain 10, p. 6, 28.  
On all sides 10, p. 21.  
On both sides 25, p. 1, 2.  
Sitting on a bank 14, 1, c. 5.  
To be let on fire 58, 1.  
Pesse on 18, p. 6.  
Rail on -- 19, p. 1.  
Live on — 26, p. 14.  
Hear on't 22, 4, -- 62, p. 27.  
Ly flat on his belly 28, p. 17.  
On either side 29, 1, & p. 1, 2.  
Even on — 31, p. 8, 9.

On set purpose 64, p. 22.  
It is now going on seven years since — 72, 2.  
On this hand 78, 2.  
To get up on horseback 91, 24.  
My mind was on my meat 98, 2.  
Goe on with — 100, 7.  
On't i. e. of it 22, 4.

*Once.* Once a year 1, 6.  
Once before 8, p. 6.  
All at once 10, p. 17.  
At once 15, p. 22.  
Once when time was 33, 3.  
Once — another time 38, p. 1. Never but once 60, p. 8. More than once or twice 53, p. 8. See my *Idioms*.

*One.* With one accord 5, 2.  
One thing after another 7, p. 4. One after another 7, p. 5. One against another 9, p. 4. All one as if — 10, 7. All one with — 10, 7. All one whether 10, 7. All one to — 10, 7. All under one 10, p. 14. Such an one as — 14, 3. The one, the other — 14, 9. As being one to whom — 14, p. 2. Set at one again 15, p. 21. If one being to — 20, 5. As being one who; that — 20, 9, n. But one 23, 1. First; last but one 26, p. 12. Far off from one another 33, p. 25. Differ one from another 35, p. 11. From one to the other 35, p. 10. Hardly one in ten that

# INDEX.

that — 42, p. 31. No one of these things 53, p. 12. One to learne of 64, p. 23. On one side; on the other side 65, p. 10. One while, another while 98, p. 5, 6. All one with — 100, p. 27. Contend; agree one with another 100, p. 31. Society one with another 100, p. 32. Of one accord 5, 2. Every one 2, 3, pag. 6. One and the same 51, 6, n. 3. Ones own 6, 1. See my *Idioms*.

*Only* 6, 1, — 10, 3, — 26, 8.  
*Opinion.* In the opinion of -- 42, p. 39. In my opinion 42, p. 44. See my *Idioms*.

Or 66.

Either — or else 30, 5.  
Whether — or else 30, 6.  
Or no 61, 1.  
Even or odde 31, p. 4.  
Seldome or never 60, p. 8.  
Now or never 63, p. 1.  
Either — or 29, 2.  
Over or under 67, p. 9.

In Order 42, p. 3. See my *Idioms*.

*Other.* Far other 33, 3.  
Other wickednesses 2, 4.  
In other places 2, p. 18.  
The one, the other 14, 9.  
Other then -- 76, 4.  
*Others* 24, p. 1, -- 25, 2.

Some others 27, 5. See my *Idioms*.

*Otherwise* 26, 1. -- 30, 2. Far otherwise 33, 2, c. q. 10. A little otherwise 47, 3. otherwise then 76, 4. See my *Idioms*.

Over 67.

Over and above 2, 4. & p. 8. 9. -- 22, 3.  
All over 404, & p. 1.  
Over again 8, 1. & p. 6. -- 103, p. 2.  
Over against 9, 2.  
Give over 15, 1. c. 4. -- 45, 1.  
Over reach 24, 3. He put himself over unto the next year 58, 1. Over or under 66, p. 7. Not over much pleased with 52, p. 29.

*Overthwart* 67, 2.

*Ought* 68, -- 84.  
As I ought 14, 9, c. 7.  
Ought I not? 18, p. 2.  
Ought to be 64, 15.  
*Our.* Between our selves 23, 1. At our own choice 70, 1. Our own selves 70, 2, n. 2. -- 71, 1, n. 2.

*Ours.* This -- of ours 64, 4 & P. 3.

Out 69.

War broke out 10, p. 28.  
Cry out 26, 6.

But

# INDEX.

But two ways out 26, p. 7.  
 Out from 35, 5.  
 Fall out 41, 2, c. 3, — 62,  
 6.  
 Make it out 42, 6.  
 Not out of the way 43, p. 9.  
 He held out to the last 44, p.  
 To follow out of hand 64, p.  
 1.  
 Out of measure 65, p. 4.  
 --Out of their fight 98, 1.

Own 70.

Own accord 5, 2.  
 Own only 6, 1.  
 As my own 14, 9.  
 Their own party 18, p. 6.  
 his own -- 25, 2, -- 38, 5.  
 Scarce my own man 51, p. 10.  
 His own man 51, p. n. His;  
 her; their; its own 38, 1.

P.

**P**ains. To be at pains 15,  
 p. 25. See my *Idioms*.  
**P**art. It is a wife mans  
 part 46, 5. For the most  
 part 54, p. 3. See my *Idi-*  
*oms*.  
**P**articiple of the present tense  
 1, 4, — 27, 14, 1.  
**P**asse. At that passe 75, p. 5.  
 It is brought to that passe  
 that -- 47, p. 7. Many  
 words passed between 23, p.  
 7. -- being passed on either  
 side 29, p. 2. Passe in  
 wisdom 33, p. 2. Hence  
 it comes to passe 36, 3.

Bring to passe 40, 1, n.  
 Passe by 45, 1. See my *I-*  
*dioms*.  
**P**assing. In passing 27, 14. Of  
 passing beauty 64, 1.  
**P**assive English 106, i e.  
**S**ignes of a Verb *Passive* 38,  
 6.  
**P**ast. In times past 42, p. 36.  
 See *Passe*.  
**P**leasure. At the pleasure of--  
 15, 11. See my *Idioms*.  
**P**ower. In your power 7, 6,  
 -- 42, p. 13. Not in your  
 power 42, p. 14. If it were  
 in your power 43, 1. See my  
*Idioms*.  
**P**reposition Governing an Ac-  
 cusative case omitted 24, 2,  
 n.  
**P**resent. At present 15, p. 4  
 Present before eyes; fight  
 18, 2. Acceptable present  
 40, 3. Be present 18, 2, n.  
 See my *Idioms*.  
**P**resently 7, 6, -- 27, 10, 13.  
**P**retense 90, 5.  
**P**roportionable as -- 14, 9.  
**P**urpose 34, 9. Not on set  
 purpose 27, 14. To no  
 purpose 61, p. 3. 66, p. 9.  
 On purpose 65, p. 37. See  
 my *Idioms*.

Q

**Q**uarters 3, 1. See my *I-*  
*dioms*.  
**Q**uestion: Make no question,  
 but 26, 7. It is a question

whether

# INDEX.

whether 32, 1, c. 3. See my  
*Idioms*.  
**Q**uickly: How quickly 4, 10,  
 c. 4. Take -- quickly 15,  
 p. 2.  
**Q**uiet. Quiet at sea 15, p. 30.  
 France being quiet 20, n. 1.  
 See my *Idioms*.  
**Q**uit. He quitted the country  
 15, 1, c. 3. -- The forum 65,  
 p. 40. See my *Idioms*.  
**Q**uite. Run quite away 18, 8.  
 Quite down the wind 28, p.  
 4. Quite out 69, p. 1. Quite  
 out of love with 100, p. 11.  
 See my *Idioms*.

R.

**R**ate. At a large rate 15,  
 3. At a great rate  
 15, 3. See my *Idi-*  
*oms*.  
**R**ather. 18, 8, — 53, 6.  
**R**ad rather -- 62, 2, & p.  
 11. — 98, 1.  
**R**each. Out of reach of 69, 4.  
 See my *Idioms*.  
**R**eady. 3, 6. What shall be  
 got ready 21, p. 5. Get  
 ready 47, 5. See my *Idi-*  
*oms*.  
**R**eason. By reason 27, 11. By  
 reason of 27, 11. — 69, 1.  
 What reason is there -- 62,  
 p. 14. See my *Idioms*.  
**R**eciprocal. used for a Relative  
 38, 2, n. 2, & 5, n. 1.  
**R**egard. In this regard 14, 8.  
 Let them have regard to --  
 45, 4. See my *Idioms*.

**R**elative. used for Reciprocal.  
 38, 2, n. 1, & 5, n. 2.  
**R**espect. In this respect as --  
 14, 8. He hath had a  
 respect for me 35, 2, c. 3;  
 See my *Idioms*.  
**R**ight. Done by no right 14,  
 9, c. 8. Not but that it was  
 right 26, 3. A down --  
 right honest man 28, p. 16.  
 See my *Idioms*.  
**R**oom. In the room of -- 34,  
 6. See my *Idioms*.  
**R**ound. about 3, p. 6. Turne  
 round about 3, p. 9. In a  
 round 42, p. 10. See my *I-*  
*dioms*.  
**R**ule. Be ruled by me 27, p.  
 33. No rule given how --  
 40, 6. See my *Idioms*.  
**R**un. Run beside; 22, p. 2, 3;  
 Run down 28, 1. Run away  
 16, p. 5. Run up and down  
 28, p. 6. See my *Idioms*.

S.

**S**ake. For my sake, his  
 sake; the sake; its own  
 sake; mens sake; customes  
 sake &c. 34, 10, & n. 2, 3,  
 pag. 142.  
**S**ame. Sametime 3, p. 5. One  
 and the same with -- 100,  
 p. 15. Same as -- 14, 3.  
 That self -- same 31, 4. --  
 89, 3. Self same 71, 2, --  
 89, 3. So the thing be the  
 same 73, 5. The same that  
 -- 75, 2, n. 1. The self same  
 day that -- 75, p. 2. Self  
 and

K k

# INDEX.

and same 89, 3. See my *Idioms*.  
*Save*. 22, 2. The last save one 44, p. 1. To save themselves 52, p. 11. See my *Idioms*.  
*Saving*. 26, 9.  
*Scarce*. of money 106, 4. Scarce yet — 104, 3. pag 45.  
*Scarce* above — 2, p. 18.  
*Scarce* — but — 26, 4, 10, n. 2, & p. 9.  
*Scarce* any one 46, p. 14.  
*Scarce* my own man, 51, p. 10. See my *Idioms*.  
*Second*. time 8, 1, n. See my *Idioms*.  
*Seeing*. that 20, 2, — 72, 1.  
*Seldom* — but — 26, 4. See my *Idioms*.  
*Self*. 71. My self 25, 2. By my self 4, 2, — 27, 12. No body beside my self 22, 2. That self same 31, 4. Done like your self 46, p. 9, 10. Of heir self 64, p. 10. Own self 70, 2. Self & same 89, 3. Him; her; them; it with self 53, 3.  
*Selves*. Between our selves 22, 1. By our selves 27, 12.  
*Serve*. In stead of 42, p. 5. See my *Idioms*.  
*Set*. To set at nought 50, 3. Set little by — 47, p. 15. — Set upon 4, p. 1. — Set upon from above 2, 5. He set upon them 19, p. 10. — 65, 12. We were set 7, 2. Set at one 15, p. 21. To be set on fire 58, 1. Not on set purpose 27, 14 Set

down 27, 15, — 64, 15. Much set by 27, 16. Where he last set his foot 44, 2. On set purpose 64, p. 22. Set at liberty 66, 1. Set down a certain measure 24, 2. See my *Idioms*.  
*Shew*. 8, 4.  
*Shew*. Gallant in shew 42, p. 12. Under a shew 90, 5. See my *Idioms*.  
*Short*. Flie short 24, p. 2. Far short of 33, p. 4, 5. How short 40, 3. In short 42, p. 2. Come short of 47, p. 5. Short of 90, 6. This is the long and the short of it 50, p. 6. See my *Idioms*.  
*Side*. On every side 65, p. 14. On all sides 10, p. 21. On both sides 25, p. 1, 2, — 31, p. 22, — 65, p. 13. By the rivers side 27, 7, e. 5. By the mothers side 27, p. 23. On either side 29, 1, & p. 1, 2, — 65, p. 15. For our side 34, 16. On my side 65, p. 5. On the further side 65, p. 19. On neither side 65, p. 6, 7. On your side 65, p. 8. Be on his side 65, p. 9. On one side; on the other side 65, p. 10.  
On that side 55, p. 11. On this side; on that side 65, p. 12. On this side 65, p. 17, 18. On the Sabines side — 65, p. 16. Not trusted on either side 29, p. 1. Judgement on your side 65, p. 8. See my *Idioms*.  
*Sight*. At the first sight 15, 6. Before

# INDEX.

Before my sight 18, 2, n. See my *Idioms*.  
*Signes*. of a Verb Passive 88, 6.  
*Since* 72.  
No longer since than — 15, 2. But a while since 26, p. 2. Ever since 32, 6. Long since 50, 6, — 68, 1. A good while since 98, 2. A good while agoe since 98, 2.  
*Sir*. Sit above 2, p. 21. Sit by; — down by 27, 7. See my *Idioms*.  
*Sith*. Sith that 72, 1.  
*So* 73.  
*So* that — 10, 5, — 21, p. 1, — 75, 5.  
*So* far as concerneth 14, 2. By so much 52, 5.  
*So* answering to as 14, 4. & p. 9.  
*So* foolish as to — 14, 4, pag. 50. So — as 14, 10.  
*So* greatly 20, 2, e. 4.  
*Never* so 60 5.  
*So* far from being, that — 20, 8, & p. 8.  
*Nothing* so incredible but — 26, 5, n. 1.  
*No* body said so but — 26, 9, e. 4.  
*Not* so strong as 29, 1.  
*It* is even so 31, 4.  
*So* far 33, p. 15.  
*So* far from — that 33, 3, & p. 129, 130, 131.  
*So* far that — 33, 8.  
*So* far as to — 33, p. 11.  
*So* far as I know 33, p. 23.  
*Not* so far about 33, p. 26.  
*Not* so much to — as — 38, 4.

If so be 41, p. 1.  
*Never* so little — 47, 6.  
*Not* so much as used 48, p. 2.  
*So* long as 50, 6, — 98, 4.  
*Not* so much as — 52, p. 8, 93, 10, 11, 12, 13, — 62, p. 6.  
*It* must needs be so 55, p. 2.  
*Not* so oft as I used 62, p. 8.  
*If* it be so set down — 62, p. 9.  
*Not* so much that — as that — 62, p. 10.  
*So* long till 98, 5.  
*It* is just to with me 100, p. 16.  
*For* so much 35, 5.  
*Like* so; like enough so 46, 3.  
*Soever*. Whosoever 99, 4.  
*Where*soever 32, 4. How muchsoever 24, p. 2.  
*Some*. 27, 15.  
*Some* body 14, 10. — 99, 3.  
*Some* being 20, p. 12.  
*By* some means 22, 4.  
*Some* — others 27, 5.  
*Some* whether 96, 4. *Some* — whether else 30, p. 3. *Some* — where 95, 4. *Stand* in some stead 42, p. 4. *In* some places 91, 1. *There* is something in it 42, p. 7. *Some* little matter in hand 42, p. 20. *Some* comfort to me 43, p. 4. *For* some time 43, p. 16. *For* some while 34, p. 24. *Some* while since 72, 3. *In* some time 88, 7. See my *Idioms*.  
*Sometimes*. 13, 2, n.  
*Somewhat*. 93, 3, — 47, 2, n. — 47, 3, — 75, 8.  
*Somewhat* less than — 48, p. 1.  
*Somewhither*. 96, 4.

# INDEX.

# INDEX.

**Soon.** As soon as -- 18, 4, -- 77, 1, -- 93, 3, 14, 6, & p. 11. As soon as ever 14, p. 11, -- 32, p. 9. How soon 40, 10. That soon will be long to -- 50, p. 7. Too soon 86, 1. As soon as may, can be 14, 6. See my *Idioms*.  
**Sooner.** 18, 8.  
**Sort.** 7, 5. The common sort 12, p. 1. Approved of by the better sort 38, 2, n. 2. See my *Idioms*.  
**Stake.** Ly at stake 15, p. 27. See my *Idioms*.  
**Stand.** Still 2, p. 15. Stand for; -- against 9, 6. At a stand 15, p. 14. Stand by -- 27, 7, c. 3. -- May stand with your health 33, 4. Stand in little charge 42, 4. Stand in need 46, p. 16. Stand in some stead 42, p. 4. See my *Idioms*.  
**Stand.** In the stead 34, 6. Stand in some stead 42, p. 4. Serve in stead -- 42, p. 5. See my *Idioms*.  
**Still.** 104, 4. See my *Idioms*.  
**Straight.** i. e. even 31, 1. To be carried straight down 28, p. 5. See my *Idioms*.  
**Such.** 74.  
**Such** crosse weather 10, p. 12. Such an one as -- 14, 3. Such like thing 46, 5. Not such as you like 46, p. 15. Never such 60, 5. Such, that -- 75, 5.  
**Suddain.** On a suddain 65, p. 35. See my *Idioms*.  
**Sure.** Be sure you get it done

-- 9, p. 7. I am sure he will 73, 5. To be sure 84, p. 14. See my *Idioms*.

## T.

**Take.** about the middle 3, p. 10. Take abroad with -- 4, 2. Take pains 10, 1. Take -- at me 15, p. 2. Take at his word 15, p. 3. Cloth is taken away 16, p. 6. Take up behind -- 19, p. 8. You must take heed -- 24, 2, e. 3. Take by -- 27, 4. Take a journey by -- 27, 6. Take that course 34, 4, c. 3. See my *Idioms*.  
**Talk.** Abroad 4, p. 2, 8. It was the common talk of all 15, 2. See my *Idioms*.  
**Than.** 76.  
**Less** than said to be 48, p. 3. In less than a years time 48, p. 5. More than -- 53, p. 6, 8, 11, 12, 17, 20, 24, 25, 26, 27, 31, 32.  
**That.** 75.  
**After** that 7, 2, & p. 12. Take heed that, 8, p. 6, -- 24, 2. That is not all 10, p. 24. And that deservedly 13, p. 8. Seeing that 20, 2. Because that 20, 2. Being that 20, 2. Not any hindrance but that 20, 4. -- That may be numbered 20, 9. As being one that 20, 9, n. -- That hath no settled being 20, p.

20, p. 13. So that 21, p. 1. Beside that he was old 22, p. 5. -- That that shall 25, p. 5. But that -- 26, 1. Not but that -- 26, 3, & p. 4. Nothing that -- 53, 7. Over and above that 22, 3. That that -- i. e. who which 27, 4. By reason that 27, 11. By that time I shall have ended -- 27, 7. By that he had ended 27, p. 8. That it do not hurt -- 29, 1. That self same 31, 4. So far that -- 33, 8. How is it that? 40, 12. For all that 40, 13. Not that I know of 62, p. 3. That I say not 6, 2, p. 7. So that -- 73, 5. Such that -- 74, 2. It is brought to that passe 47, p. 7.

## The.

**The.** 79.  
**The** one, the other 14, 9: At the very first 15, 7. The day before 18, p. 1. It will be the safest being for you here 20, 10. Beside the very wall 22, p. 2. The least 49, 1, 2, 3, & p. 1, 2, 4. The lo g and the short of it 50, p. 6. Never the better 60, p. 11. The more, the longer that 75, 10. To the end; intent 75, 4. By the by 27, 14. Till it was far of the day 33, p. 24. The most 54, p. 5. For the most part 54, p. 4. The next man to -- 58, p. 5. Never the sooner 60, 4.

**Thce.** 105, 1. For thee i. e. for thy sake 21, p. 2.  
**Their.** 38, 1, 2.  
**Get** their supper; goe without their supper 21, p. 6. Their own 70, p. 2.  
**Them.** 38, 3, 4, 5. Themselves 38, 4.  
**Then.** 76, -- 26, p. 17. After that 7, p. 12. Now and then 13, p. 5, -- 63, p. 2. Now on one foot, then on another 63, p. 4. Till then 82, 3. Never till then 82, p. 5. More then or than 53, 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, & p. 8, 11, 12, 17, 20, 24, 25, 26, 27, 31. And then 22, 4.  
**Thence.** 77. Not far from thence 33, p. 6. As far as from thence 33, p. 8. Went from thence 35, p. 4. From Thenceforth 77, p. 1. -- 35, p. 5.  
**Thenceforward.** 7, 6, n. -- 77, p. 2.  
**There.** 78, -- 87, 1, pag. 39, 2. There is no difference between -- 10, 5. Is there -- 2, 19, 2. There is no being for -- 20, 10. There is no -- but 26, 4. There is none -- but 26, 4. Here and there 28, p. 9. There was drinking and gaming 35, 2, c. 4.  
**Thereabout.** 78, 3.  
**Thereafter.** 78, 3.  
**Thereat.** 78, 3.  
**Thereby.** 78, 3.  
**Therefore.** 76, 3, -- 31, 1. And therefore 13, 3, -- 78, 3, p. 359.  
**Therefrom.**

# INDEX.

# INDEX.

*Therefrom* 77, 2, -- 78, 3.  
*Therein* 78, 3.  
*Thereof* 78, 3.  
*Thereon* 78, 3.  
*Thereout* 78, 3.  
*Thereto* 78, 3.  
*Thereto* 78, 3.  
*Thereunto* 78, 3.  
*Thereupon* 77, 2, -- 78, 3.  
*Therewith* 78, 3.  
*Therewithall* 78, 3.  
*These* 84, p. 10.  
*Thine* 105, 2, n. 3. This tree  
of thine 64, 4. Thine own  
70, 1.  
*Thing*. It comes all to a thing  
10, p. 1. Any thing the  
fewer for -- 20, p. 7. Any  
thing else 30, 3. Any thing  
for 33, p. 9. See my *Idioms*.  
*Think* good 14, 2, -- think so  
-- 22, 2. See my *Idioms*.  
*This* Who is this? 99, 1.  
This is all 10, p. 8, 9.  
All this while 10, p. 12.  
Depart this life 18, 4.  
By this time twelve month 27,  
p. Within this three days  
101, 2. For this three days  
together 85, p. 5. This way,  
that way 98, p. 6. Within  
this little while 98, p. 7. All  
this while 58, p. 12. On this  
side 65, p. 12. 17, 18.  
*Thither*. Hither & thither 13,  
p. 7, -- 39, p. 2.  
*Those*. All those things 21, 2.  
Beneath those hills 21, 1.  
Those above 21, p. 6. Those  
-- not so great as those 14, 10.  
*Thou* 105, 1.  
*Thou* 80.  
*Though* never so -- 60, 5.

*Though* she should intreat --  
61, 1. *Though* -- yet 104, 1.  
*Through* 81, -- 96, 1.  
*Thus*. Thus far of these things  
33, p. 10. Thus far 33, p.  
18, 19, -- 39, 4. Thus much  
of these things 52, p. 46.  
*Till* 82.  
*Till* afterwards 7, p. 14. Till  
it was far of the day 33, p.  
24. Like to stay till -- 46,  
p. 17. Stay till I come out  
47, 5. Never till now 63,  
p. 6. Till it was late of the  
night 88, p. 1.  
*Time*. A long time 50, p. 3, 4.  
After their time 71, & p. 6.  
The between time 23, p. 8.  
After that time 7, 6, n.  
After his time 7, p. 1.  
A little after their time 47, p. 6.  
-- Times as much as 14, p. 9.  
In time of peace 25, 2.  
At that time 15, 1, e. 5.  
At that very time 24, 1.  
At supper time 15, 2.  
In former times 18, p. 5.  
Time out of mind 64, 20.  
By reason of the time of the  
year 27, 11. By this time  
twelve month 27, p. 3. By  
that time I shall have ended  
-- 27, p. 7. By this time 27,  
p. 15. To this time 39, 4.  
Even from Thales time  
31, 5. At any time 32, 1.  
For a little time 34, 8. How  
short a time have you to live  
40, 3, e. 3. In the very nick  
of time 42, 2. In fourteen  
years time 42, 2. He spent  
his time in ease 42, p. 11.  
in

In the mean time 42, p. 16.  
It is all most time that --  
75, n. 3. He had time enough  
to -- 26, 1. See my *Idioms*.  
*To* 83.  
-- To a man 1, 2.  
According to 6, 1, & p. 1, 2,  
3, 4, 6, 7.  
To and again 8, p. 2.  
Bid to supper 9, 1.  
Agree to 10, 5.  
All one to -- 10, 7.  
Comes all to a thing 10, p. 1.  
When all came to all 10, p. 10.  
How many come they to -- ?  
10, p. 23.  
All to break -- 10. Subm.  
Came to me 14, 1, e. 3.  
As to 14, 2.  
So foolish as to -- 14, 4.  
Flee to -- 14, 9, e. 3.  
What -- to speak of 14, 10, --  
64, p. 9.  
Desirous to hear 19, p. 9.  
Being to plead 20, 5.  
One who came to great sorrow  
20, 9, n.  
Hard to be come at 15, 12.  
As to your being -- 20, p. 4.  
Water near to run beside them  
22, p. 3.  
To and fro 25, 2, e. 3.  
Army sent to both places 25,  
p. 3.  
As far as to 33, 5.  
I weep to think -- 36, 4.  
Here's to you 37, p. 6.  
From hand to hand 35, p. 7.  
From door to door 35, p. 8.  
From day to day 35, p. 9.  
From one to the other 35, p.  
10.

From hand to mouth 35, p. 14.  
Nothing to me 43, p. 3.  
Some com'ort to me 43, p. 4.  
Like to die 46, 3.  
Like to like 46, p. 3.  
Come to fourcore 49, 3.  
That foot will be long to 50,  
p. 7.  
You are a fine man to think  
much 52, 3.  
Much to blame 52, p. 40.  
Not to be tedious 62, p. 8.  
One to learn of 64, p. 25.  
Carry to tell 67, 2.  
Sent one to tell 69, p. 24.  
Have her all to your self 71, p.  
4.  
He was to come 72, 1, e. 6.  
So came we to know it 73, p. 9.  
Put it to me 74, 1, n. 2.  
To the end; intent that -- 75,  
4. To that purpose 93, 3.  
That is to say 75, p. 19.  
Up to -- 91, 1.  
Very model to what he was  
92, p. 4.  
What have you to doe with  
me? 100, p. 6.  
Nought to doe with -- 100, p.  
7.  
Nought to doe with all 100, p.  
15.  
What course to take with --  
100, p. 13.  
Had we wherewithall to doe  
100, p. 18.  
*To be* 84.  
To be the causer of -- 14,  
4, e. 1.  
To be at pains; charges 15,  
p. 25.  
Thanks to be -- 20, 9.  
K k 4 a farmer

# INDEX.

# INDEX.

A farme to be sold — 32, 1.  
 Cited to be a witness 32, 2, e.  
 3.  
 Lesse than said to be 48, p. 3.  
 So unjust as to be angry 73, 2.  
 So came he to be in fault 73, p.  
 10.  
 Unable to be without rule 73,  
 p. 12.  
 Hard to be come at 15, 12.  
 No where to be found 61, 23.  
 It is not to be said — 88, 2.  
 Together 85, Agree together  
 61, 4. Together with 100, 2.  
 Too 86. An ey behind him  
 too 19, p. 11. He sets too  
 much by himself 38, 4. A  
 little too much 47, p. 2, 13.  
 10. Too little to contend  
 with him 47, p. 15. Too  
 little a while 47, p. 9. Too  
 little for 47, p. 16, 17.  
 Between too much and too  
 little 52, p. 29.  
 Touching 14, 2.  
 Towards 87, — 83, 9.  
 Came towards me 14, 1.  
 Affected towards 31, 2.  
 Towards this place 39, 1.  
 Truth. In truth 42, p. 16. See  
 my Idioms.  
 Turne. By turnes 27, 15, p.  
 112. Turne upside down 28,  
 p. 7. 8. See my Idioms.

V.

Vain. Labour in vain 42,  
 p. 37. See my Idioms.  
 Variation of Genitive, of pos-  
 session 64, 1, n. 42 — of

matter 64, 3, — of Partitives  
 64, 6, n  
 Of Infinitive mood 83, 11,  
 n. 7, p. 320, 321.  
 Of Gerunds 88, 45, n.  
 Of Supines 83, 11, n. 7.  
 Variety of Construction of  
 Verbs of Bestowing 65, 5.  
 Venture. At a venture 15, p.  
 9. See my Idioms.  
 Verballs in ing 88.  
 Verp 89.  
 Very like — 46, 3.  
 Very great 5, 3.  
 The very — 1, p. 4.  
 The very least — 31, 3.  
 The veriest — 32, p. 6.  
 That very thing 1, 4.  
 Very unprofitable; — base  
 14, p. 9.  
 Very easily done 9, 5.  
 At the very first 15, 7.  
 So very much against 9, p. 6.  
 But a very little 47, p. 1, 8.  
 Not very greatly become 17,  
 p. 3.  
 At that very time 24, 1.  
 Not very long in request 50, 6,  
 e. 34.  
 Very little hurt 47, p. 8.  
 Very much 52, p. 20.  
 Very much concerns 52, 2, e.  
 5.  
 Very much a knave 52, p. 4.  
 He takes it not very well 62,  
 p. 25.  
 Upon that very day 65, 11.  
 To his very great reproach 83,  
 p. 24.  
 Very modest — 92, p. 4.  
 Run beside the very wall 22, p.  
 2. In very deed 42, p. 26.

Unawares

Unawares. At unawares 15,  
 p. 10.  
 Under 90.  
 Under water all but — 10, p.  
 4. All under one 10, p. 14.  
 Under their protection 50,  
 6, e. 33. Over or under  
 66, p. 7.  
 Unless 24, 3, — 26, 1, n. —  
 26, 9, — 30, 3, e. 31 — 102.  
 3.  
 Untill 98, 5.  
 Untill now 82, p. 2.  
 Unto. Yielded unto 14, 2.  
 91.  
 Lift up 8, 1, — 35, 5.  
 Brought up 15, 6, — 64, p.  
 17, 18.  
 Run up and downe 13, p. 6. —  
 28, p. 6.  
 Fold up 14, 1, e. 3.  
 Eat up 21, p. 5.  
 Up and down 28, p. 9, 11, 12.  
 Reckon up 31, 5.  
 — Come up but even now 31,  
 p. 15.  
 Till the rest be come up 82, 2,  
 e. 3.  
 Up to the navel 83, p. 46.  
 Set up talking — 88, p. 1.  
 Give up his account 40, 6, e.  
 4.  
 Upside down 28, p. 27.  
 Upon 65.  
 Think upon 7, p. 4.  
 Live upon hony 10, 3.  
 Attend upon — 25, 2.  
 We are upon even accounts  
 31, p. 21. Much upon that  
 52, p. 22.  
 Set upon 20, 4.  
 Upper 90, 4.

Upwards 2, p. 13.  
 Upside. Turne upside down  
 28, p. 7, 8.  
 Use. We use — 2, 1. He used  
 — 10, 1. Created for the  
 use of man 34, 9. I have  
 used him to — 35, 6.  
 But as I use to doe 43, p.  
 25. See my Idioms.

W.

W As. I was gone;  
 come 7, 2. Was  
 it you! 43, 1, n. 2. Was  
 flying, standing, going  
 sitting 14, 1. He was yielded  
 unto 14, 2. Was at the  
 Sermon; feast 15, 8. What  
 it was at — 15, p. 34. He  
 was about to run away 16,  
 p. 5. — Was near being  
 killed; routed; 20, 7.  
 Beside that he was old 22,  
 p. 5.  
 Way. Way not so far about 3,  
 p. 14. A little way off, 64,  
 p. 25. — Said both ways  
 25, p. 4. Two ways out 26,  
 p. 7. By the way 27, 14, &  
 p. 14. Either way 29, 1.  
 This way is not so far about  
 33, p. 26. Not out of the  
 way 43, p. 9. A neerer way  
 57, p. 1, 2, 3. This way,  
 that way 98, p. 6. See by  
 the way as you goe 27, p.  
 13. See my Idioms.  
 Well. Well nigh referring to  
 time 3, 2. As well 14, p.  
 15. Well near 56, 3, & p.  
 9. As



# INDEX.

9. As well as — 14, 10.  
So well as — 14, p. 15. As  
well as I can 14, p. 15.  
Even as well 14, p. 15. As  
well as I 14, p. 15. Beside  
the well 22, 1. Look well  
to — 26, 2. Well bred 34, 4,  
e. 5. Labour well bestowed  
4, 2. -- Like well 46, 2. Not  
very well 62, p. 25. Not  
well in his wits 42, p. 32.  
Well in body 42, p. 1. See  
my *Idioms*.  
*Were*. We were set 7, 2. They  
were all that said for 10, 3.  
As They were able 14, 9, e.  
6. As it were 14, p. 5. It  
were a shame to speak of  
them 31, 3. As if it were  
34, 7.  
*Whether* 92.  
What a -- 1, p. 1.  
Above what -- 2, 3, & p. 9.  
What are you about 3, p. 11.  
Foresee what will follow 7, p.  
17.  
-- To what I wrote 8, 2.  
What is done in the country 8,  
4.  
What is just 8, 4.  
What was left -- 8, p. 7.  
What and if -- 13, 4.  
As for what -- 14, 2.  
What -- to speak of -- 14, 10.  
When he heard what it was at  
15, p. 34.  
What remedy but -- 17, 2.  
Doe what becomes you 17, 2.  
What is behind 19, p. 3, 9.  
Nothing but what is mortal  
21, 1.  
What shall be got ready 21, p.  
5.  
What odds there is between  
23, p. 6.  
Beyond what -- 24, 2, n.  
What but ? what else but  
62, n. 2.  
What I write 27, 10.  
For what concerned -- 34, 14.  
What a life shall I have -- 35,  
4.  
What and after what manner  
40, 11.  
-- What is other mens 64, 5.  
What kind, manner of &c. 64,  
15.  
What she could doe -- 64, p.  
10.  
What a fortunate man is he --  
66, 3.  
Light over what it useth to be  
67, p. 1.  
-- Not heard what hath hap-  
pened since 72, p. 1.  
I will doe what I can 73, 5, e.  
4.  
It makes me I know not what  
to doe 83, p. 34.  
Contrary to what -- 83, p. 34,  
39, 40.  
Under what it cost -- 90, 7.  
What we have written 98, 1,  
e, 7.  
*Whichever*. 10, 4.  
*Whatsoever*. 10, 4, — 34,  
14. *Whatsoever* might be  
of use 64, p. 12.  
*Whither* 93.  
When all came to all 10, p. 10.  
When he heard what it was at  
15, p. 34.

*Whence*

# INDEX.

*Whence* 94. From whence 35  
p. 1.  
*Whither* 95.  
No where at all 10, 5.  
Else where 30, p. 1.  
No where else 30, p. 2.  
Even no where 31, p. 23.  
Where in the world 42, p. 24.  
Any where pag. 82, 3.  
*Whereas* 95, 6, — 96, 4, p. 2.  
*Whereat* 95, 5.  
*Whereby* 95, 5, & n.  
*Wherever* 95, p. 2.  
*Wherefore* 95, 5.  
*Wherefrom* 95, 5.  
*Wherein* 95, 5.  
*Whereon* 95, 5.  
*Wheresoever* 32, 4.  
*Whereto* 95, p. 3.  
*Whereunto* 95, 5.  
*Whereupon* 95, 5.  
*Wherewith* 95, 5.  
*Wherewithall* 83, p. 16, 95, 5,  
& n, — 100, p. 18.  
*Whether* 96, — 34, 16.  
Whether of the two 97, 1.  
All one whether 10, 7.  
No matter whether 27, 2.  
Whether — or else 30, 6.  
Inquire whether — 32, 1.  
See whether — ; a question  
whether 32, 1. whether --  
— or -- 66, 1, & p. 2, 3.  
Whether he would or no 66, p.  
2.  
*Whith* 97.  
Which can will, shall, may

83, 11, p. 3. In which place  
95, 1. At which place 95,  
2. By which place 95, 3.  
Which way soever — 105, 4.  
Which one of two 96, 2.

*While* 98. All that while 10, 2.  
All this while 10, p. 12, 13.  
But a while since 26, p. 2.  
In the mean while 42, p. 16.  
Too little a while 47, p. 9.  
some while since 72, 3. A  
while since 72, p. 2. Till a  
while a goe ; Till within  
this little while 82, 3. Not  
worth the while 103, p. 5.  
Within a while 101, p. 3.  
Within a while after 101, p.  
4. Within a very little while  
after 101, p. 1.

*Whilest* 98, 3, n. 3. Whilest  
you have time 13, 3. Whilest  
I was wandring 24, 1.  
Whilest he was by — 27, p.  
24. Whilest they never  
thought of -- 65, 12.

*Whit*. Not a whit 1, p. 2. See  
my *Idioms*.

*Whither* 96, 4.  
Some whither 98, 1.  
Some whither else 30, p. 3.  
No whither 61, p. 24.  
Any whither 7, 1.

*Who* 99, -- 75, 2.  
Who is that, that -- 27, 4.  
Who may 83, 11, n. 3.

*Whole* 10, 2, — 47, p. 8.  
*Whom*

# INDEX.

*Whom* 8, 3.  
*Whoever* 32, 4, -- 99, 4.  
*Why* 33, p. 12.  
 And why for no cause why 61,  
 p. 1. Why may you not  
 desire -- ? 62, p. 12. What  
 reason is there why -- 62, p.  
 13. And why for I pray 73,  
 p. 7.

*Wide*. Far and wide 33, p. 14.  
 See my *Idioms*.

*Will*. What will follow 7, p. 5.  
 They will have cause 7, p.  
 17. We will consider 7, p.  
 16. Against his will 9, 4.  
 I will pursue him 14, 8. At  
 the will 15, 11. Will become  
 of -- 17, 3. If either of them  
 will 29, 1. Like will to like  
 46, p. 3. Adde as much as  
 you will 52, p. 39. See my  
*Idioms*.

*Wife*. As wife as any 14, p. 13.  
 In no wife 61, p. 21, 25. See  
 my *Idioms*.

*With* 100.

All one with 10, 7.  
 With all speed 10, p. 25, -- 50.  
 6, e. 32.  
 Along with 11, 1.  
 Agree with himself 13, 2, n.  
 Agree with you 14, 2.  
 -- Have any thing with me 15,  
 6.  
 Pine away with -- 16, 1.  
 With as little charge as may be  
 47, p. 12.

Away with -- 16, 2, 3, & p. 1,  
 3, 7.  
 Sup with -- 20, 2.  
 Think with himself 20, 5. Doe  
 no good with being here 20,  
 p. 2.  
 Trouble -- with 20, p. 3.  
 Trust with -- 26, 9.  
 Went with his head hanging  
 down 28, 1.  
 Have to doe with 30, 3.  
 Even with 31, p. 2, 3, 8, 12.  
 Goes far with -- 33, p. 13.  
 Angry with 34, 11.  
 Bear with 50, 6, & p. 27.  
 Can doe much with 52, p. 4.  
 With much adoe 52, p. 25.  
 It doth not suit with the  
 custome of this place 62, p.  
 24.  
 Things goe not well with them  
 62, p. 30.  
 Out with it 69, p. 3.  
 Out of love with 69, p. 11.  
 He is out with me 69, p. 13.  
 The self same thing with that  
 -- 71, 2.  
 -- Prevail with -- to -- 73, 1  
 e. 6.  
 -- Be made acquainted with --  
 75, 3.  
 -- Threaten with death 80, 1.  
 Bear with 82, p. 8.  
 Weary with -- 88, 4, e. 5.  
 With before a verball in ing  
 88, 4.  
 No whoo with him 99, p. 1.  
 Fight will ill successe 2, p. 6.  
 Strive with 2, p. 16. With  
 much labour 52, 1.

*Withall* 7, 4.

And

# INDEX.

And withall -- 13, p. 9. --  
 100, p. 17. Be found fault  
 withall 43, p. 8. To doe  
 withall -- 83, p. 16. And  
 withall 100, 19.

*Within* 101.

Not within 4, 1.  
 'T will be done within 19, p. 3.  
 Within a little while 27, 13.  
 Within a little of being  
 killed 47, p. 11, -- 53, p. 16.  
 Not within compasse of 69,  
 4. Within this little while  
 98, p. 7. Within a little  
 while after 98, p. 8.

*Without* 102.

Without all doubt 10, p. 20.  
 Without, unles 14, 10, -- 67.  
 p. 6.  
 They Goe without their supper  
 26, p. 6.  
 Without care 24, 1.  
 From without 35, p. 16.  
 Be without 49, 3.  
 Not without much adoe 52,  
 p. 23.  
 And not without cause 62, p.  
 1.

*Word*. Take at his word 15,  
 p. 3. At every word -- 15,  
 p. 7. He wrote me word  
 39, 3. He gave her not a  
 word more 53, p. 1. See  
 my *Idioms*.

*Worth* 103.

Not worth the reading 8, 1.  
 How much the man may be  
 worth 52, 2. Hardly worth  
 So much 52, 2. Worth a  
 great deal more 53, 4.  
 Worth the while 98, p. 1.

*Would*. I would have you write  
 14, 2, e. 4.  
 What -- would there be? 14,  
 10. Before I would come  
 back 18, 8. He knew you  
 would -- 20, 9, n. e. 3. I  
 would have you inquire --  
 32, 1. As much as he would  
 42, 2. A wife man would  
 not doe these things -- 51,  
 6, n. 5. Would I might  
 never live if 60, p. 6. Would  
 you have them let goe? 61.  
 1. Whether he; the would  
 or no 66, p. 2, 3. See my  
*Idioms*.

Y.

**Y***ea*. Yea and more then  
 that 53, p. 20.

*Year*. My years office 27, p.  
 8. Once a year 1, 6.  
 -- Years old 2, p. 1, 2, 3, 20.  
 A year in kencing 1, 5.  
 The year before 18, p. 11. --  
 46, p. 6. Before a year was  
 gone about 3, p. 7.  
 In fourteen years time 42, 2.  
 In to many years ibid. At  
 sixteen

# INDEX.

<p>sixteen years of age 64, p. 11.          Ten years hence 36, 2.          Make even at the years end 31, p. 11. See my <i>Idioms</i>.</p>	<p>Thou 105.          Get you in 42, p. 17.</p>
<p>Te. 105, 2.</p>	<p>Thou 105.          Your own self 70, 2.          Your excusing of your self 14, 2. Your self 14, 3.</p>
<p>Yet 104, -- 18, p. 5.          And yet 13, 3, -- Yet behind 19, 2. Yet in being 20, p. 6. -- Any thing else yet? 30, 3. No news yet 35, 1. But yet 40, 13. If not -- yet 41, 4. Not fifteen days yet 62, 1.</p>	<p>You need not trouble your self 20, p. 3. As to your being surety for -- 20, p. 4. As you like your self 46, p. 19. -- Not leave your prating! 62, p. 18.          Yours. Of yours 64, 4.</p>

THE END.

AN

## An Advertisement from the Authour to the Reader.

**W** Hereas by occasion of three or four sheets of Proverbs of mine bound up with Mr. Willis's Anglicismes Latinized, some are pleased, for ends best known to themselves, to call and sell that Book by the name of Walkers Phrases; I doe hereby declare to all the world, That I doe disown and disclaim that Book as any of mine, and that I have no other book of Phrases extant but this of the Particles, and that of the Idioms referr'd to in this Index. And this Advertisement I give to prevent, as much as in me lies, any mans being misled by having another mans book foisted on him in stead of mine.

A Catalogue of some Books printed for, and sold by Robert Pawler, at the Bible in Chancery-Lane, near Fleetstreet.

**T**he Whole Duty of Man, laid down in a plain and familiar way for the use of All, but especially the Meanest Reader; Necessary for all Families; with private Devotions for several Occasions.

The Gentleman's Galling, Written by the Author of The Whole Duty of Man.

The Causes of the Decay of Christian Piety; Or an Impartial Survey of the Ruines of Christian Religion, undermin'd by Unchristian Practice: By the Author of The Whole Duty of Man.

A Scholasticall History of the Canon of the Holy Scripture; Or the Certain and Indubitate books thereof, as they are received in the Church of England: By Dr. Cosin, Lord Bishop of Durham.

Golden Remains of the ever Memorable Mr. John Hales of Eton-Colledge, &c.

Divine Breathings, or a Pious Soul thirsting after Christ, in an hundred excellent Meditations.

Hugo Grotius de Rebus Belgick, Or the Annals and History of the Low Countrey Wars in English, wherein is manifested, that the United Netherlands are indebted for the glory of their Conquests to the Valour of the English.

The Royal grammar, commonly called Lillies Grammar, explained, opening the meaning of the Rules with great plainness to the understanding of Children of the meanest capacity, with choice observations on the same from the best Authors: By W. Walker, B. D. Author of the Treatise of English Particles.

A Rationale on the Book of Common-prayer of the Church of England: By Auth. Sparrow, Lord Bishop of Exon. With the forme of Consecration of a Church, Or Chappel and Place of Christian Burial, by B. Andrews.

A Narrative of the Burning of London 1666, with an account of the Losses, and a most remarkable Parellel between it and MOSCO, both as to the Plague and Fire.

Iser Lusitanicum, Or the Portugal Voyage, with what memorable passages interven'd at the Shipping, and in the Transportation of her sacred Majesty Katherine, Queen of Great Britain, from Lisbon to England: By Dr. Samuel Hyde. The Communicant instructed for worthy Receiving the Lords Supper: By Tho. Trot, of Barkston near Grantham.